

LAL KITAB

(RED BOOK OF ASTROLOGY)

with remedies

based on Lal Kitab edition of 1952

Pt. BENI MADHAV GOSWAMI
M.A., Jyotish Samrat, Doctor of Astrology

Pt. LAXMI KANT VASHISTH

**ADOP (Intensive) Arabic, Adib-Qamil Urdu,
Advanced Diploma in Urdu-Arabic Translation
Jyotishshree**

**Translator of Lal Kitab Gutka (Hindi) and author of Mantra Mahima,
Tantra Mahima, Yantra Mahima, Swar Mahima and Remedial Mantras**

pdf was saved as PDF/A so that it will not
be altered or changed with time.
still pages can be extracted as images to
make another pdf

(CONTENTS)

CHAPTER	Page
Acknowledgment	xii
Preface	xiii
<i>Abbreviations used in the book</i>	xiv
Glossary	xx

INDEX OF VOLUME I

Introduction of Lal Kitab	1
Difference between old and new systems	3
Different signs of planets on mounts	13
Zodiac signs on the hand	16
Method of casting Horoscope from the hand	18
Phrenology connected with Astro-palmistry	52
1. How Nature determines Fate, Decrees of Nature, Doubts about Birth Time, intricacies of stars.	63
2. Houses and Planets, Fixed houses, Mutual friendship, Enmity of planets, Periods of Planets, Intermediary planets, Effective Age, Measure of Strength, Secondary State, 35 Year cycle, birth time/birth day planets; blind-half blind-pious -companion planets, scapegoats, firm-Own house-adult-non-adult planets.	67
3. Fixed and joint houses, relationship of planet and sign, exaltation/debilitation.	86
4. 12 fixed houses, joint houses, bodily strength, blank and dormant houses/planets.	91
5. Aspects of planets, prior/latter houses, normal and inverse aspect, aspects of planets and relationship with houses, effect of sight for health, illness, marriage etc., Yog Drishti, Mutual Assistance, General Condition, Confrontation, Foundation, Deception, Joint Wall, Sudden Strike.	118
6. Debts/complicated Planets, Kinds of Debt/Placement/Symptoms; First and Second Degree Debts, Remedy for Debts.	132
7. Planet of Major period, Moon Chart, Planet of deceit	146
8. Remedies, Remedy of Mars (-), Helpful Remedy as per Birth Day/Birth Time, Remedies at the time of marriage, Interrelation of male and female charts, Order of remedies.	158

CHAPTER	Page
9. Effect of Planets, Effect of Artificial Planets, Effect of Joint Planets, Effect of Joint Houses (JH), Joint Houses No. 1,7, 8,11, JH 2,6,8,11,12, JH 3,5,9,10,11, JH1, 7,9,11, JH 2,4,10, JH 3,4,7,12, JH 2,3,4, 8. Special Effects. Effect of a lone planet, General Signs of Debilitation, Exaltation of Planets.	172
10. Changing Condition of a Child as per movement of planets in Universe.	191
11. Structure, Rectification and kinds of horoscope, Simple Rectification, Moon Horoscope, Astrology of Birth and Horoscope, House Chart, Horoscope of Joint Family, Planet movements, Kinds of Horoscope and Comparative Strength, Rectification of Planets. Kinds of Horoscope.	196
12. Annual predictions/Analysis of Horoscope, Effect of Planets, Time of General effect, Analysis, Effect of planets, General principles of Planetary Effect, Some examples of interpretation of horoscopes.	210
13. Rajayogas	243
14. Items/ business/relations pertaining to different planets and Houses, Items of some combinations of Planets.	246
15. Residential Houses, Remedies, Types of Houses, Doors.	265
16. Individuals dominated by planets, Matters relating to service, travel.	273
17. Marriage of children, propitious time for marriage, complexion/nature of wife, Age of couple, Happiness after marriage Matrimony of daughter, Tips for comforts of family life, progeny, Adoption. Birth/Time of birth, Number of Children, Relationships between parents and children, combinations giving children, Barren woman, Obstruction's to child birth/Marriage.	278
18. Money matters, Average Income Savings/expenses, Types of wealth, Financial transactions, Donations.	295
19. Disease/Age/Death	301

INDEX OF VOLUME II

Jupiter	315	Moon H.No. 5	417
Jupiter H.No. 1 .	327	Moon H.No. 6	419
Jupiter H.No. 2	• 332	Moon H.No. 7	421
Jupiter H.No. 3	337	Moon H.No. 8	423
Jupiter H.No. 4	339	Moon H.No. 9	426
Jupiter H.No. 5	342	Moon H.No. 10	428
Jupiter H.No. 6	344	Moon H.No. 11	431
Jupiter H.No. 7	346	Moon H.No. 12	434-438
Jupiter H.No. 8	348	Venus	439
Jupiter H.No. 9	350	Venus H.No.1	444
Jupiter H.No. 10	352	Venus H.No. 2	447
Jupiter H.No. 11	355	Venus H.No. 3	450
Jupiter H.No. 12	357-359	Venus H.No. 4	452
Sun	361	Venus H.No. 5	454
Sun H.No. 1	370	Venus H.No. 6	456
Sun H.No. 2	372	Venus H.No. 7	460
Sun H.No. 3	374	Venus H.No. 8	462
Sun H.No. 4	375	Venus H.No. 9	464
Sun H.No. 5	378	Venus H.No. 10	466
Sun H.No. 6	381	Venus H.No. 11	468
Sun H.No. 7	384	Venus H.No. 12	470-471
Sun H.No. 8	387	Mars	473
Sun H.No. 9	389	Mars H.No. 1	479
Sun H.No. 10	390	Mars H.No. 2	481
Sun H.No. 11	392	Mars H.No. 3	483
Sun H.No. 12	394-395	Mars H.No. 4 "	485
Moon	397	Mars H.No. 5	490
Moon H.No. 1	405	Mars H.No. 6	492
Moon H.No. 2	408	Mars H.No. 7	494
Moon H.No. 3	411	Mars H.No. 8	496
Moon H.No. 4	414	Mars H.No. 9	498

Mars H.No. 10	499	Rahu H.No. 3	591
Mars H.No. 11	501	Rahu H.No. 4	592
Mars H.No. 12	502-504	Rahu H.No. 5	594
Mercury	505	Rahu H.No. 6	596
Mercury H.No. 1	515	Rahu H.No. 7	597
Mercury H.No. 2	517	Rahu H.No. 8	599
Mercury H.No. 3	520	Rahu H.No. 9	601
Mercury H.No. 4	523	Rahu H.No. 10	602
Mercury H.No. 5	525	Rahu H.No. 11	603
Mercury H.No. 6	527	Rahu H.No. 12	606-607
Mercury H.No. 7	529	Ketu	609
Mercury H.No. 8	531	Ketu H.No. 1	614
Mercury H.No. 9	534	Ketu H.No. 2	615
Mercury H.No. 10	537	Ketu H.No. 3	616
Mercury H.No. 11	538	Ketu H.No. 4	618
Mercury H.No. 12	539-541	Ketu H.No. 5	619
Saturn	543	Ketu H.No. 6	620
Saturn H.No. 1	551	Ketu H.No. 7	622
Saturn H.No. 2	554	Ketu H.No. 8	623
Saturn H.No. 3	557	Ketu H.No. 9	626
Saturn H.No. 4	558	Ketu H.No. 10	628
Saturn H.No. 5	560	Ketu H.No. 11	629
Saturn H.No. 6	563	Ketu H.No. 12	630-632
Saturn H.No. 7	566	TWO PLANETS CONJOINED	
Saturn H.No. 8	569		
Saturn H.No. 9	570	Jupiter-Sun	634
Saturn H.No. 10	573	Jupiter-Moon	638
Saturn H.No. 11	575	Jupiter-Venus	643
Saturn H.No. 12	578-579	Jupiter-Mars	646
		Jupiter-Mercury	649
Rahu	581	Jupiter Saturn	652
Rahu H.No. 1	586	Jupiter-Rahu	656
Rahu H.No. 2	589	Jupiter-Ketu	660

Sun-Moon	662	Jupiter-Sun-Mars	732
Sun-Venus	664	Jupiter-Sun-Mercury	732
Sun-Mars	667	Jupiter-Sun-Saturn	733
Sun-Mercury	668	Jupiter-Sun-Rahu	733
Sun -Saturn	673	Jupiter-Sun-Ketu	733
Sun-Rahu	678	Jupiter-Moon-Venus	733
Sun-Ketu	680	Jupiter-Moon-Mars	734
Moon-Venus	682	Jupiter-Moon-Mercury	734
Moon-Mars	684	Jupiter-Moon-Saturn	734
Moon-Mercury	686	Jupiter-Moon-Rahu	734
Moon-Saturn	689	Jupiter-Moon-Ketu	735
Moon-Rahu	693	Jupiter-Venus-Mars	735
Moon-Ketu	695	Jupiter-Venus-Mercury	735
Venus-Mars	697	Jupiter-Venus-Saturn	735
Venus-Mercury	699	Jupiter-Mars-Mercury	735
Venus-Saturn	703	Jupiter-Mars-Saturn	736
Venus-Rahu	706	Jupiter-Mars-Ketu	736
Venus-Ketu	707	Jupiter-Mercury-Saturn	736
Mars-Mercury	708	Jupiter-Mercury-Rahu	736
Mars-Saturn	711	Jupiter-Mercury-Ketu	736
Mars-Rahu	716	Jupiter-Saturn-Mars	737
Mars-Ketu	716	Jupiter-Saturn-Ketu	737
Mercury-Saturn	718	Sun-Moon-Venus	737
Mercury-Rahu	720	Sun-Moon-Mercury	737
Mercury-Ketu	722	Sun-Moon-Rahu	738
Saturn-Rahu	724	Sun-Moon-Ketu	738
Saturn Ketu	726	Sun-Venus-Mars	738
Rahu-Ketu	727	Sun-Venus-Mercury	738
THREE PLANETS CONJOINED		Sun-Venus-Saturn	739
Jupiter-Sun-Moon	732	Sun-Venus-Rahu	739
Jupiter-Sun-Venus	732	Sun-Venus-Ketu	740
		Sun-Venus-Mercury	740
		Sun-Mars-Saturn	740

Sun-Mercury-Saturn	740	FOUR, FIVE AND ALL PLANETS CONJOINED	
Sun-Mercury-Rahu	740		
Sun-Mercury-Ketu	740		
Moon-Venus-Mercury	741	Jupiter-Sun-Moon-Mars	748
Moon-Venus-Saturn	742	Jupiter-Sun-Venus-Mars	748
Moon-Mars-Mercury	742	Jup-Sun-Venus-Merc.	748
Moon-Mars-Saturn	742	Jup-Moon-Merc-Sat	748
Moon-Mars-Rahu	742	Jup-Moon-Merc-Rahu	748
Moon-Mars-Ketu	742	Jup-Merc-Sat-Rahu	748
Moon-Mercury-Saturn	742	Sun-Moon-Venu Mercury	749
Moon-Mercury-Rahu	743	Sun-Moon-Mars-Sat	749
Moon-Saturn-Rahu	743	Sun-Moon-Merc-Ketu	749
Venus-Mars-Mercury	743	Sun-Ven-Merc-Sat	749
Venus-Mars-Saturn	743	Sun-Mars-Merc-Sat	749
Venus-Mercury-Saturn	743	Moon-Venus-Mars-Merc	750
Venus-Mercury-Rahu	744	Moon-Ven-Mars-Sat	750
Venus-Mercury-Ketu	744	Moon-Ven-Merc-Sat	750
Venus-Saturn-Ketu	744	Mars-Merc-Sat-Rahu	750
Venus-Rahu-Ketu	744	Five Planets Together	750
Mars-Mercury-Saturn	744	AH Planets Together	751
Mars-Saturn-Ketu	745	Annual Chart Matrix	753
Mercury-Saturn-Rahu	745	Practical Examples	759
Mercury-Rahu-Ketu	745		
Saturn-Rahu-Ketu	745		

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS)

We are indebted to Shri Harsh Kant Vashisth for his help and assistance provided in bringing out this book. We would like to place on record our sincere thanks to Shri A.S.Sharma for guiding us to accuracy and update the knowledge about Urdu as a language along with certain facts related to the project in hand. This acknowledgment would be incomplete if we do not put our appreciation on record for the efforts made by Shri Vibhu Kant Goswami (Vastu Shashti), Shri Ribhu Kant Goswami (Astrologer), and Miss Nishtha Vashisth who provided timely administrative support in the completion of this work. We would also like to take this opportunity to convey our thanks to our wives Smt. Hem Goswami and Smt.Preeti Sharma who quietly and patiently bore all the inconvenience that our preoccupation with this work caused them.

We are thankful to Shri P.K.Vasudev and Shri Umesh Sharma (Director-Astrology Point) who were indespensable for their valuable suggestions which have been incorporated in the book. Sh. Vasudev immensely helped us in checking the proof of the book. We would also like to express our thanks to Shri Saurabh Sagar, the publisher of the book and Shri Narendra Sagar propriter Sagar Publications who extended total support and cooperation without which this work would not have been possible.

This work could not have seen the light of the day, had Smt.Swatantra Sharma W/o late Shri Avtar Krishan Sharma had not provided the notes of the departed soul to us, which had immensely helped us in probing deeper into the subject and to prove the validity of the work. In fact, the entire work should have been dedicated to the departed soul.

Pt. **BENI MADHAV GOSWAMI**
Pt. **LAXMI KANT VASHISTH**

PREFACE TO BE READ

The study of the positions of celestial bodies and their consequent cosmic influence/effects on biotic and abiotic entities on Earth in general and human affairs in particular, may be defined as astrology.

A band of the celestial sphere which extends about 8° to either side of the ecliptic represents the path of the principal planets, the Moon, and the Sun. This band of seven celestial bodies which influence human affairs and personalities are divided into 12 equal parts called signs, each 30° wide, bearing the name of a constellation (a visual formation of stars perceived as a figure or design, especially one of 88 recognized groups named after characters from classical mythology and various common animals and objects) for which it was originally named but with which it no longer coincides owing to the precession of the equinoxes. Dragon's head (Rahu) and Dragon's Tail (Ketu) are shadow planets, but they have an astounding effect on the native.

We call names of days in a week in our day-to-day life but most of us perhaps are not aware that this seven-day system is based on the ancient astrological perceptions that the seven celestial bodies revolving around stationary Earth influence what happens on it, and that each of these celestial bodies control the first hour of the day named after it. This system, according to western thought, was brought into Hellenistic Egypt from Mesopotamia, where astrology had been practiced from times immemorial and where seven had always been a propitious number. In A.D. 321, Emperor Constantine the Great, grafted this astrological system onto the Roman calendar, made the first day of this new week a day of rest and worship for all, and imposed the following sequence and names to the days of the week: Dfs **Sunlis**, "Sun's Day"; Dfs **Lunaæ**, "Moon's Day"; Dfs **Marstris**, "Mars's Day"; Dfs **Mercurio**, "Mercury's Day"; Dfs **Iovis**, "Jove's Day" or "Jupiter's Day"; Drfs **Veneris**, "Venus's Day"; and Dfs **Saturno**, "Saturn's Day." This new Roman system was adopted with modifications throughout most of western Europe: in the Germanic languages, such as Old English, the names of four of the Roman Gods were converted into those of the corresponding Germanic Gods. Therefore in Old English we have the following names (with their Modern English developments and day Lord according to Western/Indian Astrology): **Sunnandæg**, Sunday (Lord *Vishnu*); **Monnandæg**, Monday (Lord *Shiva*);

T^owesdæg, Tuesday (the god Tiu, like Mars, was a god of war; *Hanumanji*); W^½dnesdæg, Wednesday (the god Woden, like Mercury, was quick and eloquent; Goddess *Durga*); Thunresdæg, Thursday (the God Thunor in Old English or Thor in Old Norse, like Jupiter, was lord of the sky; Old Norse Th^½rsdagr influenced the English form; Lord *Brahma*); Fr^ogedæg, Friday (the goddess Frigg, like Venus, was the goddess of love; Goddess *Lakshmi*); and Saernesdaeg, Saturday (*Bhairon*).

Lal Kitab was presented to late Dr. Goswami Giridhari **Lal** in 1966 by Major **Verma** who was posted in the Ministry of Home Affairs for his research institute on Astrology. As Goswamiji had sound command over *Vedic Astrology*, he did not use it for predictions and the book remained just like any other book in his Astrological collection.

In 1983, **Lal Kitab** was suddenly in news when an astrological magazine "Fate and Fortune" published **Lal Kitab's** remedies in one of its issues. Soon the market was flooded with **Lal Kitabs** and its numerous versions. Although, we have come across a number of reproduction/versions of **Lal Kitab**, none of the writers has mentioned as to which particular issue of **Lal Kitab**, his work is based on. Some authors have traced its mythological origin to Aran, the Charioteer of Lord Sun. Others claim that it is based on some prophesies made to Pt. Roop Chand Joshi by God. We even have those so-called transcontinental astrologers who have linked its origin to the Arab/Muslim world.

The oceanic knowledge of occult science is being practiced in the hilly area of Jammu-Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh where perhaps this ancient system was given to them by our Holy Saints. The book is replete with Vedic/Sanatan references namely Gayatri Mantra, Stotra, Gods, Ganga etc. which prima facie rules out its Arab/Muslim origins. Islam does not talk of Astrology nor relies on its validity. The fact that colour photographs of all the Lords of nine planets were depicted in 1952 edition again refutes any connection, whatsoever to Islamic Fiqh. We also have no hesitation in denouncing those who have traced **Lal Kitabs** origin to mythology. The script of the book and the style used by the author vindicates our inference.

We would subscribe to the popular and generally accepted view that the actual author of **Lal Kitab** was Pt. Roop Chand Joshi who hailed from Pharwala in United Punjab under British Rule. Panditji was an accountant



in Royal Indian Army during the British Rule. During his tenure in Army, he received some old manuscripts from one of his colleagues who often ventured into Palmistry. Certain predictions made by the amateur palmist in respect of his seniors proved meticulously right.

The soldier was encouraged by his seniors to record his knowledge on paper, which would go a long way in strengthening the faith and trust of the common man in Astrology and Palmistry. Since the soldier was not a man of letters, he pleaded with Pt. Roop Chand to translate his acquired knowledge in black and white. Thus, the foundation of a great book was laid. The maiden issue which was titled "**Lal Kitab Ke Farman**" (1939) was not a comprehensive one and therefore, was not able to acquire popularity and acceptance among the astrologers and palmists in particular and public in general.

In a sequel to his maiden work "**Lal Kitab Ke Farman**", Pt. Roop Chand Joshi brought out its several issues titled "**Lal Kitab Ke Arman**". This book was published in 1940 and was supplement to the earlier book. In 1941, "**Lal Kitab Part III**" was published and gained fame as "**Lal Kitab Gutka**". In 1942, "**Lal Kitab Ke Farman**" and after 10 years of it (1952), the final work of Pt. Roop Chand Joshi was published in the name of **Lal Kitab** which was published after compiling the previous issues of the books.

The reason that drove us to translate the five issues of **Lal Kitab** was our desire to put an end to all controversies cropping up about the origin of work and its validity. Secondly, since the books were readily available with us in Urdu language we could endeavour to check indiscriminate commercialisation in the name of **Lal Kitab** and also make efforts to convey to the masses the reality or facts about the original work in an international language like English.

The first volume of **Lal Kitab** deals with the grammar of the book. In the first volume we have dwelt with the grammar of **Lal Kitab** quoting illustrations in such a lucid way that even the beginners can make good predictions. The different states of the planets, items related with them have been explained through different tables. Father's debt have been dealt in detail and the remedies for it have been advised accordingly. Readers are, however, advised to go through the grammar portion (volume I) thoroughly otherwise they cannot make full use of this field of occult science.

In the beginning of the book we have discussed the palmistry and phrenology section in brief which could be used for rectification of the horoscope while preparing the Annual chart or predicting the natal chart. Preparation of natal chart through palm have been discussed through which one can make a natal chart though, date, time, and place of birth of the native is not available. In this regard we would like to emphasize that before casting a horoscope through palm one should have good experience in this field. For some predictions help of phrenology could be taken.

The second volume of the **Lal Kitab** is all about interpreting the horoscope, suggesting the remedies by using the grammar given in the first volume of the book. Before suggesting any type of remedy for any evil or debilitated planet, one should see the reason for the problem and suggest remedy accordingly.

While predicting, one should take care of the planets in their fixed houses. Suppose Venus is posited in 2nd house, which is its fixed house and no planet gets debilitated in 2nd house. Its house lord Venus brings rapprochement and peace. Venus is called reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth. Here respect for one's spouse will be a beneficial remedy for the native because Venus is also wife; but if the same Venus is posited in the House No. 4, fixed house of Jupiter, it will give rise to chances to meet women, cover up liaisons, flirtations and romance but marital bliss will not be available. Wealth will be destroyed and children will be few and far in between. Here the remedy would be establish Moon or throw Jupiterian things into a well. Have a small pond of water on **roof top** to end the evil effect of Venus. Here establishing Moon is recommended because according to zodiac signs fourth house belongs to Cancer whose lord is Moon and it is fixed house of Jupiter as per **Lal Kitab**. To understand this point one more example can be quoted of House No. 11 which is fixed house of Jupiter but as per Zodiac Signs House No.11 belongs to Aquarius whose lord is Saturn. Hence, it could be said that land belongs to Saturn and building is constructed by Jupiter. Therefore, Saturn must have some impact over this house.

According to traditional Indian astrology, Rahu & Ketu cannot be conjoined in position; but only do so by aspect in the latter house where second evil is posited. For example, if they are posited in H. No. 1 & 7, they would be considered conjoined in H. No. 7.

This condition of Rahu-Ketu being 1 to 7 from each other does not hold for a chart based on Oceanic Thought. They can even be together. Whenever they are separate, wherever they are together by aspect, their combined effect for that house will be considered. Based on this principle, their conjoined effect for 12 houses has been given in this part of **Lal Kitab**. Knowledge of grammar of **Lal Kitab** is must given in first part of the book to understand this volume of **Lal Kitab**.

Lal Kitab Astrology is very much based on the articles, relations, business/profession and other miscellaneous things related to the planets which changes according to the houses of the chart. All the living and non-living things have been divided by **Lal Kitab** under nine segments. Such as brass (Sun), silver (Moon), soil (Venus), Gold (Jupiter), Iron (Saturn), elder daughter (Mercury) etc. One should bear in mind that whenever it is indicated that a planet in a particular house has malefic effect, it would be advisable to refrain from items relating to that planet. For example, Venus in H.No.9 generally causes financial losses. Hence, whenever in an annual chart Venus is in H.No.9, if a white cow is purchased, it will cause heavy losses. Similarly, if items relating to particular house are established, their benefic or malefic effect will be as per transiting planet in that year.

A common misconception attributed to some authors of **Lal Kitab** in its various forms is that one can establish any planet in his/her desired house. Nowhere **Lal Kitab** subscribes to this theory. However, it do emphasize that "doubtful planet" can be remedied. A planet is considered 'doubtful' if it is posited in a sign other than that (i) the one owned by it; (ii) or a sign in which it gets exalted or debilitated; (iii) or its fixed house; (iv) or else it is in company of another planet with which it has house exchange relationship. The benefit of its 'doubtfulness' can be availed to obviate its malefic effects. Any planet, which is in house of exaltation or debilitation, or its fixed house or its own sign, such a planet would have a pre-determined 'cosmic effect'. It would be futile to make efforts to change its malefic effects, which is simply beyond human purview.

We would like to underscore that some people take the **Lal Kitab's** remedies easy and do not follow them in letter and spirit. The reason underlying may be that these remedies fall short of their faith and devotion because some **Lal Kitab's** astrologers recommend them without proper

knowledge of the grammar of the book or they are not much costly in comparison to the remedies recommended by the astrologers of different schools. Secondly some people have apprehension that **Lal Kitab** is not a part of *Vedic Astrology*, which is totally wrong. If one really wants to be benefitted from the **Lal Kitab**'s remedies, one should have faith in their effectiveness and follow them with devotion as prescribed by their astrologer.

As **Lal Kitabs** were written in five parts between 1939 and 1952 AD, some 50-60 years ago, some predictions have been made in the then contemporary frame of mind. Therefore, it is advised that while predicting the horoscope, an astrologer should keep in mind the country which the native belongs, the period in which he was born, and the corresponding economical, social and political status of the native.

In our work efforts have been made to compartmentalize the rare aspects found in the five editions available in order to make them accessible to the masses and the astrologers so that they could make optimum use of this faculty. In this book we have left a number of Hindi technical terms related to Palmistry untranslated in English in order to avoid misunderstanding there actual purport. And to tackle this particular aspect Sagar Publications have brought out **Lal Kitab Gutka** which is a verbatim translation of **Lal Kitab Part-III**. As this is more of a translation work and the Urdu words used in **Lal Kitabs** have been translated into English in verbatim.

We would again like to thank our readers for subscribing to our work and hope that this will go a long way in establishing a common man's faith in this ancient Occult Science. We look forward to your valuable suggestions, which we would certainly try to incorporate in our forthcoming works.

Pt. Beni Madhav Goswami
25/30, Laxmi Jeevan Niwas,
First floor, East Patel Nagar
New Delhi- 110 008
Tel :- (011) 25759020
32532612

Pt. Laxmi Kant Vashisth
190, Ambika Vihar,
Paschim Vihar
New Delhi- 110 087
Tel :- (011) 25289814,
9891621032

email:- laxmikant_vashisth @ Yahoo.com

(ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE BOOK)

1.	Jup	Jupiter
2.	Ven	Venus
3.	Ra/R	Rahu
4.	Ke/K	Ketu
5.	Sat/S	Saturn
6.	Merc	Mercury
7.	(-)/-ve	Negative
8.	(+)/+ve	Positive
9.	MP	Major Period/ <i>Mahadasha</i>
10.	eg-	For example
11.	w.r.t.	With reference to
12.	Ref.	Reference
13.	RB	Lal Kitab/Red Book
14.	H.No./No.	House No.
15.	Yrs.	Years
16.	AC	Annual Chart
17.	AD	Anno Domini
18.	BS/VS	Vikram Samvat (Hindu calander, it is 57 years ahead of Georgian calander eg. 1st August 2002 would be 8th Krishan paksh 2059 B.S.)
19.	Sl.No./S.No	Serial Number
20.	viz.	Namely
21.	i.e.	that is
22.	H./Hs.	House/Houses

(GLOSSARY)

LAL KITAB VOCABULARY

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT USED

1. <i>Riyayti 40 din</i>	40 days of grace
2. <i>Grah Phal</i>	Planet effect
3. <i>Rashi phal</i>	Sign effect
4. <i>35 sola charka</i>	35 year circulation
5. <i>Mahadasha</i>	Major Period
6. <i>Varshphal</i>	Annual Chart
7. <i>Andhe Grah</i>	Blind planets
8. <i>Rathand Grah</i>	HalfBlind
9. <i>Dharmi Grah</i>	Pious planets
10. <i>Dharmi Tewa</i>	Pious Chart
11. <i>Saathi Grah</i>	Friendly planets
12. <i>Bin-Mukable ke Grah</i>	Planets in confrontation
13. <i>Qayam Grah</i>	Alive planets
14. <i>Ghar ka Grah</i>	Planet of a fixed house
15. <i>Grah ka Ghar</i>	Planet in own house
16. <i>Oonch /Nich Grah</i>	Exalted/Debilitated planets
17. <i>Takrav ke grah</i>	Planet of confrontation
18. <i>Bunyadi Grah</i>	Basic planets
19. <i>Pitri Rin</i>	Father's/ancestors debt
20. <i>Naabalig tewa</i>	Non-Adult chart
21. <i>Baaligh tewa</i>	Adult chart
22. <i>Masnooi Grah</i>	Artificial planet
23. <i>Shakki Grah</i>	Doubtful planet
24. <i>Gomad</i>	Hassonite
25. <i>Grah chaal/drishi</i>	Planetary movement/aspect.
26. <i>Mushtarka Grah</i>	Joint planets
27. <i>Moonga</i>	Coral
28. <i>Lehsoonia</i>	Cats Eye
29. <i>Panna</i>	Emerald
30. <i>Neelam</i>	Sapphire
31. <i>Doodia Pathax</i>	Opal

32. <i>Kundali</i>	Natal/Radical chart,
33. <i>Drishti</i>	Aspect
34. <i>Band Muthi Ke Khane</i>	Centric/Centrist Houses
35. <i>Kag Rekha</i>	Crow line
36. <i>Much Rekha</i>	Fish line
37. <i>Soya grah</i>	Dormant planet
38. <i>.Acahanak Choot</i>	Sudden strike
39. <i>Jaaga grah</i>	Awaken planet

Satnaza (Seven food grains) for donation are :

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. <i>Urd</i> | 2. <i>Mong</i> |
| 3. <i>Wheat</i> | 4. <i>Black Grams</i> |
| 5. <i>Barley</i> | 6. <i>Rice</i> |
| 7. <i>White Sesame</i> | |

For the benefit of our readers we are giving some *mantras* as ready recknor remedial measures to ward off the malefic effect or to increase the benefic effect of the planets mentioned in the book. It may be noted here that these *mantras* were not mentioned in the **Lal Kitab** (urdu version), however, a reference has been made in the **Lal Kitab** of these *mantras*, therefore, the readers should not be mislead that these *mantras* were part and parcel of the **Lal Kitab** (urdu Version).

GYAATRIPATH

अजरे अमरे मातस त्राहि माम भावसागरात्॥

NAMASTE DEVI GAYATRI SAVITRI TRIPADAKSHARE,
A JARE AMARE MATAS TRAHI MAM BHAVA-SAGARAT.

GYATRI MANTRA

भर्गो देवस्य धीमहि, धियो यो नः प्रचोदयात्।

OM BHUR BHUVAH SVAH TAT SAVITUR VARENYAM BHARGO
DEVASYA DHIMAHİ DHIYO YO NAH PRACHODAYAT.

MANTRA FOR SUN

ॐ हौंही हौं सः सूर्यायTOः।

OM HRAM HREEM HROM SA SURYAY NAMAH

MANTRAFORMMOON

ॐ श्रीं श्रीं श्रीं सः चंद्रमसे नमः।

OM SHRAAM SHREEM SHROM SA CHANDRMASE NAMAH

MANTRAFORMMARS

ॐ क्राँ क्रीं क्राँ सः भासाय नमः।

OM KRAAM KREEMKROMSABHOWMAYANAMAH

MANTRAFORMMERCURY

ॐ ब्राँ ब्रीं ब्राँ सः बुधाय नमः।

OM BRAM BREEM BROWM S A BUDHA YAY NAMAH

MANTRAFORJUPITER

ॐ ग्रा ग्रीं ग्रों सः गुरुवेऽऽोः।

OM GRAM GREEM GROOM SA GURUVE NAMAH

MANTRAFORVENUS

ॐ द्राँ द्रींद्रैं सः शुक्राय TOः।

OM DHRAM DHREEM DHROOM SA SUKRA YA NAMAH

MANTRAFORSATURN

ॐ प्रा प्रींप्रौं सः शनय TOः।

OM PRAAM PREEM PROUM SA SANA YE NAMAH

MANTRA FOR RAHU

ॐ श्राँ श्रीं श्रौं सः राहवे नमः।

OM BHRAM BHREEM BHROUM SA RAHUVЕ NAMAH

MANTRAFORKETU

ॐ स्वस्त्रीं स्त्रौं सः केतवे TOः।

OM SHRAM SHREEM SHROUM SA KETUVE NAMAH



Sri Ganeshaya Namah

LAL KITAB

(RED BOOK OF ASTROLOGY)

(VOL. I)

INTRODUCTION

God Ordains Fate

The man is governed by his own fate,
Ordained by God which manifests on its own
No dispute of intellect (Mercury) or fate (Jupiter)
Destiny is written during period of divinity
Secrets of birth and death are concealed therein.

A man's fate is ordained by God in which secrets of his life, death and course of events are hidden. He has also ordained to take care of the ungrateful. The subject of the aerial thought would undoubtedly indicate the day of death or secret of sex of a child in the mother's womb. Nevertheless, it is inadvisable to forecast the same before time. While there is remedy for illness, there is no escape from death. Astrology, being the knowledge of the Unknown, is not magic nor a *mantra*. It comprises of all worldly considerations without any claim to divinity. It is to some extent a source of help for personal protection and tranquillity of the soul. It is not a weapon to be used against others. In the arena of fate, if the drain water (fortune) is obstructed, then, with the help of Astrology, appropriate effort could be made to set the course of events right by removing obstructions. But no increase or decrease can be made in the quantity of water (Fortune). It is possible at times to raise a protective wall with the help of Astrology before a rapacious lion (evil events) assaulting a person so that the lion may not cause any harm. Even if the lion assaults with ferocity, without trying to cage it, a wall (of protection) with spiritual help could be raised. The lion would get exhausted, abandon the idea of assault and the man would get exhausted, abandon the idea of assault and the man would automatically be spared.

The **Lal Kitab** (Red Book) is auspicious if it is bound in red colour. All other colours (excepting red) would prove inauspicious.

This treatise is based on "**Samudrik Shastra**." It has been written in the form of different Commandants (Chapters). Repeated reading of the book would unfold the secrets of the subject.

There is no remedy for doubts and suspicion. To start raising doubts,

even before testing anything, would not prove helpful for proper understanding of the subject. Secrets of a subject can be unravelled only if our approach is positive.

Casting a horoscope and ascertaining its correctness may be attempted only after understanding of the subject. In the meantime, experience may be gained from the horoscopes made on the principles of traditional Astrology. However, trying to understand the subject through one's own horoscope would prove to be counterproductive

The real friend is one who points out the defects. Pointing out infirmities of the subject, in fact, would be helpful in augmenting knowledge.

One should refrain from speaking ill of any other expert on the subject of Astrology. There is no doubt that ill feelings dominate the polluted minds of men with limited knowledge and foolish satirical kings. However, it would be humane and kind to give the benefit of the knowledge of the subject to other friends in good faith; since goodness breeds goodness.

Prudence demands that one should not take cudgels against destiny. One cannot author one's own fate. The most auspicious course of life is the one, which has been pre-ordained. The most powerful, the brave and the ambitious cannot achieve results despite hectic efforts except those, which are destined and predetermined. One is, at times astonished to see marvelous things happening in a few magic moments and one is left wondering as to what is the secret of this entire marvel. Indeed, the answer to this is simple. When destiny (Jupiter) shines, a beggar becomes a king, notwithstanding the fact whether he has the strength wherewithal or the need there of.

(DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE NEW AND THE OLD SYSTEMS)

**Lal Kitab makes a fascinating study of Astrology,
It awakens dormant fortune and gives remedy for doubt,
Its crisp and clear formulations cut matters short,
No constraint of Rahu/Ketu being 7th and birth sign,
Ascendant is First House, and chart ends at 12th
Neither it considers 28 constellations, nor ephemeris,
12 signs are ignored, only 12 Fixed Houses are taken,
Which alongwith 9 planets reveal the Secrets of Luck.**

This System is based on *Samudrik Shastra*. It helps in rectifying the Ascendant of the horoscope made in accordance with traditional Astrology. When traditionally, reference is made to three rounds of Saturn's evil transit of two and a half years each, events like snakebite, collapse or auction of the house, defects in eyesight, troubles upon paternal uncle bordering on death or loss of machines should indicate that Saturn is giving its malefic effects. Alternatively, it could be the sub-period of Sun in Sun Saturn; or 7-1/2 years of evil impact of transit of Saturn on Moon sign. It is better to base one's understanding on firm events rather than on mere speculation. By correcting the horoscope with the help of palmistry, supplemented by the knowledge of events of life, Annual Charts upto 120 years of age can be made with the help of matrix given in the second part of the Lal Kitab.

In cases of 'doubtful' condition of planets, very simple and inexpensive remedies have been suggested which have been found to give results at opportune times.

The subject of Astrology is very vast. Hence, only those issues have been discussed which are of very serious and grave nature. Instead of talking of simple fever or minor troubles, it is better to feel concerned about TB, epilepsy, paralysis; or life or otherwise of a person. In short, every effort has been made to remove various doubts and apprehensions.

In traditional Astrology, if Rahu (Dragon's head /Ascending Node) is in the House No.1, Ketu (Dragon's tail/Descending Node) would always be in the House No.7. Mercury too would be moving around Sun in its proximity . But such restrictions on planetary positions have not been

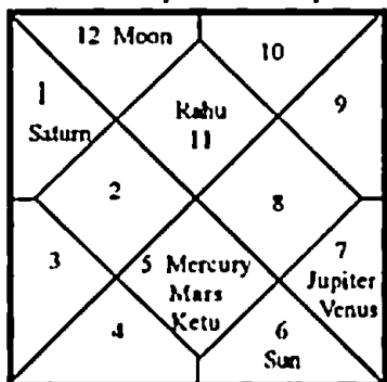
LAL KITAB

taken in this treatise. Hence Rahu and Ketu could as well be nearer or farther, and at times they could even be together. Similarly, Mercury is not treated as tied with Sun. In fact, each planet has been presumed to be free to move or take a position of its own and would have its full distinct individuality, as per Annual chart.

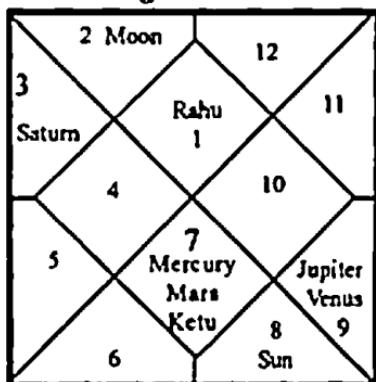
In this system, while analyzing a horoscope, considerations of Signs and Constellations have been done away with. The Ascendant has been taken as H. No. 1, and the rest of the Houses are counted next in an anti-clockwise fashion in the order of sequence. However, the position of planets remains the same as in the traditional chart. The effect of different planets is read as per their positions in respective numeral houses. There is no need to resort to lengthy calculations based on ephemeris. Constellations Signs, Lordship of various Houses are no longer necessary. The effect of planets is considered by articles, business or relationships related to them.

For example, if traditional horoscope (north Indian/south Indian/east Indian/western (European/American) reads as per charts given below, for this system it would be read as per example C-II thus the concept Rashies as distinct from house has been done away. Rectification of the horoscope according to Lal Kitab is explained in the chapter No.7 of this book alongwith Major Period (Maha Dasha) and Moon Chart.

Traditional (North Indian) C-I



According to Lal Kitab C-II



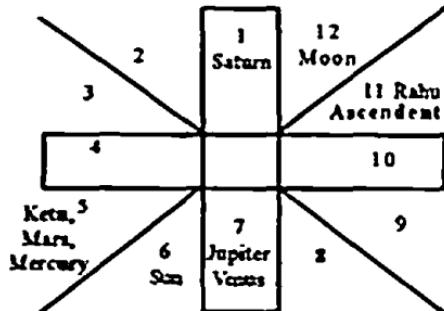
In place of Sign No. 11 (Acquarius)- House No.1 has been given. Remaining houses have been numbered sequentially from 1 to 12. For analysing the horoscope, effects of Rahu No.1, Moon No.2, Saturn No. 3, Mercury, Mars, Ketu No. 7, Sun No.8, Jupiter, Venus No.9, would be taken.

Difference between the new and the old systems

5

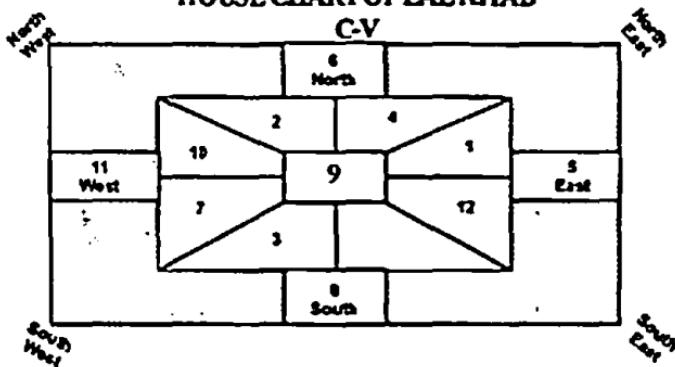
12 Mpon	1 Sat	2	3
11 Rahu			4
10			5 Ketu Merc Mars
9	8	7 Jup Ven	6 Sun

SOUTH INDIAN KUNDLI C-III



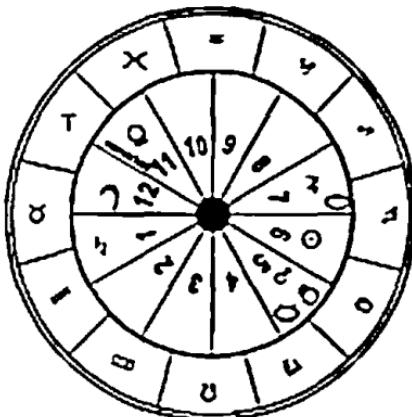
EAST INDIAN KUNDLI-C-IV

HOUSE CHART OF LAL KITAB



WESTERN STYLE HOROSCOPE

C-41



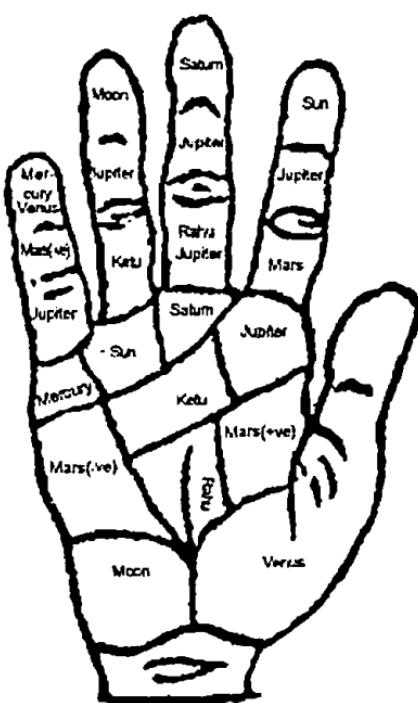


POSITION OF PLANETS, SIGNS ON PALM

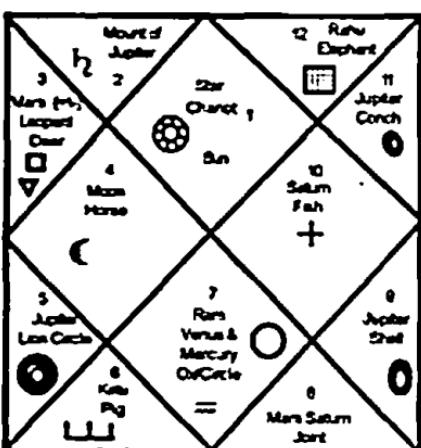
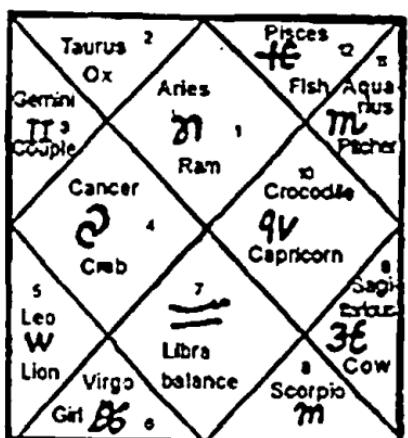
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE NEW AND THE OLD SYSTEMS



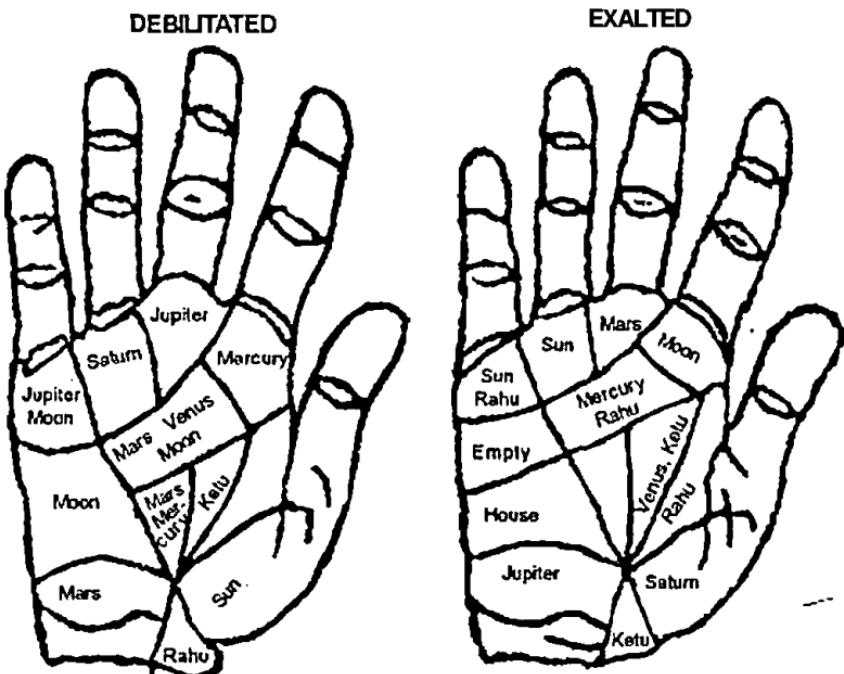
FIXED HOUSES OF SIGNS



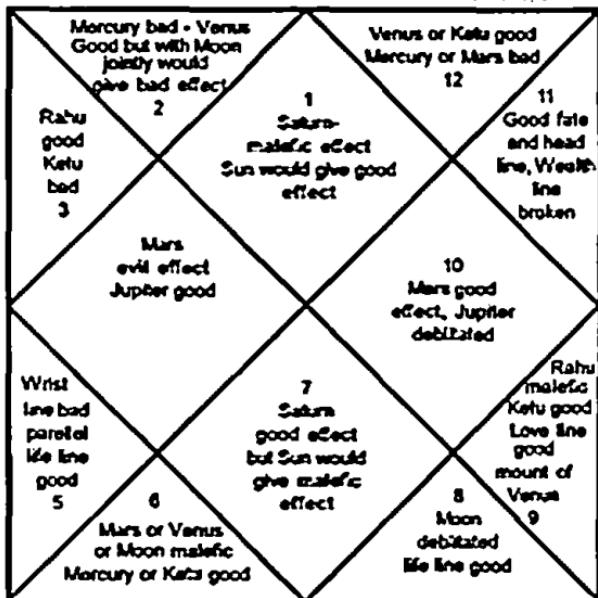
FIXED HOUSES ON MOUNTS



LAL KITAB

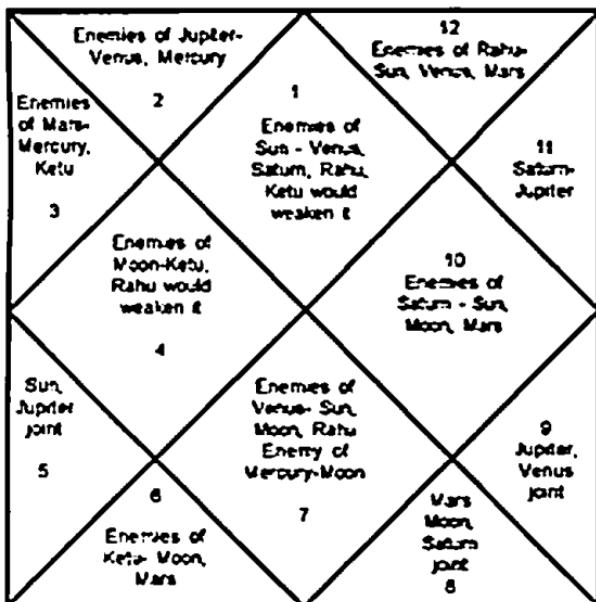
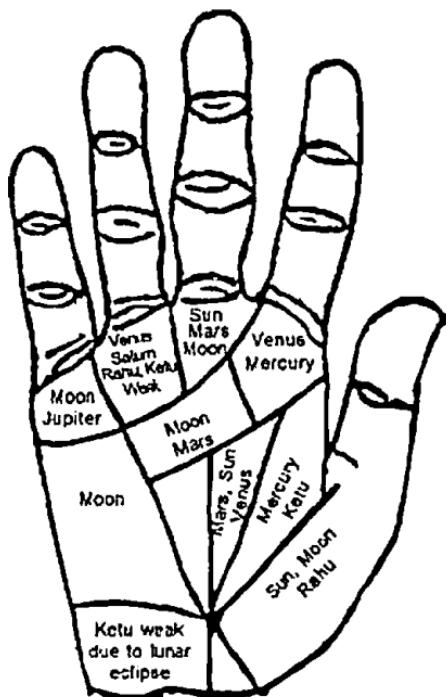


Without Sun, Mars would behave Cowardly

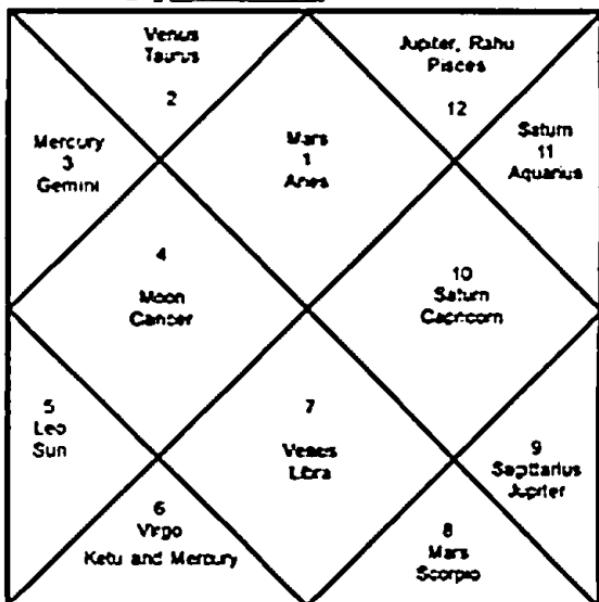
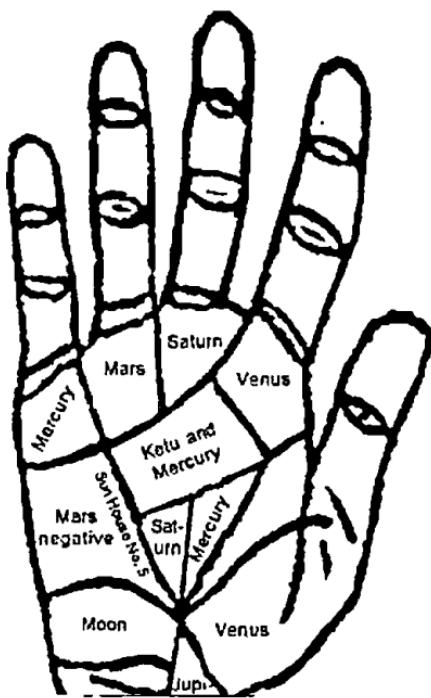


DEBILITATED AND EXALTED POSITION OF PLANETS ON PALM AND THEIR PLACEMENT IN HOROSCOPE

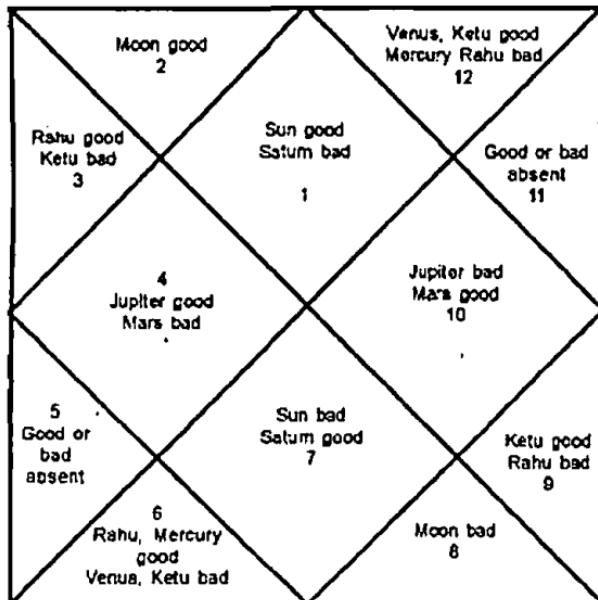
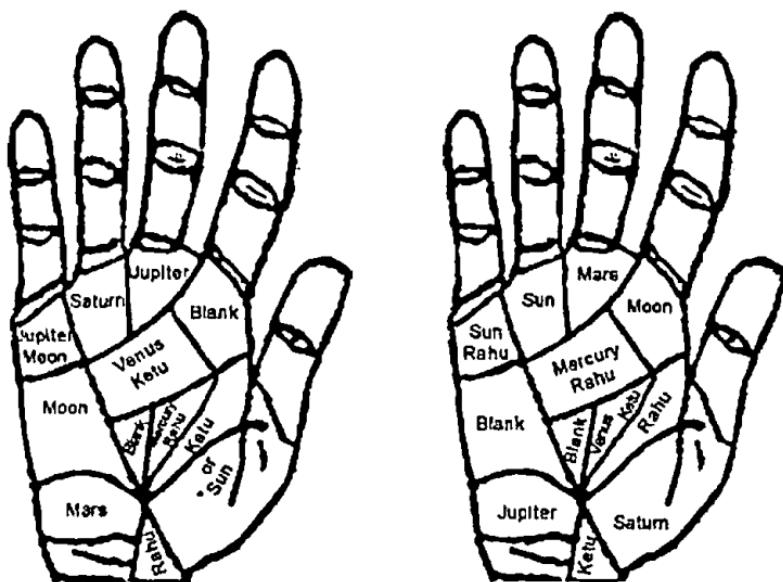
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE NEW AND THE OLD SYSTEMS



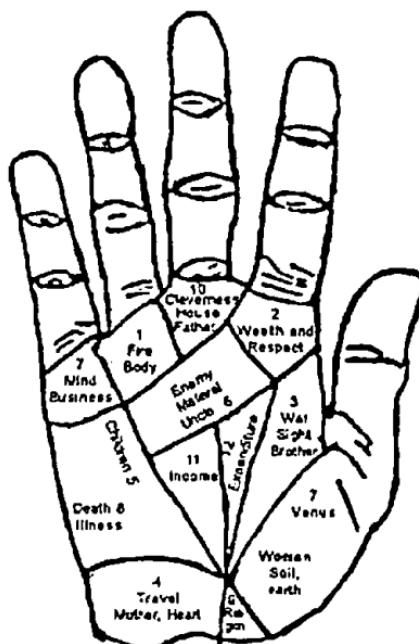
ENEMY PLANETS OF LORD OF HOUSES



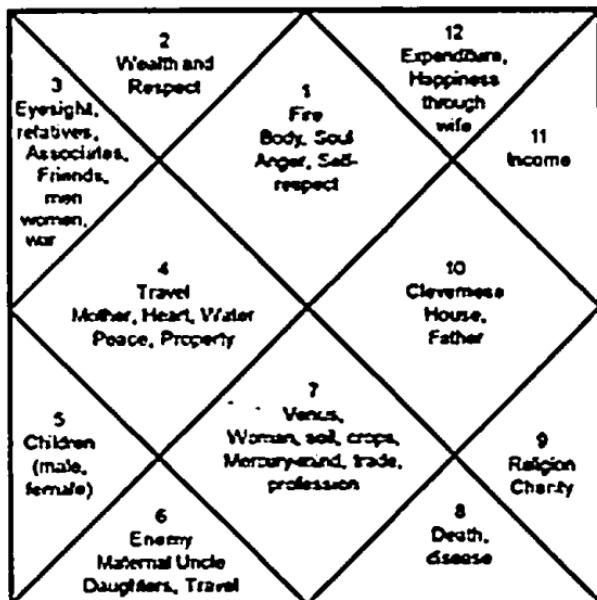
LORD OR PLANET OF HOUSE, ACCORDING TO SIGN



PLANETS OF DEBLITATION OR EXALTATION ACCORDING TO SIGNS



(Mercury's effect would be absent in Comparison to Sun and Mars)



SIGNIFICATORS OF HOUSES ON PALM AND IN NATAL CHART

DIFFERENT SIGNS OF PLANETS ON MOUNTS

Sl No.	Planets	Sign of Planets	Sign	H.No.	Sign of Zodiac
1.	Jupiter	Organ of Perception  Porches three 	Sagittarius	9	
	Jupiter	 Shool	Pisces	12	
2.	Sun		Leo	5	
3.	Moon	Branched tree  Star 	Cancer	4	
4.	Venus	Lying Lines  	Taurus	2	
			Libra	7	
5.	Mars (positive)		Aries	1	
	Mars (Negative)		Scorpio	8	
6.	Mercury	Circle 	Gemini	3	
			Virgo	6	
7.	Saturn		Capricorn	10	
8.	Rahu		Aquarius	11	
9.	Ketu	 or cot as torso 	Pisces	12	
			Virgo	6	

Note:- When line of Moon / becomes a straight line or in company of branch lines, Moon will be debilitated or sign of Mars negative would be there. In that case Moon would be in House No. 8 and Mars would be in House No. 4 It is not necessary that every planet should form from the border its line. The same condition would apply to the signs on the hand. For example, Mars  was formed by fixing other lines from all sides. If the same shape is formed  after joining the hair lines on the hand which are scattered on the hand, they would form Mars and none other planet.



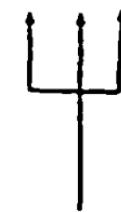
Yav



Fish



Conch



Trident



Padum & Lotus



Canopy



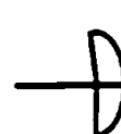
Circle



Shell



Flag



Bow & Arrow



Tree



Temple



Triangle



Serpent
or snake



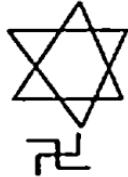
Sword



Balance
or scale



Moon & Sun



Swastika



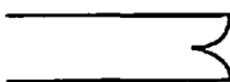
Scissor



Arrow



Fish



Fish Tail



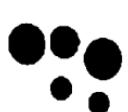
Pitcher



Spearhead



Ashket



Dots



Island



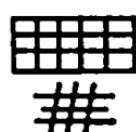
Square



Angle



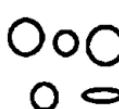
Cross



Grille



Star



Circle



Triangle



Quadrant



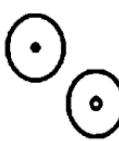
Octagon



Trident



Star of Siva



Sun



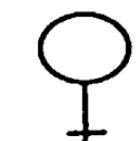
Moon



Mars



Mercury



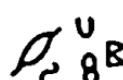
Venus



Jupiter



Saturn



Rahu/Ketu



Dagoba



Cart wheel



Lentils



Necklace



Sun rays



Umbrella



Double Fish Tail



Diamond Square



Kite



Village



Flower



Garland



Door



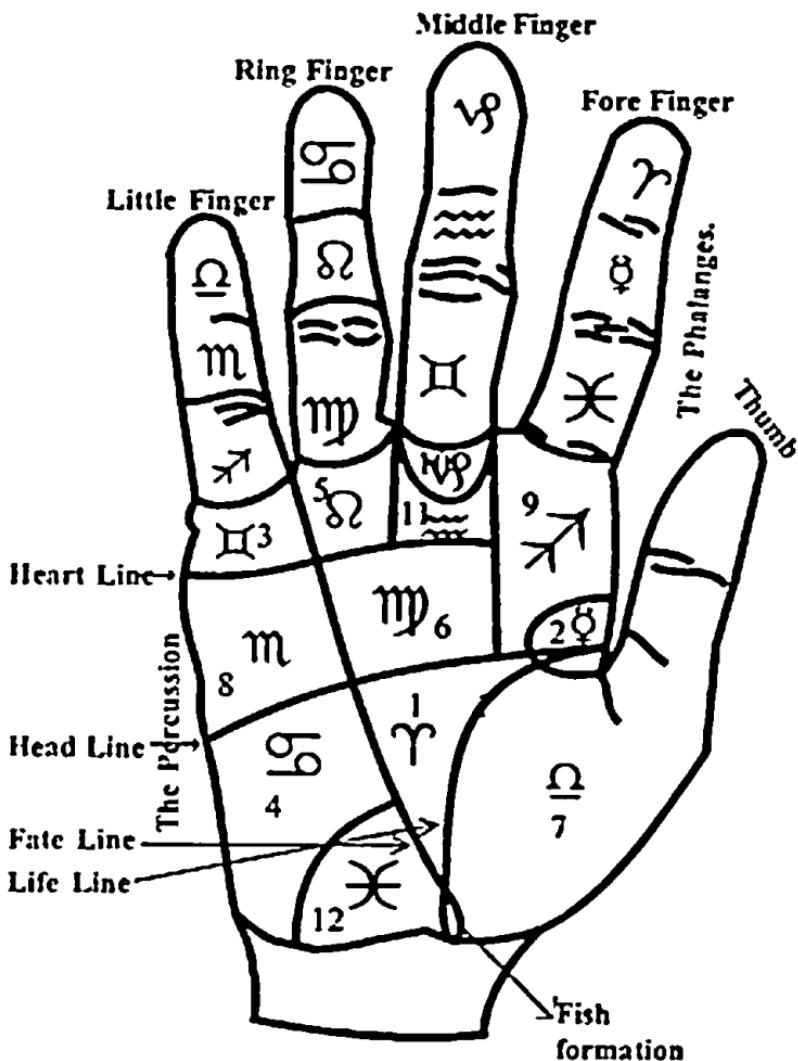
Mountain



Corner star

ZODIAC SIGNS ON THE HAND

Zodiac signs have been fixed on the palm as show in the diagram given below :



1. **Aries** It is indicated on the Mars area.
2. **Taurus** It is on the half part of Venus towards the line of life under the mount of Jupiter.
3. **Gemini** Area under the root of little finger and above the Heart line is Gemini's area.
4. **Cancer** Cancer area under the head line boundries with fate line is area of Cancer.
5. **Leo** The area under the root of ring finger and above the Heart line is designated as Leo.
6. **Virgo** The area enclosed by Quadrangle under the fingers of Saturn and Sun is ascribed to sixth sign of the Zodiac Virgo.
7. **Libra** Libra is governed by Venus and asigned the mount of Venus.
8. **Scorpio** It is a sign of negative Mars, and is located on the percussion side below Gemini area between the Head and Heart lines.
9. **Sagittarius** Area under the root of Jupiter finger upto the head line is denoted by the sign.
10. **Capricorn** The area under the root of Saturn finger above the line of Heart is divided into two parts.
11. **Aquarius** The lower half of the area as indicated under Capricorn is ascribed to Aquarius.
12. **Pisces** Pisces is placed between the area of termination of line of life and the mount of Moon above the wrist.

METHOD OF CASTING HOROSCOPE FROM THE HAND

In this part we provide with some curious interpretations of lines in Astro-palmistry as discussed in the **Lal Kitab** (Urdu version). Some of the interpretations are so curious that one hardly believes, but when interpreted them in actual practice, the results are marvelous and very accurate.

This method is quite different than provided in different works of Palmistry and needs practice. This may be used in for rectification of horoscope at the time of transiting of planets in Annual Chart. When any line starts from an area and ends in another area the planet in which area the line ends will be found in the relevant House of the Horoscope. As for example if a line starts from area of Cancer or mount of Moon and ends in area of Capricorn, Saturn will be found in fourth House. The planets can be placed on this basis in the horoscope from the hands, but the signs, symbols and marks must be noted on the different areas of the hands. When a particular sign has been found in a particular area, that planet will be found in the same house or Sign. As for example when we find sign of Jupiter in the Mars area, it will indicate Jupiter is posited in Aries.

No lines have been assigned to Rahu or Ketu. Only signs and marks are assigned to these shadowy planets. Where in the palm their sign is located, these planets would be in that house. If no sign of Rahu ☽ and Ketu ☾ is located then Rahu would be in House No.12 and Ketu would be in House No.6 in the natal chart. When fish is found on the hand, Rahu is found in third or sixth houses and Ketu in ninth or twelfth houses which are known as their places of exaltation. The debilitation signs of Rahu are ninth or twelfth houses where as Ketu in third or sixth houses.

Now we provide a few points and marks which will indicate the position of planets in different houses of the horoscope with reference to lines and signs on hand discussed in the coming pages.

In the following table there are some signs which are found on the right hand of the native and would give auspicious results.

Sl. No.	Sign	Planet	Effect	Placement
1	Fish	Benefic effect of Saturn mixed with Jupiter	Rich, pious, luck, only son of the family	Saturn in Pisces
2	Lion	Sun and Jupiter	Courageous high spirit but merciless	Sun in H. No.2
3	Snake	Saturn and Rahu	Owner of a treasure but not like a poisnnous snake. It would be rather <i>Icchadhari</i> snake and would be like a <i>asheshnaag</i>	Saturn in H. No.12
4	Elephant	Rahu and mars	Just like a king	Rahu in H. No.3 or 6
5	Crow	Sun and Saturn	Dishonest, crow type nature	Saturn in H. No. 1
6	Cow and Ox	Venus and Saturn	Gain through Agriculture	Venus in H. No.12
7	Swing	Mars (negative), Saturn	Thief, dishonest	Mars in H. No.4 Saturn in H. No.1
8	Bow	Mars (positive), Saturn	Brave, Courageous	Mars in H. No.3
9	Lotus (flower)	Mercury (Benefic)	Rich, Luxurious life	Mercury in H. No.6
10	Flag	Lines of Jupiter	Famous in religious matters	Jupiter in H. No.7
11	Mountain	Sun, Mercury	Like Minister, A Skilled person	Sun in H. No.1 and Mercury in H. No.7
12	Canopy	Moon and Jupiter	Rich	Moon in H.No.2 and Jupiter in H.No. 4

13	Village	Saturn, Mercury	Rich	Saturn in H.No.7 and Mercury in H.No. 11
14	Shield	Mars (negative) Jupiter	Coward, Poor	Mars (negative) in H.No.4 and Jupiter in H.No.8
15	Sword	Mars and Sun	Overcoming the enemies	Mars in H.No. 1
16	Horse	Moon exalted	Having the comforts of four wheeler, rich	Moon in H.No.2
17	Temple	Jupiter	Religious person Abstinent	Jupiter in H.No.2
18	<i>Chausar Chaupar*</i>	Saturn-Ketu	Fortunate	Saturn in H.No.6 and Ketu in H.No. 10
19	Pen/pencil	Mercury in its fixed House	A good writer, author of books	Mercury H.No.7
20	Spearhead	Mars (positive) Jupiter, Shell, circle	If the three signs are together then very rich and prosperous person	Jupiter and Mars in H.No. 1 or Jupiter H.No.1
21	Dim (<i>Musal</i>)	Mercury, Jupiter Rahu	Miser	Mercury in H.No.2
22	Stone mortar (<i>Ukhal</i>)	Mercury and Jupiter	Hand to mouth	Jupiter in No.7
23	Stick	Line of mars (negative)	Penniless	Mars in H.No.4
24	Sun/Moon	Both planets joint	Like king, would take tax from others but would meet sudden death	Either in H.No. 1 or in H.No.4
25	Tree	Saturn	Owner of an estate	Saturn in H.No. 10
26	Bench/Illit	Mars (Positive)	Owner of throne	Mars in H.No. 10
27	Charriot	Sun/Moon	King/Emperor-would be blessed with the comforts of a vehicle	Sun in H.No.4

o

v
r
v

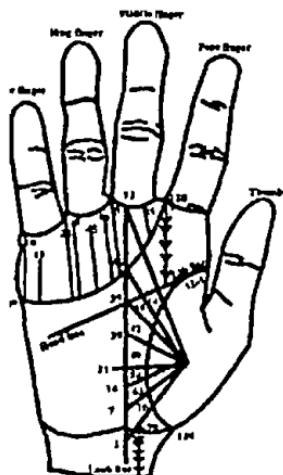
28	Scale (weighing machine)	Mercury Venus	Merchant broker	Both the planets in H.No.7
29	A kind of litter or seaden (<i>palki</i> ,	Jupiter in fixed house	Would lead a comfortable life	Jupiter in H.No.2
30	Eyes	Benefic Saturn	Rich but would earn money through fraudulent means	<u>Saturn in H.No.11</u>
31	Nose	Mercury, Jupiter	Petty merchant	Mercury in H.No. 12
32	Trident	Saturn	Would lead luxrious life	Saturn in H.No. 12
33	Yav**	Moon	Wealthy and happy if 12 Yavs	Moon in H.No. 1
			Renunciation from the world if 22 to 32 Yavs	Moon in H.No.2
			Wealthy, ill reputed and untrust worthy if 17 Yavs	Moon in H.No.3
			Average life if 14 yavs	Moon in H.No.4
			Religious, respected by the rulers if 19 yavs	Moon in H.No.5
			Intelligent and successful hopes	Moon in H.No.6
			Wealthy but troubled domestic life if 13 yavs	Moon in H.No.7
			Ill luck if 16 yavs	Moon in H.No.8
			Gentle , good nature if 18 yavs	Moon in H.No.9
			A thief, dacoit and vice habits if 15 yavs	Moon in H.No. 10
			The effect of malefic Moon if 22 yavs	Moon in H.No. 11
			Either luck or unluck if 21 yavs	Moon in H.No. 12

34	Signs on skin***	If such signs are on the palm of the native and covered in the fist then the native would be rich. If on the back of the palm or on the left hand then the native would be spendthrift. If on the front side of the body or on the right portion of the body then it would give malefic effect and vice -versa.
35	Padam ***	If four in number then king like, 5 to 8 then empor like and more than 8 he would be like <i>yogi</i> or Saint
36	Mace (<i>Gadda</i>) (weapon)	If one in number then head of the Army, 2 to 5 worshiper of God, If more than 5 then <i>Braham Gyani</i>

*The cloth or board on which the game is played having two transverse bars in the form of bars and played with dicee.

** It is a sign found on the joints of phalanges of all fingers including thumb. These yavs have a special signification. The maximum number of such signs can be 32. When they are found upto 21, Moon is benefic. If they are more than 21, one may renounce the world. 32 Yavs indicate equality of comforts and troubles. The more the numbers are than 32 more lucky will be the person in the life (See picture on Page 14).

*** A particular mark or line of a certain shape in the upper joints of fingures or palm or sole of the human foot such as black mole, (*Till*) red mole (*Lehsoon*) and Black medium size mole (*Padam*).



AGE AND LUCK LINE IN YEARS

DIFFERENT LINES OF THE PLANETS ON THE HAND



Fate Line of Jupiter



Sun Line



Health Line of Sun



Lines from Mount of Moon



Heart Line of Moon



Gridline of Venus



Marriage Line of Venus



Crow Line of Saturn



Fish Line of Saturn



Family Line of Mars Positive



Mars Negative



Mars (P)
Δ □
Mars (R)

MIXED LINES ON THE HAND



Branches of Fate Line

Fate Line of Jupiter



Marriage Lines

Marriage Line

Relation of Marriage Line with other Lines



Savings → Expenditure



Big Triangle



Lines of Progeny

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House No. 1

SUN

EFFECT

Sun in House No. 1

When the line of Sun reaches to mount of Venus or Libra area and the mount of Sun is inclined towards the mount of Mercury with Sun sign then Sun will be posited in the first House. In case the line of Sun terminates in the Plain of Mars, the Sun will be in the House No. 1.

Fixed house lord, planet of exaltation



House N0.2

Sun in House No. 2

When the line of Fate or line of Sun is running towards the mount of Jupiter and not on the mount of Saturn, the Sun will be posited in the second House of horoscope.



House No.3

Sun in House No.3

When a line from the mount of Sun terminates to the Mars positive the Sun will be found in the third House.



House No.4

Sun in House No.4

When the Sun line terminates at line of Heart towards Moon's area but it would not have any relation with Mars negative. Sun towards Cancer area or line between the mounts of Sun and Moon and seems to be joining both allowing them to join. Sun is found in 4th House.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House No. 5

Sun in House No.5

EFFECT

When line of Sun is strong, straight and deep towards mount of Sun and considered to be in its own **House**. and the Leo area is well developed. The line of Health is found between Gemini and Aries areas, or health line starting from the Mercury goes to the H. No. 11 in Palm the Sun will be found in 5th House.



House No. 6

Sun in House No.6

When the Sun line terminates in a Quadrangle of the hand then the Sun will be in 6th House.



House No. 7

Sun in House No.7

When Sun line starting from mount of Sun terminates in Libra area and Girdle of Venus is also seen on the palm (H. No.7 which is also the fixed House of Mercury and Mercury would not give its separate effect) the Sun will be found in 7th House.

Debilitated,
Sign effect
(Doubtful)



House No.8

Sun in House No.8

A line from mount of Sun or Leo area traverses to the area of Mars (negative), the Sun will be placed in 8th House of horoscope. Care should be taken that this line be not mistaken as line of fate or Sun line and line of fate and Sun should not join together.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House No. 9

Sun in House No.9

When line of fate or Saturn ends in a tassel having four branches  Sun will be in 9th House.



House No. 10

Sun in House No.10

Sun line if found on mount of Saturn. It means absence of Sun line and presence of line of Saturn. Sun will be posited in 10th House.



House No. 11

Sun in House No. 11

When the line of Sun terminates at income sector or H. No. 11 of the Jupiter in the palm, Sun will be in 11th House.



House No. 12

Sun in House No.12

When the line of Sun terminates in the area of Rahu, Sun will be found in 12th House.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

The Moon

EFFECT



House No. 1

Moon in House No. 1

When a line from Mount of Moon traverses to mount of Sun, Moon will be in 1st House of Horoscope.



House No. 2

Moon in House No. 2

When line of Saturn starting from Cancer area terminates in Sagittarius area, the Moon will be in 2nd House.

Planet of exaltation, fate raising



House No. 3

Moon in House No. 3

In case a line starts from Taurus area or the mount of Mars (negative) to Cancer area or vice versa, the Moon will be in 3rd House.



House No. 4

Moon in House No. 4

When a small triangle is found under Head line or the line of Fate starts from Cancer area, Moon will be in 4th House.

Ruling planet, fixed house lord, fate raising, planet effect

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House No. 5

Moon in House No. 5

When the line of Heart terminates under the mount of Sun in Virgo area on the hand and a line from Cancer area joins the line of Health, the Moon will be located in 5th House.



House No. 6

Moon in House No. 6

When a line from mount of Moon cuts the Head line and terminates in a quadrangle, the Moon will be in 6th House.



House No. 7

Moon in House No.7

When the line of Heart terminates under Gemini area or on the mount of Mercury, a line from Cancer area joins Head line and Heart line, the Moon will be in 7th House. Also when line of Health cuts Head line.



House No. 8

Moon in House No.8

When a triangle is found above the line of Head in quadrangle area, a line runs from Scorpio area to Cancer area, Fate line terminates on the mount of Moon in Cancer area forming a triangle, or when line of life or line of Fate is divided into two prongs on the wrist in Pisces area, Moon will be in 8th House.

Planet of
debilita-
tion, fate
raising

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House No. 10

EFFECT

Moon in House No. 9

Line of Fate when rises from mount of Moon on the wrist, Moon will in 9th House of horoscope.



House No. 11

Moon in House No. 11

When Heart line travels towards Sagittarius area and ends not under but upto mount of Jupiter and a line terminates in Aries area rising from Cancer area, the moon will be in 11th House.



House No. 12

Moon in House No.12

When a line from the Cancer area terminates in Aries area near the line of life then Moon will be poisted in 12th House.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

EFFECT

MARS



House N0.1



House N0.2



House N0.3



House N0.4

Mars in House No.1

When a square is found on the mount of Sun and a line travels to the mount of Sun, the Mars will be in 1 st House.

Ruling planet, fate raising planet, planet effect

Mars in House No.2

When a line from Libra area travels on the mount of Jupiter in Sagittarius area, Mars will be in 2nd House of horoscope.

Mars in House No.3

When a square is found on the mount of Mars positive or a line from the Libra area end in Taurus area, Mars will be in 3rd House.

Fixed House Lord

Mars in House No. 4

Line of Fate starting from Cancer area terminates in Taurus area denotes the position of Mars in 4th House.

Planet of debilita-
tion, sign
effect
(doubt-
ful)

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.5

Mars in House No. 5

When a line from Taurus area cuts the Health line, Mars will be in 5th House.



House N0.6

Mars in House No. 6

A line from Taurus area to Virgo area indicates the position of Mars in 6th House.



House N0.7

Mars in House No.7

When line of life starting from Taurus area terminates in Libra area and another line from Taurus area goes to Gemini area indicates Mars in 7th House.



House N0.8

Mars in House No.8

When a line from mount of Mars (negative) travels to the mount of Mars (positive), the Mars will be in 8th House.

Ruling planet,
fixed house
lord,
planet effect

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

EFFECT



House N.O.9



House NO.10



House N.O.1



louse NO.

Mars in House No. 9

Mars in 9th House will be posited when a square is found at the rising place of line of Fate.

Mars in House No. 10

When a line from mount of lower Mars (negative) ends in Capricorn area, Mars will be in 10th House.

Planet of exalta-
tion

Mars in House No. 11

A line from Taurus area to plain of Mars towards Cancer area denotes Mars in 11th House.

Mars in House No. 12

Mars will be found in 12th House, when a line from Taurus area is seen to Aries area towards the Libra area.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

MERCURY

EFFECT



House N0.1



House N0.2



House N0.3



House N0.4

Mercury in House No.1

A line from mount of Sun to the mount of Mercury. Mercury would in House No. 1.

Mercury in House No.2

When line of Head, separates from life line and ascends towards Sagittarius area. Mercury would in House No. 2.

Mercury in House No. 3

When Head line starts from Taurus Area. Mercury would in House No. 3.

Ruling planet,
Fate
raising planet

Mercury in House No. 4

When lines of Head and Heart joins together or one line is found instead of two, say one line is absent or Head line cuts the Heart line and the line of Head slopes down to the mount of Cancer area then Mercury would in House No. 4

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND



House N0.5

Mercury in House No.5

EFFECT

The line of Health present on the hand. It is not necessary that his line should end in Libra Sector. The correct position for Health line is that from Gemini area, the line should terminate in Aries area towards Cancer area then Mercury would in House No. 5



House N0.6

Mercury in House No.6

A good line of Head and line of Health from Libra to Gemini area is present then Mercury would in House No. 6.

Ruling planet, Planet of exaltation, planet effect



House N0.7

Mercury in House No.7

When the length of Head line is almost equal to length of Health line. Two lines of marriage are found on the percussion of mount of Mercury then Mercury would in House No. 7.

Fixed House lord



House N0.8

Mercury in House No. 8

The line of Head terminates in Scorpio area or is forked there then Mercury would in House No. 8.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.9

Mercury in House No. 9

When a line from line of Head or from the Pisces area or vice versa is found and the line of Fate rises from a circle in Pisces area then Mercury would in House No. 9.



House N0. 10

Mercury in House No. 10

When a circle is found on the mount of Saturn then Mercury would posited in House No. 10.

Sign effect (doubtful)



House N0.11

Mercury in House No. 11

A line from Gemini area travels to Aries area to wards Cancer side Mercury would in House No. 11.



House NO.12

Mercury in House No. 12

A line from Gemini area to Aries area towards Libra area, Crow line would be a full fledge sign of Mars Negative then Mercury would in House No. 12.

Planet of debilita-tion, sign effect

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

JUPITER

EFFECT



House N0. 1



House N0.2



House N0.3



House N0.4

Jupiter in House No.1

When line of Fate rises from Pisces area in four tasseled lines,  a circle is found on the mount of Sun towards mount of Mercury or Sign of Jupiter is seen. When both hands are joined together and one circle or shell or a single vertical line is found on the Sagittarius area or mount of Jupiter then Jupiter would be in House No.1

Jupiter in House No.2

When two shells or two vertical lines are found on the mount of Jupiter.

Fixed
House

Jupiter in House No.3

Three shells, seven circles or seven vertical lines are found on the mount of Jupiter in Sagittarius area or the line of Heart terminates on the mount of Jupiter.

Planet
of
exalta-
tion

Jupiter in House No. 4

When a line from Cancer area terminates in Sagittarius area or four shells or four vertical lines and one circle is found on the mount of Moon in Cancer area near rascette.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House N0.5



House N0.6



House N0.7



House N0.8

Jupiter in House No. 5

If line of Health joins the line of Fate after originating from the resecette near or in Pisces area or five shells, circles or vertical lines are found on all the fingers of both hands.

EFFECT

Fixed house lord, Planet effect

Jupiter in House No. 6

When six shells are found on all the fingers of both hands or the line of Fate has a sign of Ketu or a line from Sagittarius area ends in Quadrangle of House No. 6.

Jupiter in House No. 7

When line of Fate starts from a circle in Pisces area, when the line of union or marriage is cut by horizontal lines, or wavy lines are found on Libra area under the thumb on the other side or the line of Head should rise towards mount of Jupiter after separating from the line of life or three shells, 3 lines, 3 circles or 3 conch, 6 lines, 4 circles and 5 shells on the fingers of both hands. Mount of Jupiter be well developed soft hand of Jupiter.

Sign effect (doubtful)

Jupiter in House No.8

The line of Sun does not join in the line of Fate and the mount of Jupiter is absent. A triangle is found on Cancer area towards percussion. The line of Fate or line of Heart starts or ends in two forks. The line of Fate starts from triangle. If two shells and 8 vertical lines on the fingers.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House N0. 9



House N0. 10



House N0. 11



House N0. 12

Jupiter in House No. 9

When the Fate line is found straight, deep, well cut starting from the Pisces area to Capricorn area.

EFFECT

Ruling planet, fixed house lord, fate raising, planet effect

Jupiter in House No. 10

When line of Life terminates in Cancer area. A shell is found on the mount of Sun towards mount of Mercury.

Planet of debilita-tion

Jupiter in House No. 11

When the mounts of Saturn and Jupiter are joined by a forked line. Line of Head is found quite strong.

Fixed house, fate raising, planet effect

Jupiter in House No. 12

When Line of Fate starts from a sign of Fish in Pisces area, (Which is a sign of Rahu). A sign of Fish on the mount of Venus. In this case one should note that tail of fish should be downward and the Fate line should start from inside the mouth of fish.

Ruling planet

Note:- The Jupiter taken from the phalanges would be of sign No, and not of Houses on Mount. If Jupiter is calculated from the palm, then Jupiter would be of Houses on the Mounts.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

VENUS

EFFECT



House N0.1



House N0.2



House N0.3



House N0.4

Venus in House No.1

Under the thumb and on the Libra area near rascette when we find sign of Sun. Girdle of Venus is the mount of Venus to Gemini area. Venus in House No. 1

Venus in House No.2

When the line of Heart terminates in Ruling Sagittarius area and cuts the line of Union. planet Wavy and long lines directly towards mount of Jupiter are found under the thumb on Libra area on outside of hand. Venus in House No. 2.

Venus in House No.3

When a line of Heart terminates in Sagittarius area to the base of thumb on Libra area. Venus would in House No. 3.

Venus in House No.4

A line is found near and above the Rascette from the cancer area to Libra area. Venus would in House No. 4.

Sign effect (doubtful)

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.5

Venus in House No.5

When the line of health is found from Libra area to Gemini area. Venus would in House No. 5.



House N0.6

Venus in House No.6

The line of Health from Libra area terminates in the Quadrangle area or Virgo Sector. A sign of Rahu on Mount of Venus. Venus would in House No. 6.



House N0.7

Venus in House No. 7

Line of health from mount of Mercury in Gemini area terminates deep into the Libra area or a circle is found on the mount of Venus. Venus would in House No. 7.

Ruling planet,
Fixed house lord,
fate
raising,
planet effect



House N0.8

Venus in House No. 8

A line from Libra area to Scorpio area. Venus would in House No. 8.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House N0.9

EFFECT

Venus in House No. 9

A line from Pisces area cuts the line of Union Venus would in House No. 9.



House N0.10

Venus in House No.10

A Girdle of Venus or Heart line end under the mount of Saturn Venus would in House No. 10.



House N0. 11

Venus in House No. 11

A line from Libra area or mount of Venus terminates in Quadrangle or Virgo area Venus would in House No. 11.



House N0. 12

**Planet
of
exalta-
tion**

Venus in House No.12

A line from mount of Venus terminates in Aries area near the line of Heart or a sign of Fish is seen in the hand Venus would in House No. 8.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

SATURN

EFFECT



House N0.1

Saturn in House No.1

A sign of Sun is found on the mount of Saturn or on the mount of Sun leaning towards the mount of Saturn or a line from mount of Saturn to mount of Sun, Saturn would in House No. 1.

Planet' of debilita-
tion



House N0.2

Saturn in House No.2

When life line starts from the mount of Jupiter, Saturn would in House No. 2.



House N0.3

Saturn in House No.3

Life line from mount of Saturn leads to mount of Mars (negative) cutting the line of life.

Planet effect,
Sign effect
(for wealth)



House N0.4

Saturn in House No. 4

When lines of Head and Heart are united and one line is formed.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

EFFECT



House N0.5

Saturn in House No.5

When a line from the mount of Saturn cuts the line of Health.

Debili-tated



House N0.6

Saturn in House No. 6

A line from mount of Saturn a ends in quadrangle in Virgo area.

Sign effect (doubt-ful)



House N0.7

Saturn in House No.7

Either one line of Head and Heart are joined or a line from mount of Saturn terminates on Head line or on the mount of Venus.

Planet of exalta-tion



House N0.8

Saturn in House No. 8

A line from Mars (negative to Mount of Venus).

Fixed House

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.9



House N0. 10



House N0.11



House N0.12

Saturn in House No.9

When a trident  is found on the root of line of Fate, Saturn would in House No. 1, Effect Saturn would in House No. 9.

EFFECT

Ruling planet, fixed house (benefic), fate raising, planet effect.

Saturn in House No. 10

When a cross or *swastika* sign is found on the mount of Saturn or a single line on the mount Saturn would in House No. 10.

Saturn in House No.11

A cross between mounts of Saturn and Jupiter, Saturn would in House No. 11. Ruling Planet, Planet effect

Saturn in House No. 12

When the Line of Fate or line of Life is found with sign of fish on the Rescette, Saturn would in House No. 12.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT

RAHU



House N0.1

Rahu in House No.1

When a Grille is found on Leo area or mount of Sun. Rahu is found in 1st House of horoscope.

Sign effect (doubtful)



House N0.2

Rahu in House No.2

A Grille is found on the mount of Jupiter or Sagittarius area, Rahu will be in 2nd House of natal chart.

Planet effect



House N0.3

Rahu in House No.3

A grille on the mount of Mars Negative on Taurus area. Rahu will be in 3rd House.

Planet of exaltation



House N0.4

Rahu in House No. 4

A grille on the mount of Moon. Rahu will be in 4th House.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND



House N0.5

Rahu in House No. 5**EFFECT**

A grill on the line of Health or on the line starting from Libra area and terminating on mount of Sun. Rahu will be in the 5th House.



House N0.6

Rahu in House No.6

Planet of exaltation, fate raising

A Grille is found in Virgo area or in a quardrangle. Rahu will be in 6th House.



House N0.7

Rahu in House No.7

Sign effect (doubtful)

A grille on mounts of Mercury or Venus. Rahu will be in 7th House.



House N0.8

Rahu in House No.8

A Grille is found on the Scorpio area on the mount of Mars (positive) then Rahu will be found in 8th House.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**



House NO.9

EFFECT**Rahu in House No.9**

A grille is found on the Pisces area on the rising point of line of Fate. Rahu is found in 9th House.

Planet of debilitation



House NO.10

Rahu in House No.10

A grills on the mount of Saturn indicates that Rahu in 10th House. Rahu will be in 10th House.



House NO.11

Rahu in House No.11

A grille is found in Aries area towards mount of Moon. Rahu will be in 11th House.



House NO.12

Ruling planet,
Planet of exaltation,
Fixed house lord,
Planet effect

Rahu in House No.12

A grille found in Aries area towards Libra Area. Rahu will indicate the effects as per strength of Mercury. Rahu will bless the native with immovable property.

PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND

KETU

EFFECT



House N0.1

Ketu in House No.1

When a sign of Ketu is found on the mount of Sun. Ketu is found in the 1st House of the natal chart



House N0.2

Ketu in House No. 2

When sign of Ketu is found on the mount of Planet Jupiter. Ketu is found in 2nd House of birth effect chart.



House N0.3

Ketu in House No. 3

Ketu's sign is found on the mount of Mars (negative). Ketu will be found in 3rd House. Planet of debilita-
tion



House N0.4

Ketu in House No. 4

Sing of Ketu will be found on the Cancer area of mount of Moon.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.5

Ketu in House No. 5

The sign of Ketu will be found on the line of health.

Sign effect (doubtful)



House N0.6

Ketu in House No. 6

The sign of Ketu is seen in Quadrangle or Virgo area.

Planet of debilita-tion, fixed house lord, planet effect



House N0.7

Ketu in House No. 7

The sign of Ketu on the mount of Venus towards outer side of percussion under thumb.



House N0.8

Ketu in House No. 8

A sign of Ketu on mount of Mars (Positive) or Scorpio area.

**PLACEMENT OF LINES
AND SIGNS ON HAND**

EFFECT



House N0.9

Ketu in House No. 9

A sign of Ketu in Pisces area over the wrist.

Planet of exaltation



House N0.10

Ketu in House No. 10

A sign of Ketu on the mount of Saturn or Capricorn area.

Sign effect (doubtful)



House N0. 11

Ketu in House No. 11

A sign of Ketu in Aries area, towards Moon or Cancer area.



House NO.12

Ketu in House No. 12

A sign of Ketu in Aries area towards Venus or Libra area Ketu would be in House No.12.

Planet of exaltation, fate raising.

PHRENOLOGY CONNECTED WITH ASTRO-PALMISTRY

The study of the shape, protuberances and mental vibrations of the skull of a native and the mental capacity and character they reveal is called phrenology. The strong mental vibrations are controlled by Rahu and the structure of the brain is controlled by Mercury. From the ear at 90°, (see Fig. No.3) towards the eyebrows and head, mind is divided into 42 divisions (see Fig No.1). This division of 90° separates forehead from the mind. The first division is to the right side and the second is to the left side of the face (see Fig. No.2). Each of the 42 parts is connected with one or the other planet (please refer to the table on page No.56). In some cases more than one planet have a dominant effect over the other planet. These 42 divisions are also twelve houses of the natal chart (See Fig. No. 6).

The divisions of the brain are complete at the age of 7 years and it is presumed that the 7 mounts on the palm had made their place in the natal chart. At the age of 35 all the planets complete their first circulation. The structure of the mind is same on the left and right side (see Fig. No.5). The 42 divisions are the 42 years duration of Rahu which controls the mental vibrations. It may be noted here that division no. 27 to 42 are the results of division no. 1-26 which are not given that much importance in the oceanic knowledge.

Normally the left side of the brain remain active. However, at the time of annual transit the right side comes out of its dormant state which results in some malefic effect. These divisions of the mind are judged from the palm or the natal chart of the native. The left side of the mind is judged from the right hand and right side from the left side.

These 12 divisions of the mind are like 12 houses of the natal chart which are known as signs. The planet transiting those houses of natal chart activates those impulses or qualities of the mind. The divisions of the mind are same in the left and right side (See Fig. No.2 and 5). After giving No. 1 to the house of ascendant, 2 to H.No.2 and 3, 4 to other houses in anti-clockwise direction, fix the planets in the 12 division of the mind to judge the mental vibrations of the native active at that time. For example:

Planet	H.No	Owner of which mental division
Jupiter	4	21 -related with Moon, a well-wisher
Saturn	8	14-related to Mars negative thinking everybody inferior to his ownself

H. No. of the natal chart	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Connected to Mental division no.	20	2	17	21	15	16	1,18	8	19	13	35	14

*V-M

Effect :- After preparing the natal chart according to **Lal Kitab** it should be checked, which planet is posited in which house and which mental division is connected with it to judge the strong mental traits of the native active at that time. * (V-Venus, M-Mercury)

Front Portion of the Head

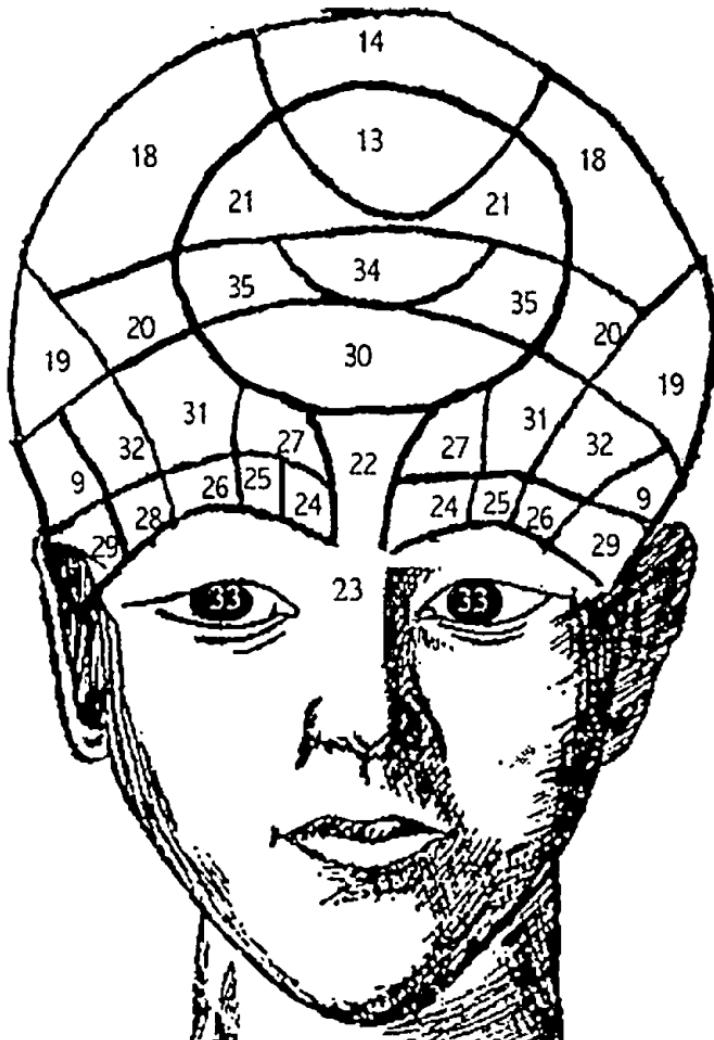


Fig. No. 1

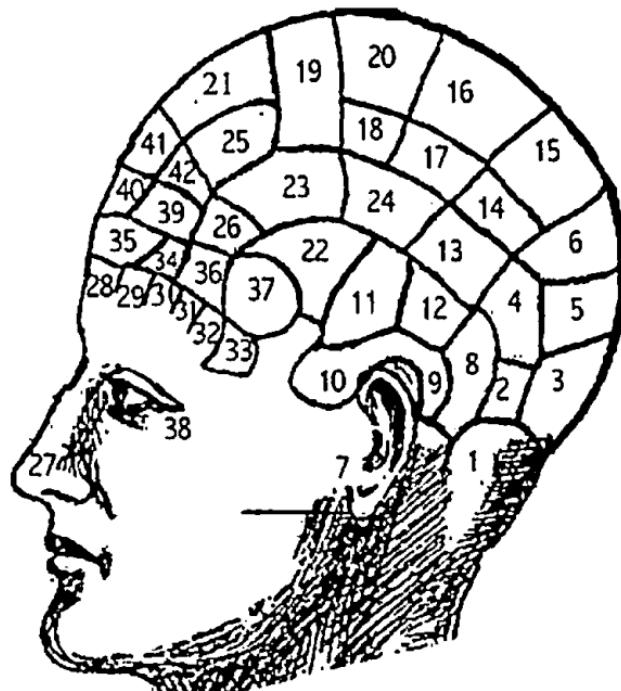


Fig. No. 2

One side of the Head

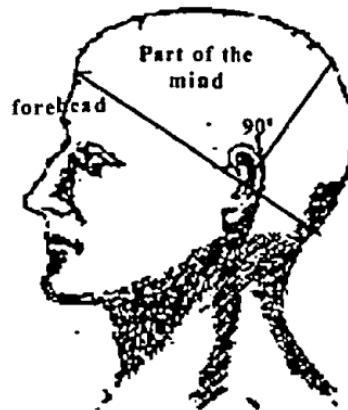


Fig. No. 3

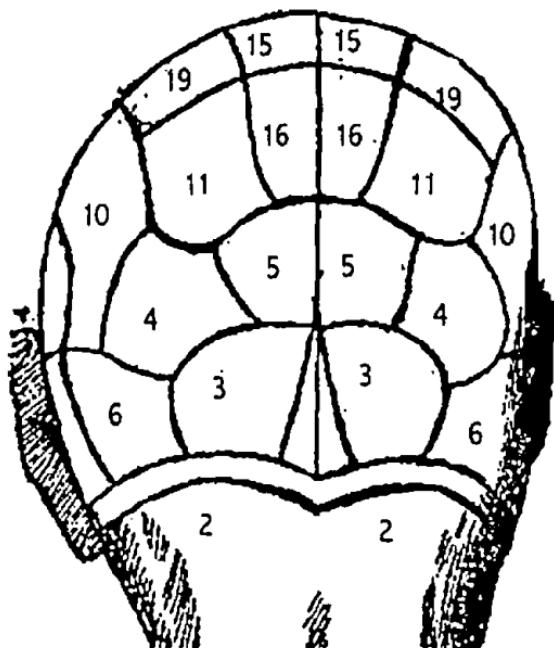
Rear Part of the Head

Fig. No. 4

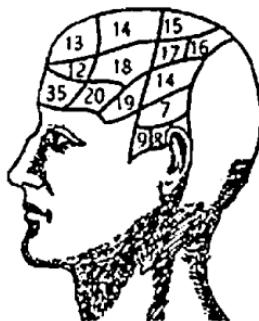
**Right or left side of the head**

Fig. No. 5

**12 fixed houses of the natal chart
in the head**

Fig. No. 6

42 Mental Divisions of a Person or details of Strong Mental Traits

on

Mental Div. no.	H No.	Related to Planet	Characteristic	Effect
1	1	Venus	Infatuation	Attraction in the first instance and infatuation subsequently called love. This is with opposite sex starting at the age of 16 and lasting till the age of 36 years.
1	1	Saturn	Obsession	It is virtually no love for love but love for selfish ends if Saturn is bad. (Crow line of Saturn) otherwise sympathy, when Saturn is good.
2	2	Jupiter	Desire for getting married	Desire for getting married one after another. Love for sex from 37 years to 70 years of age.
3	3	Venus	Love or affection	Love for children and parents. It is the obsession of parents or result of Division No. 1 -2 but its division would remain separate.
3	3	Mars	Attraction for sex	The first stage of love is attraction for sex which develops at the time of infatuation which will remain up to the age 15 years.
4	4	Moon	Friendship	Power to make friends and meet people.

vr

vB

4	4	Moon	Infatuation	Love and infatuation which includes attraction also if need be and also the ability to ignore the shortcomings of others and following only good points
4	4	Mars (negative)	Habit of spoiling	Family life etc., spoilt due to love and affection.
5	5	Jupiter	Patriotism	Love which concerns country and home. Dog never leaves the master and cat never leaves the home. Master is having two pets, dog and cat. Dog went with the master because it loves him but cat remained there as it loves the home.
6	6	Ketu	Firmness and interest in love	Firmness in interest and love. Prepared to do any work and not leaving it without its completion.
6	6	Venus	Firmness and interest in love	Weakness in sexual affairs. Birth of male child.
7	7	Venus Mercury	Desire	Wish to live long but no idea of living better. This is more in flat head but less in narrow head.
8	8	Mars (positive)	Firmness	No deviations in the face of disappointments come what it may be.
8	8	Sun	Firmness	Competence to change the directions of the events.

9	9	Saturn	Revengeful	Revengeful and never forgetting. He would himself take the revenge, failing which shall ask his children to do it.
10	3	Mercury	Savour Stout built.	Taste of the tongue. Good digestion.
11	11	Saturn	Amassing wealth and wishing to construct big houses and buildings.	First type: Amassing wealth for the sake of wealth whether it would be used or gets destroyed. Second type: Amassing wealth in young age for future use like a honey bee. Third part: Stealing others' wealth and using it immediately
12	12	Rahu	Power of	Does not say what he/she wishes to do concealing unless he/she decides to do it. Do things cleverly and clandestinely and keeping his intentions secret.
13	10	Saturn (Own)	Intelligent	Not dependent on luck; but active and planning even for the adversity in time through long term planning
14	8	Mars (Negative)	Feeling of being superior	Thinking every body inferior to him.
15	5	Jupiter	Self respect	Free from all type of protocols, but not insulting any body for the sake of self respect.

16	6	Ketu	Disappointment	Not to be disturbed in the face of disappointments and failures. Keeping busy in doing the work in hand, whether good or bad.
17	3	Mars	Sensible	A smart person who does not want to harm anyone and does not want others to harm anyone.
18	6	Mercury Ketu	Faith or expectations	To expect for the time to come, if division no. 13 good then benefic otherwise malefic like <i>Sri Ganesha</i> on <i>Garuda</i> .
18	6	Ketu		Faith and expectations to get some thing as <i>Shri Ganesha</i> on Rat.
19	9	Jupiter (Own)	Religious and spiritual power	Religious and spiritual good character. If the house is weak he will be a non-believer. Having full faith in spiritualism.
20	5	Sun	Elderliness	Maintaining others' respect and doing his duties truthfully and honestly.
21	4	Moon	Kind hearted	Never be disturbed in any circumstances.
22	5	Jupiter	Intelligence	Having a broad forehead.

23	6	Ketu	Likening	Love for beauty and charms. Lady should be beautiful and charming with no regards to her qualities.
24	7	Mercury	Courage	The quality of mind that enables one to face danger. No body should rise higher than me.
25	8	Evil planet	Art of copying Mimicry	Copying others. Master in the art of
26	9	Jupiter	Art of cutting jokes	Cheerful, playing intellectual pranks.
26	9	Mercury	Mastery in the art of cutting jokes	Very innocent or fool.
27	3	Mars	Thinker	Power of deep thinking and trying to reach the bottom of things.
28	4	Moon (Own)	Old memories	Sharp memory. Power to memorise the old events and recall them as and when need arise.
29	5	Sun (Own)	Approximation power	Understanding the man and using him for own purposes and interests
30	6	Ketu	Judging power	Knowing the real nature of man. Behaviour tit for tat.

31	7	Venus	Power of discrimination	Power to discriminate curd and milk.
32	8	Saturn	Cleanliness	Good arrangement of things. Every thing at its right place. Good in appearance and behaviours but not what he appears at the surface.
33	9	Mercury	Having good knowledge of law of mathematics.	Principal man. Interest in geometry etc., self imposed limitations
34	10	Mars (negative)	Memory of place	Power to differentiate between the geographical places. A cheat and betrayer. Habit to destroy a disturbed person only when Saturn is malefic or Mars is Mars (Negative)
35	11	Jupiter	Past memories	Good memory of dates and events, particularly the political events and natural history.
36	12	Rahu	Time remembrance	Gap of past time. Lost in past keeping his cards close to chest.
37	1	Saturn	Love for the	Thought of or stated without reference abstract to a specific instance

38	2	Jupiter	Curiosity, linguistic	Power to learn many languages and strong power of expression.
39	3	Mars	Reasoning power	Power to invent new things and reach the root of it.
40	4	Moon	Comparison of one with other	To evaluate one article with another on the basis of its existence
41	5	Sun	Habitual	Realising good points of others. Never sacrificing good qualities for selfish ends.
42	6	Mercury (Own)	Goodness	Extreme adjustments with every body and changing the self according to the circumstances.

CHAPTER 1

FATE IS DETERMINED BY NATURE

1. How Fate is Determined by Nature

When the Almighty so ordains a child is born;
It brings its destiny scribed on its palm.
Secrets of life and death bound by sky and ocean,
Like a precious rosary of fortune and success.
The Nine planets are the 'jewel of luck'
12 signs become the 'spiritual accomplishments'
Multiplied together, they form the rosary of 108.*
The two evils Rahu and Ketu effect all planets
Jupiter moves them, they move in the ambit of Mercury.
Whether planets are 7 or 9, real, 'evil' are only two
Irrespective of position, Rahu and Ketu are the cause
of all conflict (a)
If they (RK) are ignored, only seven planets are left.
And 7 planets moving in 12 Hs. form 'Hell of 84'.
As palm of infant opens, sky becomes full of air.
Motion forms heat, heat produces fire, fire gives water,
From water dust is formed and dust forms Universe.
Right hand becomes birth chart; left-Moon chart
For a female, her left hand reveals her destiny,
Effects of signs and planets, however, remain the same.
Knowledge of Astrology reflected in Lal Kitab.
Movement of nine (9) planets in 12 signs form the destiny.
As suspicious winds flow, the Universe reverberates.
Air of Jupiter obliterates the past and Sun dawns
In intellect/fate dispute, wisdom of Jupiter prevails.

*R-Rahu, K- Ketu, S- Saturn *12 x 9 = 108*

2. When a child is born, his fist is closed. It generally keeps it so and does not allow anyone to see its palm as if he does not want to reveal his secrets and the treasure concealed in his tiny fist. The empty space in the fist is nothing but a replica of the sky. It contains nothing but air. With the movement of the fist, inside air

comes into motion. Motion produces heat, heat generates fire, fire produces water, water creates dust, and dust gives birth to Universe. When the fist is opened, the Palm and the fingers appear apart. Separate lines and signs are found on different places and several parts of the fingers and the palm. They are separate, yet when blended together, they become one. The palm of the hand is described as the 'great continent of the land' or 'open universe'. The portions protruding above like small mountains in a pond are called "mounts". Lines are like as water rivulets with surging waves moving hither and thither. Some one of them is named as the line of age the other one as that of Fortune, and lastly put together and merge and, they all form an ocean. **Hence, this system is called the knowledge of the ocean.**

3. Where are the Decrees of Nature Concealed?

**The divine fist appeared through the planets,
Whose reflections then manifest in the mind.
Impressions of mind are reflected on the hand.
Sun and Moon become the fulcrum of the world.
The planets give out the secrets of the Astrology,
Which get revealed in the lines of the hand.
Mind is reflected in hands - left and right.
Decree of God comes through closeted fist.**

4. The God Almighty has decreed destiny of a man and scribed it on his palm. This has been dispatched in such a manner that it is never lost, neither changes nor forgery could be affected in it, but benefit can be derived from 'doubtful' ambiguous conditions of planets/lines. Protruding mounts on the palm help in preventing/supplementing malefic or benefic effects of each other depending on their respective height, width and strength. Similarly, the effect/movement of water (destiny) depends on the depth, cleanliness and smooth passage in the streams of the rivers (the lines). If the stream and the river are shallow and narrow, they not only have less water (luck) but even the speed of their flow (effectiveness) is also slow. Different signs on the lines are obstacles in the flow of rivers. The river (line) brings along with it the effect of the soil while passing through the mountain (mounts). Strong, slow, sweet

and bitter effects of the air and medicinal planets growing on and around the mounts also get blended in the water. Exactly in the same way, similar conditions of the H. effect a man's life. If a horoscope is compared to the plan of the palm, the direction of sight and mutual relationship of the planets get connected with lines. The Chart serves as an indicator of bringing about changes from the surge of waves created from personal friendship or enmity of planets and their effect. These often coincide with the fixed periods of planetary transits. The fingers and the plain of the palm have been divided into 12 parts. Mounts have been split into 9 parts. These 9 planets (unknown power) and 12 signs (man's strength) together form the basis of this knowledge. In addition to planets, Hs. and lines, places of abode, dreams, cattle, friends and omens are essential aspects of this subject.

As soon as the Unknown reflects itself in different parts of the mind, and appear as flow water in the lines of the hand and long continuing chain of mounts becomes apparent, the breathing of the child takes its course. The mounts on the plain of the palm (9 planets) and 12 parts of the four fingers (12 Hs.) are exactly like those in the horoscope. If anything is separate, it is only the thumb. It is found without any direction and is designated as indicator/measure of Good and Evil.

Doubts about Birth Time and Intricacies of Combination of Stars

Planets effect all living beings alike, be it birds, cattle or men etc. A man's destiny is determined at the time of his birth. He himself can do very little to change it.

The child comes into the womb of his mother -created and shielded by supernatural powers, and then it reaches this world from the closed chamber. The union of the divine and the earth creates child's breath (life). He gets exposed to the long and tortuous hypocrasies of the world. Duality becomes apparent. Based on the Knowledge of Palmistry, the course of life can be interpreted with the aid of Astrology. Doubts, however, arise as to how the lives of the people born at the same time, whether in the same family or city or in different parts of the world, do not follow the same exact

course of events. Similarly how calamities like earthquakes, accidents and floods have the same simultaneous effects on thousands born at different points of time and having different charts. Confusion also persists as to why the life of a child upto the age of 12 remains uncertain but after the age of 18 it becomes firm and clear. Thus, both systems of knowledge (Astrology and Palmistry) have been combined in this treatise to find out the results and interpretations. Knowledge of the fundamental principles is a prerequisite for such an exercise. In order to derive benefits from this, different chapters of grammar, effect of planets and their conjunctions have been given which are based on **Lal Kitab** (Red Book) Astrology. However, wherever needed a passing reference has been made as per the principles of palmistry.

8. **Religion and Mercy remain far above.
It is the planets, which give charity.
Evil brings adversity as ordained by God.**
9. In the beginning, there was empty sky in the universe. It was in shape of Mercury. It was all dark, and Saturn ruled. Then light, in form of rays of Sun appeared along with light (Sun) and darkness (Saturn), air (Jupiter) was found both in darkness as well as light. For example, a box contains air in its empty space as well outside. It means that the glass like Mercury would permit both light and darkness from inside and outside vise versa, but it would not allow air to move in or out. This is the main cause of enmity of Jupiter with Mercury. The planet of Mercury, which controls the empty space of sky, has the strength to keep Sun and Saturn together and apart. It is this glass box of Mercury, which caused knots in sphere of Jupiter. This knot called 'the planetary conflagration' is the force of tying together air (Jupiter) and sky (Mercury) that determining the fate of the child. In fact, each mount on the palm or each step (mount) of the nine months in mothers' womb is known as a planet. The real essence of power of nature is in planets. That is why each of the mounts at the roots of fingers and folds of the palm form the basis of Palmistry.

CHAPTER 2

HOUSES AND PLANETS

1. Houses in a Chart

There are 12 Hs. and 9 planets. Those 9 planets move in 12 Hs. of the chart. Like human beings, they too have mutual friendship and enmity, get exalted or debilitated and are capable of giving benefic or malefic results at appointed times. The general disposition of Hs. is given below:

1-4-7-10	Indicate Inherited fortune.
9-11-12	Indicate Parental and childhood conditions.
2-3-5-6	Indicate Children, old age
8	Indicate Sickness, misery and death.
14-7-10	100% effective, brings fortune
3-5-9-11	50% effective, gets from others
2-6-12	25% effective, gets from relatives.

2.	House No.	General Manifestations
	1.	The general condition of life.
	2.	Entry and exit gate of birth and death
	3.	The exit gate from 'illusions' of the world
	4.	Mother's lap.
	5.	Future. Birth of children
	6.	Infernal subterrain
	7.	The platform of flowers and fruit
	8.	Death, extinction of life, exit from the world
	9.	Affairs of the world, past life, spiritual affairs.
	10.	Tenth gate. Mental platform.
	11.	Wealth, entry gates to the world, earning, time of birth.
	12.	Last phase of life, desolation.

3. The numbers and order of various Hs. have been fixed. There are 12 Hs. for the 12 signs. The 9 planets will take their position in these 12 Hs. The remaining Hs. have influence of Jupiter because the empty space gets filled with air.

Planets

4. Planets, Colours, Artificial Combination

SL No.	Planet	Colour	Artificial combination
1.	Jupiter	Yellow	Sun-Venus together (in hollow condition)
2.	Sun	Bright like copper	Mercury-Venus together
3.	Moon	Milky White	Sun-Jupiter together
4.	Venus	White like curd	Rahu-Ketu together
5.	Mars (positive) Mars (negative)	Blood red Rusted Red	Sun-Mercury together Sun-Saturn together
6	Mercury	Green	Jupiter-Rahu together
7.	Saturn	Black	Venus-Jupiter (Ketu like) Mercury-Mars (Rahu like)
8.	Rahu	Blue	Mars-Saturn together (exalted) Sun-Saturn (Debilitated)
9.	Ketu	Mixed Black and white (like cat's eye)	Venus-Saturn (exalted) Moon-Saturn (Debilitated)

5. Different parts, aspects of the Universe have been given different names once for all. Instead of repeating these names specifically, given name is mentioned. For example, a woman, cow, money and dust have and are represented by only one name: 'Venus'. Wherever Venus is mentioned it would denote a woman, cow, money or dust. However, no numbers have been fixed for planets and zodiac signs. Planets are of following kinds:

Kinds of Planets

Male Planets	Jupiter, Sun and Mars
Evil Planets	Rahu, Ketu and Saturn. Rahu and Ketu are the real evils. Either of them makes Saturn an evil. All together RKS are the three evil planets (R-Rahu, K- Ketu, S-Saturn)
Female Planets	Venus (wealth), Moon (mother)
Eunuch	Mercury (Emasculated-all take a go in it).
Mars (Positive)	Mars positive is like honey
Mars (Negative)	and Mars Negative is like poison.

6. Fixed H. of Planets

- (a) H.No.1 - Sun, No.2- Jupiter, No.3-Mars, No.4-Moon, No.5 Jupiter, No.6-Ketu, No.7-Venus and Mercury, No.8- Mars and Saturn, No.9-Jupiter, No.10- Saturn, No. 11-Jupiter, No.12-Rahu.
- (b) Rahu and Ketu have not been given any permanent place of ownership separately. They are masters of the waves. One holds the man from the head and the other from the feet and thus automatically they get their places. And Mercury (with Ketu who is the master of nobility) is in H. No.6- Infernal subterrain and Jupiter (with Rahu, which controls evil) is in H. No.12 in the Sky. The Universe is the joint result of both Jupiter and Mercury and Rahu and Ketu take their place with them (Ketu with Mercury, Rahu with Jupiter). RK (i.e. Rahu and Ketu) are known as the real evils.

7. Different Times/Days of Planets

Planet	Hour of the day	Day of the week
Jupiter	first part	Thursday
Sun	second part	Sunday
Moon	Moonlit night	Monday
Venus	dark night	Friday
Mars (positive)	peak noon	Tuesday

Planet	Hour of the day	Day of the week
Mars (negative)	Noon-time	Tuesday
Mercury (positive)	Afternoon (4 p.m.)	Wednesday
Mercury (negative)	Afternoon (4 p.m.)	Wednesday
Saturn	Pitch dark night and dark day	Saturday
Rahu	Peak evening	Thursday evening
Ketu (positive)	Dawn	Sunday morning
Ketu (negative)	Dawn	Sunday morning

8. Dominating Positions of Planets during the Day

2 hrs. Before sunrise	Ketu
From Sunrise to 8 a.m.	Jupiter
8.a.m. to 10 a.m.	Sun
10 a.m. to 11 a.m.	Moon
11 a.m. to 1 p.m.	Mars
1 p.m. to 4 p.m.	Venus
4 p.m. 6 p.m.	Mercury
Sunset till appearance of stars	Rahu
Sunset after appearance of stars	Saturn.

9. Enemy Party

Sun is enemy of Saturn, Venus of Sun, Jupiter of Venus, Mercury of Jupiter, Moon of Mercury, Ketu of Moon; Mars negative of Ketu; and Rahu is enemy of all.

10. Friendly Party

Moon is a friend of Sun, Jupiter of Moon, Mars (positive) of Jupiter, Rahu of Mars (positive), Mercury of Rahu, Saturn of Mercury, Venus of Saturn, Ketu is a friend of Venus.

11. Different Parts of Body are Controlled as Under

Liver (Mars), Heart (Moon), Torso (headless body) (Ketu), Brain and tongue (Mercury), Sight and assessment (Saturn), Head (Rahu) and Neck (Jupiter). Thus, Jupiter (neck) controls the entire humanity (Rahu).

Head, Ketu-Torso) i.e., this world and the world thereafter. It combines strength of all planets of the known world. Hence, it does not have enmity with anyone. Rahu is guide of head, Ketu grips the feet.

12. Mutual Friendship and Enmity of Planets

Sl. No.	Planet	Even/Equivalent	Friends	Enemies
1.	Jupiter	Rahu, Ketu and Saturn	Sun, Mars, Moon	Venus-Mercury.
2.	Sun	Mercury (which would become dormant with Sun)	Jupiter, Mars, Moon	Venus-Sat-Rahu (Full eclipse with Rahu, partial eclipse with Ketu).
3.	Moon	Ven, Sat, Mars, Jupiter	Sun, Mercury	Full eclipse with Ketu, Partial eclipse with Rahu.
4.	Venus	Mars, Jupiter	Saturn, Merc. Ketu	Sun, Moon, Rahu
5.	Mars	Venus, Saturn, Rahu (Rahu is dormant with Mars)	Sun, Moon, Jupiter	Merc. and Ketu
6.	Merc.	Saturn, Ketu, Mars, Jup.	Sun, Venus, Rahu	Moon
7.	Saturn	Ketu, Jupiter	Merc. Ven. Rahu	Moon
8.	Rahu	Jup, Moon (Moon will partially fade out with Rahu)	Merc. Sat, Ketu	Sun, Ven, Mars
9.	Ketu	Jup, Sat, Merc and Sun (Sun will partially fadeout with Ketu)	Venus, Rahu	Moon, Mars.

Notes :-

- i) Moon and Venus are even/equivalent, but Moon is inimical to Venus. Mars is even with Saturn, but Saturn is inimical to Mars, Jupiter

is even with Venus, but Venus is inimical to Jupiter, Moon and Mercury are friends, but Moon is inimical to Mercury.

- ii) Jupiter is 'silent' with Rahu but will not disappear. But if Rahu or Jupiter are in H. No.2, Rahu would be subordinate to Jupiter.
- iii) Though Mercury is the enemy of Jupiter and Moon is inimical to Mercury, but in H.Nos. 2 and 4 Mercury or Moon (whether Mercury-Jupiter, or Moon-Mercury) would be fully helpful (instead of being inimical) for financial matters.

13. Periods of Planets

Sl. No.	Name	Days	Average Yr.	Life Yr.	Main Period yr.	Transit Yr.	Effective Period	Speed of effective- ness
1.	Jupiter	32	16	75	16	6	Middle	Lion
2.	Sun	22	22	100	6	2	Beginning	Chariot
3.	Moon	24	24	85	10	1	Towards end	Horse
4.	Venus	50	25	85	20	3	Middle	Ox
5.	Mars(+) Mars (-)	24 32	13 15	28} 90}	3} 4}7	2} 4}6	Beginning Beginning	Leopard Panther, Deer
6.	Merc.	68	34	80	17	2	Equal throughout	Ram (Male Sheep)
7.	Saturn	72	36	90	19	6	Equal throughout	Fish
8.	Rahu	40	42	90	18	6	End	Elephant
9.	Ketu	43	48	80	7	3	End	Dog, Pig
	Total	364 367			120	35		

(+)=Positive, (-)=Negative

Note: 364 with Rahu and 367 with Ketu

Calculation of Period

- (a) During a day, each unit is of 40 minutes.
- (b) Every planet shows its full effect at the half or $\frac{1}{4}$ th of its period.
- (c) Rahu has its effect till 42, Ketu till 48, but jointly both are effective till 45 years.
- (d) Solar eclipse (Sun-Rahu joint) and lunar eclipse (Moon-Ketu joint) reduce life by 3 yr. each
- (e) Saturn gives benefic results at 10th, 19th and 37th year of life. It would give malefic results during 9th (wealth) and malefic during 18th (father) and 27th (Property, house and Cattle). But it would give moderate results from 36 to 39th yr. of life
- (f) As per its position in horoscope, Mercury gives good luck at 23rd and Mars 31st year of life. Other planets would give results at their scheduled times.
- (g) If a year is divided into three parts, each part would have 4 months, in which the effect will be of middle position of planet (as given below). For example, Jupiter, if in accordance with annual chart is in H. No.5, it would give Ketu's effect (as positioned in the chart) for the first four months of that year. In next four months, Jupiter's effect would be as its own as in the annual chart. During the last four months, Jupiter would give results of Sun as positioned in the annual chart. Thus each planet have effects of 'Intermediary Planets' mixed in it as given below:-

I4. Intermediary Planet

House	Beginning (1-4 Months)	Middle (5-8 Months)	Last (9-12 Months)
Jupiter	Ketu	Jupiter	Sun
Sun	Sun	Moon	Mars
Moon	Jupiter	Sun	Moon
Venus	Mars	Venus	Mercury
Mars	Mars	Saturn	Venus
Mercury	Moon	Mars	Jupiter
Saturn	Rahu	Mercury	Saturn
Rahu	Mars	Ketu	Rahu
Ketu	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu

Effective Age of Planets

15. Full Form (Alive/Unpolluted)

- (a) A planet in full form (alive/firm) whether it is the master of its own full strength, whether it is in exalted condition or debilitated condition, or lord of a fixed H. or other H. (that it is not affected/polluted by any other planet) would give its effects for its full age. For example, Jupiter for 16 years, Sun for 22 years, Moon for 24 years etc. Total period of all planets put together is 120 years.
- (b) Otherwise, (if friendly or inimical planets affect a planet) its effective age would be reduced/different like that of Jupiter-6 years, Sun-2 years, Moon-1 year etc.
- (c) Each planet would be effective in the beginning, middle or last of the scheduled period. But every planet will also be having mixed effect of 'intermediary planets'. (List of intermediary planets has already been given previously).

16. Age of Planets

Planet	If conjoined with	Age in that case
Jupiter	May be with any planet	16 years
Sun	May be with any planet (excepting R.K.) with Rahu 0, with Ketu 11.	22 years
Moon	Jup, Ven, Merc, and Rahu Saturn other planets	12 years 8 years 24 years
Mercury	Sun or Mars with others	17 years 34 years
Venus	Jupiter Sun Mars (Positive) Other planets	60 for wealth 34 8 25
Mars (positive)	any planet	13}

Mars (negative)	Any planet	15} 28
Saturn	i) Jupiter ii) Jupiter iii) Sun iv) Mars and Venus v) Mercury vi) Other planets	18 (Father's age) 27 (wealth) 24 12 45 36
Rahu	Mars (Positive) Ketu With other planets	00 45 42
*Ketu	Jupiter Sun, Saturn, Mars (positive) Rahu Other planets	40 24 45 48

40 Days of Grace

The effect of benefic or malefic planets cannot come before the scheduled time and neither can it remain so after due time. However, the effect of help given by benefic planets can continue even after due time. 40 days of grace from the end of the effect of one planet till the beginning of another (i.e. even after 40 days after due period), the effect of malefic planet can still be felt. Generally, benefic and helpful planets effect can be considered to have started 40 days before schedule. The cumulative effect would be valid only for 40 days and there would be no separate effect of 40 days for each of the planets. These are called 40 days of grace. On this basis, 40 days after the birth of a child and 40 days after the death are observed with piety.

17. In order to obviate lengthy mathematical calculations of 28 constellations and 12 signs generally 40 days (28+12) or at the most 43 grace days are considered as the period of completion of a remedy. This reflects itself in the form of occurrence events connected with benefic planets or adverse effect of evil planets. For example, if any annual period ends on March 31, next year would start from the 1st of April. If the last year was extremely bad, hopes of good period on the basis of position/movement of planets of next year surface. Supposing Moon comes in House No.2 or Jupiter in No.4 (which generally give benefic

results). Rahu in H. No.8 or H. No. 11 and Mercury in H. No.8 or H. No.3 mostly give malefic effects. If the current year was affected by malefic planets, the same would continue after 31st of March also. The indication of evil planets (Rahu, Ketu and Saturn like-theft, deception, misappropriation, false litigation, tragedy, or humiliation (courtesy Rahu), losses during journey or on the way; (aberrations of Ketu) malefic effects on machinery, Hs. etc.(through Saturn) would continue to have their effect and would cause malefic events in the month of April and mid May also. It would then mean that the coming year starting from 31st of March till 40 days afterwards would continue to give malefic effect as in the last year. Contrary to that, proof of good turn, because of Moon or Jupiter would begin to surface through items of friendly planets like that of Moon i.e., Sun, Jupiter, Mars (Separate articles of each planet are given in a separate list). It would then mean that the benefic effect of the coming year has begun to appear 40 days earlier (from Feb 20 onwards). It would then mean that the next year would certainly give good results. Many times, during half or V* period of remedy (40 Days) itself, benefic effects begin or appear.

18. Measure of Strength in Case of Confrontation of Remedy

The comparative strength of all planets in the descending order is Sun, Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu. When a planet in transit or being posited in First H. gets into confrontation (whether inimical or friendly) with any other among the remaining 8 planets, then Sun's strength would be 9/9, and Moon 8/9, Venus 7/9, Jupiter 6/9, Mars 5/9, Mercury 4/9, Saturn 3/9, Rahu 2/9 and Ketu 1/9. This measure of strength would be helpful in measuring increase or decrease of effect as a result of 'confrontation', as well as for the measure of remedy of any planet and the time of remedy.

19. State of Planets-Planet Effect (Fixed) and Sign Effect (Doubtful)

A planet is considered of 'doubtful' affect if it is posited in a sign other than (i) the one owned by it; or (ii) a sign in which it gets exalted or debilitated; or (iii) its fixed H.; or (iv) else it is in company of another planet with which it has H. exchange relationship. The benefit of this 'doubt' can be availed to obviate its malefic effects. Contrary to this, if

it is in H. of exaltation or debilitation, or its fixed H., or its own sign, such a planet would have 'planet effect' which would have been permanently determined. It would be fruitless to make efforts to remedy its malefic effects. It would rather be beyond human strength. Only a few Gods' men may have the ability to alter the course of destiny. That too would be limited to a state of exchange, meaning erasing another animate or worldly thing or strength from its existence and exchanging it with an another animate, worldly thing or strength. Even then, no new numbers can be created accepting at a time when such personalities are prepared to destroy themselves or their own strength in their efforts to ward off trouble for others. This condition would be like a divine effort. Something cannot be created from nothing. It can be mere exchange. If we call planetary effect (fixed) as king, sign effect (doubtful) would be like the Minister. To obviate malefic effects of planets, some remedies have been suggested later.

20. 35 (Thirtyfive) Year Circulation

All planets complete one round of transit in 35 years circulation. Those planets, which give malefic effect in the first round, would not do so in their second period of round after 35 years. But that does not mean that they must give benefic effect. This circulation period of planets is called 35-year circulation.

Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu	Total
6	2	1	3	6	2	6	6	3	35

- (a) The 35-year circulation of planets and the circulation of native's 35 years of age can be two different periods. Supposing Jupiter's circulation started from the birthday of the person. The effect of other planets would follow thereafter, Jupiter (6 years), Sun (2 Years), Moon (1 year), Venus (3 years), Mars (6 years), Mercury (2 Years), Saturn (6 Years), Rahu (6 Years), Ketu (3 years). During the circulation of 35 years, all the planets have completed first round in 35 years of the age, but it is also possible that the first planet could be say Saturn (instead of Jupiter) then period of Jupiter would start from the 7th year instead of starting from the birthday. All the planets would complete their circulation in 35 years. Now from the day (41 years complete) the second circulation of planets begins i.e. from the day the starting planet which had given malefic

effect earlier would not do so during the 2nd rotation. It is not imperative that benefic effect would follow; though generally benefic results do come. The only thing certain is that malefic effects would not come.

- (b) This sort of 35 years circulation period can visit a person thrice in the average age of 120 years.
- (c) If the right side (Hs.) start their effect in the first part of life, the effect of the left would follow later on.
- (d) Mutual relationship of father-son circulation would end after 70 years.
- (e) Full account of 35 years circulation is incorporated in the Matrix for Annual Charts.

21. Period of Each Planet during 35 Year Cycle

Cycle	Jup. 6yr.	Sun 2yr.	Moon 1 yr.	Venus 3 yr.	Mars 6 yr.	Merc. 2 yr.	Saturn 6 yr.	Rahu 6 yr.	Ketu 3 yr.
Beginning	Ketu (2 Y)	Sun (8 M)	Jup (4M)	Mars (1Y)	Mars (2Y)	Moon (8M)	Rahu (2Y)	Mars (2Y)	Saturn (1Y)
Middle Part	Jup (2Y)	Moon (8M)	Sun (4M)	Venus (1Y)	Saturn (2Y)	Mars (8M)	Merc. (2Y)	Ketu (2Y)	Rahu (1Y)
Last Part	Sun (2Y)	Mars (8M)	Moon (4M)	Merc (1Y)	Ven (2Y)	Jup (8M)	Saturn (2Y)	Rahu (2Y)	Ketu (1Y)

Y=Year, M=Month

22. Ruling Planet of Birth Day/Time

The ruling planet of birthday would be 'Birthday Planet'. The ruling planet of the time when birth takes place would be Birth Time Planet. The names of days like the planets of the week are Sunday (Sun), Monday (Moon), Tuesday (Mars), Wednesday (Mercury), Thursday (Jupiter), Friday (Venus), and Saturday (Saturn). Every evening is 8th Rahu and every dawn- 9th Ketu. According to British system next day starts from 12:00 hrs midnight, but in this system, next day starts from the time of sunrise.

23. Timing of Planets in One Day

The first part of the day after sunrise is called the time of Jupiter. After morning till noon, it is time of Sun. The Moon -lit night is time of

Moon. Midnight would be Venus time. Peak of noon is of Mars. After full noon's day but before peak evening, would be Mercury time. Pitch dark night or looming black clouds would be Saturn time. Peak evening but before night would be Rahu's time. The dawn (before sunrise) would be Ketu's time.

24. Mutual Relationship of Planets in Accordance with Birthday and Birth Time with Reference to Day of Birth and Time of Birth.

- (i) The planet of birthday is considered as the fortune-raising planet (in fixed H. of day planet). It is 'doubtful' and can be remedied. The planet of birth time is called planet of luck. It is of 'planet result' (benefic or malefic) and no remedy is feasible. Planet of birth time would be treated to be in the fixed H. of the birthday planet.
- (ii) For example, if birth is on Monday and birth time is peak evening, the concerned day planet would be taken as Moon and the planet concerning time would be Rahu. Now planet of birth time will be considered to be in the fixed H. of the said planet of birthday. That is, now Rahu (planet of birth time) would be in H. No.4 (which is fixed H. of Moon-planet of Birthday). As the concerned planet concerning birthday would be remediable, thus for Rahu No.4, articles, business relations concerning H. No.4 will not give malefic effect with respect to H. No. 4. If it does give malefic effects the same can be turned into benefic with the remedy provided for Moon.

Planet, House and Corresponding Day

Planet	House No.	Day
Jupiter	9	Thursday
Sun	1	Sunday
Moon	4	Monday
Venus	7	Friday
Mars (Both)	3	Tuesday
Mercury	7	Wednesday
Saturn	10	Saturday
Rahu	12	Peak evening of Thursday
Ketu	6	Dawn of Sunday

H. No.2 (religious place), 5 (offspring), 8 (Death) and 11 (Religious court) would always be considered separate.

Evil planets : Would be always mean the three: Rahu, Ketu, and Saturn.

Pure evil : Only Rahu and Ketu

25. Two Parts of Mars: Positive (Benefic) Negative (Malefic)

Sun-Mercury joint (Mars benefic) carry the temper of Ketu.

Sun-Saturn (Mars malefic) carry the temper of Rahu.

26. Mercury

Sun-Saturn (day-night together) make a blank Mercury. If these are in malefic Hs. or in such Hs. where either Sun or Saturn is malefic, not only Sun (for 22-years) and Saturn (for 36 years) would be considered as debilitated, even Mars would be Mars (negative) and Rahu too would be malefic (irrespective of position of Rahu and Mars and even if they enjoy high and exalted position).

27. Blind Planets

If H. No.10 is being vitiated due to mutual enmity of posited planets or debilitated planets, then that horoscope would comprise of blind planets and all planets, including Saturn itself even posited in exaltation Hs., would give results like the blind (for details see Saturn in H. No. 10).

28. Half-Blind Planets

These are such planets, which are like the human beings which can see during the day but become blind at the night. For example, if a chart has, fourth Sun and seventh Saturn, it would be called a chart of half-blind planets.

29. Pious Planets

Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are three evil planets, but Rahu and Ketu in H. No.4 swear before Moon that they would abandon sin. Saturn in H. No. 11 in obeisance to Jupiter decides about the sins committed by Rahu and Ketu. That is to say, if Rahu or Ketu be in H. No.4 or any other H. along with Moon, and Saturn is in H. No. 11 or any other H. with Jupiter,

in such a chart both Rahu and Ketu will not give malefic effects. All other planets would be pious / religious, but that does not mean that evil planets in such a condition will definitely give benefic results. The certainty is only to the effect that they will not commit sins (give malefic results).

30. Companion Planets

When planets are posited in exchange relationship by virtue of their designated sign or in houses in which they get exalted or are united though their roots with respect to their fixed houses, they are called 'companion planets'. For example, Sun's fixed H. is No.5 and that of Saturn is No.10. Now if Saturn be in No.5 and Sun in No.10 then both are called 'Mutual Companion Planets', (and would give results like conjoined/joint planets). The dividing line of each House of the Chart is porous for neighboring planets if they are friendly, but it keeps the enemy planets apart. Friendly planets posited in adjoining houses also become companions. They will not harm each other, but two enemies in adjoining houses would be kept apart by the dividing lines.

31. Planets in Confrontation

If friendly planets are so posited that either or all of them get polluted through their roots by an enemy planet, then they would be called to be in a state of confrontation.

32. Scapegoats of Planets when Under Assault by Enemy Planets

When planets come under assault from enemies, then instead of their taking or beating themselves, they make scapegoats of other planet to save their skin.

Saturn

To protect itself against the enemy planets, Saturn has commissioned Rahu and Ketu as agents who scout and expose sacrificial goats in the place of Saturn. Rahu and Ketu together are considered as artificial Venus. Thus, when Saturn is in trouble from Sun, then in its own place, it will get Venus (wife) damaged. (In Saturn-Sun confrontation, the wife gets affected). Neither Sun nor Saturn would let itself be destroyed since both are father and son. For example, Sun being in H. No.6 and Saturn in H. No.12 would mean that such a man would keep losing his wife one after another.

Mercury

For its own protection, Mercury has developed friendship with Venus. It, too, would pass on its own troubles to Venus.

Mars

Mars (positive/brother) passes its troubles to Ketu (son). The lion will get the dog killed. For example, Sun in H. No.6 Mars in H. No.10, son after son or nephew (Ketu) would be killed.

Venus

Venus (woman) is of diabolical nature. It would drag its own troubles to Moon i.e., the mother of the native. If Moon and Venus are in confrontation, mother may become blind.

Jupiter

Jupiter has kept its friend Ketu for sacrifice. For example, if Jupiter is in H. No.5 and Ketu in some other house, and if Jupiter's main period comes on, the effect of H. No.6 (of Ketu) would be Malefic. The offspring/represented by H. No.5 would not be effected. Instead, maternal uncle will suffer for 7 years (period of Ketu).

Sun

At the time of its own troubles, Sun would pass its malefic effect onto Ketu.

Moon

It would pass on its troubles to its own friendly planets (Jupiter, Sun and Mars).

Rahu & Ketu

Rahu and Ketu would acquit themselves on their own. Business or articles related to Rahu and Ketu would be under tremendous adversity.

Note: Sun, Mars and Jupiter being Masters of Justice will help others too and cannot tolerate anyone doing any excess on another. But when they themselves are in difficulty, they get poor Ketu killed.

33. Religious Places

A religious place is one, which is the sacred place for worship. For Muslims it is Mosque, for Sikhs-Gurdwara, for Christians-Church, for Hindus-Temple. And for all (including atheists), flowing water of a river water-stream a crossing where 4 paths cross or energy is for Saturn would serve as Religious Places.

34. Alive Planet (Unafflicted)

A planet is alive if it is upright in all respects and has its own clear effect without the polluting effect of any enemy planet (i.e., through ownership of any sign having any enemy's effect or due to pollution of its house, due to aspect of enemy planet or company of an enemy planet).

35. Planets in Its Own House

A planet positioned in its own sign, for example, Mercury in H. No. 3 and 6.

36. Planet of a Fixed House

A fixed house (in accordance with the list) for the purpose of friendship-enmity-equality, exaltation/debilitation will be called that planet's House. For example H. No.7 for Mercury.

37. Friendly Planet-Enemy Planet

In accordance with list of friendship -enmity-equality, planets are friends\ enemies as in the list. Their friendship/ enmity would not be through any other means. The list of exaltation, debilitation, and equality per section and as per fixed houses is given separately. An exalted planet would mean the one, which has full 100% capacity to give results. A debilitated planet would mean one whose strength has been completely or partially damaged. An even / equivalent planet would mean the one which has even strength.

38. Adult and Non Adult Planets

There is no reliability of child's lines upto age of 12 years. It is accepted that there is no change in the line after 21 years. A child's lines though not fully reliable are considered probable. If the closed fist of a

child i.e., centrist Hs. No.1, 4, 7 and 10 are blank or occupied by evil planets or by Mercury alone such a chart would be considered as comprising of 'non-adult planets'. The condition of such a person upto age of 12 would remain uncertain. In such a state, the lord planet of the fate of the non-adult child would be as follows: To see the H. No. as regards to his age, if any house is blank in the Chart then the Lord Planet of the blank House Number wherever posited would be taken. The principles of interpretation would be same as followed for adult planets.

Age of the child having chart of non-adult planets	Planets of houses, which will be help full in determining fate	House Lord
1	7	Venus
2	4	Moon
3	9	Jupiter
4	10	Saturn
5	11	Saturn
6	3	Mercury
7	2	Venus
8	5	Sun
9	6	Mercury+Ketu
10	12	Jupiter+Rahu
11	1	Mars
12	8	Mars

If in a chart, Sun is in H. No. 1, 5, 11 or Mercury in H. No. 6, such a chart would be 'adult'.

39. Effects of Planets on Age and Houses

- (a) There is no certainty of life upto 12th year and after 70th
- (b) When in an annual chart a planet is malefic, it will give its malefic effect in the month which falls after birthday. For example, Sun No.7 will give malefic effect in 7th month after birthday
- (c) If H. No.7 is blank, destiny shines after 24th year or after marriage, but if a planet is in confrontation with planet posited 8th to it, there may be delay in destiny getting awakened.
- (d) Sun, Saturn, Mercury, Mars if together in a house would give result as if they are in H. No. 1.

- (e) Planets of H. No. 3 save No. 9 from malefic effect. They themselves may, however, be getting polluted by planets of H. No. 11.
- (f) Planets of H. No. 4 are awaken at'night. A lone planet in H. No. 4 does not show enmity with Moon. If Sun, Jupiter and Moon are together, their effect goes to H. No. 4 Jupiter-Sun together give effect like the Moon.
- (g) H. No. 5 represents age, progeny and health, planets in H. No.3, 4 and 9 when getting polluted give their malefic effect in this H.. Sun or Jupiter if in No.10 also pollutes H. No.5. The effect of H. No.5 is as the Sun is. If friends of Jupiter, Sun are in this house, they give benefit to mother's side. If they are enemies of Jupiter, Sun, they cause fear of fire.
- (h) If Mercury, Venus are together in H. No.7, Saturn becomes benefic. There is no dearth of wealth. This house will give effect as of Venus. If there is no planet in No.1, No.7 becomes dormant. Hence to awaken it, wear items belonging to this house in the neck.
- (i) When a planet of No.8 comes to H. No.2, it awakens the destiny. Venus will give effect as the Mercury is. Mars decides temper of No. 8.
- (j) Effective year Sun-22, Moon 24, Mars 28, Mercury 34, Jupiter 16, Venus 25, Saturn 36, Rahu 42 and Ketu 48.
- (k) If Sun is in H. No.4 the native will get a job at 22 years of age with comforts of house, conveyance. If Sun in H. No. 4 is malefic, it causes discomfort in job, business, house, conveyance and mother.
- (l) If Moon in H. No. 7 is strong, it will cause marriage at the age of 24.
- (m) If Saturn is in H. No. 4, it will give property at the age of 36.
- (n) If Rahu is in H. No. 9 destiny shines after 42.
- (o) Planets of H. No.5 and H. No. 9 generally give benefic results. If Moon is strong in H. No.3, 6 and 11, it gives benefic effect. If it is weak, it gives discomfort and enemies.

CHAPTER 3

WHY THE SOUL ASKED THE IDOL FOR ITS HOUSE (FIXED AND JOINT HOUSES)

Sign is master of Fate, or else it is constellation.
Both give effects be it Birth Chart, or Moon Chart
1st H. lives 100 years, 3rd, 10th and 12th live 90*
85 is the age of 4th and 7th, whilst it is 80 for the 6th.
The houses of Jupiter give an age upto 75
Common denominator of houses, planet gives age,
Jupiter gives 75 years, Mercury and Ketu 80.
Venus and Moon give 85, Saturn, Mars and Rahu 90.
Collation of female planets with males gives 96.
And with evil planets or Mercury give 85.
Sun is lord of full century and gives that long life.
But eclipse of Sun/Moon, reduces age by 3 yrs. each.**

- * In the above, age of a house does not mean age of an individual. Supposing Jupiter is in 1st H.. Age of 1st H. is 100 yrs, and that of Jupiter 75. It would mean that Jupiter in 1st H. would be effective only upto the age of 75 (of an individual). Whether the effects are benefic or malefic, would be determined by the temper of Jupiter. Similarly, if Sun is in 6th H., age of Sun is 100 yrs, but of the 6th H. is 80 yrs.
- ** Thus the effect of Sun will last only for 80 yrs. Solar eclipse means Sun x Rahu. Lunar eclipse means Moon x Ketu.

2. Mutual Relationship of Planet and Sign

Mars is master of Aries and Scorpio,
And Venus of both Libra and Taurus.
Master of Virgo and Gemini is Mercury;
Saturn is master of Capricorn, Aquarius.
Sagittarius and Pisces owned by Jupiter;
Moon owns Cancer and Sun rules Leo.
With Ketu in Virgo, Rahu goes in Pisces.
One end of evil ascends the Sky;
Its root lies in 'infernal subterrain'.

Chart of Mutual Relationship, Lordship, Planet Effect, House Lord etc

House No.	Sign	Ruling Planet (Lord)	Planet of exaltation	Planet of debilitation	Fixed House Lord	Fate raising	Planet effect (fixed effect)	Sign Effect (doubtful)
1.	Aries	Mars	Sun	Saturn	Sun	Mars	Mars	Rahu
2	Taurus	Venus	Moon		Jupiter	Moon	Rahu-Ketu	—
3.	Gemini	Mercury	Rahu	Ketu	Mars	Merc.	Saturn	Sat (for Wealth)
4.	Cancer	Moon	Jupiter	Mars	Moon	Moon	Moon	Mars, Venus,Ketu
5.	Leo	Sun			Jupiter	Sun	Jup/Sun	
6.	Virgo	Mer.	Mer/Rahu	Venus/Ketu	Ketu	Rahu	Merc/Ketu	Male planets+Sat.
7.	Libra	Venus	Saturn	Sun	Ven/Merc	Venus	Venus	Sun-Jupiter-Rahu
8.	Scorpio	Mars		Moon	Mars/Sat	Moon	Mars	
9.	Sagittarius	Jupiter	Ketu	Rahu	Jupiter	Jup	Jup	Saturn
10.	Capricorn	Saturn	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Sat	Sat	Ketu/Mer
11.	Aquarius	Saturn			Jupiter	Jup	Jup/Sat	
12	Pisces	Jup/Rah	Ven/Ketu	Mer/Rahu	Rahu	Ketu	Rahu	Mercury

X **a** > **z**
z **T** X
O **A** S**E**

Note:

- (a) Exalted planet means one, which has full powers and gives excellent results. Debilitated planet means weakened planet, which gives poor results. 'House Planet' means Sign Lord, which would give moderate results in that house.
- (b) There is no planet, which gets debilitated in H. No.2. It is joint seat of Rahu and Ketu. There is no planet of any 'doubtful effect'. Planets posited in this house give their own effect (neither exalted nor debilitated).
- (c) There is no provision for exaltation/debilitation in H. No.5. Planets in this house give results on the basis of self-earning.
- (d) There is no scope for exaltation in H. No.8 since death is unconquerable. Only Moon can be helpful which controls the heart and has spiritual powers.
- (e) No planet gets exalted/debilitated in H. No. 11. It is the house, which controls worldly transactions.
- (f) A planet, which is exalted in a particular house, would be debilitated in 7th from that. In H. No.1 if Sun is exalted, it would be debilitated in number 7. Moon is debilitated in H. No.8 and it would be exalted in H. No.2. In H. No.1 Saturn is debilitated, it would be exalted in H. No.7. It is a strange that 12 signs - $7 \times 12 = 84$ is cycle of rebirth. This gives rise to 84 lakh breaths. Planets give same effect for 7 yrs. resulting in same condition after every 8th year. The principle of taking combined effect of Planet and Sign is based on the same principle.

3. Rahu/Ketu

Rahu is shown as H. Lord of No.12 and also gets debilitated in the same. Rahu gets debilitated when in H. No.12 of Jupiter despite the fact that Jupiter and Rahu both are not outward enemies but are equal. Jupiter becomes dormant in company of Rahu. Rahu is known as sky (H. No.12) of blue colour. When the air of Jupiter gets the support of sky, it becomes lighter (as air rises, it becomes thinner) and useless for people to breathe, but when the same Jupiter's rare air comes down below, it comes close to Ketu (H. No.6) and is helpful for everyone. On

this principle, when Jupiter is with Rahu, not only effect of Jupiter will be malefic but also suffocating. Contrary to this, if Rahu is fortunate enough to get open field in the empty sky of Mercury (in H. No.6) instead of empty sky of H. No.12, the effect of Rahu would definitely be excellent. If Rahu gets the support of Mercury or is in H. No.6 of Mercury, it will give benefic effect. Rahu is a friend of Mercury and thus with mutual support, both will give excellent results. While both in H. No.6 will give exalted result, either or both in H. No.12 will give malefic results. If we suppose Rahu is treated like an artificial Sky, it would tell Jupiter clearly—"O, Jupiter, You may remain on one side either in human world below me or in the unknown world, above me". It means that Rahu would push Jupiter on either side of these two worlds. Jupiter when in the company of Rahu, it remains the master of one side of the world, whether human or the unknown. That is the meaning of Jupiter remaining dormant.

In this way, when Ketu is with Mercury or in H. No.6 of Mercury it would be debilitated but when Ketu gets the support of Jupiter, it will give exalted results. Ketu gets the support of Jupiter, it will give exalted results. Ketu and Jupiter together give equal results. Since, Rahu and Ketu are always in opposite houses (7th from each other), Rahu, if exalted in H. Nos. 3, 6 of Mercury, Ketu therein (H.No. 3-6) would be debilitated. This is the same condition of Ketu i.e., if Ketu in H.Nos.9-12 (Jupiter Hs.) is in exaltation, Rahu would be debilitated in these houses. This is to say, Rahu and Ketu both move within the circle of Mercury.

Mercury

When Mercury is in Rahu's H.No12, it would be debilitated as H. No.12 is of its enemy planet, Jupiter. When Mercury is in Ketu's H.No 6, it would be exalted as this sign No.6 is of Mercury's own. Mercury and Ketu both are mutually even/equivalent planets and both are friends of Venus. There would be no effect on Mercury but Ketu and Venus both would be debilitated in H.No.6. Rahu will behave like an elephant's trunk when with Jupiter or in Jupiter's house. It will give malefic effects and get debilitated. Ketu with Mercury or in its Houses will be like a mad dog and would be debilitated and give malefic results. As for joint H. Nos. 6 and 12 of Rahu-Ketu, they are Houses of Mercury and Jupiter respectively, where joint Rahu-Ketu got place in the natal chart.

- (i) Mercury and Ketu have been considered as joint in H. No.6. If H.No. 6 is blank and Mercury is in No.3 then the lord planet of blank H.No.6 would be Ketu. When Mercury is not in H.No.3 then for blank H.No.6, either Mercury or Ketu would be accepted as lord which out of the two is better placed in the chart.
- (ii) For H.No 12, Jupiter and Rahu have been taken as joint lords. When H. No.12 is blank and Jupiter is posited in H. No.9, then the lord of blank H.No. 12 would be Rahu. But when Jupiter is not in H. No.9 for the blank H.No. 12, Jupiter-Rahu joint (artificial Mercury) would be taken as the lords.
- (iii) Ketu in H.No 6 and Rahu in H. No.12 both are debilitated as well as lord of the House concerned. For their suspicious condition when Rahu gets assistance of Mercury and Ketu of Jupiter i.e., Rahu in H. Nos. 3-6 (of mercury) and Ketu in H. Nos. 9, 12 (of Jupiter), both would be in exalted condition otherwise, they would be in debilitated condition. That is, Rahu in Nos. 9-12 would be debilitated and Ketu in Nos. 3 and 6. In brief, there would be an identical effect of Rahu in H.No. 12 as of Mercury in the chart.

CHAPTER 4

12 FIXED HOUSES

Prepare the horoscope in accordance with traditional Astrology. Erase all Sign numbers given in it but leave the planets as written therein. The house of Ascendant is allotted House No. 1 and remaining houses are numbered from 1 to 12 in anti-clockwise fashion. In this treatise, these houses are known as the 12 fixed houses.

Fixed House No. 1 (Ascendant - The Royal Throne)

1st is Royal throne, essence of planetary confluence.
Ascendant -theatre of conflict of soul and illusion.
Exalted/benefic planets in it determine one's fate
If H.No. 7 is blank, all planets in H. No. 1 become doubtful
Planet in 1st is the Ruler, brings royalty to native
8th H. is its eyes, 11th moves the first house (c)
Single planet in H. No. 1, more in H. No. 7 make a king/ minister.
More in the 7th H. less in the first, damage the royal throne (a)
Planets in the first and the 7th house don't quarrel (d)
Others quarrel, some disappear after their age (b)

- (a) In the first house, Sun is in exaltation and Saturn is in debilitation. Mars will be House Planet (Lord) and would give moderate effect. In the seventh house Saturn is exalted, Sun is debilitated. Venus being the House Planet (Lord of 7th H.) gives moderate effect.
- (b) If Jupiter, Moon, Mercury and Rahu (4 planets) are in the first H. and Ketu alone in 7th H., Ketu will allow a male child to be born till the age of 34 (period of Mercury) or if born, it will die. Upto 48 (age of Ketu), only one Son will survive. If after 48 years another Son is born, it will result in destruction, destitution and humiliation of Mercury (daughter). *If such a person gives a portion of bread to four living beings (such as dog, horse, cow and parrot) male children would be born survive and from the day of birth of*

the son, Moon, Rahu, Jupiter and Mercury together will form a Royal combination otherwise, Moon- Rahu -Jupiter- Mercury together will cause curse and destruction all around.

- (c) When in a chart, in addition to original Mars, artificial Mars (negative) (Sun-Sat) or artificial Mars (positive) (Sun-Mercury) are both present, in that case H.No.1 will aspect H.No. 11; If H.No. 11 is blank, planets of H.No. 1 show effects like the gait of Ram (Male goat) and move like Mercury as in the chart. When H.No.8 is blank there would be no obstacles to eyes of planets in H.No.1. It will protect itself/move with its own eyes. For the planets positioned on the throne (H.No.1), House No.8 will be 'focussing glass' (eyes) and H.No. 11 would be 'regulator'.
- (d) When there are many planets in H.No.1, Venus would then be the decisive (*Munsif*) be it in H.No.1 or elsewhere.

The first house denotes: Self, body, strength, one's earnings, nature, horned animals, self-made house, seat of activity, vehicles, spiritual power, mental strength, anger, philanthropy, royal court, faith in traditions, period of youth, treasure of luck brought by the native at the time of birth, fame, relationships with males, boundary of the house, one's wishes and desires, one's image/reputation in life.

Mercury, Sun, Saturn, Mars will give their due effect. Sun in 1st house, helps other planets whether friendly or inimical. Rahu will give effect of its sign. Planets in First House give effect with the speed of Ram (male goat). This is platform for House No.7. Venus is the *Munsif* of this House (No.1). (*Munsif* means the planet which if in company of other planets in a particular house is with Sun, Ketu; effect of Venus No. 1 will override effect of Sun and Ketu etc. However, if there are more than one planet in No.1, Venus elsewhere would still be the *Munsif*). Sun's body will be like shinning jaggery. It gives combined strength of different fields like a King and a Woman.

Role of Every Planet at the Time of Arrival in H. No. 1 and Its Measure of Strength as Compared to Other Planets.

1. H. No. 1 is called the Throne; and thus planets posited or transiting H. No. 1 are called Masters of the Throne or Rulers.
2. If Jupiter is present in H. No. 1 it does no enmity with any other planet. Moon would be $\frac{1}{2}$, Venus $3\frac{3}{4}$, Sat $3/4$, Ketu $5/6$. Jupiter would itself be dormant at the time of Sun-Rahu but it would be benefic for 8 yrs. (half its age) even in company of malefic planets. Effect of enmity will manifest its effect in the later 8 years.
3. If Sun is present, it would never get debilitated. If Venus is conjoined with Sun, Venus would get debilitated but the union of two will form Mercury. That is, there would be flowers but no fruit. Ketu would be $\frac{1}{2}$, Mercury $\frac{1}{2}$, Saturn for itself or for wealth $\frac{2}{3}$, or for father $\frac{1}{2}$ or for property $\frac{1}{3}$.
4. No one nurses any enmity at the time of presence of Moon, though other planets' strength get debilitated. This planet itself shortens its own benefic effect by being with someone else. Rahu would be $\frac{1}{2}$ with Moon.
5. At the time of Venus, it does not debilitate anyone, others may show debilitation to it. With Venus; Moon is $\frac{1}{2}$ and Saturn $\frac{1}{3}$.
6. At the time of presence of Saturn, Moon will be $\frac{1}{3}$, and Ketu $\frac{1}{2}$.
7. At the time of presence of Mercury: Saturn $1\frac{1}{4}$, Ketu Vi and Moon $\frac{1}{2}$.
8. At the time of presence of Mars (positive): Venus, Saturn and Mars (negative) all the three $\frac{1}{3}$ each; Ketu and Mercury both $\frac{1}{2}$ each, Rahu-zero.
9. At the time of Rahu: Sun would be zero and Moon would be $\frac{1}{2}$.
10. At the time of Ketu, Moon would be zero and Sun $\frac{1}{2}$ in strength.

**Fixed House No. 2
(Place of Worship, Life Span, Old Age)**

A planet transiting the 2nd becomes Planet of Luck
But if H. No.7 in Chart is blank, it becomes dormant
It is foundation of H.No. 9, if that 2nd has high mountains (a)
Conduct of Planets here is under control of Jupiter
Clouds of rain (luck) from H. No 9 strike with H. No. 2
And if H.No 8 is blank, auspicious results follow (b)
In beginning of life effect of No 2 falls on No 6
If its effect is benefic, it grows in old age
Foundation of H. No. 2 is H.No.4, and H.No 8 meets H.No 6 (b)
H.No 2 if blank, its spiritual effect is excellent (c).

- (a) H. No.2 is the foundation of H. No.9 (Ocean) and its planets but the foundation of H.No.2 itself is H.No.4.
- (b) Winds (of luck) will be as per position/strength of Jupiter as in the chart.
- (c) H.No. 8 aspects H.No.2 and in turn H.No.2 aspects H.No.6. Hence H.No.2 has indirect relationship with H.No 6 and No.8. If H.No.8 is blank, H.No.2 will be excellent. When H.No.2 is blank, everything becomes excellent. If Jupiter is in H.No.2 and H.No.8 is blank, then Jupiter will be poor. Winds of Jupiter will be ineffective and harmful. If we consider H.No.9 as originator of rainy clouds, then H.No.2 is like as string of mountains (where rain favourable results will fall).

Jupiter in H.No.2 becomes hollow since it is joint seat of Rahu and Ketu,

If aspect of No.8 is missing Jupiter is sacred of H.No 8
Joint planets do no harm when in Nos.1, 4,7 or 10.
H.Nos. 2 and 11 give own effects in place of worship.
H.No. 9 is ocean of knowledge, its planet effect early
H.No 2 is seat of RK, Venus is the H. lord.
Fortune is written on forehead where life/death meet.

Planets forming Mars negative (Sun-Saturn) and evil RKS do not give malefic effects to the native when posited in H.No.2. Even Rahu

posited here would be subordinate to Jupiter. All planets respect H.No 2. All planets (in HNo. 2) would give their results as of their position in H.No.9 towards the end of life. For example Saturn No.9 is effective for 60 years. It gives effects for 60 years, starting from birth. But if Saturn is in H.No.2 its effect of 60 yrs. will be counted backward from death.

This house controls one's fate, gifts from wife side, respect in laws, temperament, one's destiny, Guru's place, type of house, in laws house/family, trees grown out of saplings buried in earth, items procured from relatives through wife (dowry), sexual power, Jupitorean nature, hunger, avarice, temptation, sleep, noble wealth, gas, earthen items, honour, romance, gastric tastes, romanticism in old age, savings out of one's own earning, gate for birth and death, relations with women, gifts from relatives. Jupiter and Venus will determine these effects. All planets will be under the control of Jupiter. H.No2 is platform (foundation) of H.No.8. Mars (negative) is the Munsif of this house. Decision about Jupiter in H.No.2 will be made taking H.No.8 into consideration. Both planets like Mars (negative), Rahu will not give malefic results while in H.No.2. Even Rahu will be under control of Jupiter. Planets of this house (even RKS) give benefic results in the end of their life period. *Its direction is northwest.*

Place of Worship

The middle center of two eyebrows (the upper last parts of the nose the place of applying *tilak* on the forehead) is the real place of H.No.2. Leaving aside this place the other part of the forehead is H.No. 11. When H.No.2 in every respect is blank (also form aspect of H.No.8), H.No.2 is the place of *Tilak*. This House No.2 is considered as the joint seat of Rahu-Ketu or place of artificial Venus from the point of view of **Samudrik Shastra**. The effect of H.No.8 goes to H.No.2 and H.No.2 aspects H.No.6. *Thus considering H.Nos.2, 6 and 8 together would always make the decision about H.No.2.* In other words, if we consider H.No.8 as joint seat of Rahu-Ketu with Saturn as house of death, H.No.2 would come to the joint seat of Rahu and Ketu in its gate. It does not have any concern of death on account of Saturn. The field of good or evil of Rahu and Ketu, is place of worship (Mosque for muslims, Church for Christians, Temple for Hindus or Gurudwara for Sikhs, etc., H.No.2).

Its fixed Lord, Jupiter is the owner of both the worlds. Sun and Moon are the two ends of Jupiter's empire (day/night). H.No.8 is exit from the world and H.No. 11 for entry into the world. Through H.No.5, Jupiter determines the future, and through H.No. 9 gives out the past. The present is H.No.1. Briefly, as the H.No.4 does not leave its goodness exactly that way H.No 2 does not break relations with the world. If the navel is the center point of the entire body and Centrists houses contain the secret brought in treasures of the child, unknown treasures reserved in the world for the child are concealed in H.No.2. The joint effect of the H.No.4 and H.No.2 becomes the charm of the fate. This can also be called the gist of planetary effect of H. No.2 and sign effects of H.No. 4. Moon gets exaltation in H.No.2 and Jupiter in No.4. Both joined together (mother-father) or single Jupiter (Father) meets Sun in No.5 and Sat. In H.No. 11 for helping the child. The length of this Jupiter is considered the length of all, whether of face (see H.No.6) or of forehead (see H.No. 11). In short, the place of *TILAK* is Jupiter's House No.2. It is the joint seat of Rahu and Ketu (together artificial Venus). Planets in H.No.2 have mixed effect of planet in H.No.8. If one has a triangle or mark of Ketu on place of Tilak or Ketu is alone in H.No.2, this makes one a famous ruler.

Fixed House No.3

(Last Station of Life Manner of Exit, Diseases etc.)

**Bloody is the Colour of this house so its effect
 A planet here becoming atrocious, causes discomfort
 But if RKS are benefic, discomfort of all is saved
 H.No. 12 is the footmark of male. No. 3 effect is in No.8.
 Debilitated planets in No. 3 do not harm the native
 With their bloody aspect they sprout poison outside
 If planet in H.No. 3 is malefic, No. 11 doubtful in early age
 Death from H.No. 8 is stalled when H.No.3 is occupied (a)
 Jupiter gives out indication and Mercury decides its effect
 Wealth coming from No. 11 evaporates through no. 3
 Temper of Mars in the chart determines its condition.**

(a) When evil planets (Ra-Ke-Sat) are in H.No.3, and H.No. 6 and 8 also get polluted and will cause death like havoc. A planet in H.No. 12,

even if it is inimical to planet in No. 3, will only help the latter. For example Mars in H. No.12, Ketu in H.No.3 form a Fish Line (abundance of wealth); even though Mars and Ketu are outwardly inimical. Similarly, if Mercury is in H. No.12 and Saturn or Jupiter is in 3rd, it will give all round prosperity. If Venus and Rahu are together in 12th, it causes widowhood at the age of 21/25 yrs but at that time, if Saturn is in H. No.3 (when Venus, Rahu are in H. No.12), Rahu will have no adverse impact on Venus, since Saturn will now help Venus. If there are joint planets in H. No. 3, then the mutual friendship and hostility of respective planets in H. No.3 and H.No. 12 will remain intact.

The nine planets from H.No.3 to H.No.9 reveal secrets of Trinity. Jupiter, the Lord of the Unknown and the Known, has made H.No.2 as its fixed H. The indications of death become available from H.No.8. Jupiter sends its message through a dog to H.No.6. As the dog barks, its sound is heard in H.No. 12. The aspects of Mars and Saturn become the carrier of this secret which takes it from H.No.3 to H.No.8 and to H.No.2. Jupiter detects this aspect (Carrier) and makes it known through Mercury. Jupiter detects the spiritual, Ketu detects and conveys message through Mercury to the house of prosperity. Both Jupiter and Ketu consider voice of Mercury as voice of God. Hence, Mercury gives out all secrets. If Mercury is benefic, Venus will not be malefic. Mercury passes its effect to Venus. That is to say that, without Mercury, Venus will be mad and without Venus, Mercury will be like a mad dog which if in H.No. 12, will bite its own master (damage him). Otherwise, it will desert its master. Mercury is privy to secrets of all planets and Jupiter oversees all planets. Both these planets can identify the head and feet of Rahu and Ketu. Both jointly have considered as conflagration of planets (Knots). Planets in H.No.3 will be saviours from the poor condition of H.No.8 even though these planets of H.No.3 may be in a malefic condition because of enemy planets in H.No. 11. or one can say that H.No.3 will not be malefic for the native provided items of its planets are polluted.

H.No.3 governs relatives like sisters, brothers, brothers-in-law, effect of evil sight, blood of liver, average condition of happiness, sorrow, and temperament. Rapacious lions, households of brothers, paternal uncles, decorative items of household, the trunk of tree, physical strength, deception, theft liaisons, love, loss, war, goodness, justice, duties, relations with elders, power of protection, increase in family lineage, youthfulness,

exit point of wealth, help from others, will be determined by the condition of Mercury, Saturn and Mars. Moon, Venus and Saturn are 'doubtful' in this house. If mount of Mars becomes full of fat, what will be the fate of Jupiter and Mercury? H.No.3 is platform (foundation) of H.No.11. Mercury (Green) and Mars (like a man-woman pair) will be Munsif of H.No.3. The effect of these items will be joint, like production of a child by man and woman. *It direction is west.*

Fixed House No.4

(Like Mother's Lap)

Planets of 4th awaken at night or in difficulty (a)

When none helps, they come to rescue, also in old age

A planet posited in No. 4 has the temper of Moon,

But its effect goes to the house where Saturn is posited

If Nos. 4 and 2 are blank, progress till death (b)

Even if Moon is polluted, No. 4 is still effective

If RK are in 4th, Mercury and Saturn become excellent (c)

And if Nos. 8, 3 and 6 are malefic, 4th is cause of death

When planet of H.No. 4 goes to H.No.1 and Rahu becomes malefic (d, e)

Moon in H. No. 1, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11 alone planet No. 4 is not malefic (f)

Planets of No. 4 and 9 revive the drying, (g)

Male planets No. 4 protect and nurture generations.

- (a) Works related to planets in 4th give benefit at night.
- (b) House No.2 gives excellent results like Moon in No.2 wherein it is exalted.
- (c) In this house, Saturn can be like a poisonous snake, and Mars may be destructively negative. But Rahu and Ketu will remain pious/dormant. But they do not promise to do mischief elsewhere. At times silence is harmful. Spare the rod and spoil the child.
- (d) If Moon is outside No.1, 4, 7, 10, and 4th is blank, then the effect of Moon on all other planets and itself will be benefic even if Moon itself is poor/malefic/debilitated.
- (e) If there is a single planet in H.No.4 and Moon at that time being

out of the Centric Hs. (H. No.1, 4, 7, 10) becomes malefic (for example in H.No.8 Moon debilitates or in H.No.11 Moon becomes zero, nonpartisan or malefic), then planet of No.4 will give benefic effect whether it may be a friend or a foe of Moon.

- (f) When Moon is in Nos. 1, 4, 7, 10 or 11, neither single nor even Mars (negative) posited, in 4th H. gets polluted.
- (g) If male planets, Sun, Mars, Jupiter and friends of Moon nurture the child in womb (H. No. 4) and enemies Rahu or Ketu are in 9th, then the Ocean throws out even **males**. So long as items of Rahu and Ketu are alive, they will give benefic results or else they will themselves get destroyed.

The fourth H. governs mother, heart, natural prosperity, general condition of health, horse, milch animals, animals of water, mother's side/aunts and their houses, vacant land, mother earth, travel by sea, happiness, Jupitorean pleasures, flower juices, work relating to clothes, spiritual power (related to Sun), youth, brought in items relating to Moon, relationships with males, items relating to earth. The house will give its results as per condition 'doubtful'. The effect will be like the speed of a crab. This is the platform for H.No. 10. Saturn is its Munsif. Mercury, Rahu and Ketu will do no harm if they are in this house of Moon. Planets in this house will give their results at night. They come to help when there is no help from anyone and in old age. *Its direction is northeast.*

Fixed House No. 5 (House of Children/Future)

**If Jupiter is benefic, the offspring do not suffer.
Rahu, Ketu and Saturn here make Jupiter malefic,
give miseries to kids**

Malefic Saturn or Venus or H.No.2 also add to their problems.
A benefic Moon herein gives its effect very quickly.
Cause of lightening is 3rd and thunder lies in 11th
It falls on blank 3rd from the 8th and vice versa
If No. 3, 4 or 9 are malefic, No.5 gives malefic effects.
Even No. 6-10 may be its friends but enemy gives poison
Future events are preordained, Sun moves the Jupiter.
Ketu benefic, all fine, malefic Rahu, others too so.

(a) *To escape the poison of No.6 and 10, embed items of enemy planets of No.5 under earth (No.6) or at ancestral H. (No.10) provided 8th in not malefic. Do so only under earth if planet No.8 is malefic. Since the speed of 10th H. is double, if 8th is malefic, the 10th will be doubly malefic (For more details See H.No. 10). For example, if Jupiter is in 10th, Venus in 11th, Ketu in 8th and Saturn, Rahu H.No 5 wife will have diarrhea. After her sickness, son will be affected.*

Remedy: Bread equal to the weight of the child may be given for 25 days (Venus)/48 days (Ketu) to dogs to save mother (Venus) and son (Ketu).

- (i) Malefic results will quickly come if either or both Saturn or Venus are malefic but if Moon is benefic, it will quickly abort the evil effects.
- (ii) Health would be affected if Sun-Venus, or Sun or Jupiter are in No.5 and Venus or Rahu and Ketu transit No.1. If Venus, Mercury or anyone of evil (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) is in No.5, then health would be poor whenever Sun or Jupiter comes in No.1. Sickness caused to self because of Jupiter in No.5 will disappear only after birth of a son.

H.No.5 relates to children, honour for and through children, their prosperity, fate, comfort, education, learning, houses, regenerative planets, soul, light, air, protection; one's reputation, comforts from brothers of mother if planet friendly to Jupiter or Sun are there; matters relating to forests and mountains, fear of fire if enemy planets of Jupiter and Sun are there. Glow of luck, honesty life from date of birth of children till old age, future life, items relating to children made from the help of others. Results depend on the position of Jupiter, Sun. Rahu and Ketu. Jupiter will be doubtful. H.No.5 is platform from H.No.9. Sun and Sun/Jupiter (bright yellow) will be Munsif of this house. *H. No.5 represents eastern wall.*

Fixed House No. 6

Infernal Subterraine, Root of the World Treasure of Mercy, Secret Help

No.6 is wicked subterranean seat of Ketu and Mercury
Enemy planets, if in this house, do not quarrel.

Ketu represents son, Mercury-daughter (tail goes with dog).

Relatives of mother/father, beneficial, travel, if blank

Mercury does not service Venus, even Ketu devices.

But if alone, both are excellent, together from face.

Mercury gives a round face; and Ketu handsome one.

Planets in 6th aspects centric houses.

Ketu here malefic for own items, but not from others.

If Mercury with Ketu, it is malefic for itself and others.

Child birth depends on Venus and Sun, Sun gives no wealth.

If Jupiter or Sun is next to Venus, effect of Venus goes to 12th
Mercury, Ketu and Venus determine results of 6th

Blank No. 6 always benefic, effect of No.2 falls on No.6 (a)

By itself, planets in H.No.6, gives poor results all life. (b)

No remedy can dilute adverse effects of planet effect. (c)

Whether alone or jointly with another in Nos. 1,4,7 or 10. (d)

Decision about 6th by aspect from 2nd and 8th

- (a) If No.6 is blank, planets of No.2, and 12 remain dormant. Hence if benefic planets are posited in No.2, and 12, it will be beneficial to activise No.6 so that benefic effects of No.2, and 12 become available. If H.No.6 is blank, planets of No.2 and 12 will be dormant. If No.2 and 12 have benefic planets, it will be desirable to awaken No.6. *The native should serve the family of his mother's brother or children of his daughter.* Planets in No.6 are like electric button for planets in No.2 and No.12 which will quickly start giving benefic results after activation of No.6.
- (b) The effective age of the planet and the effect of items related to the planet itself.
- (c) All planets other than Sun, Jupiter or Moon will be of 'fixed result'. Mercury and Ketu remain malefic till effective period, if planet in No.8. The effect of the planet in 6th may also go to the house where Mercury, Ketu or Venus are posited.

- (d) If Saturn is in 6th, it has inverse aspect on 2nd H. If Sun or Moon is in 6th, Mars of No.4 will not be Mars negative. Mercury and Rahu get exalted in 6th and will never give malefic results nor adversely affect to No.2 or planets in No.1, 4, 7 and 10.

This house governs relatives through Mother, father or children. A planet in 6th determines as to what planet the native belongs to. Condition of face, forehead, items relating to Mercury, false assurance, maternal uncle, daughter, enemies, fragrance or otherwise of flowers, tasteless water, neighbours, conditions of nails, items surrounding house/sympathy, tanginess, size of hands and fingers, trunk, nose forehead including joint Jupiter-Mercury, Jupiter-Ketu; birds, dung, maternal house, general conduct, money lending, vegetables, flowers, physical strength regarding Sun, condition of those left behind after death, taste, intuition, type of disease, period of things procured from relatives - all these will be determined as per the condition of Venus, Mercury and Ketu. Mars and Saturn will be doubtful. Ketu governs prosperity and nobility. H.No.6 is platform of H.No. 12. Its *Munsif* is Rahu. *Mercury will give excellent results*. Ketu's effect on its own items, malefic and on other things is good but when Mercury is with Ketu in 6th, Ketu becomes malefic not only for its own items but also for others. Mercury will have good effect on its items. Decision about H.No.2 and 6 will be made by taking H.No.8 into consideration.

H.No.6 is the root of the world, items of underground, mercy and secret help. *Its direction is north.*

Fixed House No. 7 (Theatre of Everyday Life)

**Mercury and Venus are two stones of H. No.7 for livelihood
Both rotate around an axle of iron rooted in No.8 (a)**

If No.1 is blank, No.7 becomes dormant.

**When planet in H.No.8 comes to No. 2, Sun (fortune) shines (b)
Friends of Venus support, its enemies tend to halt (c)**

**Mercury keeps machine rotating , its friends support (d)
Base wheel gives same effect as in Venus.**

**Others give own effect, companion is more powerful
With more than two in No.7 females act like males (e)
Irrespective of mixing, planets No.7 effect a male.**

- (a) When planets of 8th H. come to H. No.8 or H. No. 1 in transit, they will give results as per their mutual friendship and enmity.
- (b) The Sun of fate will awaken from age of 5 yrs.
- (c) Planets Mercury, Saturn and Ketu (friends of Venus) in 7th will give their effects pertaining to livelihood and savings while moving (this would be remediable). Planets Sun, Moon and Rahu (enemies of Venus) will be of fixed result and irremediable.
- (d) Instead of two stones of a grinding machine at times even one stone gives effect like that of a mason. For the purposes of family, Mars or Jupiter will give results (like a single stone). The house lord in which Venus is posited, will (by virtue of ownership or having a fixed H.) control/guide the grinding machine or its circle.
- (e) Female planets are Moon and Venus. Male planets are Jupiter, Sun and Mars. Mixing means degree of aspect. Generally, female planets effect the females and the male planets effect the males but when in H. No.7, when there are more than two planets, female planets should be reckoned as male planets for effect. For example, if Moon in No.7 is posited with any other two planets, then in view of mixing or aspect whatever effect planets in No. 1 or No.7 give on Moon, the same would be taken as on male planet, Jupiter. That is, if, there appears to be any effect on Moon (mother), the same effect of any other planet alongwith Moon (to become more than two when taken all together) would be on Jupiter (father). In this way Venus in No.7, if with any two and more than two planets will have an effect on the male instead of a female. In this condition, instead of the effect on the wife of the native, the effect would be on the body of person himself and that would be relevant to all the three Jupiter, Mars and Sun.

H.No. 7 represents place of birth and residence, items of Venus, marriage, prosperity, skin, pores of the skin, condition of palm, temperament, wife, daughter, sister, items of Mercury, grand daughter, glow of face, cow, woman's house, house of relatives of daughter, dust particles, plaster and white wash of house, construction of houses, birds born out of egg, spiritual power, w.r.t. Mercury and Venus, progeny, business, intuition with respect to worldly matters, youth, land, treasures brought along, will be determined as per the condition of Mercury and

Venus. Here, Jupiter and Moon will be doubtful. H.No.7 is the platform of No.1. *Munsif* of No.7 will be Mars of same colour as white Mercury flower, seed of Venus. *Its direction is southeast.*

Fixed House No. 8 (House of Mortality and Justice)

Saturn causes death within boundaries of Mars and Moon (a)
If Mercury and Mars are not malefic, no death is caused if No. 3 is occupied (b)

When H. No.8 is malefic H. Nos. 2 and 6 also join it (d)
H. No.12 even if it is enemy decides fate of H. No.8. (c, e)
Mars (Negative) is most malefic, Mercury, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn too not benefic(f)

A planet in H. No. 11 causes the roof to fall.

- (a) Normal justice includes an element of discretion and kindness but 'reckoning' would mean only tit for tat. Supposing, someone is killed by another. The victim is one among 5 brothers but the killer is the only son. As per tit for tat, the killer will be hanged even if results in total destruction of the family line.
- (b) H. No. 8 will neither aspect forward (on 12th) nor backward (on 2nd), if Sun, Jupiter or Moon singly, doubly or collectively are posited in 8th H.. The effect of 8th H. will remain restricted to that house only. That is to say, Sun, Jupiter and Moon would conquer death.
- (c) If Saturn, Mars or Moon are alone in 8th H., they will give benefic results. Any two or three are together then Saturn will bring death, Moon will destroy health and wealth and Mars will bring in malefic effect of H.No. 2 and 6, (Mars negative will only bring in embarrassment/ridicule). Mercury alone will be generally poor and Mars generally malefic but Mars and Mercury together will be excellent, so long Saturn is not in No.2. In that case, death in battlefield is indicated by Mars which will be Mars negative.
- (d) If either H.No.8 or H.No.6 is malefic, both will become malefic.
- (e) Last appeal will be on Moon.

- (f) If a planet posited in 11th H. (of the natal chart) comes to No.8 or No. 11 in annual chart, then anything relating to that planet if purchased or brought home, will destroy health and wealth both. The root of malefic effect of No. 8 will be in No.4 via No.2. So long as No.2 is blank, the malefic effect will remain restricted to the 8th house only. If planet in 11th H. is inimical to planets then the malefic effect of the same will not go to 2nd H. but remain restricted to 8th H. only. If planet in H. No.8 is inimical to planets of H. No.2 and 11; then planet of 8th H. will, as per aspect, destroy those in H. Nos. 2 and 11 whenever the opportunity comes.

H. Nos. 8 and 11 have connection of Saturn with Rahu and Ketu. H.No.8 is the headquarter of Saturn wherein Rahu and Ketu inform Saturn of the good and bad deeds. If a male planet singly or jointly with male planets (Sun, Mars, Jupiter) is posited in 8th H., it no longer remains the house of death. In such a case, the entry gate to funeral site will be closed and there would be no deaths. The Lordship of 8th H. is that of Mars and no planet exalts in this house. Its own mother, Moon has debilitated this house and made it a house of death. Heart controls body and life but Moon also becomes water and goes to 6th H.. Fear of death scares Moon (mother) which hides in the sea. At the time of death (end period of Saturn), one carries only half of one's good/bad earnings. As the inimical effect of enemy planets of Rahu and Ketu increases, one falls for superstitious beliefs and practices.

Eighth house represents evil of Saturn, Mars (negative), father's brothers death, funeral site, burning of coal, type of sickness, fiery temperament, enmity, roof of house, poisonous scorpions, back, camel, destruction of trees, cloth, raw fat, Venusian strength, malefic condition of Mercury, liver diseases due to heat, indigestion, bitterness, every evil deed, outside of world; all will be decided as per effect of Saturn-Mars-Moon. Moon will be doubtful. H.No.8 is platform of No.2. Its Munsif is Moon. Dark red colour. The decision of No.2 and No. 6 will entail consideration of H.No.8. *It represents the southern wall.*

Fixed House No. 9

(Start of Luck)

Planets in H.No.9 are the foundation of luck. (a)
The rain of fortune falls on No.2 from No.9 (b)
Effects of 3rd comes first, and then of No. 5
Centre of house chart, planet in 9th rules all.
Which when awakened, starts giving effect from its age.
If debt of father is reflected, it causes a desert
H.No. 5 aspects H.No.9, determine number of kids.
When Sun or Moon is in 9th, its aspect is reversed (c)
Ethereal knowledge, effective in first half of life
2nd house indicates old age where white flag flutters.

- (a) The planet of House No. 9 is originator of luck. Whenever H. No.3 and H. No.5 are blank house H.No.9 will awaken via H.No.2. Whenever H. No.3 is dormant, H.No.9 will start giving effects after age of three.
- (b) If a planet in the natal chart is dormant, and becomes effective when it comes to H.No.9, then it will give benefic results till the end of its effective age. When Sun No. 8 comes in 9th, it will give effect from age of 22 for 22 years i.e. upto age of 44. Similarly other planets whenever they come to 9th all will give their effect, Mars of No.2 from 28 to 28 years. Saturn No. 8 from 36 to 36 years will give excellent results with following exceptions:
 - i) Venus of No.12. It is malefic only for 25th year when it is polluted by aspects from houses No.3 or No.5. Otherwise it will give benefic effect.
 - ii) Mercury No. 3 is malefic for 17 years from age of 17 if it is malefic for other considerations. Otherwise excellent.
- (c) In such a condition, evil planets in House No.5 will not give malefic effect on children. For all other things which we shall consider effect of evil planets, which is with respect to Sun and Moon.

The articles relating to planet of No.9, will awaken the planet if Tilak is applied at mid eyebrows.

Fixed House No. 10
(Field of Foundation of Luck)

A planet posited in No. 10 is twice malefic
 Even if its friends are posited in No. 6 or 8.
 It is also doubtful and of double strength
 2nd H. is its eyes, and dreams in No. 12
 If H. No. 2 is blank, H. No. 10 becomes dormant
 H. No. 10 awakens when Sat transits H. No. 2.

- (a) Whenever a planet comes to 10th H. during annual chart, it becomes 'doubtful', i.e., it can go either way (benefic or malefic). Its effects will be doubly malefic if 8th and 2nd H. are both equal. Benefic effect will come first and malefic later. If there is no planet in H.No.8 and No.2, planets in H.Nos. 3, 5, 11 will be helpful to the ones in 10th. If these (H. Nos. 3, 5, 11) are also blank, then Saturn will decide the fate of the 10*. If there are inimical planets in 10th H., they will move one like a blind person. In such a condition, Moon will decide its results. If Moon is benefic, results will be benefic. If Moon is malefic, results will be malefic. If there is no planet in 10th H., then the planets in H.No.4 cannot give any benefic result, *even if planets in 4th have capacity to make the person very wealthy. Then meeting one's parents will be helpful. Catering food (not Money) for 10 blind people together at one time wash off the poison of planets of 10th* (if they are poor, or in mutually inimical position).
- (b) Rahu, Ketu and Mercury will always be of 'doubtful' nature in this house. They will move as per dictates of Saturn. If Saturn is benefic, they will be twice benefic, otherwise, the reverse.

If useless planets are posited in 10th H., the chart will be blind even though all planets including Saturn are in houses of exaltation. All will give results as if they are blind. H. No. 10 represents inheritance from/ to father, houses, property, grief, discomfort, darkness, *khaki colour*, father's age, a house of stay for 3 continuous years, **black/brown** animals, seat of body, Saturnian spiritual power, sliminess and cleverness, items of food, iron, wood, bricks, stones, barbed wire, consultation, attitude towards relatives, time of marriage and vigour of youth, imagination, items brought along, treachery. All these will be determined by position/

strength of Rahu-Ketu-Saturn. Moon is *Munsif of 10th*. Its direction is west.

Fixed House No. 11 (Place of Justice, Seat of Guru)

Rahu Ketu alone in H.Nos. 3, 5, 9 and 11 has singular effect.
If Saturn be along, its effect becomes 11 fold (in 11th)
Effect of malefic here excellent when comes to No.1 (a)
The planet of fate if in 3rd, and gets no help from 5th
No. 1 if blank, H.No. 3, 1 dormant, Saturn dictates destiny. (b)
When 3rd is malefic, 11th becomes doubtful in early age.
Even if 3rd malefic, 11* stalls death from 8*
While evil rock the boat, but do not drown it.
Things of planet in 11th brought home, bring death along. (c)
Whatever planet comes in 11th H., it has the temper of
Saturn (d, e).

The personal condition of the man (income, earning, birth time), his relationship with the entire world and the field of joint luck of all houses is governed by H.No.1 1. In this house, with the presence of Ketu, Moon is destroyed, and with the presence of Moon, Ketu is destroyed. In the same way, with the presence of Jupiter, in this house, Rahu is destroyed and with the presence of Rahu, Jupiter is destroyed.

- (a) 11, 23, 36, 48, 57, 72, 84, 94, 105, 119 years age.
- (b) If friends of Jupiter (i.e., Sun, Moon and Mars) are in H. No.3, H. No.11 will always give excellent results.
- (c) Death is brought by items relating to planet in H.No.8. If Venus/Rahu (friends of Ketu) are in 3rd, H.No.1 I will always give benefic results.
- (d) House No. 3 always aspect H.No. 11 but the effect of H. No. 11 will be considered full only if there is some planet in both No.3 and H. No.11.
- (e) If H.No. 8 and H.No.11 are mutually inimical in a chart (natal or annual), then, items relating to planet in H. No.11 are of no use to the native. It will give evil effect like a broken backbone. Hence,

always bring in things (along with those belonging to planet) belonging to any other friendly planet so that its evil effect can be contained. Supposing, Saturn is in 11th, items of Ketu should be brought alongwith that of 11th. *If you construct a house, keep a dog along. If you buy a machine, buy toys with it. In such cases, Saturn will not give malefic results but benefic results instead.* For example, Mercury in 11th, Saturn in 12th, Jupiter and Venus in 7th indicate happy family life but Sun in 11th, Saturn in 3rd, Jupiter in 2nd indicates debts.

Planets of H.No. 11, excepting evil planets, would be in a condition of unreliability. If H.No.3 is blank, benefic effect will generally start from the day of coming on the throne (H.No.1) and malefic effects at the time of coming in H.No.8. If planet is in malefic condition, after completion of appointed age of the concerned planet, remedy of items relating to planet in 11th H. or of its friendly planets would be helpful provided according to annual chart, none from among evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) is at that time in H.No.1. *If any evil planet is in H.No.1, the remedy would be from concerned items of the planets coming in H. No. 9. If H.No. 9 is blank, the remedy of Jupiter would be helpful.*

The effect of 11th H. is on Jupiter. It denotes cumulative earnings of all planets. *To know and interpret the results of this house, complete knowledge of Lal Kitab is necessary.* This is a house of earning and not of savings. This house will not determine the sum totals of savings. Efforts of all planets to debilitate this house have failed. After all, Saturn brought pitcher of water as a good omen so that benefit of water (Moon) becomes available to it. It is the seat of fortune. Each planet has got its share already and drops of water (from pitcher represented by 11th H.) become the cause of struggle and fight. These drops will go to the one who is lucky. Even though Saturn may be vigilant and possessive about this pitcher, Jupiter determines the distribution of water (luck). Saturn presents itself in the court of Jupiter alongwith deeds/misdeeds of Rahu and Ketu; and then Saturn takes the decision with the concurrence of Jupiter. Rahu and Ketu, when in 4th H. both swear by Moon not to indulge in any mischief. Rahu or Ketu alone in 11th will be effective as one unit but together their effect will be 11 times. If both are in No. 3-9 or No.5-11, only one unit effect is felt in 11th but if Saturn is also with

either of them, its effect will be 11 times (benefic/malefic). H.No. 11 is inward gate of the world. Excepting evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn), other planets will be like honeybees and give benefic results as long as it is dark but in light, they will suck honey and fly away which causes suffocation. *In bad times, treatment of items relating to the planet in 11th will be beneficial. Treatment of planets friendly to the planet in 11th will also be beneficial provided evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) are not in H.No. 11 as per the annual chart. If anyone of these evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) is in 11th, then treatment of items relating to the planet in H.No. 9 will be effective and beneficial. If H.No. 9 is blank, Jupiter's treatment will help.*

The 11th house is field of fortune, time of birth, condition of parents at the time of birth, earnings from parents, greed, life long earnings, condition of nails and colour, forehead other than area in between the eyebrows, upbringing, Saturn's nature, purchase of built up houses, pomp and show, entry gate to the world, double mouthed snake, Saturnian planets, and income with the help of others. All these will be as per condition of Saturn and Jupiter. The decision about wealth will be by Mars. It is platform of H.No.3. Sun-Jupiter of deep colour will be *Munsif* of this house. Alone Rahu-Ketu-Saturn will give single effect but together will give 11 times effect. If Rahu-Ketu are in No.3, 5,9,11, only single unit effect in 11th H.. If Saturn is alongwith 11 times effect whether good or bad. *It controls the Western Wall.*

Condition of Unreliability of Planets of House No. 11 Effect of Planets in House No. 11

Planets in H.No.11	In benefic condition	In Malefic Condition
Jupiter	Even snakes will salute till the native's family remains joint and father is alive.	Would become extremely weak and helpless if separated from father and loose in character, or in business of malefic planets as in natal horoscope or deeply involved with relatives concerning malefic planets.
Sun	Excellent life for those devoted, Spiritual-minded and simple in living and dress.	Would become/remain childless if one takes meat and liquor (items of Saturn)

Moon	No dearth of wealth and children till mother is alive and if Jupiter and Ketu are excellent	No male child would be born, till mother is alive.
Venus	Treasures of wealth till wife and brother are alive or Mars is excellent in chart.	Otherwise foolish, timid and emasculated and would be deprived of wealth
Mars	It will follow Jupiter's steps. One gets his desired things by traversing the dark nights like a brave tiger and attains his heart's desires.	Otherwise like <i>Hanuman</i> falling from cyclone with glazing tail in search of water of the ocean and searching for his own livelihood.
Mercury	Would have the capacity to rescue the repressed and depressed (beaten by Moon, Jupiter and Saturn) from the day of birth. After passing through the unknown darkness of the world, would rescue even	A man of such blunt intelligence, who would exterminate the plant from the root and himself would die after having been caved in by its fall (self destructive).
Saturn	Would have the capacity to annul God's decree to someone to remain childless and would order for the birth of the child. He would singly safeguard himself fully by fighting against his enemies and venomous of the world & would demonstrate himself to be true in his faith.	Such a person would go to sleep in the deep middle of the ocean, in a crowded boat and thus leave his entire family in the lurch & die. No human being would be helpful to him even after hearing their painful sighs.
Rahu	Proud and conceited. Not accepting even a pie from his parents. Earringing himself and minting gold but gold earned before his birth would be destroyed. He would have neither regard for Jupiter (father) and nor for Rahu (in-laws) even if they are going to jail but he himself would enjoy the effluence of God on mountain top in his dreamy world.	May destroy his father/grandfather with poison, opium even before birth. No one would know about the birth of such a person. But he would be always present to see this spectacle of miserable deaths.
Ketu	Fruit of the desire of the children and Ketu's things, relatives or other business concerned things would be 11 fold and excellent provided Moon or Jupiter is not in H.No.5	Effect of Saturn, Moon and Ketu (i.e., children) would be extremely useless.

**Planetary Movement in other Houses
and Effect of House No. 11**

Sl. No.	Planetary Movement	Effect of H. No. 11
1.	Ketu's moves in conjunction with Jupiter of H.No. 2 or H.No.2 through aspect etc.	In the same measure benefic effect Would be more.
2.	Ketu with Jupiter or in Jupiter Houses Nos. 2, 5, 9 & 12. The effect of No.8 goes to H.No.6 through No. 2.	Sharp intellect
3.	The lesser the link of Ketu with Jupiter of No.2 or H.No.2 itself	Benefic effect would be comparatively less.
4.	Effect of H.No.2 to go to No.12 through H.No.6.	The assessment power and character would be excellent.
5.	Effect of H.No.8 to go to H.No 2 through No.11 (see for detail H.No.8)	Power imagination would be directed towards good things of life
6.	Effect of malefic planets (Mars (-) etc.) of H.No.8 going to H.No.2.	May not avail the comforts of the dear ones and relatives.
7.	If an enemy planet of Jupiter (i.e., Venus or Mercury) is in H.No.2 or enemy planet of Ketu (Moon or Mars) in No.2.	Short age and danger in years of 8, 16, 24 ,32, 40, 48, 56, 64 (eight times)
8.	Malefic planets in Nos. 2 and 7.	Dacoit and murderer. Age 50 years
9.	Mars-Mercury or Sun-Mercury in No.2.	Short age.
10.	Rahu, Jupiter together in No.2 or solitary Mercury in No.2.	Auspicious. Brings good luck.

**Fixed House No. 12
(Place of Rest and Dreams)**

**Ineffective planets in No. 12, becomes effective in 2nd
One has to take joint results of H.No. 2 and H. No. 12.
One hardly decides anything, everything is in God's hands.
Comfort, wealth, last breath and age are decided by Him.**

Essence, earth and air, sudden thoughts blessings and curse, sky shrewdness, uninhabited and barren places, bones, sharp tinge, blood line, nails of feet, connection with wealth through women, comforts of women and wealth, Saturnian strength of body, last time, exit gate,

association of man and women for their family life, things obtained from others, Saturn, Jupiter and Rahu decide these things. Mercury will be 'doubtful'. It is the platform of H.No.6. Dark blue colour will be Munsif of 12th H. Rahu will decide fate of Jupiter in both worlds. *Its direction is southeast.*

Appeal of all planets in the chart would be on H.No. 12. That is, the decision of H.No. 12 would be final but if there is a necessity of its own appeal (for H.No. 12), it would lie on H.No.2 or in case of difference, between H.Nos. 12 and 2, the decision of H.No.2 would be final. Generally No.11 is the first worldly ruler (as regards service) and H.No.1 is Ruler of the Chart but for H.No. 12 (in accordance with natal chart) after the lapse of age of planet of No. 1 (for example Sun in H.No. I -22 years). H.No.2 will serve as an appellate court whose last judgement would be given by Ketu. If in accordance with natal Chart, H.No.1 is blank or after the age of planet of H.No.1 (for example, Mars H.No. 1-28 years) it becomes blank, then last judgement would be of Moon but within the age of H.No.1 last ruler would always be planet of H.No.1 for all other purposes.

The concerned relative of planet of H.No. 12 would possess God's strength in connection with creating comfort for the native and following this after establishing the concerned thing of that planet there would be a lot of peace and happiness. For example, if Jupiter is in No.12 during the life time of father/grandfather, native's nights would always pass off comfortably. After their death keeping things of Jupiter at night would bring about comfort.

If No.8 is malefic and No.2 is blank, or else when No.12 and No.8 have planets, which become malefic on Union, in such a situation instead of going to the temple for worship, keeping distance from the temple would be preferable. Otherwise, there would be evil confrontation between H.No.8 and No.12. For example, Mercury in No.8 and Saturn in No.12, the eyesight of the daughters would be destroyed if the father goes to a temple.

Bodily Strength

If there is one planet atleast in all the three H.Nos. 2, 6 and 11, the power of assessment and character would be excellent. Blank H.No. 10 would relate to a man's bodily strength.

Joint Houses

**Treasure of wealth is 7th H. male planets speak in 6* H.
8th H. determines age, and 2nd makes palaces, body by 1"
5th is H. of progeny, 9th of elders, 11* of religion
Wealth starts from 4* H. 10*, is field of livelihood.
3rd decides exit, notwithstanding 12* H. which gives dreams
Fruits ripen with each others and so do 7th, 9* and 11th H.
Mercury, Saturn and Venus are friends gangsters
speak in the 1st H.**

As Ketu has been taken to be posited in 6th H., its second partner Rahu takes position in 12th. Jupiter moves both Rahu and Ketu and takes position in No. 2. Effect of H.No.8 goes to No.2. H.No.8 is joint seat of Saturn, Rahu and Ketu and H.No.2 is joint seat of Rahu and Ketu. Thus, when effect of No.8 goes to No.2 the evil effect of Saturn will also be taken but when effect of No.2 goes to No.6, only evil effect of Rahu and Ketu goes to No.6. For this reason H.No.2 is of Venus since Rahu-Ketu (airy Venus) can be controlled only by Jupiter. When effect of No.6 goes to No.12 the effect of Mercury, which is circle of the sky, and is also found in it. Thus, there is a tussle and conflict in Nos. 2, 6, 8, 12. Saturn gets strength to strike in all directions because of tussle of Jupiter and Mercury. Mercury and Jupiter also side with Sun. Mercury and Jupiter are both outwardly inimical. Moon gets H.No. 4, which has strength on all four directions. Moon has quality of nobility. Mars (negative) shows enmity to H.No.4 and Saturn shows enmity to Moon which is the lord of H. No.4. Moon, because of possibility of good and bad, takes upon itself power to control life of all and is effective throughout life. Following planets give effect in opposite houses; Sun-Mars in No.1; Venus-Jupiter in H. No.2; Mercury-Mars in H. No.3, Mars-Venus in H. No.4, Sun-Jupiter in H. No.5, Mercury-Ketu in H. No.6, Venus-Mercury in H. No.7, Mars, Saturn-Moon in H. No.8.

Spiritual

The native would have fine intellect, vision and imagination, if there is a planet each in both Nos.2-8 and No.8's enemy effect reaches in H. No.2 (that it is not blocked by presence of enemy planet of H. No.8 in No.11). Blank H.No.2 is about the spiritual power. H.Nos. 1 to 3 are

considered from first stage of life (25 years). 4th to 6th from second stage (50 years), 7th to 9th from third stage (75 years), 10th to 12th from fourth stage (100 years).

Sensuality

Blank H.No.2 would be considered for sensuality.

For Blank Houses

Generally in case of a blank house, the house lord is considered. For H.No.6 and No. 12 alongwith Mercury and Jupiter, abode of Ketu and Rahu is also taken. When Jupiter is in H. No.9, master of blank H.No.6 would be Ketu. If Jupiter is not in any of H. Nos. 9 or 12, then in blank H.No. 12, Jupiter and Rahu (artificial Mercury) would be taken. If Mercury is not in any of the H. Nos. 3 and 6, then in blank H.No.6 Mercury, Ketu both can be taken as joint. It may be noted that wherever Mercury is powerful, Ketu would be weak. Thus, in such a case any one of Mercury or Ketu whichever is more powerful would be taken as lord of blank H.No.6. Since, H.No.6 is always taken in good sense, thus any weak or malefic planet of the two is not taken as its master. Lord of blank H.No.9 would be Jupiter and No.6 would be Mercury. For the remaining houses, house lords may be considered.

Dormant Fixed Houses or Dormant Planets in Fixed Houses/ Dormant House/Planet

**A single planet in 1" H. neither has enemy nor a friend.
Makes the subject neither a King nor a Minister.**

Houses H. No.1 to 6, come first but called the right side.

Houses from 7th to 12th are taken to be on the left side.

No planets is H. No.1 to 6 remaining houses become dormant.

First six become dormant if no planet in remaining.

A house occupied by a planet is always active.

A blank house does not give any effect.

Whatever be the effect of aspect, weak or powerful,

Effect of a house without aspect goes not to another.

Jupiter awakens H. Nos. 9,11 and Moon does Nos. 2, 4 and 8.

Sun awakens the 5*, and Venus does the 7th.

Saturn awakens the 10*, Rahu the 6* and Mercury the 3rd,

Mars awakens the 1" and Ketu does so in the 12th.

If there is no planet in a house and no aspect of any planet falls on that house, it is called a dormant house. Similarly an unaspected planet is in dormant position. A dormant planet or a house which despite having everything, will not give any benefic effect.

If a planet in the first six houses does not have any other planet in the opposite house, it itself becomes dormant.

House H. No.1 to 6 of the chart are considered to be the prior side and Nos.7 to 12 are called the latter side. If there is no planet on the prior side, the latter side (Nos.7 to 12) is deemed to be dormant but when latter side is blank, the first side would be dormant. Anyway, the effect of dormant planet would not go to next house. A house which has a planet in it would be treated as active. A planet in its own house (for example Venus in H.No.7 or Mars in H.No.3) will under all conditions be deemed as awake. When there is no planet in the prior Hs. (Nos. 1 to 6), planets of the other H. (No. 7 to 12) would be deemed as dormant. In such a condition, it would be necessary to find out the planet for awakening the fate and if the latter houses are blank, it would be necessary to identify remedy to awaken the House which is blank (awakening of planet and of H.No. are two separate things). If a dormant planet awakens automatically without effort i.e., begins doling out its fruit in the last year of general age of such awakened planet (for example Mars 6, Ketu 3 years). In the last year e.g. 3rd year after marriage (for Venus), such a planet would pollute effect of other planets irrespective of friendship or enmity.

H. No. of Dormant House	Planet which would awaken it
1	Mars
2	Moon
3	Mercury
4	Moon
5	Sun
6	Rahu
7	Venus
8	Moon
9	Jupiter
10	Saturn
11	Jupiter
12	Ketu

There would be no malefic effect of a planet if the relative of the concerned planet, which awakens a dormant house, is alive. For example, if Venus is in No.11 and No.3 is blank. Now if the woman's brother (before or after marriage) is alive, in such a situation there would be no malefic effect of self-awakened Venus.

If there is no planet in H.No. 10- Planets of H.No.02 would be dormant.

If there is no planet in H.No.02— Planets of H.No. 10 would be dormant

If there is no planet in H.No.02— Planets of H.No.09 would be dormant.

When would a Dormant Planet become Active on Its Own

Planet	Becomes active	At what age	Age, at the time of malefic effect
Jupiter	With the start of own business	After 16 years	6 th or 22 nd year
Sun	Govt. service or link with Govt.	After 22 years	2 nd or 24 th year
Moon	With education	After 24 years	1 st or 25 th year
Venus	With Marriage	After 25 years	3 rd or 28 th year
Mars	Relationship with a woman	After 28 years	6 th or 34 th year
Mercury	Business, sister or daughter's marriage	After 34 years	2 nd or 35 th year
Saturn	Relationship with a H.	After 36 years	6 th or 42 nd year
Rahu	Relationship with in-laws	After 42 years	2 nd or 48 th year
Ketu	Birth of offsprings	After 48 years	3 rd or 51 st year

CHAPTER 5

FRIENDSHIP, ENMITY AND ASPECT

Planetary Aspect

Planets posited in the 12 houses of a chart have capacity to throw effect on planets in other houses through specified routes (aspects) A planet in prior House Nos. 1 to 6 manifests its friendship/enmity with the planets of latter houses (No.7 to 12) as per aspect excepting House No.8 which aspects House No.2 from behind (inversely)

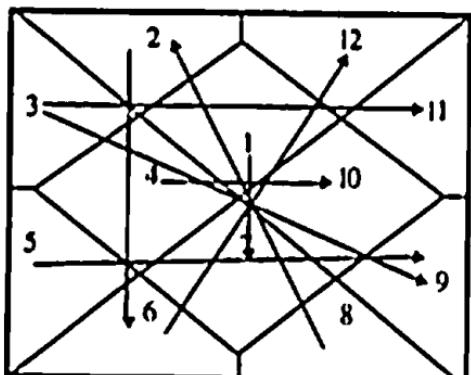
Normal Condition

Planets in No. 1,4,7,10 have full aspect (100%)

Planets in No. 3,5,9,11 have half aspect (50%)

Planets in No.2, 6,8,12 have $\frac{1}{4}$ th sight (25%)

But criteria for Rahu and Ketu and Mercury are different.



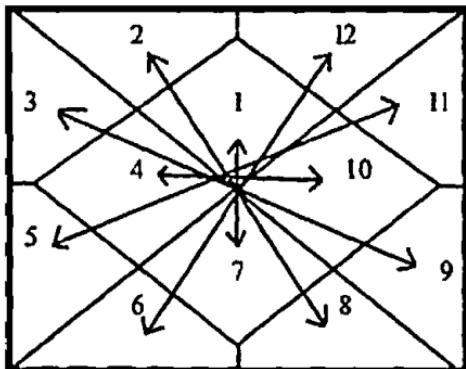
Start of aspect from H.No. (Arrow starts)	Aspect in H.No. (Arrow ends)
1 goes to	7 }
4 goes to	10 } 100%
3 goes to	9,11 }
5 goes to	9 } 50%
2 goes to	6 }
8 goes to	2 } 25%

(Both for natal and annual chart)

It can be seen that the arrows start from a particular house and end up in some other house. Arrows start from Houses No.1, 2 ,3, 4, 5, 6

and 8 and end in houses 7,6,9,11,10,9,12 and 2. Planets in the houses from where arrows start can mix their effect with that of planets posited in the houses where the arrows end. For example, one arrow from H.No.3 goes to H.No.11 and the other one to H.No. 9. It means that the effect of planet in H.No.3 goes to planet in House Nos. 9 and 11. If an arrow from a house has friendly planet and ends in a house which has a planet in it, the effect of the aspected planet would become ever more exalted. If the planet of the house from where arrow starts, happens to be an enemy of planet in the house where arrow starts, happens to be an enemy of planet in the house where the arrow ends, it may pollutes/spoils the effect of the planet posited there. **It may be kept in mind that the planet in the house from where arrow begins can effect (beneficially or malefically) a planet in arrow - ending house but not vice versa.**

Each house/planet has full aspect on the house/planet 7th to it (opposite/diagram below). House Nos. 1, 4, 7 and 10 have full aspect, H.No. 3, 5, 9 and 11 have half, H.No.2, 6, 12 and 8 have one fourth. In 100% aspect (prime) position planet become very close, almost one. In case of 50%, they are half the distance apart and only half their strength combines. In case of 25%, one fourth of power is transmitted/shared. The special route canal of Mercury, mutual aspect of Rahu and Ketu and H.No.2 and 9 is a different story.



Inverse Condition

H.No.8 invariably aspects the 2nd

Nos. 5 and 11 do not.

Mercury Nos. 3, 6, 9 and 12 are destructive

Saturn in H.No. 6 destroys the H.No.2.

(Saturn in 6th has inverse aspect, which is mentioned in Saturn H.No.6)

Aspects of Planets and Relationship with Houses

In order to understand this, let us consider a sign as a woman and planet as a man. The unification of planet and sign of the two or man-woman relationship prevails in the blank celestial Gemini Sign of Mercury because of family love of Venus in the Trinity of the world (3rd house of Mars). The temper of this couple may be considered as divided into three parts;

1. The lordship/ownership of the house or simple relationship of a man and a woman.
2. Of exalted condition which is beneficial for one and another.
3. Debilitated or inimical condition full or enmity or harming each other.

The effect of the ruling planet of each sign may be normal, exalting or debilitating whether for the sign or the planet. If a planet in transit goes to another sign, it would give its effect in transit as if it were originally posited in that position (sign).

Suppose the 12 houses of the horoscope are like the 12 little rooms of a big house. Consider each line of house as the wall of the room. It can be seen that the inside four houses of the chart are 4 rooms with 4 walls. They are also considered to have brought along with them the treasure of destiny. The rest of eight houses are 8 triangles of $\frac{1}{2}$ houses with three walls each and these 8 half houses form the other half (4 full houses) of the chart. A child has full eight houses. The first house is of his birth and body and the eighth house is of death. The planets may be taken as lamps. The doors of all the rooms are open from some side or the other. The light of burning lamp (a planet) in a house is considered to be going to the other house from its door. This going of light to another house is called the aspect of the planet. In this treatise, when a reference is made that a planet from its own house aspects the planet of 7th house with 100%, 50%, or 25% of its strength, it would mean that, it much aspects the latter house or that much effect of its own house goes to the house which comes latter. This does not mean that it is dragging the effect of the 7th house following its own into its own house. The H. No. 8 (the house of death) aspects inversely i.e., it sends its own effect to House No. 2. This H. No. 2 is the joint seat of Rahu and Ketu (as the place of

sins and righteous actions) but in this H.No. 2, the effect coming from H. No. 8 is of all evil planets viz. Rahu, Ketu and Saturn. They cause havoc every 8th year.

The planets of houses can aspect the respective 7th house from their position (3rd aspects the 9th but the 9th cannot aspect the 3rd). In this way, 6th aspects the 12th but the 12th cannot put its effect in the 6th excepting Mercury in H. No. 12. Mercury is considered to be the sky and House No. 6 is infernal subterranean. In H. No.12 is the sky and blank space. Every 7th year can bring about a change in the situation. In H. No.8 of death planet of the house aspecting backward can bring about change in situation after every eighth year. The house aspecting the 7th after one's own are the following:

House No. 3 aspects H.No.9

House No. 6 aspects No.12

House No. 8 aspects H.No. 2 (through inverse sight).

The planet of Mercury has separate story. In short, Mercury aspecting H.No.9 from H.No. 3 or Mercury posited in H.No.9 or Mercury H.No. 12 aspecting H.No.6 renders the effect of all planets meaningless; whether those all on one side and Mercury alone is in confrontation; whether they are its friends or enemies; whether they are with it or on a different confrontation with it. The House No.8 aspects backward. On this principle No.8 aspects H.No.2 with 100% aspect, H.No.2 aspects H.No.6 by 25%. Thus, 25% effect of No.8 would go to H.No.6, H.No.6 aspects No.12 (100%) and thus 25% effect of No.8 goes to No.12 via H.No.6 Thus by inference H.No.2 aspects No.12 by 25%.

Difference Between 100% Effect of Aspect on Latter 7TH House

The house having 100% aspect creates its effect in the 7th house like sugar and milk. The seventh house creates the opposite effect in its next house i.e., it poisons the house next to it. In both conditions, the effect of aspect is 100% but the difference is that the houses having 100% effect are the inside houses, centric H.Nos. 1, 4, 7 and 10. The houses following them are the houses of the outside triangles. Inside the centric houses, the principle of the 7th from own position does not apply. It will also not work for 100% effect on the next houses for benefic results.

When a planet aspects a house latter than its own with 100% aspect, then the effect of aspecting planet gets mixed with the 'aspected' planet (not the house) in such a way as sugar mixes in milk. Such a mixing is called the mixing of Mercury. The effect of the aspecting planet will remain the same as it was in the house in which it is posited but when any planet aspects the House No. 7 the effect of aspecting planet in that house (not in the planet) will get mixed in such a way that a person with one leg gets a leg of another. Such working together of two things but keeping their identities intact is called the mixing of Mars. That is, the effect of aspecting planet (of the earlier house) would be quite inverse for the aspected (following one). If the aspecting planet had benefic effect in house of position, that benefic effect, after meeting with the latter house would become malefic for the latter house but the effect of earlier planet would remain the same for itself.

Effect of a Planet on another Planet and Effect of the House of other Planets and Difference thereof

The meaning of mixing of effect of a planet (of earlier house) with the planet (of the latter house) would be that the effect of the planets in latter house would become the same but this mixing does not mean to have any effect in the latter house as such (effect only on planet and not on the house). It is possible that there may be several planets in that latter house. When the effect of the planet of the earlier house gets mixed with the planets of the latter houses only, it is possible that all planets in the latter houses are its friends but it is possible that when:-

- (i) the 'poison' of the planet of earlier house gets mixed, then all of them or a few of them do not get together or may become even, or some may remain enemies.
- (ii) the effect of mixing may result in friendliness in case of some which were earlier inimical.

When we refer to mixing of effect of earlier planet with the latter house (and not the planet), it would mean that the planets of the latter house would remain as separate but despite being separate, they would give the proof (effect) of that mixing of Martian type. That happens so, because the nature of the house itself has been changed for all the planets posited in the latter house (i.e., H.No. for them has got changed) and they

all give different effect for aspects relating to that house but when the planet posited in the subsequent house is affected by mixing, its own effect gets changed. The effect of change would be on the items of the changed house. If there were many planets, the planets whose effect gets changed would give changed results only on those things, which are concerned with the planets in those houses. For example, the fixed house of both Mercury and Venus is H. No.7 in which effect of H.No.1 can join from above. Supposing, in H.No. 1 Sun is posited and in H.No.7 are Venus and Mercury. When Sun's effect mixes with the two i.e., Venus and Mercury, it would make them shine like the Sun. The effect of Sun for H.No. 7 will not be malefic. Instead of being exalted in its own first house, the effect of Sun will join Venus and Mercury like sugar in the milk. This is an example of 100% aspect.

In another example, supposing Venus is in H. No.6 and Mars is in H.No. 12. For purpose of aspect, 6th H. and 12th H. are 7th from each other. In such a case, effect of Venus in H. No.6 will be quite opposite on H.No. 12. In H. No.6, Venus is debilitated but its opposite effect (i.e., auspicious) will go to H.No. 12 where Mars is situated. When effect of Venus goes over to H. No.12 from H. No.6, all the items relating to Mars in H. No.12 will be positively affected. The brother of the native (Mars) would have an excellent effect in form of worldly comforts but Venus of the native will remain debilitated.

In short, in case of 100% mixing, the native will be personally effected (benefic/malefic) but the effect of aspect on the 7th will be as given above. It will not have a straight effect on native. For example, in the subsequent house, if there is Venus as a result of 7th adulteration, there will be opposite effect on Venus. Its opposite effect will be on the in-laws of the native. If the first house is giving malefic effect to the native, the inverse of that malefic effect would be benefic. The concerned relative of the planet of native, who may be having relations with the native of the planet of the latter house, if there is Mars, would mean a brother, if it is Mercury, then it would mean a sister.

Effect of Aspect for Specific Things like Health, Illness, Marriage, Descendants, House etc.

**House 5th to each other are friends, 7th are inverse,
They confront when 8th -9th house is their foundation
When separated (3rd from each other), meet through Mercury
Being 10th become mutual enemies, deceptive and uncertain
Male planets give effect in even houses, females in odds. (A)
Mercury gives effect in H.No. 3 and 6, and RKS are silent in 2nd.
(A - female planets - Venus and Moon)**

Planets separated by an intervening house (3rd/5th) are mutually helpful whether they are friends or enemies. Planets of houses 5th/7th will have quite the opposite effect on the planets in the aspected house. (The position in respect of House Nos. 1, 4, 7 and 10 will be different). Planets of House 6th/8th would be mutually confronting, excepting No.2, in which case the confrontation like that of big mountain and ocean results in favourable rains. In addition, in the rest of the confrontationist houses, only malefic effects would come. Planets of 7th/9th will have normal friendship or enmity. Planets of SWth 0th houses will have mutual enmity.

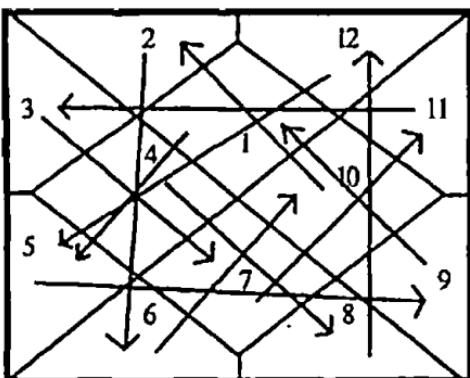
For example, there are 8 intervening houses between No.9 to No.6 (10 to 12 = 3) + (1 to 5 =5); 3+5=8. Supposing Saturn is in 9th House (which would be very auspicious and effective for 60 years) and Mercury is in H.No.6 (Mercury which itself is exalted but if those belonging to House No.6 (maternal uncle of the native) do business relating to items of Saturn, it would lead to their destruction. By itself the fruit of Saturn will be most beneficial for those related to 9th (elders) and for those in No.6 (for uncles), works relating to Mercury would be auspicious. The native himself would not be effected by this enmity. If there is any malefic effect due to Saturn, it will be on those having relations with No.6 House (maternal uncles etc.). For example, there are 6 houses between House No.10 and 5 (for the purposes of aspect) i.e., House Nos. 11 and House No.12 to No.1 to 4 but for House from No.5 to No.10, there would be 4 intervening houses (No.6 to No.9). House No.10 can aspect No.5, but H.No. 5 cannot aspect H.No. 10, excepting Moon of No.5, which is poison for No.10. Generally, the planets of the prior houses aspect the planets of the latter houses (excepting House No.8). However, in case of blank houses, dormant houses or planets aspecting can be seen both ways (forward and backwards). H.No. 2-8, 2-9, 2-10,11 and 3-8, 3-5-8 are considered joint.

Yog Drishti

(1 to 5 aspect)

Mutual Assistance (outward)

Planets in a house would be helped by the planet in the house 5th from it whether planets are friends or enemies (Chart I - page 69). In the chart of Yog Drishit, in front of House No.1 the word 'A' & 'B' and below mutual assistance in House No.1 before word 'A' number 5 is written and before 'B' number 9 is written. Word 'A' means that it can aspect the House No.5 meaning that House No.1 can aspect House No.5 for outward assistance. In this way, No.1 can be aspected from House No.9. That is House No.9 can give assistance to House No.1. In other words, the enthroned King (planet in H.No.1) can be helped by the planet of House No.9 whether those (No.9 and No.1) are mutual friends or enemies, and planets of H.No. 1 itself would help House No.5, whether mutual friends or enemies.



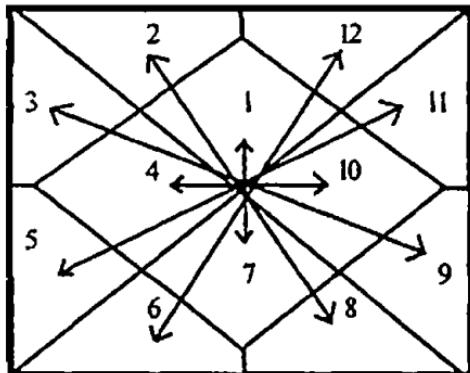
- H. Nos. 2 to 6, H. Nos. 3 to 7,
- H. Nos. 4 to 8, 5
- H. Nos. to 9, 6 to 10,
- H. Nos. 7 to 11, H. Nos. 8 to 12,
- H. Nos. 9 to 1, H. Nos. 10 to 2,
- H. Nos. 11 to 3,
- H. Nos. 1 to 5.

General Condition

(1-7)

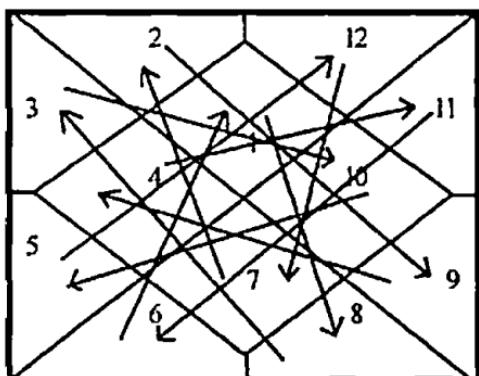
The principle of mutual friendship and enmity would be maintainable in aspect 1 to 7, 4 to 10, 5 to 9, 3 to 9 and 6 to 12.

H.Nos. 1 & 7, 2 & 8, 3 & 9, 4 & 10, 5 & 11, 6 & 12.



Confrontation

(6-8)



confront No. 1 etc.

The planets of two different houses, whether mutual friends or enemies, would certainly generate mutual confrontation at the time of their position at 6th to 8th from each other. They would harm each other notwithstanding the fact of their friendship. Their confrontation would be ruthless to the extent of extermination. H.No.1 will confront H.No.8, No.6 will confront No. 1 etc.

Confrontation among Planets in Houses

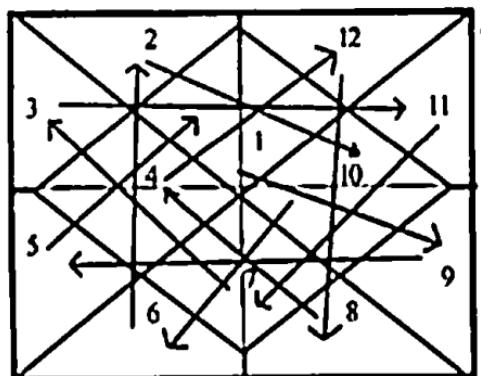
H.Nos. : 1 to 8, 2 to 9, 3 to 10, 4 to 11, 5 to 12,

6 to 1, 7 to 2, 8 to 3, 9 to 4, 10 to 5, 11 to 6, 12 to 7.

Foundation

(1-9)

Planets 9th from each other whether mutual friends or not would help each other full and have a common solid foundation. Or the planets of both the houses would be functioning and offering mutual assistance to each other on common mutual foundation.

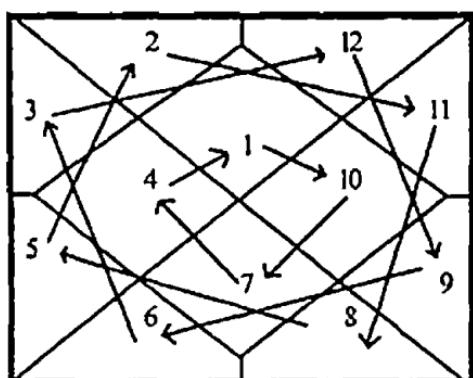


H.Nos. : 1 to 9, 2 to 10, 3 to 11, 4 to 12, 5 to 1, 6 to 2, 7 to 3, 8 to 4, 9 to 5, 10 to 6, 11 to 7, 12 to 8.

Deception

(1-10)

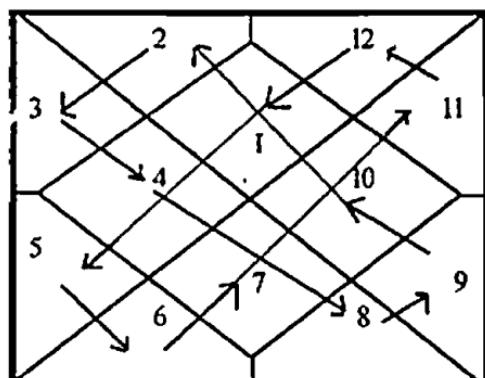
Now the format of the planet that would give double strength (malefic or benefic) is considered. The decision of the matter would be attributed to H.No.10 which is based on the principle of deception (10th to its position).



H. Nos. : 1 to 10, 2 to 11, 3 to 12, 4 to 1, 5 to 2, 6 to 3, 7 to 4, 8 to 5, 9 to 6, 10 to 7, 11 to 8, 12 to 9.

Joint Wall

Two friendly planets posited in two adjoining houses would be considered as mutually conjoined but two enemies in adjoining houses would always be considered as separate. The intervening wall of the houses of two friendly planets is not obstructive but the enemies cannot intensify the confrontation because of the wall but at the time of Yog Drishti, the planets of far distant houses would be counted exactly as posited in adjoining houses. In short, if mutual friends, they are united and if mutual enemies, they remain separate.



H.Nos.:

1 to 2 to 3 to 4 to
1

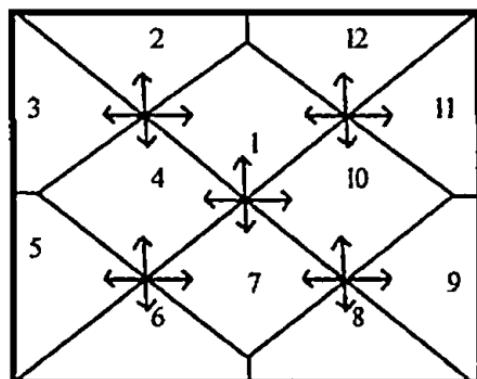
5 to 6 to 7 to 8 to
2

9 to 10 to 11 to 12 to 1
3

Sudden Strike

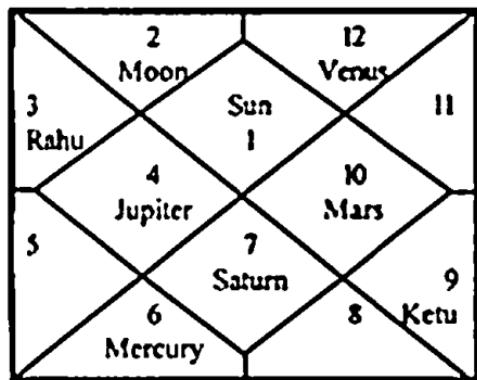
At times whether mutual friends or enemies, suddenly strike an unexpected blow. These would not occur everyday or years, but would be sudden at once and would instantaneously cause unexpected loss of property and life.

H.Nos : 1 to 3, 3 to **1**, 2 to 4,
4 to 1, 4 to 6, 6 to 4, 5
to 7, 7 to 5, 7 to 9, 9 to 7, **8** to
10, 10 to 8, 10 to 12, 12 to
10, 11 to 1, 1 to 11, **1** to
7, 7 to 1, 4 to 10, 10 to 4



Planets of Prior or Latter Houses in the Horoscope

For the purposes of aspect and in view of series of No. 1,2,3 upto 12 respectively, the planets which come first and aspect planets posited in latter houses would be of the 'prior houses'. That is, planets which aspect others and be prior in serial order.



For example, as in the chart Sun is in H.No. 1, Moon in No.2, Rahu in No.3, Jupiter in No.4, Mercury in No.6, Saturn in No.7, Ketu in No.9, Mars in No.10, Venus in H.No. 12, Sun would be called of prior house (No.1) than Saturn (No.7). Jupiter (No.4) would be of prior house to Mars (No.10). How Sun, Jupiter, Saturn all the three

are in House Nos. prior to House No. 10 where Mars is posited but the meaning of the planet of a prior house to Mars for purpose of aspect would be Jupiter only. And Mars is of a latter house than Jupiter since Sun in H.No.1 and Saturn in No.7 cannot aspect Mars of No.10 on the principle of aspect. If a planet of a house aspects two other houses, for example House No.3 aspects House No.9 & No.11, in that case the planets of both the houses of No.9 & No. 11 would be considered as of the latter houses to the planet posited in House No.3. In the same way, when we say that Moon bears enmity with Venus it means that Moon is posited a few houses prior to Venus.

In a horoscope, the planet of the prior houses mix their effect with the latter houses excepting House No. 8 whose planets aspects backwards to mix their effect in prior to its own. In such a condition, until the malefic effect of the planets of the latter houses (from behind) does not stop or the scheduled period of the malefic planet of earlier houses does not end, benefic effect of the planets of later houses does not manifest. The same principle holds good for planets of H. No.8 w.r.t. House No.2.

Friendship/Enmity

A planet of prior house aspects latter house in a benefic or malefic manner excepting H.No.8 which aspects No.2 inversely.

Yog Drishti at the Time of Health and Illness

Male planets speak (give effect) in even houses. Female planets speak in odd houses. Mercury does in H.No.3 and 6. In addition, evil (RKS) are silent in H.No.2. At the time of mutual aspect of planets, quantity of their joint effect, trend of friendship and enmity would be the quantity of benefic and malefic portions (Chart I and II)

CHART-I
(Yog Drishti)

H. No.	Aspect	Out Side help	General Condition	Confor- matation	Found ation	Decent ion	Joint wall	No effect		Sudden Strike
1.	A B	5 9	7 7	8 6	9 5	10 4	2 12	10	11	7 3
2.	A B	6 10	8 8	9 7	10 6	11 5	3 1			4
3.	A B	7 11	9 9	10 8	11 7	12 6	4 2			1
4.	A B	8 12	10 10	11 9	12 8	1 7	5 3	1		6 10
5.	A B	9 1	11 11	12 10	1 9	2 8	6 4		7	
6.	A B	10 2	12 12	1 11	2 10	3 9	7 5			4
7.	A B	11 3	1 1	2 12	3 11	4 10	8 6	10 6	9	5 1
8.	A B	12 4	2 2	3 1	4 12	5 11	9 7	2		10
9.	A B	1 5	3 3	4 2	5 1	6 12	10 8			7
10.	A B	2 6	4 4	S 3	6 2	7 1	11 9	11 12	8	4
11.	A B	3 7	5 5	6 4	7 3	8 2	12 10			1
12.	A B	4 8	6 6	7 5	8 4	9 3	1 11			10

A- can aspect the House No.

B- can be aspected from House No.

CHART-II
Artificial Influence of Outward (Mutual Aspect)
Aspect of Planets and Strength of Each Aspected Planet

In Position or Aspect	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
Jupiter	-	2	1/2	3-3/4	2/1	2/1	3/1	2/1	5/6
Sun	2/3	"	3/4	3/4	2/1	1/2	W2/3 P1/2 C1/2	E	1/2
Moon	2/1	2/1	-	2/1	2/2	2/1	1/3	1/2	E
Venus	1/2	3/4	1/2	-	4/3	2/2	1/3	2/1	2/1
Mars	2/1	2	2/1	1/3	1/3	2/1	4/3	0/1	1/2
Mercury	1/2	2/1	1/2	2/2	2/2	-	5/4	2/1	1/4
Saturn	5/4	W2/3 P1/2 C1/3	1/3	4/3	1/3	4/5	-	2/1	1/2
Rahu	0/1	E	1/2	1/2	2/2	2/1	2/1	-	2/2
Ketu	2/1	1/2	E	2/1	1/2	3/4	2/1	2/2	-

Note: The orientation of friendship or enmity will be the quantum of good or bad. In terms of mean value the figures of upper portion represents the quantum of effect of aspected planet and lower means aspecting planets. Complete figures means the strength of aspected planet.

W- Wealth

P- Parents/in-laws

C- Comfort

E- Eclipse

CHAPTER 6

DEBTS/COMPLICATED PLANETS

If a planet in 9th is in conjunction with Mercury through root. It indicates ancestor's/father's Debt, nullifies effect of all planets. When a companion cuts the roots, that conceals the aspect. Malefic planets in House No. 2, 5, 9 and 12 indicate Father's Debt. If a planet in 3rd is connected through root to latter Mercury, It will destroy both the houses, whether friendly or not. If Mercury be with it, 3rd would not be malefic, but changed.

A person having 'debt' will suffer from day of his birth or from a particular day. He will constantly and steadily face bad days for years and would not be able to face the rigors of time and keep up the circle of his life. *The effect of sins of male elders on the native is called 'Father's Debt'*. The sin would have been committed by some one, but the punishment would be inflicted on his progeny.

'Father's Debt' would be indicated in a horoscope, wherein an enemy planet has an evil effect on a planet while posited in the sign of the planet and connected to it through root, is itself polluted. General symptoms of such a situation are reflected in the horoscope of grandfather, father, son and brother when a malefic planet recurs in the same house or such other houses where that planet is counted as fully malefic. For example, Rahu in House No. 11, Saturn House No.4 or House No.6, Mercury in House No.2, 3, 8, 11 or 12 may appear again in the horoscopes of such a family.

In reality this condition is reflected by the planets of House No.9. Planets in House No.9 (House of Jupiter) singly or jointly or being mutually antagonistic, spoil the power of Jupiter by mixing poison in the effect of Jupiter. Rahu is considered as the silencer of Jupiter. If it silences Jupiter, by being in Jupiter's houses or in fixed houses of Jupiter, it would reflect burden of Father's Debt.

In the same way, other planets too indicate debt. Deterioration in

Moon, can become the cause of Mother's Debt (on account of the mother). **The** planets of such a person may even be exalted. One would only witness malefic effects of the two planets and would require remedy for the both. Supposing the father of native killed dogs or got them killed without any reason. In such a case, the native will have Father's Debt of both Jupiter and Ketu. This would remain effective for a period of 16-24 years from date of adulthood.

In the same way remedy of the rest of the planets is considered. Remedy will be done of both the planets. First, one which itself has grown useless and secondly of that planet, which being in the Sign of that root is rendering it useless. For example, if Jupiter is in No.9 and Rahu in No.2 or No.11. One remedy is required for Rahu in No.2 or No.11 (in malefic condition) and second remedy would be to save Jupiter at the time of its destruction in No.9. The period of remedy is to be resorted for the amelioration of the entire family, care may be, however, taken that putting into practice two remedies at the same time will not be effective. By doing so the fruit of no remedy will be available. Therefore, it is necessary to resort to one remedy for 40/43 days / weeks, then leave a few days and further resort to **second** remedy for 40/43 days/weeks continuously.

If Rahu-Ketu themselves are in malefic condition or debilitated (Rahu No.12, Ketu No.6) with no helpful planet in No.2 & No.8, then in such a case of Father's Debt the native will only face difficulty in respect of worldly wealth. There would be no malefic effect from any other point of view. At the time of **Mother's** Debt planet itself which becomes malefic and the planets which destroys from the root Sign, the remedy of both and for scheduled period will prove helpful. In view of the relationship of the native and the kind of debt, the name of the debt would be determined which is incorporated in the table appearing on next page.

DEBTS

Kinds of Debts/Placement of Planets/Symptoms of Debts

Sl. No.	Name of Planet	Place- ment in House No.	Which Enemy Planet is posited alongwith	Kind of Debt	Cause of Sins	General Symptoms and prognosis
1.	Jupiter	2,5,9 & 12	Venus, Mercury	Debt to Father	Sin of elders. Family priest changed either due to childlessness or childlessness due to other familial enmities.	The neighbouring temple or things related to Jupiter. A <i>peepal</i> tree must have been destroyed or would be destroying the same.
2.	Sun	5	Venus or Sun Rahu-Ketu	Personal Debt	Atheist, Ridiculing old rituals	Underground fire place in that house or light ways in roof.
3.	Moon	4	Ketu	Debt to Mother	Mother, a victim of bad intentions, separation of mother out of the house of ill-feeling/ indifference to her on becoming ill.	Throwing or storing dirty material in the inlet for light from roof, neighbouring well, river, stream , pool of water instead of worshipping it.
4.	Venus	2, & 7	Sun, Rahu & Moon	Debt to Wife	Beating and ending pregnancy by giving some temptation.	Rearing toothed animals in that house particularly cows. Keeping up the family hatred principle.
5.	Mars	1, & 8	Mercury & Ketu	Debt to Relations	Killing friends, causing poisoning/fire in full blown field/or getting the buffalo killed or torching the house	Hating the principle of meeting and relations with relatives. Or avoiding/hating celebrations of children's birthday and family functions.

Sl. No.	Name of Planet	Place- ment in House No.	Which Enemy Planet is posited alongwith	Kind of Debt	Cause of Sins	General Symptoms and prognosis
6.	Mercury	3, & 6	Moon	Debt to Daughter & Sister	Verbal deception. Killing someone's daughter/ sister. Committing atrocities.	Selling an innocent infant or misguided children (male or female) or bater in them.
7.	Saturn	10, & 11	Sun, Moon Moon & Mars	Atrocious Debt	Killing the living one, Taking a house (things relating to Saturn) by deceit/ without payment.	South facing house. Or constructing the house by taking the land from a childless person or by levelling the routes or wells.
8.	Rahu	12	Sun, Venus & Mars	Debt to the unborn.	Deceit with mutual associates/ in-laws in such a way that the others' families are destroyed	Below the threshold of the exit door of the house there would be a sewerage or here would be abandoned funeral ground or grain roasting shop alongwith South wall.
9.	Ketu	6	Moon,	Debt to Gods/ Nature	Ill intended demeanour/ foul play to dog/beggar in such a way that the other may be ruined ruthlessly like the poor dog.	Out of ill intention getting other's male members ruined through some secret and unknown pretext, getting the dogs killed by firing without any reason or related things to Ketu /getting the family destroyed or destroy it.

First Degree Debt to Father
(When Mercury is posited at the root)

Planet in H.No. 9	Mercury Position
Jupiter	No.12
Sun	No. 5
Moon	No. 4
Venus	No. 2 or 7
Mars	No. 1 or 8
Saturn	No. 10 or 11
Rahu	No. 12
Ketu	No. 6

Second Degree Debt to Father
*(When an enemy planet is posited at the root of
the concerned planet)*

Jupiter anywhere other than in House No. 2, 3, 5, 6, 9 or 12	: And Saturn in No.2 as evil Venus in No. 5 or Mercury in No.9 or Rahu in No. 12, Mercury, Venus or Saturn as evil in No.3 - No.6.
Sun outside H.No. 1 or No. 11	Venus, Rahu, Ketu in No. 5
Moon -do- No.4	Venus, Mercury Saturn in No.4
Venus -do- No.1 or No.8	Sun, Moon, Rahu in No.2, No.7. Either alone or more than one.
Mars -do- No.7	Mercury, Ketu in No.1 & No.8.
Mercury -do-2 or No. 12	Moon in No.3 or No.6.
Saturn -do- No.3 or No.4	Sun, Moon, Mars in Nos. 10,11.
Rahu -do- No.6	Sun, Venus, Mars in No. 12.
Ketu -do- No.2	Moon, Mars in No.6

In both the stages as mentioned above in accordance to the horoscope if, debilitated condition of house No.2, 5, 9 or 12 be with it, it would be Debt to Father. Otherwise, there would be no debt to father or mother. *It may, however, be borne in mind that debt to Father would always be seen from the main horoscope and Annual Chart would have no concern with it.*

Remedy of Debt to Elders

In case of elders' Debt, a sin is committed by the elders and its result is to be borne by the present generation causing thereby damage to the things relating to the planet, relative or business to such an extent where a stage of total extinction may be reached. At such a time, all the family members or their blood relations such as daughters, grand daughters, wife, sisters, grandsons, grandfathers and forefathers (in short wherever the blood relationship extends) all have to contribute in the remedy, which would not only be helpful but also necessary. For a woman's parents (in-laws of native) there would be no requirement of contribution in the remedy of debt to elders but the contribution by native's daughters, sisters, sons or their children (whether male or female) is not only justified but also necessary. If for some reason, it is not possible or there is any doubt, it would be preferable that they too are made partners. In case any relative cannot contribute for some reason or due to infidelity or personal estrangement, it is necessary to apprise him that such a debt to the elders or the dirty burden on the family (like leprosy) would continue to flow in the veins of the family's members living away from the family. It would be the duty of the family members doing such a remedy to contribute their shares also along with his own but their shares would be ten times than the general share i.e., if the general share is one rupee, the share of such a misguided one would be ten rupees.

As would be clear from planet's movements said above, that as to which of the planets in the radical horoscope is a creator of debt of elders in the family. It would be considered from the malefic effect of the planet given below and their concerned activities that in reality, hallows the root of the family blood secretly, either sometime through tremore in family, fortune or black dust.

Effect of Evil Planets of Father's Debt and their Remedies

Name of the planet	Symptoms/Indicators of debt to elders
Jupiter	When a man's hair turns grey, his fate (gold) starts dwindling. A time may come that the hair further turns from grey to white. Exactly with these changes, gold turns into copper and copper to black iron, and that too rusted. As the blackness of the hair dwindles, deterioration of fate takes place. Worldly respect begins to turn into disrespect and humiliation comes without any reason. Works which were completed or being implemented automatically, would not bear any good fruit even by exertion to the utmost. There would be general complaint of whooping cough. Instead of relief, the forehead would be a source of headaches, trials and tribulations.
Remedy	One rupee from each member of the family having blood relation may be collected and given in a temple on one day. If there is a religious place, or peepal tree within 16 paces from exit on the left side of the family house, the same may be worshipped and respected.
Sun	As the youth attains adolescence, disfavours from those in authority, visit the young and growing. His body, head and feet will feel pestered by royal oppression. The budding youth would experience trouble and poverty. As hopes and aspirations of adolescence begin, the person faces litigation, recovery of loan, conviction without fault. In short, ability, aspirations and desires become muffled up within the body or wrapped up in the coffin from budding youth to the beginning of old age i.e., upto 48 years and with the weakening of the parts of the body, head begins to shake. The cool breeze of peace and solace would only show at a time when any child/grandchild attains the age of 11 months or 11 years.

Remedy	Solemnize a <i>Yagna</i> by taking equal and joint shares of all members of the family having blood relation
Moon	When any such person is concerned with education, or has milch animals, or any such woman (having affected Moon due to Father's Debt) begins to feed her child the adverse effect will show in the form of loss/depletion of silver, water, tranquillity of heart, relaxation at night, source of earning and milch stock. Help expected from friends or relatives will not come. The silken colour of the wall of luck will turn into dust white colour. Despite all possible effort and energy, the dream of education would remain an idle one. Saving would be wasted on buying coffins, illness of relatives or other unjustified penalties. Occasions to feel jubilant, asking for milk or giving milk to other friends without asking will become rare. If at all, one would be tempted to deprive a friend of his belongings.
Remedy	Take equal share of silver from each member of the family having blood relation or lineage and throw in flowing river same day.
Venus	Such a person despite a pompous marriage fails to reap the fruit of marriage (male child). Instead skin diseases like leprosy and mourning would mar happiness (like a death around the time of marriage). Some misfortune or the other, which would pollute any success become common features. Cow and mother would bellow at night. People would start pitying such an unlucky couple.
Remedy	Feed delicious food to 100 unhandicapped cows in one day on the joint and equal expenses of the entire family.
Mars	With dawn of youth, flow of blood in the body increases, moustache appears (or menstruation starts in females). Thoughts of procreation come to mind. Desire to meet distant people also manifests. Enemy seems to be getting scared and friends raise hopes. Whatsoever came in the teeth gets grounded like the worm in the grind mill

alongwith the grain. In short, everywhere one's flag is high; be it in the battlefield, royal courts, among friends and females, or mother's family but abruptly a mysterious fire breaks out. Just a little short of reaching the roof, the rope breaks down, chest bones crackle and blood begins to decay. No friend helps. Flimsy grounds become cause of litigation. Mercury and justice turn away and one is almost cremated alive. One, however, continues to abide in his faith, depending on others but apparently the world treats him adversely. Not only one who appears to be useful or giving excellent results becomes victims of sudden death or are ruined altogether. The period from 28 to 36 years of age is found to be the most atrocious but no doctor could diagnose the cause of these sudden happenings and poisoning, despite his blood having so much strength and good condition. Not only once or twice, several times such things occur and all sympathizers shed tears of mourning. No trace is found out of this inopportune and serious condition. The dawn of youth proves to be the harbinger of death.

Remedy

Give some part of the work gratis to the person doing Saturneian work by collecting one rupee each from all the members of the family. Such person is allied with Saturneian works, such as artisan, experienced *Hakim* or house builder.

Mercury

A daughter is born. Her brother turns up and they sit together for a chit chat. Family friends rise up. A voice comes from the gashing of teeth that some obstacle has come. The cloth has got stuck. A call is given to slow down the grind mill and some say to 'switch off the current expeditiously as the man stuck in the grinding mill is being grounded'. Instead of being slowed down, it becomes faster still. The brain does not work. Instead of right, left is touched. Even a little word from the tongue causes more harm.

Then a male child is born and the family members celebrate

his birth with gratitude but the father does not know what misfortune has visited him which destroys all his wealth. Intestines begin to be pulled up and the teeth shake and the full blow youth collapses. Father's age is lessened and mother loses all hopes of life. The family is happy until the son was born but as soon as the male child is born, the man who became the father, sleeps with tears in his eyes. The secret of all that remains concealed. If the mother survives the birth of the son, she is seen to be crying and lamenting every night seeing her lamentable plight. The father steadfastly sees his business dwindling but he cannot identify as to where a worm is devouring up his personal and ancestral property and why his gleeful lyrics are being changed into sad lyrics. In the years round, some money is saved due to hard labours. At the end, before the start of the New Year, 75% of the expenditure is considered as waste. The only saving grace is that while wealth is lost, lives are spared.

The disloyal (Mercury) destroys a few families to such an extent that leaving aside the descendants of the family, even their own helpful cousins, the elderly mother's relatives or the living innocent children continue to lament but several times all these kind ones are seen stumbling in unknown pits and dying there. The only one apparently satisfied is one who has no speech and cannot express his difficulties. The network of evil deed is present everywhere. The hunter weaves the network, and he is not to be tracked. The teeth came, but are gone. The in-laws are finished or grounded. Uncles are knocked over or leave this world but the atrocious butcher's machinations in the secret of that hidden girl are not revealed. When the age reaches from 34 to 48 years or from adolescence to old age, the secret remains unknown despite hardest efforts. The efforts of all wise men to unravel the secret remain unsuccessful. It remains a secret known only to God. Ignominy for someone who does nothing, and oblivion for the one who does but limits of ignominy or oblivion remain undefined.

Remedy

By taking one yellow shell from each member of the family having blood relation and burn them to dust and flow the same in the river on the same day.

Saturn

Awakening from slumber, one hears a voice knocking at the door enquiring where those who had come for a deal about machines last evening had gone. They had given some advance. The expenses incurred on the walls of the factory were deposited in advance. The issue had not yet been hammered out when suddenly a particle of dust falls in the eyes. It causes headache and the entire story remains where it was. All are waiting, rains are brisk, all the paraphernalia of the house is being destroyed. Let us find out where that '*Sahib*' is.

In the meantime, a girl runs up and informs that the corner of the house where there was a store of kerosene oil and timber has been burnt to dust. The *chowkidar* having the key of water channel for extinguishing the two relatives get injuries in their legs and there is no arrangement for taking them to the hospital. It is mentioned that a snake has crept from a corner. All feel terrorized and this entire story appears to be a nightmare. The walls constructed without a roof begin to crumble because of intensity of rains. This is the first scene presented after rising from sleep.

Messages are received from the children's institute that unjustified feuds have cropped up with the police, local officer and responsible authorities of educational department. The boy is quite competent and fully aware of the medical profession, houses, engine, mountains and mines but nothing is known as to why the examiner gives him zero marks and expels him from the competitive test. The more wise and capable the boy is, the more he is humiliated. Palatial houses have been built with heavy expenses but when the occasion for living in these comes, no one finds any comfort. If any built up house is purchased, its staircase is found tattered in the middle or broken and needs new construction. Several times,

however, the owner who built the house could not enjoy sleeping in the new house even for a night. If, however, inadvertently he sleeps, he is not found alive next morning. Despite best of efforts, it is not found as to why the family cannot get peace in these houses or the paraphernalia of that house and why the family fortune dwindles there due to snakes, killers and undue poison.

Remedy

To feed the 100 fish of various places in one day on the joint and equal expenses of the entire family. Or Feed 100 labourers out of expenses of entire family.

Rahu

Evening comes and sleep overwhelms interspersed with weaves of dreams. Every type of comfort and safeguards against the enemies are provided but abruptly there is lightening. Decorated houses get ablaze disrupting the dream and sleep causing risk to life. It is not long before the multimillionaire and traders of costly diamonds are reduced to dust instantaneously. Gold is lost, theft takes place at various places. Dacoit, embezzlement and cases of swindling and deceipt cause loss of wealth. Whosoever is related to the in-laws or attains the age of 16 and 21 is found to be wounded in head afflicted by vicious thoughts, unevenness in body, infested with disease and signs of decay and old age in childhood itself. The more he uses his wisdom, thoughts and intellect, the more he finds himself deprived of work, becoming poor and helpless. In the evening, he dreams of loneliness but cannot fathom as to why the gold unwillingly changes to rusted brown and then blue.

The members of the family, children and young ones, though handsome in appearances and beautifully high sized, begin to complain of breathlessness. The cases of asthma, epilepsy, whooping cough, breathing trouble, imprisonment without fault and ill-timed. Abrupt deaths begin to register increase whenever effect of the blood of the family goes. There is black storm everywhere despite the native being very gentle, poor and God fearing but the Judge imposes fines, imprisonment or compensation while disposing off

the case whether or not one is at fault. One is not even told what one did wrong. Everything is seen tumbling upside down. Even glancing from the earth to the summit of the roof, blue ocean and sky, one broods from morning till evening but one gets the same answer, that is only a whim, imaginary thoughts or madness to some extent which are creating mysterious punishment, catastrophe and mental disturbance.

Remedy

Collect one coconut each from each member of the family having blood lineage and flow them into the river in one day.

Ketu

Kids are playing in the ground, hopping hither and thither. Dog's puppies too join them. Suddenly, a passerby comes and slips and strikes at the dog's mouth. In order to save himself, the dog strikes at the innocent child. Out of fear the child flees away on the road but is trampled by a motor car. The mother who is bathing her child in the two storied house, rushes down seeing this happening leaving the second child there. The third brother of the dead child who has been basking in the Sun at the third floor of the house, sees the commotion below and falls down. The second abandoned child collapses in the water utensil there. The child who falls down, meets his death instantaneously. The harassed and baffled mother, finds her one child buried under the motor car, the other dead because of fall and third drowned in water. Her legs feel paralysis. No one's guidance is of any help. Her ears become deaf and her spinal cord breaks without anybody striking it. She had three children but no one is left. Whom to complain for these deaths?

In the entire family no one else has a male child. Anyone who reached his youth became deaf and involved in urinary disease or paralysis. If one's own family is saved, the maternal uncle's family is destroyed. If two pennies are saved in the house, loss of thousands of rupees is seen in travels. Firstly, there is no well-wisher or counsellor. If relied upon, he would misguide and some storm is

raised on one pretext or the other but no trace is found out for the abrupt network of deceit and vicious results of the hypocritical and vicious dual world.

Remedy	To feed delicious food to 100 dogs on equal and joint expenses of each member of the family. Seek the blessings of a widow staying in the left house while entering the ancestral house.
<i>Special</i>	<i>While doing the remedy for Father's debt it is necessary to include contribution from all who so ever fall in paternal lineage, Son, daughter, grand daughter, daughter in laws (if married in the same family), sister, sister's son, grandson, grandfather, paternal uncle and his progeny (Not necessary to include in-laws). If, for some reason, someone is not prepared to give his contributions, put 10 times his share from yourself, but warn him that he may continue to have evil effects if he does not contribute.</i>

CHAPTER 7

PLANETS OF MAJOR PERIOD

"With treatment the disease continued growing, Causing scare until finally death came one day".

Planets at the time of Major Period (MP)

Mars aspects 4th and 8th, Jupiter aspects 5th and 9th.

Saturn aspects 3rd and 10th. They have full aspect When Mars, Jupiter, Saturn alone or joint in House No.1, 4, 7 or 10

Planets posited in 6th houses, aspect all around.

The period of continued vicious state of a planet would be Major Period and only one planet can be in full Major Period in the span of 35 years of life and such a period of 'eclipse' in a man's fate can extend to maximum 39 years in total life time of a person. The intervening period of two Major periods (one MP expires and the other starts) would not have the malefic effect of Major period.

- (i) Wherever a planet is posited if that house is taken as the 1st, from there, 4th or 8th house would be considered for Major Period. The duration of Major Period would be Jupiter 16 years, Sun-6 years, Moon-10 year, Venus-20 years, Mars-7 years, Mercury -17 year, Saturn 19 years, Rahu 18 years, Ketu 7 years. Total 120 years.
- (ii) Planets of destiny (ii) sign effect (doubtful) (iii) exalted, (iv) alive and (v) benefic are never in Major Period.
- (iii) There would never be Major Period of any planet if there is some planet in any of the Centric Houses (No. 1, 4, 7 or 10) and there is no exalted planet in the other houses like Moon in House No. 9, Rahu in House No.3, Mercury and Rahu in House No.6, Ketu in House No.9, Venus and Ketu in House No. 12, Moon in House No. 4 or Moon itself be benefic.
- (iv) During Major Period, Planet of deceit would create 'changed conditions' every 7th year through Rahu and every 8th year through - planet in House No. 8.

- (v) There would be no malefic effect of planets which have had Major period on other planets.
- (vi) During Major Period, personal effect of every planet which gives MP would be in accordance with Annual effect as given below.

Planet	Year in which its real effect would be restored.
Jupiter	10 th year in addition to the grace year and when Jupiter comes to House No.1
Sun	Odd years (1, 3, 5 etc.)
Moon	Even years (2, 4, 6 etc).
Venus	11 th year The first year of 3 years period of this circle is strong in Venus-Mars.
Mars	4 th year
Mercury	5 th year
Saturn	6 th year
Rahu	7 th year
Ketu	3 rd year

The general period of Jupiter is 16 years but in case of Jupiter, Major Period starts only from 9th year and this planet would give own effect in 1st, 2nd, 8th, 10th and 14th years during its MP. Being the *guru*, it would never give malefic effect in the first half period of its life i.e., upto 8 years, and its Major Period would start from the 9th year. The condition of the period of Major Period of the native and his wife would be seen from Moon Horoscope. Annual chart would also be made from the same.

Moon Chart

The house in which the astrologers have written the word Moon, that house be given the signs of Ascendant and remaining figures of 12 be completed in all houses. In this way wherever figure 1 occurs that would become 1st house of Moon Chart in this Science of Astrology (**Lal Kitab**). For seeing the Moon chart as per astrology (**Lal Kitab**) would be called as Birth Chart No.1 and the 2nd for Major Period would be Moon Chart No.3 The difference would be that in Birth Chart the position

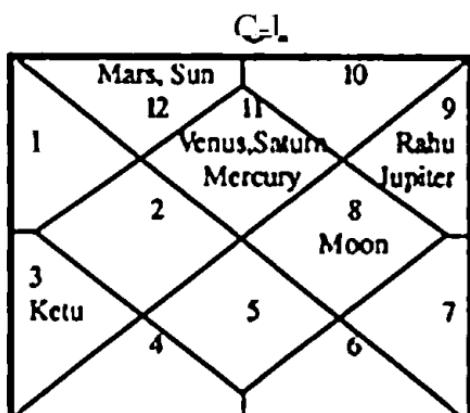
of the Moon is in House No. 10 and in the Moon Chart the same Moon Would be No. 1. In both the conditions, Birth Sign is supposed to be Scorpio. The separate description of both the horoscope is to be seen separately due to the calculations of the "**Lal Kitab**". The difference would be that, the effect of Moon Chart would be sudden and apparent at times rarely and that would be the blank years of Major Period and deceitful years of deceptive planets. Whatever would happen would be 'doubtable' for which the benefit of doubt would be taken by calling it Sign Effect (The difference of Sign Effect and Planet Effect has been given separately).

Example:

Birth: 14-3-36 on Saturday
Lahore Cantt. 5 A.M.

Corresponding to 1936. C-1 is normal chart.

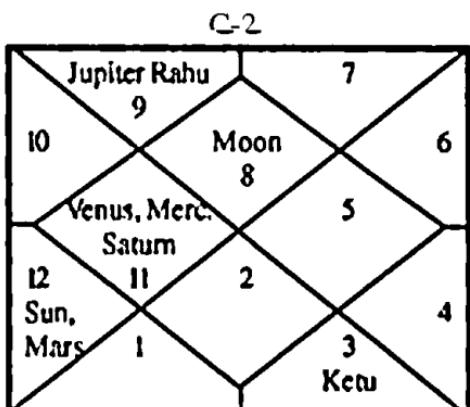
Ascendant Aquarius (11),
Saturn, Mercury,
Venus in H. No.1, Sun, Mars
No.2, Ketu No.5, Moon No. 10,
Jupiter, Rahu No.11



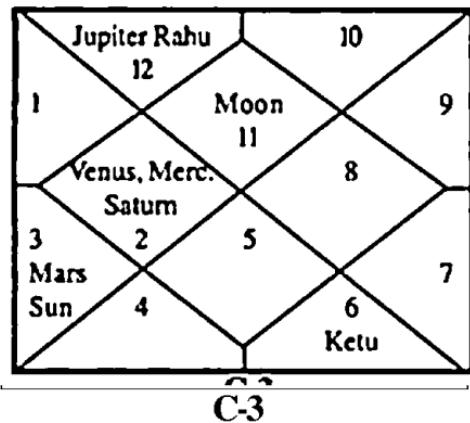
Example

Moon Chart According to traditional Astrology

In the house where Moon is posited as per traditional chart (C-1), transpose the number of Ascendant house (11) and complete remaining 12 house numbers accordingly. Whichever house gets No.1, that house will be the First House of Moon chart as per **Lal Kitab**. The C-1 is the birth chart. C-2 is the Moon chart according to the traditional system.



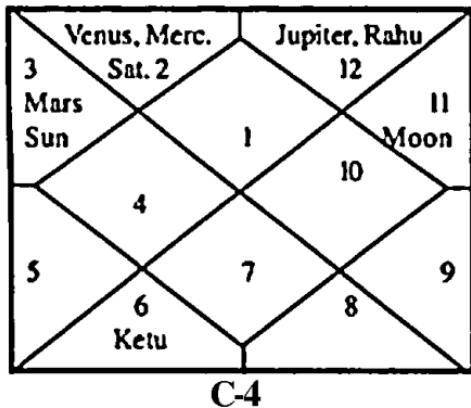
For the purpose of Lal Kitab, the Moon Chart will be formed by keeping Moon in the Birth Sign i.e. H.No. 11 (C-3) and then the chart is moved so that sign No. 1 becomes H.No. 1 (C-4). C-4 is the Moon Chart for Lal Kitab.



This Moon Chart (C-4) will give the condition of wife as seen for the individual from his birth chart (C-1). Annual result will also be seen accordingly. The only difference is that before marriage, Moon Chart (C-4) will indicate sudden and casual results. But after marriage, it will give full results w.r.t. his wife and be treated as of Sign Effect (remediable) for the native.

Moon Chart According to Lal Kitab

If even/equivalent planets are debilitated and poor, but the planet itself is not so, in that case whenever that planet comes to H.No.1 in annual transit, the month in which that planet also becomes debilitated and poor, that would be the beginning of Major Period. And if that planet itself is debilitated/poor in itself and even/equivalent planets are also poor ; Major Period would start from the day when that planet comes to house no.1 during annual transit. Friendly planets will not give any help during Major Period. Evil planets will aggravate malefic



Major Period of planets and position of Even/equivalent planets in debilitation

o

TABLE 1

Years of Major Period	Bad No. of Years of MP	Planets in H.No.	Even/equivalent Planets in H. No.	Planetary Movement in chart Bad Yrs.	M.P. after which year
Jupiter	3 out of 16	Jupiter 10	Rahu- 9-12 Saturn - 1, Ketu 3, 6	20,21,22	11,12,13
Sun 6	1 out of 6	Sun 7	Mercury - 12	12	6 th years. of MP
Moon 10	1 out of 10	Moon 8	Venus-6 Saturn-1 Moon-4 Jupiter 10	17	10 th years of MP
Venus 20	8 out of 20	Venus 6	Mars-4 Jupiter 10	9-11-12 13-17-18-20	1-3-4-5-9-10- 12-17-19
Mars 7	4 out of 7	Mars 4	Venus-6 Saturn-1 Rahu 9-12	4-5-6-9	1-2-3-6
Mercury-17	7 out of 17	Jupiter 12	Saturn 1 Ketu-3,6 Mars-4 Jupiter-10	11-14-15 17-22-24-28	1-3-4-6-11 13-17

Years of Major Period	Bad No. of Year of MP	Planets in H.No.	Even/equivalent Planets in H. No.	Planetary Movement in chart Bad Yrs.	M.P. after which year
Saturn 19	4 out of 19	Saturn 1	Ketu-3,6 Jupiter 10	1-2-11-13	1-2-11-13
Rahu 18	11 out of 18	Rahu 9	Jupiter 10} Moon 8 } Ketu 12	6-8-9-10 14 to 18, 20, 22 12,14,16,17,20,22, 23,24,26,28	1-3-4-5-9-10 11-12-13-15-17 1,2,4
Ketu 7	4 out of 7	Ketu 3	Jupiter 10} Saturn 1} Mercury 12} Ketu 6, Sun 7	3-4-6-9 9,12,13	1-3-5-6-9-11 12-13-15-17-18 1,4,5
Total 120	42 out of 120 malefic	A,B	C	D	E

The year when planetary movement A, B, C, D, E occurs, that year be considered as the year of beginning of M.P. (MP=Major Period)

The aspect of Mars, Saturn, Jupiter on a planet in Major Period will be different.

Major Period at the Time of which Planetary Movement: Table 2

Planets	H.No.1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Jupiter	Saturn	-	Ketu	-	-	Ketu	-	-	Rahu	Jupiter	-	Rahu
Sun	-	-	-	-	-	-	Sun	-	-	-	-	Mercury
Moon	Saturn	-	-	Mars	-	Venus	-	Moon	-	Jupiter	-	-
Venus	-	-	-	Mars	-	Venus	-	-	-	Jupiter	-	-
Mars	Saturn	-	-	Mars	-	Venus	-	-	Rahu	-	-	Rahu
Mercury	Saturn	-	Ketu	Mars	-	Ketu	-	-	-	Jupiter	-	Mercury
Saturn	Saturn	-	Ketu	-	-	Ketu	-	-	-	Jupiter	-	-
Rahu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Moon	Rahu	Jupiter	-	Rahu
Ketu	Mars	-	Ketu	-	-	Ketu	Sun	-	-	Jupiter	-	Mercury

1. If Moon is in No.2 Rahu No.3, Mercury or Rahu or both No.6, Ketu or Venus or both No.12 or planets or No.4 are benefic or Moon itself is benefic in any other house, there would be no Major Period.
2. At the time of Major Period, aspects of Mars, Jupiter, Saturn are as under-
 - i) Mars No. 4, aspects planet in No.7, 11.
 - ii) Jupiter No. 10, aspects planet in No. 2, 6
 - iii) Saturn No.1, aspects No. 3, 10.
3. At the time of the effect of Major Period, the planet of Major Period has a malefic effect on that house No. where it is posited and on those items which are concerned with that planet posited in that house.
4. The planet going in Major Period will have the same effect on other planets (through friendship, enmity or aspect) as what would have happened if it had not been in Major Period at that time.

At the time of Major Period, write 1 to 40 as below. (H.No.1 is for years 1, 13, 25, 37). Write Planet name at H.No.1 Write the remaining Planets in given order. Planets will bring change during Major period in the year numbers written below them. This table gives the number of year during Major Period irrespective of age of individual.

Table 3
(e.g. for Venus)

Planet of Deceit

The effect of a planet of deceit would be two fold, whether benefic or malefic. To decide whether planet of deceit would give malefic or benefic fruit, can be seen from details given for Fixed House No. 10.

Search for deceptive planet

For 120 year long life, write 1 to 12 (12x10 columns) as given on page no. 155. Write Sun in H.No. as in the horoscope excepting when H.No.1 is blank, in the natal chart Sun No. 6 write Sun under H.No.9, for Sun H.No.9 in H.No.6, and Sun No.7 at H.No.5. Otherwise, write Sun wherever it is. Write the remaining planets as given on page in the table 153

Supposing in a chart Sun is in H. No. 3. Write Sun in No.3, Write Moon in No.4, Ketu in No.5 etc. The figure of the year on which a planet comes, that planet would be deceptive in that year number. To see its effect whether it would be benefic or malefic, see H. No. 10.

Order of Planets

Whenever a planet in H.No.10 comes to the same house (No.10) in Annual transit chart it becomes a deceptive planet. Planets as given in table on page no. 157 with reference to their original position in horoscope would also become planets of deceit if they come in House No. 10.

Table of Sun in No. 12 in Natal Chart

H. No.1 Moon	2 Ketu	3 Mars	4 Mercury	5 Saturn	6 Rahu	7 Ketu	8 Jupiter	9 Jupiter Moon	10 Venus	11 Sun	12 Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	*63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84
85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96

Search for planet of deceit Chart with Sun No. 11

Table of Sun in H. No. 11 for Search of Planet of Deceit in Natal Chart

H.No.1 Ketu	2 Mars	3 Mercury	4 Saturn	5 Rahu	6 Moon Jupiter	7 Jupiter	8 Jupiter	9 Venus	10 Mercury	11 Sun	12 Moon
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21.	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84
85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96

➤ TAB

Note - Do not see any planets of the **chart**. Take the position of Sun from that chart as discussed.

Table of Order of Planets in the Annual Chart

<i>HNo.</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>8*</i>	<i>p*</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>12*</i>
Planet	Sun	Moon	Kem	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Planet OfNo.8	Planet ofNo.9	Jupiter	Venus	Planet of No. 12

* If H. No. 8,9,12 are blank in the natal horoscope, then Mars, Saturn may be repeated for No.8 and Jupiter for No.9 and 12. Repeating a particular planet twice should not cause any anxiety. The intervening period of Major Periods will not give any malefic effect.

CHAPTER 8

HELPFUL REMEDIES

In the Soul-idol conflict, if a planet is taken as the 'soul' and sign as 'Idol' there is no scope for any remedy for the planets of 'fixed results'. The remedy of sign or a planet of doubtful nature, of sign effect or deceitful planets has been considered humanly possible. The expensive stone of Mercury (emerald) cuts and kills all, but itself is vulnerable to the soldering metal which is also an item of Mercury. In this way, the evil (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) planets strike against all planets but in order to neutralize the sinner planets their own sin becomes effective. Ketu's remedy will render the malefic effect of Rahu as benefic and vice versa. **In Brief, the remedy for evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) is to bring up, breed or look after, cultivate and donate items relating to them. It will be helpful to get their blessing or seek their pardon.** For example, items concerning Venus are cows, food of a common man or mixed cereals. For seeking help of Venus' give one's share of food to the cow. During Crow Line on palm, in order to save loss of wealth, (time of malefic effect of Saturn), give one's share of bread to the crow, give food to sister's son to seek benefit in getting progeny (Ketu)

There are two planets in the 'artificial condition' of every planet. Whenever any planet becomes malefic, for achieving benefic results, malefic constituent of that planet may be removed which would lessen the effect of the planet and render it benefic. For example, if Saturn is malefic, remove Jupiter from its artificial condition of Saturn (Venus-Jupiter). If Mercury is established, Jupiter will disappear and Venus will remain. Now with Venus in combination with Mercury, Saturn will start giving benefic results. The remedy of each fixed planet will be taken in accordance with '**Lal Kitab**' which is discussed in this chapter- Remove that component of artificial combination which is giving malefic results. When Venus gives malefic results Rahu may be removed from its artificial equivalent Rahu-Ketu (Venus), leaving Ketu only. That is to say, improve Rahu to get benefic effect of Venus. In order to keep Mercury- Jupiter combination active, keep yellow coloured things of Jupiter (gold ornaments) folded in green paper, that will prove **helpful**. *for combined Mercury-*

Venus-Saturn one piece each of the bread from one's food be given to cow, crow and black dog. It would render benefic and excellent results for respect, wealth and progeny. In fine, remove the things giving malefic results so as to neutralize malefic effect of that planet.

Remedy of Mars Negative

For removing malefic effect of Mars negative, the skin of deer will help. Mars+ Mercury = Mars negative. The poison of the snake of Saturn or joint Mars+Mercury and Saturn can be remedied by the skin of the deer in which the poisonous snake will not come. A dead deer is a friend of Mars negative.

- (i) The defect of uncontrollable camel would be apparent from its nails because it does not have heart (Moon). The nails of the feet of camel (Ketu) get punishment for the camel. The camel would be controlled by eliminating the malefic effect of Ketu. Moon's worship as per its position would be helpful. Moon is the master of age and is kind on everyone. Mars negative carries the signal of death. Hence wherever there is Moon, there would be no Mars negative. Whenever there is Mars negative, there would be no Moon. On this principle, the remedy of Mars negative is to worship of Moon. **The evil effect of Mars negative can be removed by baking sweet bread in the oven and then giving the same in charity.**
- (ii) The malefic effect of Rahu can be removed by storing barley in a red cloth in a closed space under pressure. Or else wash barley in milk and throw in running water. If one is bothered by T.B. or long fever, barely should be washed in cow's urine and sealed in red cloth. The teeth may be washed with cow's urine.
- (iii) The effect of a malefic planet can be removed through things allied to a planet in exaltation (by worship).
- (iv) Let us have a look at what is concealed in deceptive planets and their remedy. If birth of a son (Sun) or daughter (Mercury) gives malefic effect to the father, a piece of copper round the neck of the son/girl would be auspicious. This would neutralize Mercury.
- (v) If any two of evil planets (Rahu-Ketu or Saturn) are together, it would be auspicious to establish Mars, provided Mars is of Sign Effect

(doubtful) in that horoscope, (Mars should not be in House No. 1, 3 or 8). Otherwise, establishment of Mercury would be helpful.

- (vi) In this way Mercury will be of help for female planets (Moon-Venus) provided Mercury is not in H.No. 3, 6, 7 or 9. Otherwise Mars would be helpful. In short, make sure at the time of considering the remedy through a planet that it should not be of Planet Effect (irremediable).
- (vii) The remedy for planets of House No. 9 would be through the colour of the floor of the house. Friendly planets of malefic planet like Venus Mercury or Mars negative in H.No. 9 should be reared or at least things of the colour of the auspicious planet (which is friendly to malefic planet in H. No. 9) be not touched under the feet on the floor of the house where the native is living.
- (viii) When the general remedy is of no use, the following remedies would be helpful within hours:-

 - a. **Mars negative:** Sugar and sesame combined balls be flown in running water- Put *ghee* and sugar in *khoya* balls with a hole on top. Bury at place where ants can easily eat sugar.
 - b. **Jupiter:** Saffron be applied on forehead, umbilical point and tongue or it may be eaten
 - c. **Sun:** Flow down jaggery in water .
 - d. **Moon:** Keep milk or water in a utensil near the bed. Water ‘Keekar’ tree with it in the morning.
 - e. **Saturn :** See your image in oil and donate it
 - f. **Venus:** Give a cow or barley (*Churry*) in charity
 - g. **Mars positive:** Give sweets or sweet meals in charity, or flow sugar- cakes in water.
 - h. **Mercury:** Make a hole in a copper coin and flow in the river.
 - i. **Rahu:** Donate radish or flow coal in the river.
 - j. **Ketu:** Give pieces of bread to the dog

General Remedies of Various Planets

A- Jupiter

1. Wear gold or yellow sapphire. Wear yellow clothes.
2. Keep fast on Thursday.
3. Dry your nose before starting work.
4. Water *Peepal* tree.
5. Keep summit.
6. Serve a *Brahmin*, family priest, elders, *Sadhu, guru*.
7. *Haripujan*.
8. Mix water saffron or turmeric with water in a silver base and apply on forehead.
9. Give coffin cloth to an unclaimed body.
10. Visit temple. (Do not make a temple at home).
11. Donate yellow clothes.

B- Sun

1. Wear a ruby or copper.
2. Keep fast on Sundays.
3. Wear a white or pink turban or cap.
4. Keep a door in East and Courtyard open.
5. *Haribans katha*
6. Serve government officers.
7. Donate wheat, jaggery, copper
8. Serve a monkey
9. Serve rice/sesame to ants in late evening.
10. Nails of copper in bed
11. Offering of food to fire before meals.
12. Donate brown colour items.

C - Moon

1. Wear white pearl/silver.

2. Fast on Mondays.
3. Worship Lord *Shiva*/visit *Amarnath* (Kashmir).
4. Silver nails in the bed.
5. Milk/water *kicker* tree.
6. Service mother, her mother, grandmother, mother-in-law.
7. A square water tank on roof.
8. Drink milk/water in silver glass.
9. Bathe in running water
10. Well/hand pump at home.
11. Visit mountains.
12. Keep rain stones, rice, silver at home.
13. Donate white things.

D - Venus

1. Wear diamond.
2. Fast on Fridays
3. Worship Goddesses *Lakshmi*.
4. Wear silver/platinum.
5. Serve a cow. Donate a calf.
6. Use scents/perfumes.
7. Wear white.
8. Look after people
9. Donate curd or white things.

E - Mars

1. Fast on Tuesdays.
2. Wear coral/gold/copper.
3. Plant a *neem* tree.
4. Respect and look after your brother.
5. *Gayatrijaap*.
6. Donate sugarcakes/sugar-sesame balls in a temple.
7. Feast/serve sweet food.
8. Keep red lentils by bedside and give it to sweeper (not domestic) /throw in flowing water in the morning.

9. Sleep on deer skin.
10. Recite *Hanumanchalisa*.
11. Apply Vermillion to Lord *Hanuman*, Put honey or honey and vermillion in flowing water.
12. Wear silver bangle with copper nails in it.
13. Donate red things.

F- Mercury

1. Wear emerald (provided Mercury is not in H.No. 2 or 10)
2. Fast on Wednesdays.
3. Make hole in the nose for 96 hrs. / 100 days.
4. Serve maidens, sister, aunts, sister-in-law.
5. Serve goat, parrot or enunchs.
6. Do not eat egg.
7. Donate yellow pumpkin in a temple.
8. Donate green things.

G - Saturn

1. Keep fast on Saturdays.
2. Wear iron/steel.
3. Worship *Bhairon*. Donate milk/liquor at *Bhairon* temple.
4. Serve barber, tailor, shoemaker, plumber, blacksmith, mason.
5. Worship king.
6. Do not eat meat/drink liquor.
7. Donate mustard oil, *urad daal*, iron or put them in flowing water
8. Keep windows, doors, skylights of the house properly repaired.
9. Milk to snake.
10. Fodder to black buffalo.
11. Almonds to labourers. Grains to black ants at night.
12. Donate black things.

H - Rahu

1. Wear blue sapphire (other than Rahu being in No. 8 or 11).
2. *Saraswati Puja*.

3. Serve a sweeper.
4. Keep good relations with in-laws and maternal grandparents.
5. Bathe in river *Ganges*.
6. Eat in kitchen.
7. Donate mustard, sapphire, tobacco.
8. Flow barleys, radish, soft wal in running water.
9. Donate coconut, keep summit, keep barely under weight wrapped in red cloth.
10. Drop false coins/lead in running water

I- Ketu

1. Wear cat's-eye/mixed metals (5/7)
2. Fast on *Ganesh Chaturthi*. Worship Lord *Ganesh*.
3. Serve son, nephew, grandson and son-in-law.
4. Gold ear rings.
5. Donate or flow **black/white** sesame.
6. Donate white and black blanket in a temple.
7. Donate or flow lemon, banana, tangy things.
8. Take two beds and gold ring in dowry.
9. Use essence of gold, silver, iron and fish oil.

Period of Remedy

The period should be for a minimum of 40 days and 43 days at the maximum. For family remedy (for father's debt or mother's debt etc.) the period of remedy instead of daily, can be made weekly (i.e. 40 to 43 weeks, once a week). **If a remedy is discontinued/forgotten even on last day 39th or 40th, all labours done would be wasted. Start afresh and complete (40/43) the whole period.** If the remedy is required to be discontinued, but its effect is to be maintained, rice washed with milk be kept along with you till they are started afresh.

Helpful Remedy as per the Birthday and Birth Time

For example:- If the day of birth is Monday and time is late evening, the day planet shall be Moon and the Time Planet would be Rahu. The planet of birth time would be written in the concerned Fixed House of the

planet of birth day (see chapter 2). In this case, Rahu (which is the planet of the birth time) would be in H.No. 4 which is fixed house of Moon (the planet of the day). The planet of the birthday (doubtful) is remediable but there is no remedy for planet of birth time. In this case, whenever and whatever are the effects of House No.4 would be of Sign Effect which would improve with the remedy of Moon. Rahu would be of Sign effect at the time of giving malefic effect on the items of House No. 4 of that person, whether that planet (of birth time) may not be of sign effect but, if the planet of Birth time (as per the birth in accordance with the above example) in the specific houses of each planet come within Sign effect the given remedy would be useful, for which changed or remediable planet of birthday would be taken and not of birth time. For example, if anybody is born after sunrise of Tuesday and in the first part of the day (at the time of Jupiter) the birth time (Jupiter) planet would be in House No.3 of Fixed House of Mars. Supposing, now Jupiter in H.No.3 creates disease relating to Mars, it would be of Sign Effect which is counted as planet of birthday but Mars is of Sign Effect in H.No.4 and 6 even then in such a condition, the general remedy of Mars would be helpful and the remedy for Jupiter would not be advantageous.

Remedy of Planet

1. No remedy is possible for Planet Effect which is fixed for all time but sign effect (doubtful condition) would be remediable.
2. Remedy is to be done during day time (8 A.M. to 4 P.M.). Night is under the command of Saturn and any remedy done at night may turn hazardous.
3. The period of remedy is 40 days at the least and 43 days at the most. There is no condition of any particular day to start the remedy.
4. In the process of remedy if any negligence or discontinuity takes place, (it may even be 39th day) the entire labour goes waste lost and the remedy is to start afresh.
5. Any blood relation can do the remedy.
6. When planet is posited in another house, remedy of fixed House Lord will remove malefic effects of that planet. For example, Saturn No. 9 or 11 or Rahu H.No. 9 or 11. Fixed House Lord is Jupiter. Treatment of Jupiter will help. If Mercury is in H.No.3, Mars is presumed to be in its Fixed House Lord. Treat Mars for removing

position of Mercury. If Rahu is H.No.4, Moon is a Fixed House Lord of this house. Treat Moon to take benefit of Rahu in H.No. 4.

When a planet is malefic, establishing article of its enemy planet in opposite house will control its malevolence. For example, Mercury in H.No. 12 will be remedied by dropping articles of its enemy (Venus, Rahu) in a well.

The following remedies would be resorted to for the destroyed planets or in case of Father's Debt and for his descendants.

Planet in H.No	Name of Planet	Colour of Planet	Kind of Planet	Known Strength	Remedy for descendant and other factors	General things for remedy
1.	Jupiter	Yellow	Male Planet	<i>Brahma</i>	<i>Harijan</i>	Gold, Yellow gram Pulse
2.	Sun	Wheatish	-do-	<i>Vishnu</i>	<i>Katha Haribans</i>	Bright Copper, Wheat
3.	Moon	Milky	Female Planet	<i>Shiv</i>	<i>Mahadev Poojan</i>	Rice, Silver and Milk
4.	Venus	Like curd	-do-	<i>Lakshmi</i>	Public Service	Pearl, <i>Ghee</i> , Curd, Camphor
5.	Mars	Red	Male	<i>Hanuman</i>	<i>Gayatri path</i>	Coral, <i>Masoor</i>
6.	Mercury	Green	Emasculated	<i>Durga</i>	<i>Durga Path</i>	Pulse <i>Emrald</i> Full <i>Moong</i> Pulse.
7.	Saturn	Black	-do-	<i>Bhairon</i>	Worship of King	Iron Full Black pulse
8.	Rahu	Blue	-do-	<i>Saraswathy</i>	Giving away of girl in marriage	Blue Stone Mustard
9.	Ketu	White Black	-do-	<i>Ganesh</i>	<i>Kapila</i> Cow donation	Sesame (Black and white mixed)

The planet which gives debilitated effect, respective items given above may be given in charity for its remedy.

Remedies at the Time of Marriage

At the time of marriage (according to Hindu system) it would be very useful to remedy the malefic planets whether in chart of a woman or of a man. Malefic planets of the man must be remedied because with the

completion of the marriage rituals, generally a woman's horoscope becomes **subjigated** to her husband's horoscope.

Example as per Horoscopes

1. If Jupiter is malefic after the time of the girl's pledge (at the time of marriage ceremonies) two equally weighing pieces of pure gold be given in marriage. One of these pieces be flown in running water of river or rivulet and the second be given to the girl (who has now become the wife) with the instructions that she should not sell this. Till the time, this piece remains with her, it will save her from the evil effect of Jupiter. Such a piece of gold cannot be stolen, neither it is lost but if it is lost or stolen, there should be no undue worry. In place of the lost piece another new one may be obtained by the girl from the parents and that would also give same benefic effect. At the time of raising such a piece for the second time, there is no need of flowing the other in the river. If, due to some reason, gold is not available, two tablets of **saffron** or two pieces of turmeric prepared as above would prove same effect as of pure gold. It would, however, be preferable that pure gold is used.
2. If Sun is malefic, red copper may be substituted in para 1 in place of gold.
3. If Moon is malefic, the words 'pure pearl of milky colour' may be inserted in place of gold above. For non-availability of pearl, silver, rice and water of rivulet equivalent to the weight of the man be kept in the house at the time of marriage.
4. If Venus is malefic, the word white pearl of curdish colour be inserted in place of gold.
5. If Mars is negative, Coral (which may be red in colour but not bright one) be taken in place of gold.
6. If Mercury is malefic, word emerald may be taken and in case of non-availability, sea shell would serve the purpose.
7. If Saturn is malefic, iron or steel may be inserted and in case of non-availability, black salt or black antimony may be used.
8. If Rahu is **malefic**, the same remedy as written for Moon. It may

be borne in mind that no blue sapphire ring is given at the time of malefic Rahu. Otherwise elephants of husband would die.

9. If Ketu is malefic, two coloured stone (black and white cat's eye) may be inserted in place of gold.

Additional Remedies at the Time of Marriage

- a) If Venus is in H.No.6, pure gold be given as gift to the girl by the parents at the time of marriage to be established on the head which she should use from now and then to save her from the evil effect of Venus H.No.6.
- b) A little bit of pure gold to be given to the girl in dowry. It will supplement excellent effects of benefic Jupiter.
- c) This must be done when there is planetary movement of debilitated planets in following conditions:
 - i) If alongwith Venus, inimical planets of Venus : (Rahu, Sun, Moon) are posited in H.No. 2, 7 (Venus Houses).
 - ii) Venus alone or conjoined with another planet in H.No. 4.
 - iii) Rahu alone is poisted in H.No. I-5-7.
 - iv) Saturn is in Nos. 5, 9 or Ketu alone is placedin H.No.8.
 - v) If any enemy planet like Mars, Moon, Sun, Mercury is with Ketu in any house, get pure silver from house of the woman or remedy malefic Ketu by giving two coloured blanket at a religious place. When Ketu is afflicted with Father's Debt, feed 100 dogs just like a marriage party in one day before sunset.
- d) If Venus is in H. No.4, it gives two wives. To obviate this, the man should perform religious ceremonies of marriage with his wife twice after a break.
- e) For Mercury in H.No. 12, at the time of marriage, an iron ring without a joint be touched by the man (having Mercury H.No. I2) and is thrown in river, and another iron ring be worn by him. This would make Mercury in H.No.12, helpful for all his life.

To turn malefic effect of planets into benefic effect, the remedy of which other planet is required is given below:-

Name of Planet which is malefic	Remedy of which planet would be helpful
Rahu	Remedy of Ketu would be helpful. Ketu's control centre would generally be in House No.10. Ketu's malefic effect would generally be remedied through planets of House No.10.
Ketu	Remedy of evil planets (Rahu -Ketu-Saturn) would be done by rearing the concerned things of the planets. Remedy of Rahu helpful.
Saturn	Give bread to a crow when financial condition is affected. Give bread to a dog when the condition of the descendants is bad.
Venus	Give share of your food to a cow.
Mars negative	Deer's skin is helpful. Give baked sweet bread in charity or to a dog. Wash barley with cow's urine and tie in red cloth (for fever) and flow it into water. Clean your teeth with cow's urine. Flow sesame-sugar balls in the water. Apply saffron on the umbilical centre. Flow barely washed in milk in flowing water. Flow Jaggery in flowing water.

Interrelations of Man and Woman's Charts

1. Man's natal chart for the planets which are irremediable (planet effect).	Moon chart of a man shows the wonders of sign effect. Abrupt auspicious flashes of Major period
2. Moon chart of a man, benefic Planet Effect on his wife. That is in Major Period in the blank years destiny's effect will be good and abrupt.	Man's chart will have the general effect of 'Sign Effect' on his wife.

3. Wife's natal chart for the wife will give the effect of Planet Effect to the woman.	Man's chart will have the general effect of Sign effect on his wife.
4. Woman's Moon chart benefic Planet Effect for her husband (in the blank years of Major Period there would be abrupt brilliance of goodness).	Woman's chart will have the effect of Sign Effect in the general condition for her husband Woman's Moon horoscope for the woman's Sign Effect.
5. Man's right hand has the effect of Planet Effect for himself.	Man's left hand has the effect of Sign Effect for the man himself.
6. Woman's left hand has the effect of Planet Effect.	Woman's right hand has the effect of Sign Effect.
7. Man's left hand benefic Planet Effect for his wife.	Man's right hand, Sign Effect for his wife.
8. Woman's left hand benefic planet Effect for her husband. Woman's right hand as Sign Effect for her husband.	A child is giver of Sign effect, effect for both man and woman.

Steps to be Followed for Remedies

- i) A planet posited in a house will give any effect (whether benefic or malefic) unless there is an issue involving items related to that house. If a planet is under influence of paternal debt, or becomes dormant, gets destroyed, or disappears for any other reason, in that case, resort to remedy of the planets having ownership of blank houses, provided that planet is even to malefic planet, or is friendly to it.
- ii) Thereafter treat planets in Major Period.
- iii) Remove enmity of enemy planets.
- iv) Take advantage of Sign Effect.
- v) If that too does not help, establish Sun.
- vi) If that does not help attend to evil planets (Rahu -Ketu-Saturn).
- vii) As a last resort, treat Mercury.

TAKING BENEFIT OF PLANETS IN PARTICULAR HOUSES

- i) H. No.1- Wear articles of planet in neck.
- ii) H. No.2- Give articles of planet in religious place either Temple/
Gurdwara/Church/Mosque or according to your faith.
- iii) H. No.3- Wear **metal/jewel** in hand.
- iv) H.No.4- Flaw articles in running water.
- v) H. No.5- Donate articles of the planet in a school.
- vi) H.No.6- Throw articles of the planet in a well.
- vii) H.No.7- Embed articles of planet under earth.
- viii) H.No.8- Embed articles of planet in a Funeral place.
- ix) H.No.9- Donate articles of planet in temple/wear on body.
- x) H.No. 10- Give articles to father or embed near a **govt.** office at a
place where shadow of the office falls.
- xi) H.No. 11 - No planet gets **exalted/debilitated**. No remedy.
- xii) H.No. 12- Keep articles of planet on roof top.

CHAPTER 9

EFFECTS OF PLANETS

1. The lordship of houses, fixed houses, houses of exaltation and debilitation have been fixed for all planets. To counter their effects, planets be considered like lighting lamps in the houses of Signs. One lamp giving light to the other lamp produces changes in the effect of both the lamps. For example, the lamp of the Sun whose colour is wheatish brown and if with it, another lamp of Jupiter whose colour is yellow be lighted, the colour of the combined lights of both the lamps, would together be apparent in life, as regards human fate. With these changes, there would certainly be variegated spectacles in the field of fate. When one lamp extinguishes, the effect of the planet finishes or when it begins to burn the effect of the planet begins or in one house, another planet (lamp) begins to glow. However, there would be no difference in their scheduled lordship of these houses. It would mean that each planet has a permanent scheduled house with regards to ownership, fixed house, exalted or debilitated condition, irrespective of the fact that planet may go as a visitor to another house. The schedule of such transit of a planet, signifies the timing of the lighting of the lamp. Strength of the planet means candle power of the lamp.

Aspect of a planet	The degree of the effect going from one house to the other house i.e., 25%, ($1/4^{\text{th}}$), 50% (one half), or 100% (full).
Mutual friendship/ enmity	Various colours of the lights of the lamps.
Place of lamp	The concerned things relating to each House No.

for example:-

House No.1	Ruler's court
House No.2	Respect, wealth, and place of worship
House No.3	Brotherhood, place of the jungle.

1. Each planet will give benefic fruit in its own sign House even though its own sign has been named as fixed House of another planet as explained in the table on p172.age

Sign No.	Sign Lord	Fixed House Planet	Which planet to have benefic effect in this Sign No.
2.	Venus	Jupiter	Venus
3.	Mercury	Mars	Mercury, provided Mars is benefic.
5.	Sun	Jup & Sun joint	Sun.
6.	Mercury-Ketu	Ketu	Mercury, but Ketu itself will have malefic effect on Ketu allied things but benefic for others. If both are joint, benefic effect on Mercury's and Mercury allied things, but Ketu would be malefic on others.
7.	Venus	Venus Mercury	Venus Mercury also gives help to others.
8.	Mars	Mars-Sat. Moon (age)	If any of the three is alone there will be benefic effect Otherwise the effect would be malefic.
11.	Saturn	Jupiter	Saturn. The rest of the planets give supporting effects which apparently are excellent but inwardly deceitful and generally malefic.

- i) The effect of a planet would increase with the establishment of the allied things of the planet in the planet-posed house. For example if Ketu is in H.No. 9, the things of Ketu (dog and sister's son) in the ancestral house, be established.
2. Any planet posited in any position in the horoscope would give its effect (malefic, benefic, exalted, and debilitated) only that year in which, as per annual chart, it comes into the scheduled Sign or Fixed House. For example, if Jupiter is in House No. 4, the effect of exalted degree of Jupiter will be felt in the year in which it comes in its good House No. 4 or 2. If in the Annual chart while Jupiter may be exalted since birth, but the real exaltation will be apparent in the scheduled year only when it comes in the fixed house or house of exaltation. In this way, all planets will wink in various ways; neither always benefic nor always malefic. Same is the state of affairs of deceitful planets (as per deceit list). The year in which a deceitful planet comes in House No. 10 (the house of deceit) it will give full deceit. The deceitful planet when it comes in

House No.2 and the destiny planet in House No.11 (the destiny-awakening house) it will give deceptively benefic results. A malefic planet will be real malefic at the time when it comes in House No.8.

3. In this way, as per annual chart, there would be different effects in each house, like Rahu (exalted) in H.No.6, Mercury (malefic) in H.No.8 and (exalted), Ketu in H.No. 12. When any planet goes into own house, or house of exaltation, it will give benefic results. The malefic effect will be when, it goes into house of debilitation or by self-effort any new situation is created which is against that planet. For example, Rahu has taken the pledge of not doing any sin when in No.4. If at that time (when according to annual chart Rahu has come to No.4) the concerned person performs Rahu's things like making sacks or making childless or one-eyed people as his share holders; or constructing a new place for toilet and latrine, and getting the roof of the houses changed, then Rahu will foment mischief, squabbles and riots. In the same way, if with Jupiter exalted (whether in horoscope or annual chart), if the native performs Jupiter allied things such as cutting down *peepal* trees, persecuting *Sadhus* and saints, or ruining them; in that case, Jupiter's gold will be reduced to dust. If Ketu is in H.No. 12, and neither the native does not render service to the dog nor keeps it in his own house, and instead starts killing them, then, Ketu's fruit would be malefic. This is the principle of confrontationist planets and in the houses of aspect.

4. The time of effect (rule) of each planet would be the allied things of that planet. For male planets (Jupiter, Sun, Mars) time of effect would be daytime. For female planets, (Moon or Venus) time of effect would be at night, and for emasculated planets (Mercury, Rahu-Ketu or Saturn) effective time would be the intervening time of day/night or morning/evening.

5. When a planet comes to the house in which it is positioned as per annual chart by the position of the Sun on the monthly rotation, it will give its own effect which is fixed for that planet for that house (benefic or malefic).

6. 12-hour day, 12-hour night, and 12-month year, effect of 12 Signs and 12-year innocent child and after 12 years, hope of good days - all are inclusive in 35 year span. Jupiter is in search of air.

7. Each planet will express its effect through its assigned colour on the article of that colour.

8. As per with the annual chart, a planet which arrives in a house, being the Ascendent, will show its own effect (benefic or malefic) in that house; first of all during the period of its rule, where it is originally positioned in the radical horoscope; secondly on its enemy planets, whether these enemy planets poisted in that house where it itself was posited, later, on the friends and on his equivalent planets. If more than one planet is posited in the same house, the planet, which is the ruler of House No.1, will confront with all the planets in the above order and will act friendly with friends. If several friends of transiting planet or enemies are posited in one house, then with the order of planet gait, they will be effective (after Jupiter-Sun and after Sun-Moon etc.). If in the houses, friendly planets and enemy planets are posited in one house, then with the order of planet gait will be effective. If in the houses, friendly planets and enemy planets are posited in separate houses, they will be effective of the in order of houses, starting with H.No.1.

9. The planet of House No.11 when in H.No.1 as per annual chart, it gives excellent results. However, after its own age (Sun 22, Saturn 36 etc.) it generally becomes useless particularly when it is dormant in the horoscope.

10. The planet of House No.2 will always give benefic effect so long as House No.8 is blank. The planet of House No.2 gives its own benefic effect in old age of the subject.

11. The condition of the allied things of the house in which a malefic planet is posited will not be adversely affected but will be helpful. For example, the royal affairs of a person with Sun in H.No.6 (Ketu's fixed house) will become excellent from the birthday of his son.

12. Each planet's allied things contained in the list whenever they are born/found, will show effect in that house. For example, with Venus in H.No. 1-9, with the arrival of white cow or marriage after completion of the 25th year, will give deleterious effect.

13. Each planet, as a lord of the house, will give good effect on the allied things of that house at the time of its occupancy. For example, Sun is H.No.5 will give excellent and benefic effects both for royal affairs and progeny.

14. If exalted planets are spoilt due to some enemy, they will still not give any malefic effects.

15. Each planet will always give benefic effect in its Sign house (as its lord).

16. When any planet is posited in such a house where it is considered to be in exaltation, then that exalted planet while posited with an enemy planet; or an enemy planet posited in such a house from where it would send its effect through aspect in any way; will never give malefic effects. It may or may not give benefic effects. In short, the planet or exalted house will give its own benefic effects and will not abandon its goodness. It may give up goodness when with enemy planet, but will not do anything vicious.

Example: -

Name of the Planet	House	Enemies	Position of enemies
Jupiter	No.4	Venus, Mercury	No.10
Sun	No.1	Venus-RKS	No.7
Moon*	No.12	Mercury, Venus, RKS	No.6-12
Venus	No.12	Sun, Moon and Rahu	No.2.
Mars	No.10	Mercury, Ketu	No.2
Mercury	No.6	Moon	No.2
Saturn	No.7	Moon, Sun and Mars	No.7
Rahu	No.3-6	Venus, Sun and Mars	No.12.
Ketu	No.5-12	Moon, Mars	No. 2

*- Only ill health of wife. No other malefic effect.

Planets which give malefic results in first circle of 35 years, will not give any malefic effect during second 35 years circle. They, however, may not have strength to give benefic results. Hence, during a life span of 100 yrs. pattern of family life will always change whether for good or for bad. If all the planets in a chart are malefic, then the subject will have strength of 100 persons. He will get benefic results from all sides.

The following planets will jointly make the house No. given opposite to them effective irrespective of their joint together in any other house.

Sun-Mars joint will certainly make H.No.1 effective, irrespective of whether their conjunction may be harmful in any house.

Joint Planet	House No. whose effect would-be malefic and would remain revived
Sun-Mars	1
Venus-Jupiter	2
Mercury-Mars	3
Mars-Venus	4
Sun-Jupiter	5
Mercury-Ketu	6
Venus-Mercury	7
Mars-Saturn and Moon	8
Mercury- Saturn (Their personal disposition)	9
Saturn	10
Jupiter-Saturn	11
Jupiter- Rahu	12

It would be possible to separate the effect of the two planets in the artificial condition of another planet and to make the effect of the both as joint. Such an effect would be of Sign Effect (doubtful).

It may be understood that twists of destiny and effect of fixed planet rarely change. Change of artificial planets is possible, and that too, after 7 years of life (7-13). However, from the age of 21, no change in planetary effect is possible. This is the time of attaining puberty. Each 7th year of life, change (for the better or worse) occurs. For people with destined short age, every 8th year of life- 8-16-24-32-40-48-56 and 64 is considered dangerous.

Effect of Colour on Things Assigned to Planets

All articles are connected with one planet or the other but this differs in a few cases. For example, a twin coloured dog if black and white, would be Ketu while in with brown colour, it remains Ketu but

it would have the effect of Sun. In this way, a buffalo is connected with Saturn, and if it is of black colour it would be pure Saturn but if with red colour (brown) it will relate to Sun also. In case of white forehead, it gives Moon's, effect along with Saturn. A horse relates to Moon and if it has yellow colour, it would have the support of Jupiter. If it is black, it will subside the effect of Moon and have more effect of Saturn. In the horoscope of any person, the effect of the planet would relate to the allied articles of the planet. The colour of things and planets would affect a person (benefic or malefic) accordingly.

Name of the planet	On whom it will have effect
Jupiter	those concerning Soul.
Sun	those concerning body.
Mars	those concerning blood.
Moon	having the Mother's status.
Venus	having the Woman's status.

Effects of Moon and Venus on marriage are separately mentioned.

Emasculated Planet: - Effects of Saturn are on mineral matters, of Mercury on vegetables; of Rahu on the motion of brain; and of Ketu on the motion of feet.

Artificial Planet: - Will effect mute animals. (See table on page 178 for special effects of artificial planets)

It may be kept in mind as per the annual horoscope, the day from which the rule of the Sun starts for the first time, all planets would be considered as adult, whether that age may be less or more than 21 years. Sun becomes effective when it comes in House No.1 in the annual chart If Sun is in Houses No. 1, 5 or 11 (considering birth ascendant as House No.1) whether single or along with other planets, all planets would be considered ‘adult’ and effective from the day of birth itself. The period before the start of Sun has the effect of previous actions on the man generally for 7/8 years. Every 7th/8th year is a period of change.

Effects of Artificial Planets on Special Things

Fixed Planets	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
Artificial Planets:	Sun-Venus (empty)	Merc-Venus	Sun-Jupiter	Sun-Mercury, Mars (+ve), Sun-Saturn Mars (-ve)	Jupiter Rahu	Venus-Jupiter (Ketu like) Mars-Merc. (Rahu like)	Mars-Saturn (exalted) Sun-Sat (debilitated)	Venus-Saturn (exalted) Moon-Sat (debilitated)
Effect of owner	progeny	Health	Lineage	keeping progeny alive	Fame	Health disease	Feuds	Luxry

Identifying Planet of Strength

The planet attributed to a person will work for him in House No.9 notwithstanding the fact that such a planet may be posited elsewhere in the horoscope. (the planet belonging to a man and the planet belonging to the place has been dealt separately).

Any person possessing more strength of a planet will not habitually use things connected with that planet. For example, Sun is considered as salt (white) and Mars as sweet. A man with strong Sun will not use too much salt. In this way the man dominated by Mars will not be too much used to sweet things. He will be habituated to make too much use of salt. With weak Mars, he would be using more of sweet things.

Effect of Planets on the 2nd Generation or Relatives

(i) When someone's Jupiter seems strong enough, the house in which Jupiter is posited, the allied items of that house of the person, will have the attributes of Jupiter. If Jupiter is in its own houses or in fixed houses, his grand father and father will experience the same condition as related to the position of Jupiter. In this way other planets also work.

(ii) If someone's Sun is strong enough, but is in the House No.6 of Ketu, that person's son (Ketu) will have dominating attributes of Sun.

(iii) If Ketu lies in fixed House No.3 of Mars, one's brother will have the attributes of Ketu.

Effect of Joint Planets

Joint planets are not malefic in the centric houses. They give their individual effects in H.No.2. (temple) and No.11 (religion).

(i) When Jupiter-Sun, Jupiter-Mercury, Jupiter-Saturn, Sun-Mercury, Sun-Saturn, Mercury-Saturn are conjoined, they will not have any effect of the parental comfort and ancestor's property. It will only mean worldly comforts of the person, irrespective of the fact that all these planets may individually have different types of relations with their related things or business or the related planet's links.

(ii) Male planets when conjoined with female planets (Moon or Venus or both with Mercury) they will give benefic results.

When two or more than two planets are posited together in the same house, then those having mutual inimical relations, will leave their enmity; but not their mutual friendship despite the fact that they may be with quite a good number of enemies in the same house along with their friends. Mercury, if in its Fixed House (No.7) and any one of the male planets (Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn) coming in the centric houses (House No. 1-4-7-10) or House No.2 or 11 will not have any malefic effect on the physical health of the native, his age and commonly related animate things provided female planets (Moon or Venus) are not positioned with Saturn at that time. For examining the effect of the closeness of female planets with Saturn, see in detail the description of Saturn in volume No.II).

Method of Examining the Effect of Joint Houses (Only joint planets and not their sight)

The degree of effect of aspect is fixed. Planets in a house are considered to be aspecting the planets sitting in other houses with certain degree of sight but practically there is no necessity of keeping in view the degree of aspect i.e., 100%, 50% or 25%. The only thing to be kept in mind is as to which of the planets of the house can aspect the planets of the other houses. That is, the planet of House No. 1 can aspect the planets of House No.7 but the planet of House No.7 can never aspect the planets of House No.1. This means that if a planet in House No.1, which is the enemy of the planet posited in House No.7, the poison of enmity of H.No. 1 can be thrown on House No.7 but planet of H.No.7 will not have any malefic effect on the planet of H.No. 1. Keeping this in view, the points emerging from the mutual effect will be as follows:

Joint Effect of House No. 1, 7, 8, 11

(a) In the state of King and Minister

If H.No. 11 is blank, the King is without any reins and if H.No.8 is blank, he is without the Minister. In the same way, if a planet in House No.8 is the enemy of the planet in House No.1 (Throne) the planet of House No.8 will affect the enthroned royal affairs in such a way as if

poison has been thrown in someone's eyes while walking, who will experience utmost pain in his head. On the other hand, if the planet of House No. 11 is the enemy of House No. 1, it will affect the royal affairs in such a way as if someone's legs had been filled with poison due to which the enthroned King, if he starts walking by holding the hand of another (whose eyes are deteriorating) he would cry with anguish because of the poison in his legs. On the contrary, if House Nos. 11-1-8 are mutual friends, then the enthroned King will always get help of his legs in House No.11 and eyes in House No. 8. The planet of House No.7 will prove helpful to H.No.8. The Planet of House No.7 will prove helpful to the Minister provided the planets in House No.1 are not more than House No.7. This will happen if there are more planets in H.No.1 than H.No.7, the planet in H.No.7 would get burdened by the weight of planets in H.No.1 and would be damaged. For example, if any or more planets are with Rahu in House No.1 and Ketu alone is in H.No.7. Ketu would be counted as the Minister who will have to comply with the orders of all Kings posited in H.No.1 instantaneously. This would mean that such a Minister would be exterminated. The planet of Ketu would give malefic fruit of all things connected with Ketu, business or relative connected things. Such a native's male child will have bad condition or that person may even be starved of male offspring.

(b) If planets of House No.7 were taken as Ministers, the order of House No.8, for guidance, would be the mental product of their arguments. For example, if Mars is in House No.7, it is said that such person will have wealth and family but if Mercury comes in House No.8 (when Mars is in House No. 7), Mars of H.No.7 would be rendered useless and poisonous. His wealth and family would be ruined and be a source of trouble. In the same way if Mercury comes in House No.1 and Mars in House No.7, even then the fruit of Mars No.7 would be useless. The poison of Mercury No.8 or of Mercury of H.No.1 destroys Mars H.No.7. The only family of such a person would be destroyed by the King (H.No.1) and his excesses, cruelties and mischiefs. However, nature would not deceive him but at the time when Mercury is poisted in H.No.8 the fruit of the same Mars of H.No.7 i.e., wealth and family would be rendered useless by the nature despite the fact that the ruling monarch may extend to him sufficient assistance. The result would be mixing of Sand (Mercury) in sugar (Mars). The route of interlines of blood get closed i.e., health and worldly life both would steadily deteriorate.

- (i) The effect of House No.8 can mix in H.No.2 but the effect of H.No.2 cannot mix in House No.8. H.No.2 and H.No.12 do meet mutually as a *Sadhu* (House No.2) and meditation (House No.12), (There is no consideration of degree of sight). In this way H.No.2 mixes its influence in H.No.6 and the personal influence of House No.6 (only that effect of the planet of H.No.6) which has no mixed effect of H.No.2. From the above i.e., without the influence of H.No.2 only that personal influence of H.No. 12 is not mixed in H.No.6 and would be separate. Mercury of H.No. 12 will throw its poison in H.No.6 and Saturn of H.No.6 (snake) will exterminate the planet of H.No.2.
- (ii) The planets of H.No.6 and H.No.8 interact mutually in such a way as the planets of H.No.2 and H.No.12. That is the planets of Nos. 2-12 amongst themselves which effect the meditation of the *Sadhu* or nature of slumber. The planets of H.No.6 and H.No.8 become the causative factor of malefic waves secretly in the lower world in a mysterious way.

It will be clear from the above principles that the H.No.8, taking the consultation of H.No.6, through the route of H.No.11, sends its own abrupt catastrophe to H.No.2. Its foundation may be based on some human being, grazing cattle and the flying bird, which relate to the planet in H.No.8. If in such a movement of the planetary catastrophe or scare of death comes up on the human being, in the relations of the worldly companies of the world, which may be linked with the age of such a person (no good effect of fate would be there); and if H.No.2 and H.No. 12 are good and concurrently H.No.8 and H.No. 11 are mutual enemies, malefic effect of H.No.8 will not go to H.No.2 and there would be no sudden catastrophe, or any worldly discomfort. If due to some reason, some bad development takes place, other comrades would provide all means of comfort and help in not disturbing the night sleep. The manner, in which bad development comes up, the same way helpful comrades would come to rescue instantaneously and even without calling them.

- (c) If in Houses Nos. 12 and 8 such planets are posited which on uniting create inimical behaviour or destroy the effect of one another and concurrently H.No.2 is vacant, then in such a condition the native goes

to the temple, the malefic effect/the mutual enmity of planets of H.No. 12 and H.No.8 will start operating. In other words if such a person abstains from visiting the temple, the malefic effect of the mutual enemy planets of Houses Nos. 12 and H.No.8 will not take place. *In such a condition, worshipping of any idol by touching the idol in the temple is forbidden. It would not, however, be bad to bow in obeissance before the main deity by standing outside the premises of the temple.* Conversely, if in Houses No.8 and 12, some mutual friendly planets are posited or in House No. 6 some good planet is posited and in such conditions House No.2 is vacant, then *bowing in obeisance to the main idol in the temple by touching any part of its body would create benefic effect in all ways.*

Joint Effect of House No. 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11

The joint effect of H.Nos.3, 5, 9, 10 and 11 gives it the hidden effect of destiny; and windy rains or abrupt ebb and fall regarding elders; childhood and youth- period of brilliance of fate from the birth of brothers till their youth period and from birth of their children; account of future life of elders and own children; or one's own past before birth and the future of coming generations. House No.9 tells about the condition of the elders but if there is any planet in H.No.3, the effect of H.No.9 will definitely start from the day of birth of the brother. Then again, there would be a change from the day of the birth of the children. If Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are posited in Nos. 5 and 9, there is no scope of the improvement from the birth of the children. On the other hand, when House No.5 has Rahu-Ketu-Saturn and House No.8 has inimical or malefic planet of H.No.11 will start giving malefic effect on articles relating to the planet in H.No.8 or on the allied relatives of H.No.5. If H.No.11 is blank, destiny as regards income remains dormant. No benefit accrues from brothers. If House Nos. 10 and 5 have some planets, the planets of these two houses would be mutual venomous enemies. For example, if Moon is in H.No. 10, Mars in House No.5 now these two planets, though friendly to each other, will not do any good to the native upto 24 years (period of Moon), 28 years (period of Mars), to mother (Moon) and to brother (Mars). If in H.No.9 Sun or Moon is posited and the sinner planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) be in H.No.5 there would be neither malefic effect on the children nor any harmful effect for the subject. If we consider H.No.9 as a sea, H.No.2 would be a long range of mountains.

The master of aerial strength for uniting these two, the planet of both the worlds, Jupiter (Master of House No.9 and 2), would create its golden effect from the waves of the air. Or else, it may give false hopes. Clouds laden with rains strike against the mountain and H.No.9 will harbinger golden rain regarding destiny but if H.No.2 is blank, the monsoon emanating from House No.9 becomes void. That is, if in House No.9, has excellent planets and House No.2 has any other planet, such a person would benefit from the grandeur of his elders during the period of planets in House No.2. However, if H.No.2 is blank, there would be only the lingering hope of the wealth of his elders without any benefit.

If there is a planet in H.No.2 and H.No.9 is blank, it is like a mountain without any pastures i.e., the fabulous wealth of such a person would be a mere ploy like burnt mountain.

Joint Effect of House 2, 4, 10

These determine the length and breadth of the field of destiny of a man (wherein any other brother, parents woman and children, does not have any concern). The planet of H.No. 10 house would give the area of the field of the destiny but the brilliance of the soil of the field will be apparent from H.No.2, which would be mountainous or plain. The temperate climate of such a field or dry pasture, pleasant pieces of land or water springs will be apparent from H.No.4. If H.No.4 is blank or RKS are posited in it, then despite the brilliance of the H.No.2 in the field of destiny, the sinners there like, snake (Saturn), elephant (Rahu) and pigs, dogs and donkeys etc., (Ketu) would create hazards at the time of the need of water for thrust. That is due to the presence of bad watchman (sinner) on the spring of wealth, the water of spring will not have a flavour. However, much the person may earn due to his strength, but when he counts the balance, he will find the small pieces of stone. Snake and Scorpio (Sat), burning coal (Rahu) and worn-out coloured pieces (Ketu) mar the scenario. The splendid edifice of H.No. 10 and even one's bedding will be ablaze. This effect or demonstration of slavery will manifest and grow like silkworm. The expensive stones of the quarry will give bright light more than the Moon in the dark night due to the stone of emeralds. If H.No.8 is bad, foul air and mourning will abound even if there is no death or loss of life. Conversely, if H.No.2 is auspicious,

then even most ordinary/ natural light will automatically come forth to show the path. Dark nights of poverty **will** disappear and the person will prosper.

If House No.2, is blank, then H.No. 10 (field of destiny) despite its being large and spacious, would hardly give splendour or comfort of the worldly life. On the other hand, if there is any planet in H.No.2 and H.No. 10 is vacant, the parcel for destined wealth might have been delivered at the Post Office or Railway Station but for want of proof of identity, or loss or receipt one would be deprived of that and such a person would be left awaiting for arrival of good fortune.

If H.No. 10 and 2, both are blank and if helpful planet is posited in H.No.4, drinking water will be seen but one would not know the route to water spring. Such a person, hoping against hope, would make utmost effort but would be tired. That is he will have both life and wealth but not enough for his requirements.

Joint Effect of House No. 1, 7, 9, 11

As the condition of one of these houses would be similar would be the condition of the other three for royal effects.

Joint Effect of House No. 3, 4, 7, 12

Income, superfluous wealth and expenses (in the chapter on wealth)

Joint Effect of House No. 2, 3, 4, 8

For health, illness and human age regarding cause of illness, last departure, time of death, parental property, theft, hypocrisy and friendship.

Special Effects

Friends do not quarrel, only others stir up quarrels.

Sun and Saturn, when together, quarrel with females.

Female planets, when together, quarrel with Saturn.

In H.No. 2 or else, whosoever aspects, gets punished.

The poison is wiped out by Rahu and Ketu from H.No. 9.

If their assistance is not taken, Mars and Ketu die.

Two planets in adjoining houses are joint.

Enemies never meet, only friendly planets do so.

**If a wall explodes, it doubles the poison.
When intellect and luck are bad, death springs up.
When Jupiter comes up, enmity is finished
The (mother) Moon when along, all become friends.**

(i) Any planet which aspects Saturn + female planet combination whether in H.No.2 or in any other house, relatives connected with the aspecting planet would be destroyed.

(ii) If a planet is posited or comes in transit to a house of debilitation or fixed house/owned house of an enemy planet, the effect of a such a planet will generally be malefic. On the contrary, the planet will give good results when it is in house of exaltation or in fixed/owned houses of friendly planets. Its effect will continue to be benefic, if an equivalent planet is also posited there.

H.No	Planet	Effect of which planet with what result
1.	Ketu Rahu	Sun would get exalted. Sun gets eclipsed wherever posited.
2.	Mercury	Jupiter would be destroyed.
4.	Mercury	Moon would be destroyed.
6.	Mars	Sun gets exalted.
6.	Mars	Ketu gets destroyed.
11.	Rahu Ketu Jupiter	Jupiter gets destroyed Moon gets destroyed if Mercury is not in H.No.9. Rahu gets destroyed when Mercury is malefic.
12.	Moon	Kem gets destroyed

Effect of a Planet when Posited Alone

Sl. No	Planet	Effect
1.	Single Jupiter	No malefic effect on the native.
2.	Single Sun	Native would be a self-made rich man.
3.	Single Moon	With its leniency and mercy it will save the native's family from getting destroyed by getting forgiveness of sentence of execution

4.	Single Venus	Will never be malefic. Another companion may take its malefic effect.
5.	Single Mars	Would be like a captive of zoo or lion reared among goats.
6.	Single Mercury	Avaricious, wandering from place to place as a result of emasculated condition.
7.	Single Saturn	Would work as Mercury along with single Sun.
8.	Single Rahu	Single world not care for any planet and would protect fully from all troubles. Strikes like lightning upon enemies. There would be no guarantee for the financial condition. This does not mean that he would render the person a pauper but there is no provision for making him rich.
9.	Single Ketu	Whether posited in earlier houses from Rahu in the horoscope or latter, it will work at the behest of Rahu for giving its own effect in both the conditions. Its guide would always be Rahu.

General Signs of Debilitation/Exaltation of Planets

Sl.No.	Name of Planet	General signs of debilitation	Helpful things in debilitated condition
1.	Jupiter	The hair on the summit of the head will automatically be wiped out without any illness. There may be loss of gold; false rumours may become the cause of calumny. Education may be stopped without any reason.	To apply yellow " <i>Tilak</i> " on the fore-head or turban. Water in the nose to be dried up. Starting work after cleaning the nose would be helpful. From the day the water in the nose dries up automatically, Jupiter will be considered as helpful.
2.	Sun	Death/loss of Sun-coloured red cow or grey coloured buffalo.	Drink a few drops of sweetened water before starting work. It would be deemed as auspicious.

SL.No.	Name of Planet	General signs of debilitation	Helpful things in debilitated condition
		Power of giving motion to the parts of the body is gone or spitting from mouth continues.	
3.	Moon	Milch animals may die. Wells and ponds may dry up. The feeling power may be exhausted.	Touching the feet of others and then asking for their blessing would be helpful.
4.	Venus	Thumb may become worthless without any disease or the man's skin may deteriorate.	Taking care of the dress would be helpful.
5.	Mars	Birth of still born child. The eye may become blackened and organs may deteriorate and Joints become motionless. Colour of blood may appear to be like of a dead man. May have sexual strength but without the ability to produce a child .	The remedy given in Mars (negative) will be helpful as well as the use of white antimony.
6.	Mercury	Teeth may be destroyed. No discernible difference of flavour. The sex power may be deceptive.	Holding of the nose, keeping the teeth clean will be helpful.
7.	Saturn	The House may fall, the buffalo may die, fire may blaze out. The hair on the body may be wiped out without any illness particularly from the eyebrows.	Use of branch tree to cleanse teeth will be helpful.

8.	Rahu	Death of pure black coloured dog or it's missing; losing nails of the hands; mental disorders/unnecessary enemies.	Staying with joint family and not spoiling relations with in-laws. keeping up summit on the head would prove helpful.
9.	Ketu	Destruction of nails of the feet, urinary tract or rheumatic diseases. Troubles arising from children.	Holding the ear and rearing Ketu would be helpful.

The effect of the average condition would generally be in these houses which are fixed houses for any planet and the effect of permanent and benefic condition will be at the time when that planet is conjoined with an even/equivalent planet and that planet may awaken.

When the planet is posited singly without being aspected	In which houses it would generally be malefic	Where would it generally be benefic.
Jupiter	6-7-10-11. Malefic Jupiter will get help from Ketu.	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,12.
Sun	6-7-10	1,2,3,4,5,8,9,11,12.
Moon	6,8, 10, 11, 12.	1,2,3,4,5,7,9
Venus	1,6,9.	2,3,4,5,7,8,10,11,12.
Mars	6-8	1,2,3,4,5,7,9,10,11,12.
Mercury	3 ,8,9, 10, 11, 12. In House No. 9, neither they would permanently malefic and nor House No. 11 would permanently cursed.	1,2,4,5,6,7
Saturn	1,4,5	2,3,6,7,8,9,10,11,12.
Rahu	1,2,5,7,8,9, 10, 11, 12.	3,4,6
Ketu	3,4,5,6,8	1,2,7,9,10,11,12.

CHAPTER 10

CHANGING CONDITION OF A CHILD WITH THE PLANETARY MOVEMENTS IN THE UNIVERSE

Planets make 12 Spiritual Achievements and 9 Treasurers effective. These are Jupiter (*Brahma*), Sun (*Light*), Mercury (*Sky*), Saturn (*Crocodile*), Moon (*Mother*), Mars (*Brother*), Venus (*Love*). Neither does Rahu decrease nor does Ketu increase the condition.

1. When a child is born; it comes from closed air into the open air of this world. This is a period when the body of the child is soft and his/her disposition is absolutely simple. Uptil now the effect of the seven planets is not complete. The joint thoughts of this world and previous world dominate him. As he gets education from the Jupiter, and changes of time affect him. He then learns deeds and religion. The differences between respect and disrespect become apparent to him/her. This is known to be the spiritual condition. The tissues of the body grow till the age of the Jupiter (16).
2. After attaining education, one starts earning for oneself. This period is known as "Sun Period" (or royal affairs). One becomes adult on attaining the age of 22 years.
3. He begins to serve his mother with his own earning, reaching the period of the Moon after attaining the age of 24 years.
4. His relation with his wife and family life flourishes as period of Venus starts at the age of 25 years.
5. Enjoyments, service to people, fights, bodily diseases manifest due to Mars (Positive and Negative) on attaining the age. of 28 years.
6. Works of wisdom - trade and business transactions, arts and craft and mental abilities (called "period of wealth") start during the period of Mercury with the age of 34 years.
7. Renunciation of the world the handling of house or property adroitly changes the style of earning wealth. This is known as the period of Saturn at age of 36 years.
8. Imaginary apprehension of the world and the shifting of the thoughts in the period of Rahu at the age of 42 years.

9. When he cannot solve the riddles of life, he goes here and there for consultation. This is the period of Ketu at the age of 48 year. Movement of the child, after circulating 4 times of 12 signs became apparent in the four corners of the world.
10. In other words, when there is effect of Jupiter (air) in the blank space, man rolls in the air of the period. He gains strength in motion. It further produces heat and fire on his bodily specter. That is Sun which comes forth in the world, is seen as red colour (red colour is of Mars). This spectacle is known as the day. As Sun goes higher it increases the heat. The redness decreases and the air takes the direction of the Sun. Jupiter is the *Guru* or father of the planets but Sun becomes the father of the world and the spiritual master. The round circle of Mercury (intellect) is also the mental of Sun. When Sun rises, Jupiter, Mars, Moon and Mercury all become one and Venus, Rahu and Saturn sit on the left side alongwith Ketu which turns them all. In this case who will turn Sun, which seems to be advancing ahead due to its spherical roundness? It has not been seen turning by any one. Neither the Sun changes its course nor it recedes.
11. The redness of Mars (friend of Sun) goes higher. It changes into white and starts lighting the world. That is Mars which gets well entrenched due to its rays between Sun and world's soil i.e., Venus. The world's heart or a man's heart - (Moon) abandons steering its own lonely course and its horse (Moon is considered as a horse) and white milk settle in the chariot of the Sun. Moon (the heart of the man and the world) sits in the heart of the Sun. The air of Jupiter (Lord *Indra*) heads towards the world from above. The yellow aerial lion is sent for greeting the master of Leo (Sun) which is exalted in Aries. It makes the land of the Venus as the battlefield with the help of the master of the bloody banner - Mars. Sun itself is a lion and Mars by reddening its mouth, further exalts it. The mouth of the lion does not get provoked with the reddening Sun, and it become brighter and brighter. Mars is a male planet and is driving force of the principles of the battlefield or competition.
12. Venus (Earth) is an one-eyed woman, which seeks all with one eye. Thus, Mars can not attack her; it takes back its own rays and describes very poor reality to the lions of Jupiter and Sun. Mars is master of justice; Jupiter is aerial lion, which is embodiment of

mercy. It does not entertain enmity with anyone. Sun, too, is justice - seeking who encompasses within itself both mercy and justice. Moon is peacefully situated in the heart of Sun. It views the scenario of sins and gets apparently provoked. Aggression against the prostrating one-eyed woman is not the function of Mars as well as of the lions and brave men. The silent spectator Mercury broadens its domain of intellect. Gemini (Sign No.3) is thus created. Mars and Sun of Aries (Sign No.1) together become Sign No.3 and create the mixture of man and women; or mixed intellect of the man and women, or passionate power sits together with it. Mercury starts rearing Venus in its own house. On the other hand Saturn who loaned its eye to Venus (land/woman), makes it understand that it is all an ordinary fact of eyesight (of Venus). Considered to be simple against his own father - (Sun) that comes within its trap (the eye of Saturn) but the soil of Venus though apparently appearing as a simple cow but Saturn's Satanic eye, downs the lions of Sun and Jupiter - everywhere the debilitated fruit spreads which give birth to adultery in the world.

13. In Mars' square typed stomach, knives are pierced. It becomes Rahu which gives rise to movement in the brain. Now Mars has no potential/ability and begins to feel cowardly because of both Sun and Jupiter and thus Mars is ready to beat Venus with her own hand. In such a condition, Mars would be deemed as doing cowardly activities. It thus becomes silent and Rahu too is silent in the presence of Mars due to which the man-woman couple hides within itself the passionate sex. Mars does not leave enmity. When it regains control, it exercises the principle of beating the women. In short, Venus on getting help of Ketu or due to the kindness of Sex Lord and consultation of Mars, (the rays) again comes back to brighten Venus instead of debilitating.(beating) it. Now there is nothing to brighten up on the land. All planets come to know the mischievous nature of Saturn. The air of Jupiter complies with the orders. The field of Mars does not leave heat internally but Mars tosses its rays hither and thither under orders of the Sun. It gives rise to a tussle. Rays cannot do any harm to Venus.
14. Venus air is also gaining strength. Feuds about the wealth (Venus) and the particles of dust pour into the eyes of all but its own eye being made of Saturn is able to see as usual. These particles are the

squabbles of the world. Only he is saved who does not see eye to eye with Saturn. Heat intensifies due to particles, heating the fields but the high mountains remain cool and the universe changes into two aspects - hot and cold. In short form the eye-sparks of the smile of the woman give rise to hundreds of riots and squabbles. This increases to such an extent that the world becomes a battlefield. The stream or lines of comfort and solace begin to flow. Mars is viewing the scenario but Moon does not leave tranquility. The water warms up slowly and slowly but the entire universe of the land or the total land of the Venus becomes narrow due to the mutual enmity of Sun and Venus that the whole of this appears to be running for coming Sun. The particles of dust of Venus in the air of Jupiter spread with volcanic sweep. All concerned feel frightened up as if it would bring down the warmth of Sun but they cannot reign its chariot and lastly all spoil themselves and cannot cause any harm to Sun. Precisely then, Sun's chariot begins to hide and dark night works as the guardian of the Saturn. The rays finish up and Mars leaves. In the absence of Mars, Rahu comes up, Sat becomes night and the old brilliance of Sun begins to appear with the strength of Moon alongwith the cold wind of Jupiter. The warmth lessens and the chill increases. The earth feels some solace and ocean too expels the warmth from itself. Rahu finishes the night and again the cold wind again blows up and as a result of this, there is a difference between the night and the day. Ketu comes up after finishing the day and after the beginning of night, there was Rahu.

15. Now, hope of new Sun springs. With the planet movement, child begins to feel the impact of the air. He feels wisdom and converts green to yellow, which is the period of Mercury. Now the air of the time gives intellect but will convert yellow to green. That is Jupiter's help will be lessened and from the intellect mixed with Mercury (green colour), man will learn to use his head day and night for earning wealth and keep himself engrossed in it. As Mercury has enmity with Jupiter, the mother says that the child has grown up but Jupiter's effect will decrease. At the time of birth Jupiter is of full age and clear from all aspects. Due to vicissitudes of time, several colours appear turning from yellow to green. Blue colour of Rahu accompanies them till a movement creeps up in the mind that along with the righteous actions, the vicious actions get mixed and

it goes to such an extent that the entire world becomes a mystery. Anxiety and sorrow both spring up but it is a matter of gratitude that Rahu and Jupiter are even and not mutual enemies. With the union of the two, green colour crops up. Mercury too, comes up and yellowness vanishes. That is, intellect blooms in full and the credibility of the air of the times vanishes. The issues of excuses, livelihood and death crop up. That is, the written order of the angel of the destiny is forgotten. Not only this but when the round circle of this Mercury or its intellect comes on the mount of Jupiter, the air of the Jupiter evaporates in such a way that for its exit only blank space of sky is left. The round circles of air of destiny begin to form and rise towards the sky. In short, the credibility of the luck/destiny is gone.

16. Anyway, in the meanwhile Sun disappears from the sky. Night comes extinguishing the fire and giving rise to chill thus finishing harassment and bringing forth consolation. Moon is shining and those tired during the day begin to sleep, giving rise to a number of disorders. In this background from air comes fire and from fire comes water; from water comes dust or the child begins to feel the warmth and coldness from the air of the times and is caught in the lap of its parents and the same air of the blank space now begins to give him breath. On this principle, it has been admitted that with the each coming in and going out of the breath there is a link of the man's destiny. Due to this no intellectual person or master of Mercury or wiseman one can claim that another breath will come or not after the first one but one wishes all the time that if one breath has gone out, the second one may come. That is, if the right one has not been helpful to destiny, the left one may help. By right and left day breathing in 24 hours 12 houses multiplied with seven planets i.e., 84 lakh breaths are completed and is thus suffering the wickedness of this world 84 or its blows. If the breath had not been air or Jupiter, the entire 84 world would have finished as the joint Jupiter - Mercury. With departure of Jupiter from the planet any movement only the round egg of the Mercury or the zero would be left alone. This in the worldly thought, after taking out the yellowness (of Jupiter) the empty structure of the egg would be the upper cover of the child or head. Boundary between Jupiter and Rahu is the foundation of the Sky.

CHAPTER 11

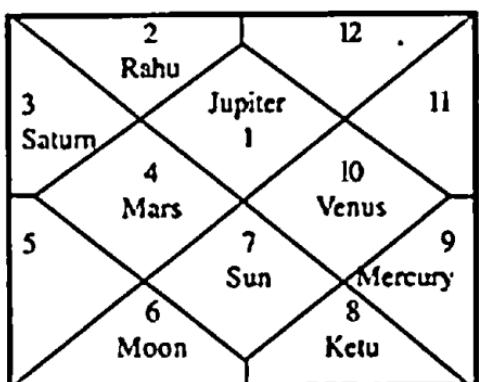
STRUCTURE RECTIFICATION AND KINDS OF HOROSCOPE

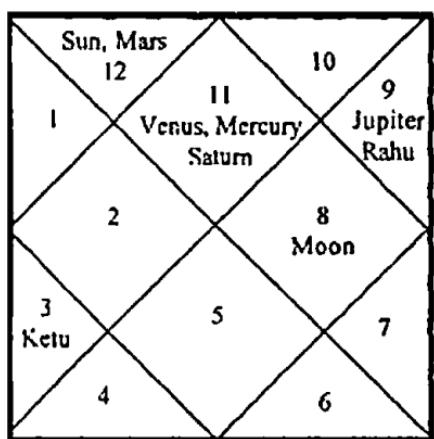
Simple Rectification of the Horoscope

Prepare the natal chart in accordance with traditional Astrology and its ascendant be assigned as H.No. 1. The position of planets in different houses is thus established. For a house, horoscope allied things of each planet or concerned blood relations are taken into account. For 'palm horoscope', first fix the position of male planets whose position is clear and write rest of planets thereafter. Now see the ascendant at the time of birth and the effect of planets. Compare with the events of past and the chart of the house. The planets posited in H.No.1 may be shifted to No.2 and No.12, and the remaining planets accordingly. Assess the correct ascendant out of them. If time of birth is not known, Moon chart according to traditional astrology be made. Assess the position/effect of male planets in different houses and search the correct ascendant. Thus, rectify the horoscope by taking past into account. Then only look for predictions. In accordance with the birth horoscope, the sign number is written in the top most square of the chart. This number is known as the Ascendant. In the **Samudrik Shastra** (Lal Kitab), this upper square has been named as House No.1. Other houses are given numbers in an anti-clockwise direction.

For example DOB March 14,1936, Saturday, 05.00 A.M.

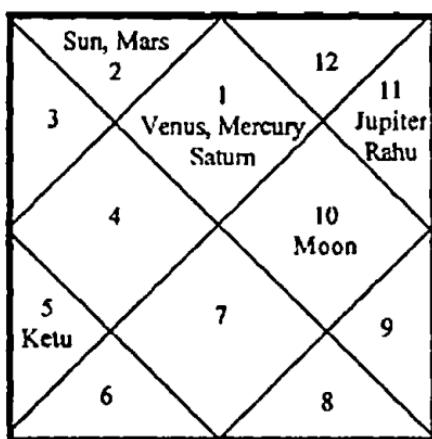
In traditional astrology, Aries to Pisces are the Signs. In **Samudrik Shastra** (Lal Kitab), instead of Sign name, H.Nos. 1 to 12 are considered as given above.





TRADITIONAL

HOROSCOPE



LAL KITAB HOROSCOPE

- 1) First of all, a horoscope is formed without writing any numeral in it. In the ephemeris, before each Sign No. time is written in hours and months i.e., each date of every month, the time numerals are given. Before first Sign, in each date, the time written is of morning and the time written in front of each Sign is also the time of that sign i.e., the period of that sign which would end on the scheduled given time. After this, the succeeding Sign would start.
- 2) According to the given birth time, sign number of the birth time be No.11 or Aquarius. In the above horoscope the numeral 11 is written in the uppermost rectangle. Other numerals with planets are recorded in the rest of the houses after 11. It would appear that Moon has been left.
- 3) In the horoscope, both the entry time in the house of Moon, before the date of birth, the name of Sign is given. When Moon enters this Sign, that time is written in periods and moments (*Ghari/Pal*) which would be converted into hours and seconds.
- 4) The entry time given against Moon means that after the rising of Sun, Moon would enter the sign at the scheduled time. Before that time Moon is considered in the previous Sign.
- 5) The time of Sun rise is also given in the ephemeris. Thus, it can be known, at what time Moon would enter the scheduled Sign.
- 6) According to this example, Moon has entered Scorpio from Libra

and would go to the succeeding Sagittarius. In short, Moon would remain in Scorpio and thus in the horoscope the house where 8 Fig. (Scorpio), Moon may be written.

- 7) When the house number attributed for Moon becomes upper most House No., such a horoscope becomes Moon Horoscope.
- 8) Ephemeris have been made on the basis of Chennai (Madras) local time and all watches and clocks are according to Chennai time. The birth time was taken according to Chennai time. Thus, there is no need of preparing a horoscope on the basis of Sun rise time.

Astrology of Birth and Horoscope

If the House No. in which Moon is written is taken as H.No.1, that would be as Moon Horoscope. According to the **Lal Kitab** that would be birth horoscopy for ascertaining the events. Only numerals are changed. The rest of the planets as placed in the birth horoscope are written in the same manner.

Doubts

- 1) In astrology, the basis of a horoscope is Ascendant (rising sign) at the birth time. The Ascendant is consistently remain the same around 2 hours. Ascendant and fate for the children supposedly born during this period would approximately be the same.
- 2) In the science of astrology, there is no consideration of Palmistry. Doubts can be removed by assimilating horoscopes of both the sciences-Astrology and Palmistry. It is also possible that both these horoscopes may not be same. It would not be appropriate to consider them as wrong. The difference would be that the traditional horoscope would give personal account of that person which horoscope of the palm (Palmistry) will tell the account of his ancestors. In such a condition, the difference would crop up due to the fatherly or motherly debt. The horoscope may not be considered incorrect as for the horoscope of palmistry, one has to remedy the debt. This difference may not be taken to mean that the horoscopes of both the sciences are not to be reviewed to find out as to why the difference has arisen. The objective, however, is that, despite all possible scrutiny the difference still remains. The above

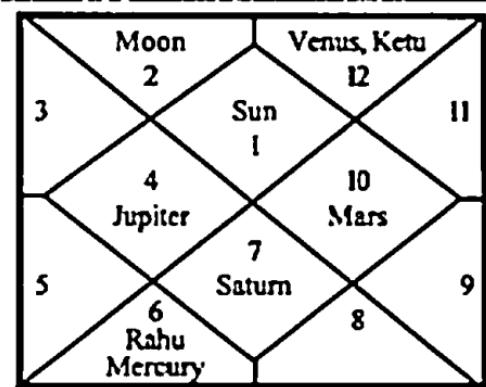
given remedy would be helpful. The important thing, however, is that the difference be eliminated. The right hand of the person (Sun) denotes thinking and self effort which apparently effects results. The left hand (Moon) shows fate part of the elders which is regarding unseen help. Same is the case with females, but from the other hand. If anybody's right and left hands differ, the account of both the hands be seen separately and the result of the effect of both the hands be taken into account and final result is prepared. In routine life the right hand will be more effective but the effect of the left comes sudden which will certainly affect at the time of Moon and Venus. The male planets-Sun, Jupiter and Mars show their results more on right hand. The rest of the planets are emasculated. Thus, on both the sides, these right and left hands give their effect simultaneously. Generally, man's left side of the brain functions more whose link is with the right hand. He functions less from the right side of the brain linked with the left hand. Thus if there is any line on the left hand and is not clear on the right hand, the effect of that line is less as the man will never think of generating that effect. Naturally, it is possible that its effect may become apparent all of a sudden.

Mutual Relationship of Centric Houses and Horoscope

If the thing, binding together the Mercury (Sky) and Jupiter (wind) be counted as a 'child', the brilliance of the planet joined together arising from each fold of the child is the treasure of the man's destiny, and the science arising out of all such folds is known as Astro-palmistry. In it, the close fist (known as Centric houses- No. 1,4,7 and 10) based on the exalted houses of all the **planets**, the treasure of the destiny is brought by the child. For assessing period of youth, Houses Nos. 1-4-7-10 would be considered. One's child life before birth and the condition of the parents would be seen in House No. 9-11-12. From the birth day of a child till death the remaining houses would be Nos. 2-3-5-6. For death, disease, bad period is given by House No.8. It is known as 'death house' which aspects backward rather than forward.

1. Sun- Body
2. Moon- Mother

3. Brothers, relatives
4. Jupiter-Wealth
5. Progeny.
6. Rahu-Mercury. Relatives through wife and father.
7. Saturn- Property
8. Disease, death
9. Religion, grandfather
10. Mars- Food
11. Gate of Entry
12. Venus, Ketu-Comfort from wife.



100% houses of aspect are Nos. 1-4-7-10- Full measure.

50% " Nos. 3-5-9-11- Condition by help of others.

25% " Nos. 2-6-8-12 - Things got from the relatives.

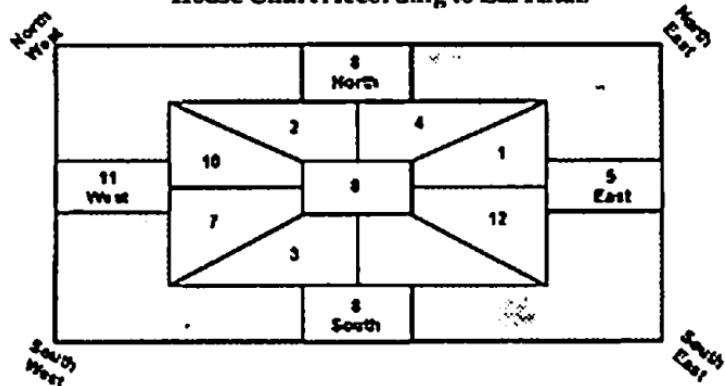
Assessment/Rectification of the Chart as the Ancestral House

From Houses Nos. 1 to 8 (forward) relate to right side of the ancestral house. From Houses No.12 (backward) 12-11-10-9 relate to the left side of the house.

Rectification of the Horoscope through the Native's House

As per the '**Lal Kitab**' when a horoscope is prepared by giving House No.1 to Ascendant then in the house horoscope, all planets may be copied, now in house horoscope all sides- North, South, East and West are fixed. Supposing at Birth, Sun is in House No.9, in the 'house horoscope', Sun will be written in the middle of the horoscope and for its correctness, his grand father's house's central place would be having a spacious courtyard or Sun's light. If in the birth horoscope, Venus is of No.5, in the 'house horoscope', Venus would be the wall on the east which would be *kuchcha* or having cowshed. The only advantage is that in the horoscope, the thing of malefic planet may not be allowed to exist in that house No. (as per the house horoscope) in which it is in the birth horoscope. Several children of a father would have a common

House Chart According to Lal Kitab

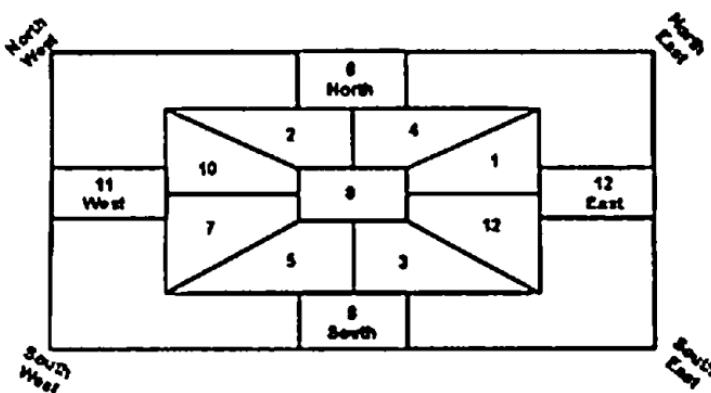


grandfather's house. It is not necessary that for each child, his house horoscope may be prepared.

Method of Preparing Chart by Ascertaining the Condition of House

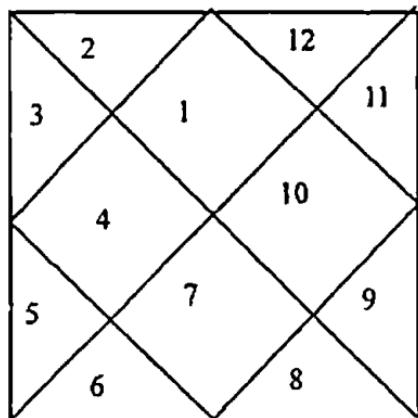
First draw out the figure of house horoscope and further see as to where planets are posited.

House Chart According to Lal Kitab



- | | |
|---------|--------------|
| H No. 1 | Light |
| H No. 2 | Open air |
| H No. 3 | Fire place |
| H No. 4 | Water source |
| H No. 5 | |
| H No. 6 | Noise |

H.No.7	Greenery, soil around
H.No.8	Company of enemy, unhappiness
H.No.9	
H.No. 10	Age, Family life, Happiness/ unhappiness
H.No. 11	
H No.12	Sky.
Jupiter	Though aerial doors or the items of Jupiter.
Sun	Light, Govt. power and articles connected with the Royal court.
Moon	Articles of Moon-animate or inanimate.
Venus	<i>Kuchcha</i> wall- cowshed or other things of Venus.
Mars	Place of eating or articles of Mars or animate things.
Mercury	Mercury's animate or inanimate things.
Saturn	Place of wood. Otherwise the articles of the Saturn wherever it may be - animate or inanimate.
Rahu	Latrine and place of polluted water. If that is not there, then place or smoke.
Ketu	Light windows. If these are on many sides of the room, the side having the lesser number of light windows, is having Ketu. If both the animate and inanimate things exist, the place of animate things be considered as the basis. The planet not possessing any thing will be planet of its fixed house. When the house horoscope is made on the basis of the above method, general horoscope may be cast thereafter.



Directions

Fixed Houses

North	No.6, North-North West-	No.2, North-West West No.10
West	No.11, West South-	No.7
South	No.8, South South-East-	No.3, South-East East-No. 12
East	No.5, East East North-	No.1, East North North-No.4
Centre	Mercury.	
North	Ketu- Forehead Centre,	No Worship
Northwest •	Jupiter Place of worship,	Forehead, Visitor's Room
West	Saturn- Decoration place.	
Southwest •	Venus-Fan, Wealth,	Wife
South	Mars - Quarrel,	Noise.
Southeast •	Rahu- Enemies,	Coal
East	Sun - Help to all.	
Northeast •	Moon- Peace,	Milk, Blessing.

Horoscope of Joint Family

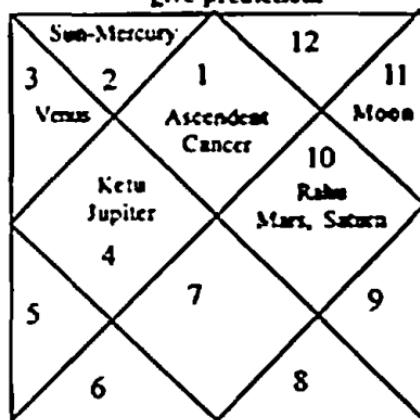
Sun where it is in the horoscope of native		
Joint effect-	Jupiter	- Grand Father
Upto 7 generation	Moon	- Mother
3- above and	Venus	- Wife
3 below in between	Mars	- Elder brother
Sun, native himself	Mercury	- Sister

Note: Wherever Jupiter is written in the grandfather's horoscope, Jupiter is taken in the same house in the native's horoscope,. In this way, the charts of all relatives and of those who have died, may be considered.

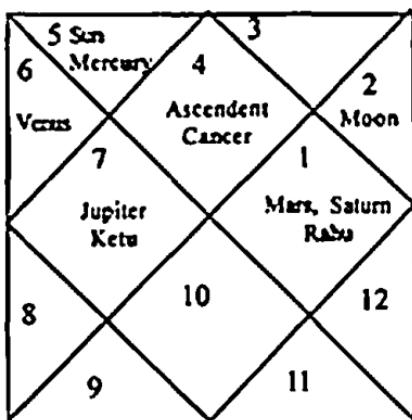
Assessment of the Horoscope

A person said that he was born on 18th of August 1911 (8 Bhadon 1968 (BS), perhaps before Sun rise- (between 3 to 5 A.M) or perhaps after sun set after the lapse of 3 to 5 hours. Parents have died and now he is passing through 39th year of his life. There is no confirmed proof of his time of birth. Only hand's sketch can be used to know his condition and fatherly house. He had heard from his mother at times said that his birth chart resembled Lord *Shri Krishna*'s birth chart (refer the natal charts given on page 204).

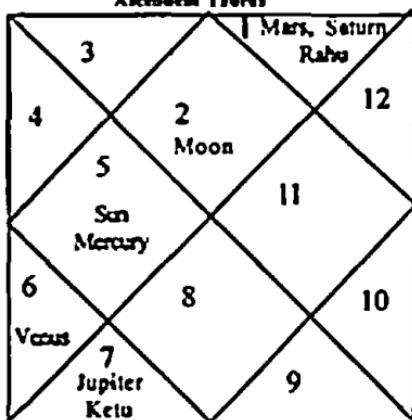
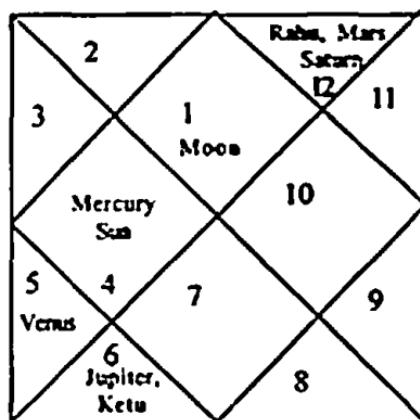
Ascendant Cancer between 3:AM and 5: AM - 5-19 to 1-30 to study and to give prediction.



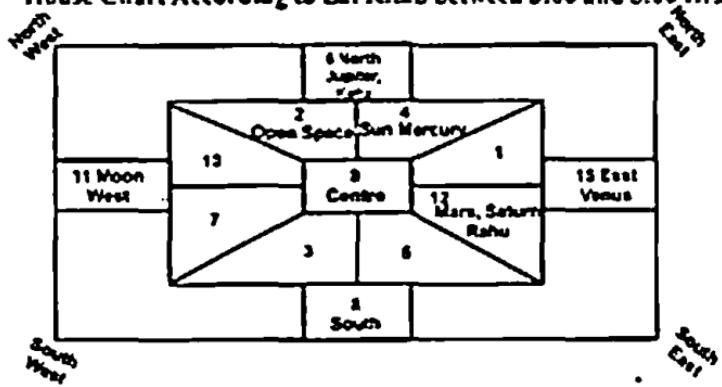
Ascendant Cancer Between 3 AM to 5 AM till 5-19 - 1-30.

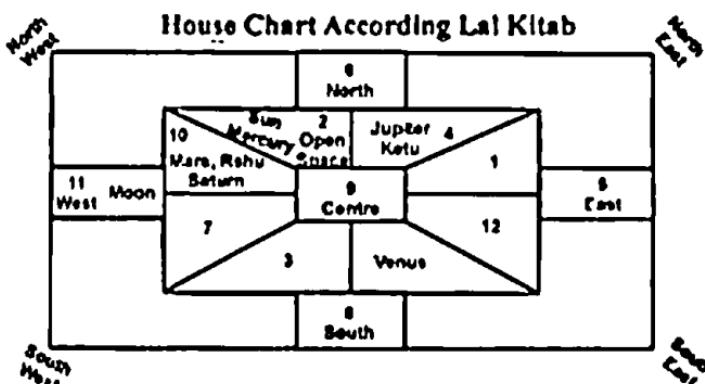


11:30 PM Night 3 hours After 7:00 P.M. After Pending of 5 hrs at 12:00 hrs or between 10-12 hrs
Ascendant Taurus



House Chart According to Lal Kitab between 3:00 and 5:00 Hrs.





Note: The charts are based on Sunrise time of August 18, 1935 AD at 06:00 hrs. Native met the astrologer on 17/18 August.

Planet Movement

In the traditional chart, numerals of signs given are erased. By giving numeral No.1 to the house of Ascendant, the horoscope is methodically rewritten with numerals 1 to 12. This horoscope is good enough to see effect of planets. In the house horoscopes, all planets are written exactly with the same numeral which, after modification, the determined houses in the horoscopes are already scheduled. The concerned articles, business, relatives of each planet are fixed. Thus, as per above information, the movement of the planets could be as below:-

Name of Planet	As per horoscope of 5 A.M.		As per horoscope of 11P.M. at night	
	In which House	Which side of the house	In which House	Which side of the house
Sun	2	North West	4	North East
Venus	3	South	5	Eastern Wall
Jupiter, Ketu	4	North-East	6	Northern wall
Mars, Rahu Saturn	10	West (inside the house)	12	South East wall
Moon	11	Western Wall	1	East (Inside the house)

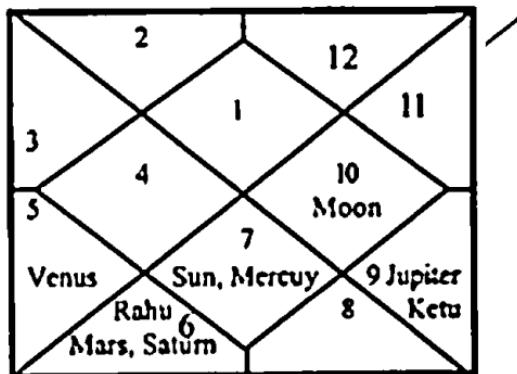
Rectification of Planets

o

What should happen according to position of planets	But in reality what is happening
Sun-Mercury No.2 (Self-earning service or stipend) etc. started from the age of 25 years.	A scholarship was given in August 1935 and the date perhaps was 17-18 of August, near the 18* of August on the day of birthday.
Sun-Mercury H. No.4- Self- earning started from 24 years Mercury alone in No.2-Father's age from 16 to 21 years doubtful	Father died at the age of 10.
Mercury alone in H. No.4- Mother's age from 16 to 21 years doubtful	Mother died at the age of 20.
Venus No.3- Portion of house towards the South would be <i>Kuchcha</i> .	The whole of the house was <i>pucca</i> .
Venus No.5-HoUse would be <i>kuchcha</i> towards the Eastern portion.	
Jupiter, Ketu No.4- Temple towards the North East.	Temple between North and North East. Till father lived, there was kingly life.
Jupiter Ketu No.6- Temple in the North. Kem alone No.4	A child was born at the age of 29. A daughter was born but no son and approximating to this time the sister also had a child.
Ketu alone No. 6	On the day of the birth of the child, the sister too had a child.

What should happen according to position of planets	But in reality what is happening
Mars-Saturn-Rahu No.10- Elder brother, uncle, father in law. All the three holding high Govt. posts like Raja, Rai Sahib and Rai Bahadur.	Two were holding Govt. posts as Rai Sahib and Rai Bahadur and the third was a wealthy Govt. contractor. Himself and brother had children. But father in laws and uncle without any children.
Moon No. 11: Children would be born after the death of the Mother. The mother would die before the marriage, Wife would have three brothers.	The marriage was solemnized after the death of the mother. The father-in-law without any son (wife had no brother).
Moon No.1- well toward the East of house and No.2 blank which would be dry.	The well is in the East which remains full of water.
Mars- Saturn-Rahu No.10. Addicted to liquor at the age of 34. Would be found dead In the battlefield or due to electrocution or snake bite.	At times taking small doses of liquor. At the age of 34, was wounded in the battlefield and brought along with the dead corpses. Thumb (artificial Venus) and arm (Mars) both were cut apart but both worked.
Jupiter-Ketu No.9. In the house the place of worship was salvaged. The child was not present. The wife (character high) would help.	In fact in the house there was a special place for worship which was given due reverence. Without one's own wife there is no connection with any other woman.

ANNUAL CHART AT THE AGE OF 34



The chart of Cancer was considered correct. Rest of the things resemble both sides and tell the doubtful condition.

Kinds of Horoscopes

Mutual enemies in House No.10, make the chart blind (a)
Saturn in 7th and Sun in 4th, makes it half blind.

With Mercury in 6th, Sun in Nos.1, 5, 11 chart is adult.

Blank Nos. 1,4,7,10 or Mercury, Rahu, Ketu, Saturn make it adolescent.

Saturn No. 11 or support of Jupiter, Rahu-Ketu, Moon No. 10 or 4, Native was a Sadhu in past, religious chart gives solace.

Jupiter and Venus conjoined, ones present is effective.

No affect of past on the native after 12 years of age.

- (a) With Jupiter Moon or Mars with Mercury; Venus if conjoined with Jupiter, Sun, Moon or Rahu; Saturn with Sun, Moon or Rahu; Rahu with Sun, Moon, Mars or Jupiter; Ketu with Sun or Moon or Mars make 'blind combinations'. At the time of blind combinations treatment through Ketu or works in early morning (Ketu time) will be beneficial. **Feeding 10 blind men at one time will dilute the poison of 10th house.**
- (i) In the half blind charts, business relating to benefic planets at night time, business relating to malefic planets in day time would be helpful.

- (ii) The effect of adult chart is automatic and full. There is no need of any special effort.
- (iii) At the time of conjunction of Jupiter and Venus, after 12 years of age, there will be no fear of jerks of the earlier births.
- (iv) Religious charts are always helpful and a source of comfort.
- (v) Those having adolescent chart will have to seek the assistance of others. While a child grows from adolescence to adulthood, the adolescent chart, however, will remain adolescent throughout life.

Whether Chart of Man would be Powerful or of a Woman

The horoscope of a man overtakes the chart of the woman after marriage. The effect of the man's chart becomes predominant on the destiny of both. A time also comes when man may die or leave, flee, lost or one woman becomes wife of two men) then the own chart of the woman is restored. In this way, so far one is a child, the influence of the parents and the fruit of the earlier births is also effective.

With solemnization of marriage, the chart of the woman proves helpful like Sign Effect. A woman may die (is lost, missing or leaves the country, or another love affair starts or one is lost in the sensual pleasures of the world etc). Various types of jerks in the fate appear. In short, the meeting together of man and woman and separating will certainly cause difference in the field of destiny but at times without above things happening, various scenarios of fate manifest but in less number and that, too, at a time when in the food of such a couple, the waves of the Saturn, or parental debt is persisting.

CHAPTER 12

ANNUAL PREDICTIONS/ANALYSING EFFECT OF PLANETS/SOME EXAMPLES

In order to find out the year wise account of the fate, if the exact birth time, day, month and place are not known, annual predictions can be made on the basis of a chart based on confirmed events. Such occurrences are happiness, (for example, the month, day and year of the marriage), the birth/death of some blood relation, certain events due to the effect of male/female planets or emasculated planets; birthday (as Sunday/ Monday), the planet to which the man belongs or to which planet his grandfather or self-constructed house belongs etc. The planet in Ascendant, and if Ascendant is blank, the planet lord Birth Sign can be taken. In short, whatever time and exact happening may be available that may be taken.

Supposing the event of anybody's marriage is available. First marriage (if married several times, the first marriage day would be reckoned) if solemnized at the age of 17, it would mean that Venus started showing its effect from the age of 17. If the year, month and day of the marriage is not known and the day, month and year of the death of the first spouse is known, it would be deemed as the expiry of the year of Venus. In the general duration of each planet, the period of Venus is of three years. If the marriage was solemnized at the age of 17, planet of Venus started from the age of 17 and it continued for 3 years i.e., upto the age of 19. If the spouse dies at the age of 17, the Venus expired at the 17th year. Three years before the day of the death of the woman till the day of death there was the period of Venus. For preparing annual chart, the order of planets is as follows. First of all Jupiter, then Sun, then Moon and the last 9th is the number of years of Ketu. For the years of general duration of the planets, their periods and order are given. The total of the general period of all planets is one circle of 35 years. Supposing any body's Venus started at the age of 17, then other planets would be as given below:

Jupiter 6 years	Sun 2 years	Moon 1 years	Venus 3 years	Mars 6 years	Mercurj 2 years	Saturn 6 years	Rahu 6 years	Ketu 3 years
							1-4	5-7
8-13	14-15	16	17-19	20-25	26-27	28-33	34-39	40-42
43-48	49-50	51	52-54	55-60	61-62	63-68	69-74	75-77
78-83	84-85	86	87-89	90-95	96-97	98-103	104-109	110-112
113-118	119-20							

To know whether annual chart is correct or wrong, against 1st year of the start of the age (wherever it may be), the concerned planet may be ascertained. In the correct condition, the planet of house of numeral 1, would be in House No.9 or House No. 1 of the horoscope. House of that person would resemble with the planets of the house of numeral one or that person would be governed by that planet. The planet of the birth day (for Sunday-Sun, for Monday-Moon etc.) can be the planet of numerals. For assessing this-Mars and Saturn or Sun and Mercury or Sun and Moon-would be counted as the same. Otherwise use the other annual chart. If nothing seems correct from the above said things, some other event may be taken and another annual chart be made.

Effect on the Whole Life

Uptil the 12 years of age, there is no certainty of the destiny of the child. After the age of 70, there is no certainty of the destiny of the man. His destiny is determined by his children. All planets complete their once circle in 35 years. The years of the effect of each planet have been given as per the age of that person. Any person born within the stipulated period of each planet given in the Lal Kitab or the chart given below shows the ages as per *Samudrik Shastra* fixed for each planet and the period of its appearance. The periodic effect of each planet, on the worldly human being will be by reckoning the year from that science.

Effect of Planets During life

Years	Planet	Years	Planet	Years	Planet
1-6	Saturn	51-56	Jupiter	95-97	Venus
7-12	Rahu	57-58	Sun	98-103	Mars
13-15	Ketu	59	Moon	104-105	Mercury
16-21	Jupiter	60-62	Venus	106-111	Saturn
22-23	Sun	63-68	Mars	112-117	Rahu
24	Moon	69-70	Mercury	118-120	Ketu
25-27	Venus	71-76	Saturn		
28-33	Mars	77-82	Rahu		
34-35	Mercury	83-85	Ketu		
36-41	Saturn	86-91	Jupiter		
42-47	Rahu	92-93	Sun		
48-50	Ketu	94	Moon		

Time of General effect of each Planet

In order to see the period of general effect of each planet on the concerned animate things, the year of that native may be divided by the numeral in which House No. that planet is posited. The planet will show its effect in residual numeral House No. Divide the year of life by 12 for the purpose of planet in H.No.1, by 11 for H.No.2 and by 10 for planet in H.No.3. For the remaining, divide by the numeral of the house in which the planet is posited. In the condition of zero balance or in case the renamed house number being blank, the planet concerned would be counted to be having its effect in the house where it is posited.

Example :

- 1.(a) For example, if anybody is passing through 25th year of his life and Moon is posited in House No.3 of the natal horoscope, 25 may be divided by 3 and the reminder is 1. It shows that, Moon of that chart which was in house number 3, will give the same effect in the 25th year of its life which, as per effect chart, Moon gives in House No.1. In the same way, other planet would function.

(b) Each house of the horoscope denotes different works. For the 12 houses of the horoscope their relationship with the articles of works is fixed. Now, if one wants to see the condition of children in the 25th year of life, it may be seen as to which house has been allotted for the children. That is House No.5. If House No.5 is blank, then for the offspring, whatever may be the condition of Ketu as per Annual Chart may be taken. Then 25 may be divided by 5, remainder is zero. It will show the condition of the offspring will be the same which is in House No.5 of the horoscope. If we are to see in the 26th year the House No.5 relating to the offspring may be divided for 26th year, the offspring will be having that very condition which as per this horoscope is of House No.1. If House No.1 is blank, the condition may be taken which is of House No.5.

2. The mutual aspect of the planet, posited in 12 houses of the horoscope, is fixed. Their mutual friendship, enmity and periods are also fixed. Thus, when the effect of two or more than two planets on their aspect or being mutually together are having conjoined effect, the degree of difference in the good or bad condition in the time and effect of these is certainly seen.

3. (a) House numbers have been distributed into 12 houses as regards 12 months starting from April/May for H.No.1 etc. In this way, the houses of the horoscope in which planets are posited and whenever any planet enters these houses in accordance with annual chart, it will show its influence as per its effect in that House. For example, if any planet is in House No.2 it means that the effect of House No.2 will be in the month of May/June. Now, in accordance with annual chart, when Mercury comes up in H No.2, it would be inauspicious for the father. In such a movement of the planets there would be no deleterious effect on the father always. But in the month of May/June the father (thing of Jupiter or relatives concerned with Jupiter) will certainly feel gusts of deleterious air.

(b) In a horoscope some houses may be blank. According to annual chart, the planets which will come in these blank houses will show their scheduled fruit in that month which is related to the house where Sun is posited according to annual chart. For example, if in natal horoscope H.No.4 is blank and in accordance with annual chart Mars comes in

House No. 4 and according to annual chart of that year, Sun is in H.No.8, the given fruit of H.No.4 of Mars will be apparent in the 8th month from the birthday.

4. (a) Beginning of the year (of the year of age) and the end, will be calculated from the dates of local months as the change of the Sun in the horoscope and annual chart has been taken from the 1st of *Vaisakh* and the 1st of *Vaisakh* several times starts on the 11th or 12th but 13th of April. In some places, if there is no 1st date in the local months, according to the Georgian calendar it occurs on the same day and it does not coincide with the *Vikrami Sammat*. Thus, the only principle is this that the science of astrology is based on the foundation of Sun and the change of Sun has gone from the 1st of *Vaisakh* in House No.1 or Aries. On account of this, the change in all months can be effected.

(b) For making the chart for the current year of age, following method be adopted:

(i) To ascertain position of a planet in a particular year, divide the number of the year (of the age) by the No. of House in which that planet is posited (in the natal chart). The planet would show its effect as posited in remainder number house. In the condition of remainder as a zero, the planet would give its effect as in the natal chart. For example, if in a chart, Sun is in House No.11 and the native is running 52. On dividing 52 by 11, the remainder is 8. Now in 52nd year, to see effect of Sun related things, Sun will be reckoned to be in House No.8 and other planets kept in their natal effect. In this way, the condition of each planet will be seen year wise. It may, however, be borne in mind that only that planet be rotated whose related articles are to be known. The rest of the planets, as usual, would be reckoned to be as in natal chart. On this principle, the horoscope prepared by rotating all the planets individually, would give the planetary position of that year.

Part-II: The horoscope whether prepared in accordance with the science of astrology and by above account, the Ascendant be taken as H.No.1.

(ii) The start of the month will be taken from the birthday. For example, if the birth falls on the 31st, the full next month will be taken up to 30th. As the change of the Sun starts from the 1st of *Vaisakh*, thus the birthday will be considered correct from the local months and

difference can be caused in the effect of Sun from the dates of the Georgian calendar.

The 12 houses of the horoscope are the 12 months of the *Vikram* year which approximately starts from 13th April (*Vaisakhi*) or say the effect of 12 houses will be on the following times each month:

House	1	2	3	4	5	6
Month	<i>Vaisakh</i>	<i>Jeth</i>	<i>Asadh</i>	<i>Savan</i>	<i>Bhado</i>	<i>Asoj</i>
House	1	8	9	10	11	12
Month	<i>Kartik</i>	<i>Maghar</i>	<i>Poh</i>	<i>Magh</i>	<i>Fagan</i>	<i>Chet</i>

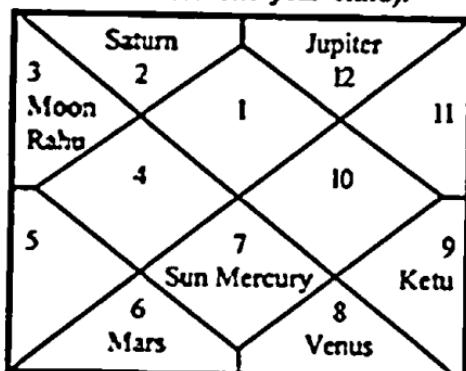
Approx date for start of Vikrami Calendar

Approx. from 10 days to	April, May, June, July, August, September, October. November, December, January, February, March
12th of	May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December, January, February, March.

(The same principle would be observed for one-year child).

The matrix for annual chart show H.No. and year which planets would be posited in them.

In the annual chart, i) for monthly chart move the chart as per the Sun, ii) for weekly chart move the Venus, iii) for daily chart move Mars, iv) for hourly chart move Jupiter, v) for minute chart move Saturn, vi) for seconds move Mercury, vii) for degrees move Moon, viii) for night time move Rahu, ix) for day time move Ketu.



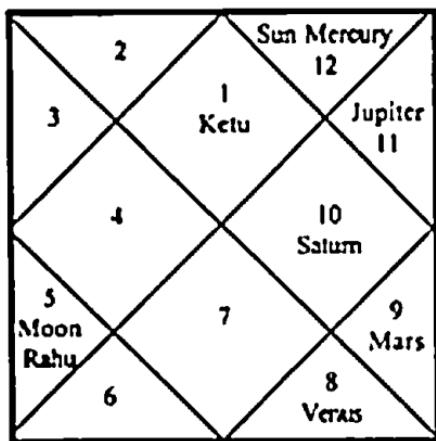
For example, take the case of a person whose 44th year starts from 5.43 p.m on 11.5.41. His original chart is given below:

His annual chart for 44th year is at 'A' (Ketu in H.No.1 Moon-Rahu

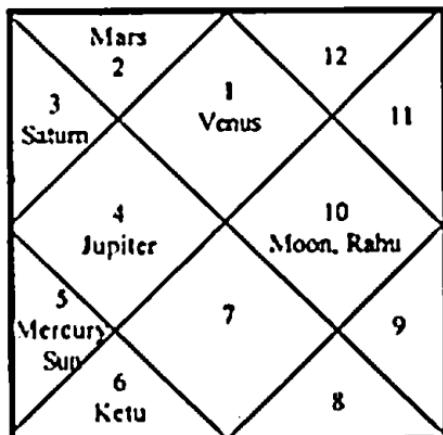
No.5, Venus No.8, Mars No.9 Saturn No.10, Jupiter No.11, Sun-Mercury No.12). If the house in which Sun is posited is given H.No.5 (on 11.9.41 at 5.43 PM), the annual chart becomes monthly chart (Venus No.1, Mars No.2, Saturn No.3, Jupiter No.4, Sun Mercury No.5, Ketu No.6, Moon Rahu No.10). 17 days of September, 41 are left. If 17 houses are counted from the house where Mars is posited, it comes to H.No.6. Hence for daily chart Mars comes to H.No.6 (Mars No.6, Jupiter No.8, Sun Mercury No.9, Ketu No.10, Moon, Rahu No.2 Saturn No.5).

23rd hour of 17th day of 5th month when given to Jupiter (considering Jupiter as house No.1) then Jupiter goes to H.No.6 for hourly chart (Jupiter No.6, Sun No.5). In the hourly chart for 21st minute is taken for moving Saturn, it comes minute chart. In the minute chart if Mercury is moved, it becomes seconds chart. In the minute chart if Moon is moved at 53 degree it becomes degree chart. During 44th year, for night time if Rahu is moved to No.2 (its headquarter) it becomes night chart.

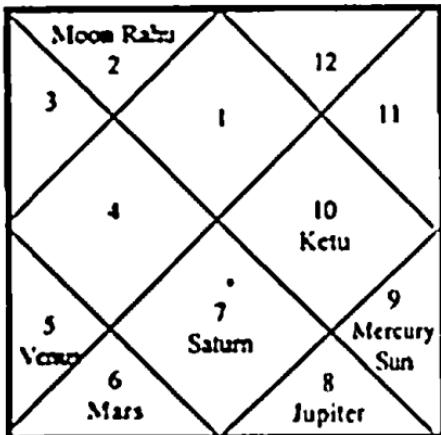
Annual Chart 44th Years "A"

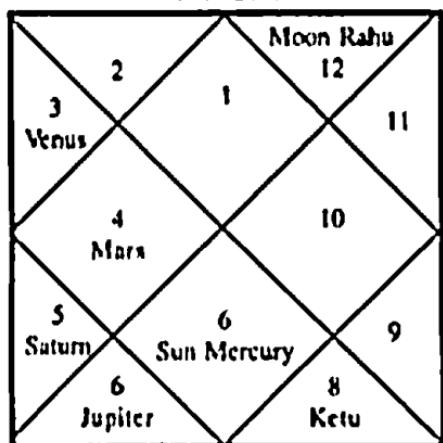
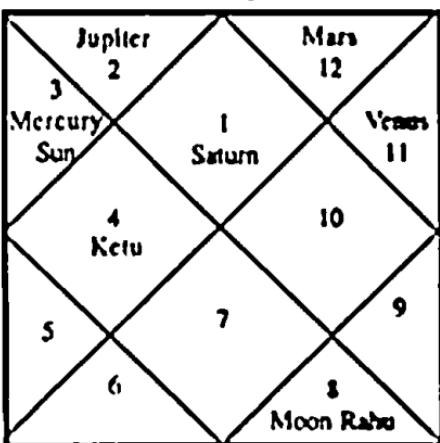
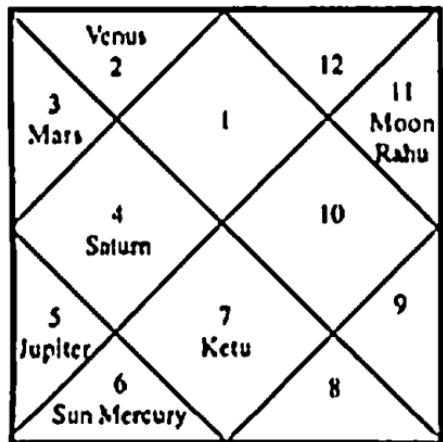
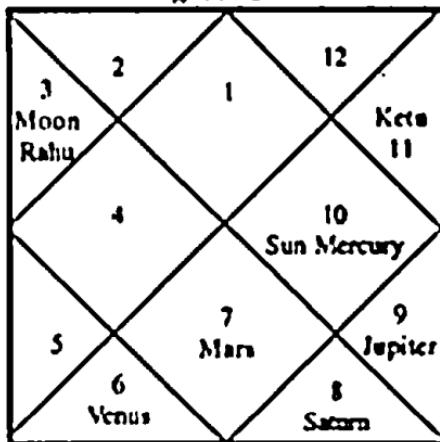
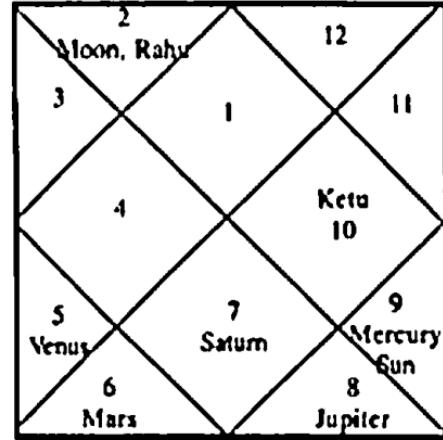
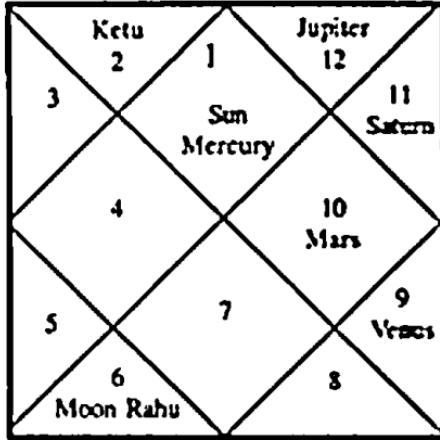


Monthly Chart



Day Chart



Hour Chart**Minute Chart****Seconds Chart****Degree Chart****Night Chart****Day Time Chart**

If Ketu is moved to No.2, it becomes day time chart.

Analysing the Effect of Planets in a Chart

No assessment can be made on the basis of a single planet. Such an exercise might be lopsided, incomplete and deceptive.

Supposing in a chart (A) based on traditional astrology, the Ascendant is Scorpio (Sign 8) and has Moon and Venus in it. Sun-Mercury in Sagittarius, Jupiter in Capricorn, Mars and Rahu in Aquarius, Saturn in Cancer and Ketu in Leo. According to **Lal Kitab** (B) one would say Moon-Venus in No.1, Sun-Mercury No.2, Jupiter No.3, Mars-Rahu No.4, Saturn No.9 and Ketu No.10.

Chart A

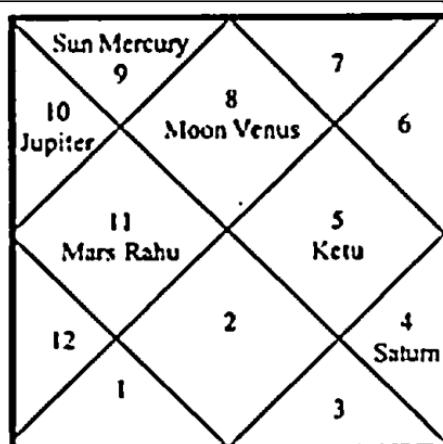
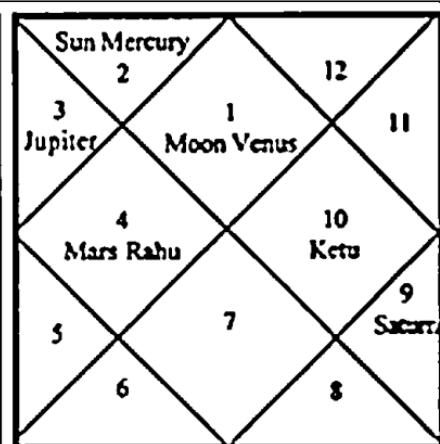


Chart B



For conjoined planets, first see the effect of individual planets in these houses and then their joint effect in those houses. At times, by virtue of joint effect, different results come up. For example, if Mars or Mercury is alone in H.No.8, their respective effect would be malefic. But together, Mars-Mercury in H.No.8 give benefic results. Similarly, Venus in H.No.9 is malefic but Venus-Ketu joint in H.No.9 are benefic. Take another case. Mercury H.No. 3 or Venus H.No.9 are generally malefic like Mars (negative) but if Mars-Mercury joint are posited prior to Venus, Mercury will combine the effect of Mars with Venus through its route canal. That will make the individual productive. Despite indications about being childless, the native would have issues. Similarly, if Venus-

Ketu are together in H.No.1, the native will not be able to procreate, notwithstanding the fact that Venus in No.1 is evergreen and Ketu in No.1 exalts Sun even if Sun is malefic. The effect of planets when conjoined would be as given for joint planets. In other cases, they would give their individual effects. If there are 6 planets in a house first look for their joint effect of 6. Next see for 5, 4, 3, 2 etc., and then individual effect.

It has been mentioned at various places that the native should not eat meat, drink alcohol or indulge in debauchery etc., which means that the native would be given to these vices and hence he is advised to refrain from the same. When it is said that the mother would be in a state of mourning, it would imply that mother's side (maternal uncles etc.) would be in a state of destitution and destruction. The native would live the longest life in his family, which would mean that other members of his family would die early. Hence, one should carefully read the text, ponder over the same and then speak with due care.

General Principle of Planetary Effect

Various planets are Sign Lords of different houses but the same houses have fixed house Lord also. If a house is considered a building, the sign Lord owns the foundation. Fixed House Lord owns the building. The mutual relationship of Sign Lord and Fixed House Lord whether friendly or inimical determines the disposition of the house. In case of friendship, the benefic effect is supplemented. Other wise, in inimical relationship, malefic effect comes. On top of this, the disposition of a posited planet in a particular house also makes its effect. The net effect would be determined by propensity of a posited (transitting) planet with respect to Sign Lord and Fixed House Lord.

For example, for H.No.11, Sign Lord is Saturn, Fixed House Lord is Jupiter. If Rahu is posited in H.No.11, the net result will be destruction of Jupiter wherever it is posited. H.No. 11 represents entry gate to the world and earnings of an individual. Jupiter is owner of the building of H.No.11 which has made it as a court of Justice and religion. Saturn being Sign lord provides the foundation of iron, stone, marble etc. Jupiter's Court makes the building glow like gold. Saturn is represented by pitch black colour and Jupiter by bright yellow. Rahu is an evil agent of Saturn.

It is shining blue colour and like an elephant causing earthquake. The presence of Rahu in the court of Jupiter turns the building from yellow to blue/black. The earthquake shatters the building. There is no sign of religious worship or justice. By mixing of blue with yellow, green colour of empty sky (Mercury), dominated by black (Saturn), gets manifested. Net result is destruction of Jupiter. The sky gets filled with smoke (of Rahu) and atrocities of Rahu dominate the world. That is why, it has been indicated that for Rahu in No. 11, one should wear gold. A native with Rahu in No. 11 is harmful, damaging and ill disposed to his father (Jupiter). Jupiter's gold is turned to brass by Rahu.

The joint effect of Jupiter and Rahu makes an artificial Mercury or empty sky. Jupiter controls both the worlds. Rahu controls the blue sky and divides the two worlds. Hence combined effect is of king and a pauper. One's fortune will fluctuate between extreme riches/power and poverty/powerlessness.

The above are general principles governing effect as also illustrated so.

Some Samples for Interpretation

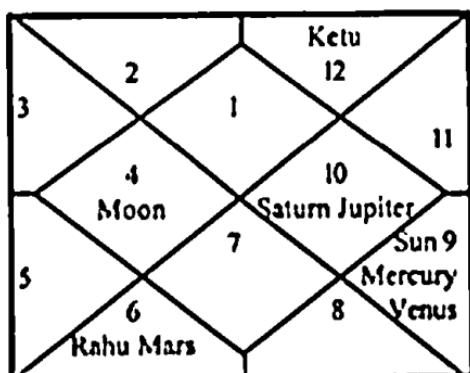
In this system it is presumed that man's horoscope overshadows his wife's horoscope. But there are certain exceptions. These are in respect of unmarried girls, deserters, marriages with a person of other religious faith (like Muslim, Christians, foreign nationals). In such cases, the woman's chart may not be affected by her husband's chart. In such cases, both the horoscopes would act independently.

Examples

Birth Chart

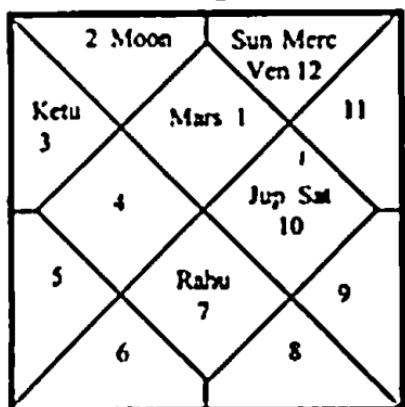
(D.O.B 18 \ 01 \ 1902
4 Pausa 1958 (VS)

Moon in No.4, Rahu-Mars in No.6, Venus, Sun, Mercury No.9 Saturn-Jupiter in No. 10 and Ketu in No.12.

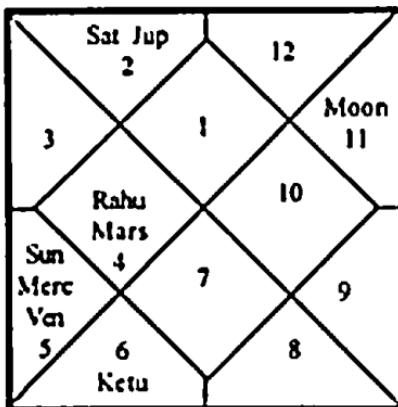


Annual Chart at the age 37 (23, *Magha* 1995 (VS)

Chart According to Palmistry



Lal Kitab's Annual Chart



Assessment for Chart based on Palmistry

Mars in H. No.1 aspects Rahu in H. No.7 and vice versa. Rahu remains dormant when conjoined with Mars. But being posited away, it would keep giving its malefic effects. Upto the period of Mars (28 years), both Mars and Rahu will give their combined effect. Mars for 28 years will adversely affect the health of wife because of its aspect on House No.7. Rahu is effective for 42 years and Mars for 28 years, Rahu's individual effect will be on H.No.7 (of Venus-Mercury together) and H.No. 1 (of Sun) but Venus, Mercury and Sun together have moved to H.No.12. Rahu alone is in House of Venus, but Venus along with friend Mercury have moved along with Sun to H.No. 12 of Rahu. Thus neither Rahu would damage Venus, nor Venus would damage Rahu. At best they can damage only buildings of each other's house. H.Nos. 2 and 12 have 25% mutual aspect. Moon gets exalted in H.No.2. Sun and Mercury are outward friends. But Sun and Venus are mutual enemies. And Moon posited away from them has inimical orientation for both Venus and Mercury. Thus both Sun and Moon damage the effect of Venus and effect of Mercury is afflicted by Moon. But effect of Moon and Sun will be excellent. Mercury when posited with Sun remains dormant for half of its period of 17 years. Thereafter, Mercury alone will give its benefic effect.

Jupiter and Saturn are together in H.No. 10. In such a case, both

will give their own effect. But effect of Saturn will be adverse. Jupiter being in company of a malefic/enemy planet will be able to give benefic results only for half of its period, that is for 8 years. Both the planets are related to father. Ketu is in No.3 which is fixed house of Mars and is Ketu's enemy but Mars is in house of Sun and will give benefic results. Besides, Sun also gets exalted by the company of Mars.

Effect of Planets

Jupiter has an effective age of 16 years out of which it gives benefic results for first 8 years. But after first 8 years, Saturn will damage results of Jupiter. While Jupiter has no enmity with any other planet, evil planets (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) do pollute its results when they come to H.No.2, or Jupiter's house. But when Jupiter is posited in house of an evil planet, it maintains its benefic effects irrespective of effect of the evil planet itself. In the current case, Jupiter is in the house of Saturn, but it will give benefic results for its full duration. However, effect of Saturn itself will be malefic which will start after effective period of Jupiter. Thus malefic effect of Saturn will start after 16 years (age of Jupiter) and last till 36 (age of Saturn) for 20 years. Since malefic effect of a planet is manifested at $1/4^{\text{th}}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ of its effective period, Saturn malefic effect will manifest at the age of 18 (half of Saturn's 36 years). Saturn cannot give malefic effect so long Jupiter is with it. Jupiter ends at 16. Saturn malefic effects can last from 8 to 16 years.

Sun will be excellent for its items during its effective age. Since it debilitates, the effect of Venus will prevail all along. Further, Moon which adversely affect Venus by 25%, helps Sun in the same degree.

No planet has enmity for Moon. But Moon itself has inimical orientation for Venus and Mercury. Moon being posited in the house of Jupiter (No.2) gets exalted.

Venus: Effective age of Venus is 25 years, Sun 22, and Moon 24. Both Sun and Moon are inimical to Venus. Sun and Venus being together, their effect starts simultaneously. Inimical effect of Sun lasts for 22 years and 25% adverse effect of Moon till the age of 24. Only one year of Venus is left. Rahu in the house of Venus (H.No.7), pollutes the house. On the other hand, Venus being in the house of Rahu (H.No. 12), is in

company of its friend Mercury. However, Mercury is dormant for half of its period of 17 years being in Sun's company. Mercury is not afflicted either by Sun or Venus. After 18, it would help Venus. Thus, first phase of Venus for 25 year gets destroyed. With the help of Mercury or exalted condition of Mercury, Venus can only give daughters but during its second phase, Venus in the house of exaltation in H.No. 12, will give excellent results.

Mars (positive) will adversely affect the native and brothers for 28 years due to evil effect of Rahu. For other matters, Mars effect will be benefic. Mars (negative) is silent. (Mars negative is known from condition of Sun. If Sun is debilitated, Mars becomes negative).

Mercury has effective period of 34 years. It will help both Venus (25 years) and Sun (22 years) but 25% aspect of Moon for the period of Moon (24 years) will be adverse.

The elephant (Rahu) will remain silent under the pierce (Mars). However, being away from Mars, it will continue its enmity with Mars. When the pierce of the elephant driver (Mars) is away with 100% aspect, elephant (Rahu) will try to damage the same. Being in the house of Venus, it will damage the wall of Venus, yet it cannot damage Venus itself which is in H.No. 12.

To save itself from the evil Ketu, Mars has moved from its house (No.3) to H.No.1. Thus Ketu can merely damage the wall of Mars house. It cannot cause any damage to the brothers etc. Ketu aspects H.No. 11 with 50% effect and H.No. 11 is blank. Thus, Ketu would have sporadic adverse affect on H.No. 11 of Jupiter (Fortune, gains).

Blank Houses

H.No. 4 is of Moon. Planets in No.10 aspect this with 100% sight. Jupiter's aspect on it is benefic but Saturn will keep blackening the walls of house of Moon.

In H.No.11, Ketu is spreading its tentacles. Moon in H.No.2 aspects H.No.6 with 25% sight. H.No.6 of Ketu is cause of Lunar eclipse on account of 25% aspect of Moon on Ketu, $\frac{1}{4}$ period (12) of Ketu (48 years) will be of Lunar Eclipse. Moon is connected with land and mother. H.Nos. 5 and 9 are both blank. Other planets will determine their fate

(with regard to progeny and religiosity). H.No.8 is house of death. Planets in H.No. 12 aspect it with 25% sight. This is the house of Saturn and Mars negative. There is no Mars negative in this chart. Saturn and planets of H.No. 12 are left for consideration w.r.t. H.No.8. H.No.12 has Venus and Mercury-friendly planets of Saturn. The third planet is Sun which is enemy of Saturn. In mutual confrontation of Sun and Saturn, Sun succeeds. Thus year of death will be of Moon Sign and day will be day of Sun i.e., Sunday. By then, Ketu period would have been over.

Condition of Life

A combined study of birth chart and palm chart reveals that such a person will be connected with royal wars and wealth. His condition will be royal. He would get opportunity to rule the world and amass wealth. Like a shining Moon, he would have glowing prosperity. He would be a self-made person. He would have secret enemies; but before an exalted Moon, they would be silenced. Open enemies will lick dust like an elephant under a pierce. With providential help, such a person will overcome enemies. His complexion will be fair with pinkish glow of Mars like a piece of silver on red paper.

He would be impartial and emotionally strong. Effective writer, expert in use of sword and a wise man. He would not have any disease connected with speech or skin. He would have eye trouble (myopia) at age of 13/14 and poor eyesight by age of 28. As a result of enmity of Rahu (with Mars), he would have to wear glasses. Partaking of alcohol (evil effect of Saturn) will pollute benefic results of Jupiter. He would be fond of dogs (Ketu like). He will remain troubled because of his brothers and their financial condition of sudden hardship. On account of H.No.3 and its 50% effect of H.No.1 1, he would have trouble w.r.t. parental male relatives, family of wife side, and at the time of taking help from friends but the individual himself will not be affected. Matters relating to others, will affect his gain, fortune and age. This effect will continue till age of 48. Blue or elephant coloured thing (of Rahu) will damage Mars related thing like eyesight.

Black coloured things (of Saturn) will damage gold colour of Jupiter. A dark coloured person will come to live with the native who will be harmful. White coloured things (of Venus) will protect Ketu (save brothers/

relatives from trouble), milk or white coloured things (of Moon) will be beneficial for age, wealth and honors (H.No.2) and luck, age, others (H.No.1 1). Blue sapphire ring (Rahu) on right hand will prove protective against enemies till age of 42. If he remains away from liquor and mischievous conduct (Saturn), Jupiter will give excellent results. Whitish things (of Sun) will make Mars give benefic effect. Worship of Sun or friendship with it, will give excellent results in royal affairs. Sun damages Venus. Family comforts, wife, wealth, comforts of life, expenses (H.No. 12) will be excellent. If milk is present in the house, Moon will spare Venus. Purchase of land for house will indicate exalted Moon and give out that Moon will not adversely affect Venus. After age of 34, when Mercury will be free from enmity of Moon, it will be a period of satisfaction. Mercury will protect itself from Moon from age of 24 but its real and full effects will manifest from the age of 34 yrs. Saturn will give benefic results after the age of 36. It has, however, forgiven Jupiter at age of 16 years. Mercury No.12 is destructive for business. During second round, Venus, Moon, Sun, Mars will be excellent.

For treatment of Mercury No.12. *Durga* path, feeding a parrot, *moong dal* to white pigeon will be helpful. Wasted wealth will be useful for Venus. After age of 34, excellent results of Sun-Mercury will start. After 36, Saturn will also be helpful. Rahu will help after 42 and Ketu after 48. Whenever Venus is exalted, it gives excellent results for 34 years instead of 25. Birth of a son will indicate exaltation of Sun, and will remain effective for 22 years. From date of purchase of land, Moon will be exalted for 24 years. Saturn will be excellent for 36 years from date of construction of house. Loss of a blue/black thing or death of a black dog will indicate exaltation (benefit) of Rahu from age of 42/43. Departure of a twin coloured thing (dog) will indicate exaltation of Ketu from age of 48/49.

Earnings will be honest. Saintly disposition, service to saints, wearing of white dress, service to elders, works started from Sunday/Monday will be benefic for self and children. All round peace and relief can be obtained by the use of wheatish things (through Sun).

Other things

1. Childhood was excellent, comfortable youth and old age.
2. Loss of mother's affection at age of 13/14.

3. Loss of father's affection at age of 15/16.
4. Parents will see comfort of daughter-in-law.
5. Will join govt. service at age of 18.
6. Marriage around age of 21.
7. No family comfort either from wife or children till the age of 18.
8. Daughter's birth at the age of 24/26 will herald period of Mercury.
9. Remarriage at age of 30/31 will exalt effect of Venus.
10. Birth of a son at 34/35 will exalt results of Sun (promotion) till age of 49.
11. A house built at age of 37-39 will exalt the results of Saturn promotion.
12. Son will become employed at age of 51.
13. Renunciation of world (*Sanyas*) and social service in old age.
14. Length of life 93 years.

Financial Matters: Annual income can be calculated as follows. Subtract (age at which joined service) and multiply by 7.5. That is average monthly income. For age of 37, it comes to Rs.140/145 (37-18 \times 7.5.). Same principle will apply for period of 28 i.e., Rs.210 p.m. He will be mere protector of wealth in first phase of life (upto 34). That means expenses will equal earnings. Good income from age of 34 to 42, which will be constructively used for construction of house, marriage. Saving will start from age of 43, yet it will be short of expectations. (*Note: This calculation has been done in keeping the value of Rupee in 1952 AD for calculation now a days consider Rs. 140 as 140 units and one unit in equal to Rs. 100*).

Progeny: Four sons and three daughters. Well behaved children. First daughter of first wife and first son of second wife will be helpful.

Travel: Travels connected with Moon and Sun, but not to abroad. Benefic results of travels.

Brothers: Condition of brother excellent from age of 42 but no help/assistance from the brothers to the subject. However, brothers will get help from the native. No help from uncles, in-laws and will remain self-dependent.

Expenses/Savings: If he reduces his expenses, his income will decrease. Expenses 2/3rd, savings 1/3rd. Expenses on daughters will increase income. More expenses on service of others. Money loaned to others will be returned.

Happiness/Sadness: More happiness than sadness.

Wife: Company of wife for 59/60 years from age of 28.

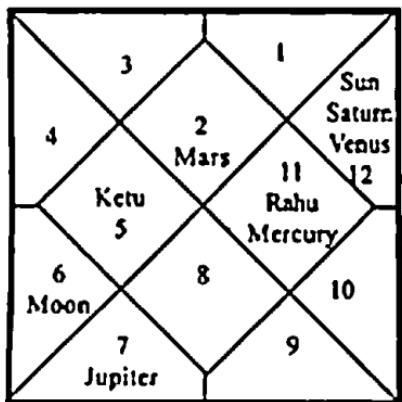
Religiosity: Mars in own house ensures that the person will not be irreligious. Honour and respect are inherited. His words will be prophetic. Away from sex, mentally strong. More pious (3) than evil (2). He would detect mischief fort.

Property/Inheritance: Self earning. No debts. Benefit from inheritance.

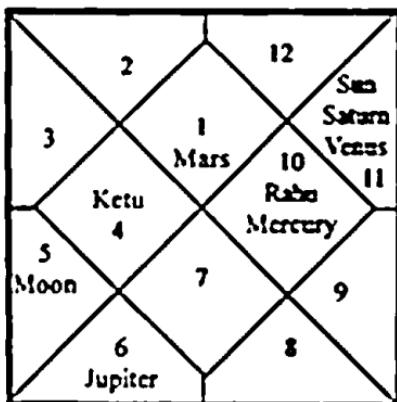
Summary: Royal position in one circle of life. Fame, fortune, cool temper. He will leave behind prosperous family.

Example No. 2
D.O.B 1/5/1913 A.D.

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Periods of various planets are: Jupiter 16 years, Sun 22 years, Moon 24 years, Venus 25 years, Mars 28 years/31 years for help to others, Mercury 34 years, Saturn-18 years for financial condition of parents, 19 years for marriage, 27 years for parental and self financial condition, 33 years for employment and other property matters, 36 years for matters relating to Saturn's own effect, 39 years for action (positive or negative) through its agents Rahu-Ketu, Rahu-42 years, Ketu-48 years (combined Rahu-Ketu till 45 years). Jupiter restarts from age of 49.

1. Mars No. 1: Mars is connected with blood relations of self and brothers. Its general period is 28 years. H.No. 1 has its legs in No.11 and eyes in No.8. Since No.8 is blank, H.No.1 does not have its eyes. That means the person is not led by anyone else, but moves on his own strength. As regards legs (moving with support), in this case the person has three legs. Since there is conflict of Sun and Saturn, Venus will be adversely affected. It will result in destruction of wife during age of Sun and Saturn or Venus itself. The present age of the native is 36 years. His first wife expired 10/12 years ago. Mars helps own blood relations at age of 28, and he gets help from others at age of 31. Sun and Saturn being together become cipher. Therefore, no help from others from the age 28 to 31 years. Venus which got destroyed at the age of 25, would be revived at 31 (age of Mars). Second marriage took place at 31. Mars governs warfield. This chart neither has eyes, nor legs and hence, matters relating to warfield are ruled out.

2. Ketu H.No. 4 and Rahu-Mercury H.No. 10: Ketu is No.4 (a well) neither benefic for Moon nor for self. Male child will be delayed in period of Rahu but may come after period of Mercury. In fact, nothing can be said about male offspring. At the moment, if the native has a child, it should be of 2/3 years. Travels in the evening and towards mother will generally be malefic. (Jupiter is considered open air and Ketu closed air) Rahu and Mercury in No.10, are moved by Saturn. For H.No.11, Saturn is religious, but due to confrontation with Sun, Saturn is being damaged. During age of 34 to 36 (period of Rahu, Mercury) Saturn's black ink and Sun's fire will prove destructive. Burning wood (of Saturn) creates only smoke (Rahu). Sun's fire from 34 to 36

3. Moon is in No. 5 and No. 9 in blank: Moon is able to move only 4 houses. Mercury -Moon have inimical relationship. Hence, Mercury (brain) and Rahu (in-law imagination) go against Moon (heart). Such a person will suffer from headache, mental disease till the age of 42.

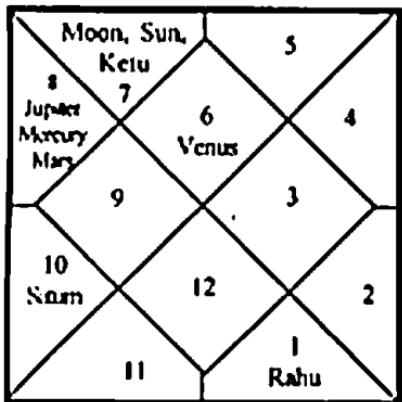
4. Jupiter No. 6 H.No. 12 Blank: Empty air flows in sky but is useless. The native will not gain from gold, *guru* and father. He may, if at all, due to pain and trouble feel breathlessness (but not asthma) and losses gold. Such a person always remains apprehensive. He will not breathe comfortably.

5. Sun-Venus-Saturn No.11, H.No.3 blank Wife will be ferocious

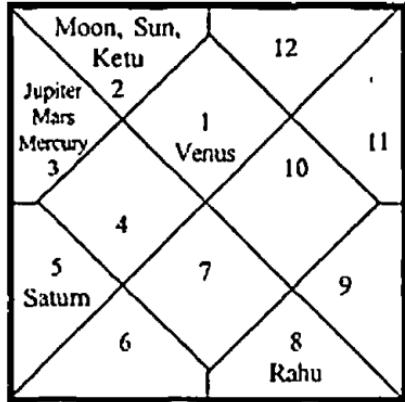
during daytime but an obedient doll at night. She will be a reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth and be productive. She will be given to seeking her own pleasures. If she eats jaggery (Sun) she will be unhappy but if she eats salt, she would get spiritual and physical comfort. H.No. 11 is the house of earning in which Sun-Venus-Saturn are together. Mercury moves Sun and Saturn. Present age is 36. The native is in business of leather. Wife died due to conflict of Sun and Saturn. Income/expenses are even. Age of 37 to 39 is period of religious effect. Hence, works connected with Saturn (iron, wood, leather, varnish, paint, stone, cement) are benefic. Upto the age of 36, Saturn remains under attack from Sun. He would establish Mercury and seek blessings of maidens. Savings at the age of 39 would be cipher. Business in partnership, if done at the age of 39, will not be harmful. Nevertheless he must continue to seek blessings of maidens. Wife's ornaments would be lost by age of 39. Her headache continue afterwards upto 42. To obviate her discomfort, it is better, if she gives up eating sweet things especially jaggery. Present employment will remain intact. He may enjoy as he likes. Results will be excellent.

Example 3 D.O.B: 19-7-1998 (VS)

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Venus H.No. 1, Moon-Sun-Ketu H.No.2, Jupiter-Mars-Mercury H.No.3, Saturn H.No.5 and Rahu H.No.8

Saturn H.No.5 will build houses but will make the native issueless.

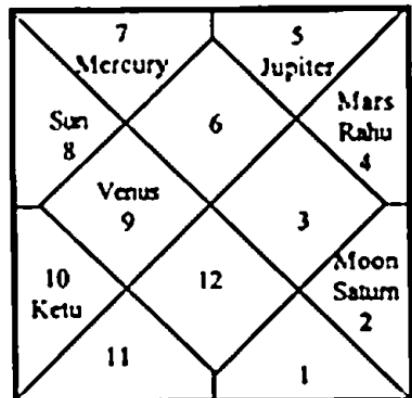
Moon condition - Mother not alive

Ketu condition - No male issue

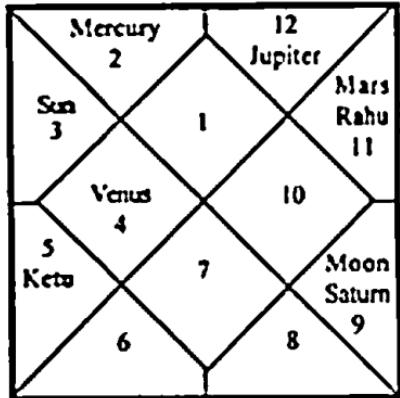
Both Moon and Ketu annul each other. Sun (royal affairs) alone is left in H.No.2. Ketu is in temple, but dormant. The person hates dogs. If he kills dogs, his own leg will be broken. This year he has reared a brown dog (Sun-Ketu). Because of Rahu H.No.8, he is irreligious. He got imprisoned at age of 48. Saturn in H.No.5 is snake without teeth. The person does not drink, though he keeps plenty of bottles of liquor at his house. Saturn is not damaging to progeny. But Ketu (progeny) and Moon (mother) both are missing. Male child will be born at age of 52 even though his wife has not procreated for the last 15 years since Mars and Jupiter have Mercury with them. At age of 52, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter are in H.No.4. It forms a royal combination. If his daughter gets married to an army officer, the native will get promoted in army. Sun, Ketu and Jupiter are in H.No.9 (at 52). This is state of exaltation. He can go up to the seashore but cannot sail. Some woman (Venus H.No.3) is beckoning him from abroad. **For child health, he should take some almonds to a temple, leave behind half of them there and bring back the other half home.** Thus the snake will be sworn not to devour children. See horoscopes of his daughter to judge as to when they will get a brother.

Example No. 4 (15-12-85 B.S.)

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Mercury in H. No. 2, Sun in H.No.3, Venus in H.No.4, Ketu in H.No.5, Moon Saturn in H.No.9, Mars-Rahu in H.No.11, Jupiter in H.No.12. Father died at 19.

Moon-Saturn in H.No.9. Two houses but destroyed.

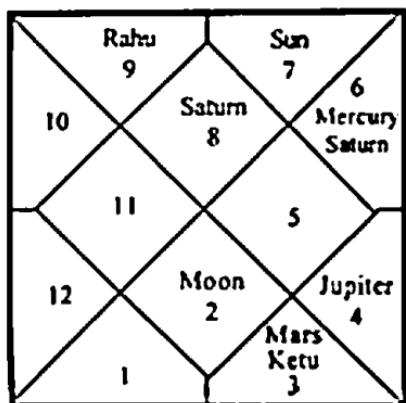
Ketu in H.No.5- Eight sons

Sun in H.No.3 Service till alive.

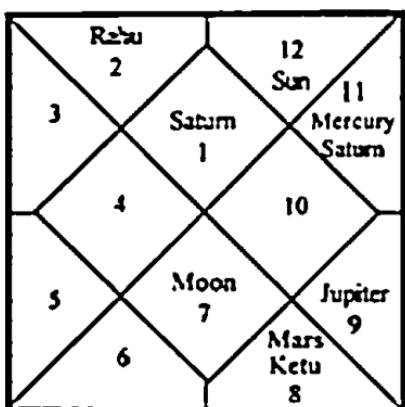
Mercury in H.No.2- Nose hole required for skin cure.

Example No.5

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart

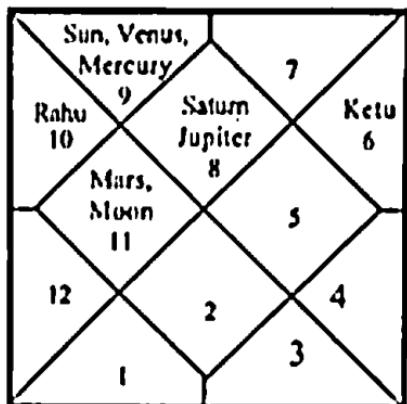


Moon in H.No.2, Mars-Ketu in H.No.3, Jupiter in H.No.4, Mercury-Saturn in H.No.6, Sun in H.No.7, Saturn in H.No.8, Rahu in H.No.9.

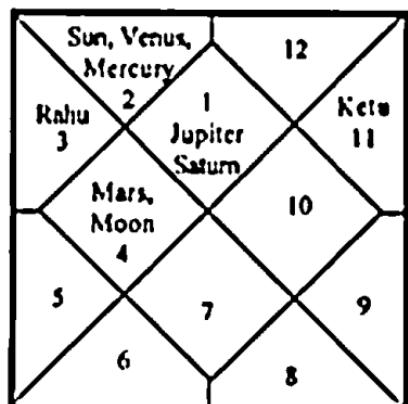
Father claims to own motors but chart shows in fact, son owns them. Father got a car after the birth of son. Purchase of a Car- cause of disease of son. Expenses on disease equal to price of car. Before the conception of son, father was minor govt. servant. Since conception, he left his job and became a rich contractor.

Example No. 6

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Jupiter - Saturn No.1, Sun-Mercury-Venus No.2, Rahu No.3, Mars-Moon No.4, Ketu No.11.

Saffron tilak is auspicious.

Is grinding machine there?

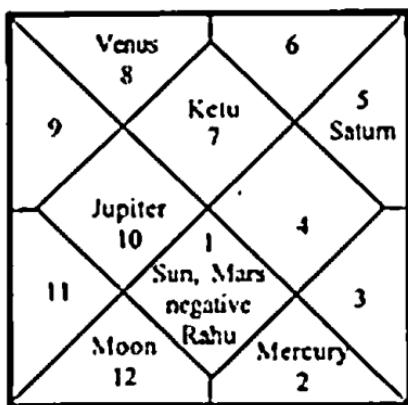
So long grind machine is there the prosperity is guaranteed.

Whether any *taabeez* is taken at conception?

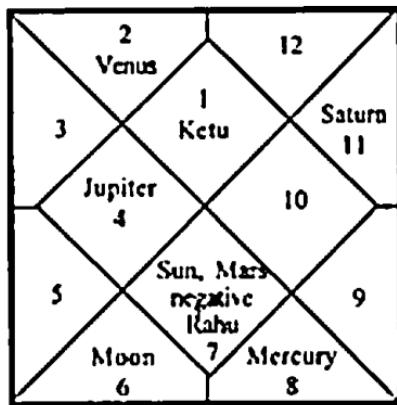
Yes, taken after birth of son (Mercury No.2 - destructive for Jupiter) Roll of cotton (bedlace) and unlucky (for mental relationship). His father will get promoted when he goes to his native place.

Example No.7 DOB 26-4-1949 (B.S.)

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart

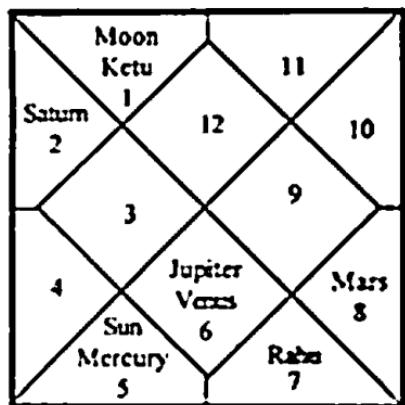


Ketu No.1, Jupiter No.4, Moon No.6, Sun-Mars (negative)-Rahu No.7, Mercury No.8, Saturn No.11

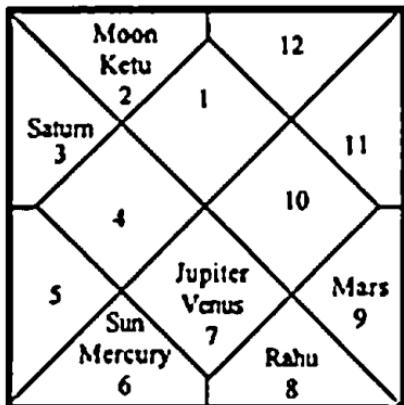
The time when the native will go to the area of his family then his father will be promoted. Moon No.6, Mercury No.8-unlucky for mother. Moon in house No. 6 rearing of male rabbit (items of Ketu) for child's birth. As rabbits die till age of 48, protects mother's illness. Treat Mercury No.8. Mother sick for 8 years after birth of child. Saturn No.11-Long life.

Example No.8
DOB 29-3-1935

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



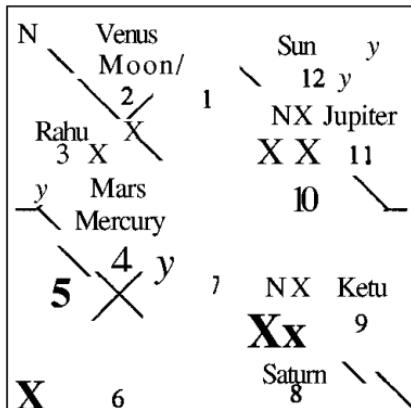
Moon-Ketu No.2, Saturn No.3, Sun-Mercury No.6, Jupiter-Venus No.7, Rahu No.8, Mars No.9.

Parents not known. Such a person cannot live with his parents. May be adopted by someone.

Age-41 (Palm Horoscope)

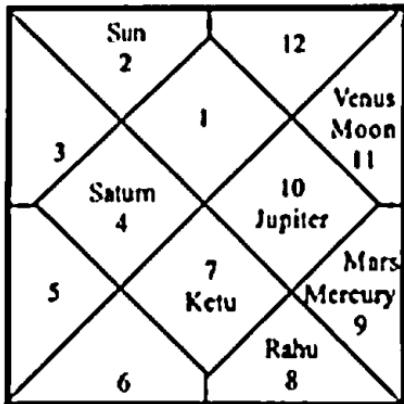
Venus-Moon No.2, Rahu No.3, Mars, Mercury No.4 Saturn No.8, Ketu No.9, Jupiter No.11, Sun No.12.

Palm Chart



Age-42

Sun No.2, Saturn No.4, Ketu No.7, Rahu No.8, Mars and Mercury No.9, Jupiter No.10, Venus Moon No.11

Palm Chart

Mars in H.No.4- Elder brother sick. Second marriage by age of Ketu.

Ketu in H.No.9- Maternal uncle destroyed. Sister having asthma. Did anyone have a circular stone for rolling *chapattis*? Yes, , Mother (Saturn being in house No. 4) had it.

(Mercury-circular, Saturn - stone marble, Venus for rolling chapattis)

This stone should be got back wherever it is. If lost, buy new one. *Chapati* made on it will cure asthma. Till the stone is at home it would cure from asthma.

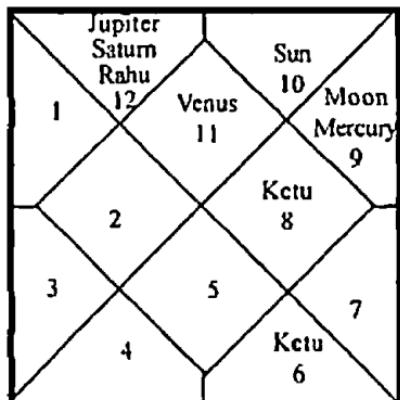
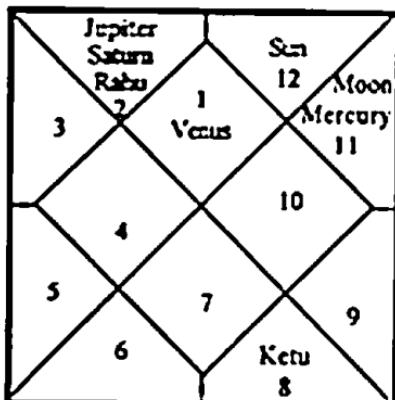
Father died at 11- Establish gold on body.

Mars in H.No.4- Double barrel gun can harm brother anytime. Hotel work good so long mother does not stay with him (Moon-Venus joint in House No. 2).

Mercury in H.No.4 (sand) moves to H.No.3.

Disease starts from No.8 and reaches No.4 via No.2.

Example No.9
DOB: 23-7-1922 (AD)

Traditional Chart**Lal Kitab's Chart**

Venus No. 1, Jupiter-Saturn-Rahu No.2, Ketu No.8, Moon-Mercury No. 11, Sun No.12.

Sun in No.12 and Saturn in No.2 with results *Sadhu* becomes a thief and Snake does to in laws house (Jupiter, Saturn, Rahu together).

Sun No. 12, Saturn No.2- if wife drinks, Sun and Saturn will confront. Gold is in iron box can hardly be safely carried by a *Sadhu* (He will steal it).

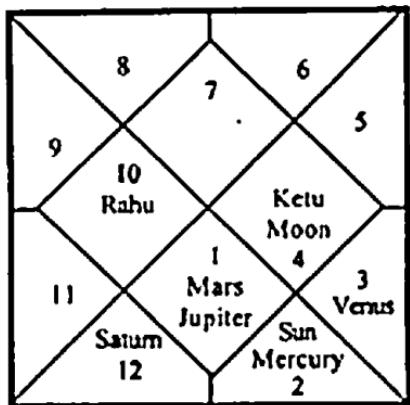
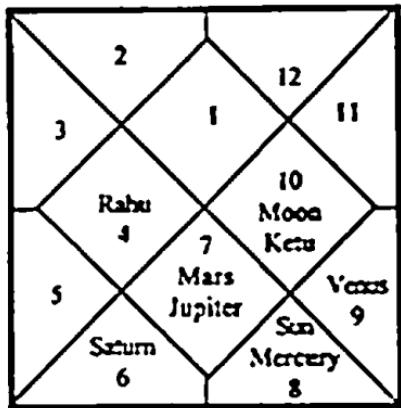
Remedy: *Almonds be given in temples for 43 days.*

Mars in H.No.4- Progeny of maternal uncle.

Caution : Stay at in-laws house with care. Do not do any worship there.

No savings till the age of 34.

Example No.10
DOB: 11-1-1924

Traditional Chart**Lal Kitab's Chart**

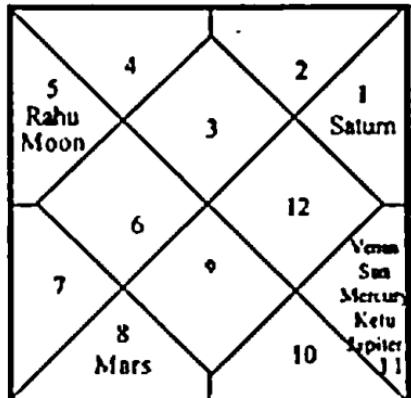
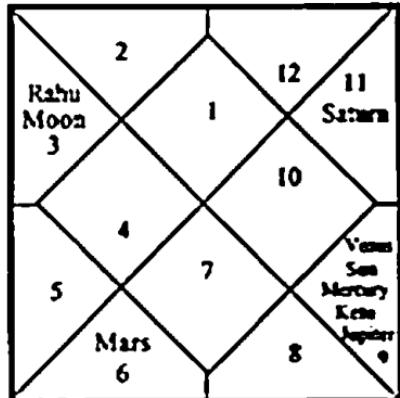
Rahu No.4, Saturn No.6, Mars-Jupiter No.7, Sun-Mercury No.8. Venus No.9. Moon Ketu No.10.

Jupiter No.7- Father and grandfather both were adopted sons. Keeping coral will reduce conflict with father. First house will be awoken by Mars.

Chronic illness will go, if an outside dog is given meat for 3 days.
A large number of children.

Example No.11

Rahu-Moon in H.No.3, Mars in H.No.6, Venus-Sun-Mercury-Ketu Jupiter in H.No.9, Saturn in H.No. 11. Moon-Rahu- Benefit for eyes from putting

Traditional Chart**Lal Kitab's Chart**

coal or fake coin in water. Sudden mental turbulence caused blindness. Moon controls eyeballs.

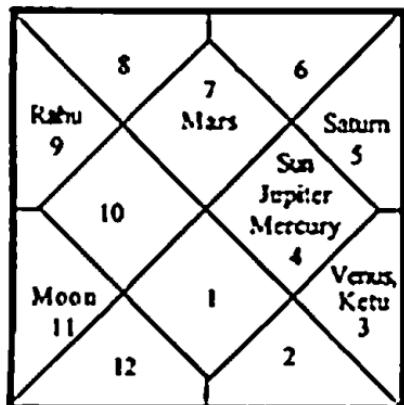
Moon-Rahu (No.3) aspect Saturn (No.11). When Rahu aspects Saturn, Rahu is not subordinate to Saturn. But when Saturn aspects, Rahu subordinates. Wherever water comes, Rahu's tremors stop. Hence Moon should be removed from there through flowing its articles in the flowing water.

For period of Rahu (42 days) one should not drink water. May instead smoke.

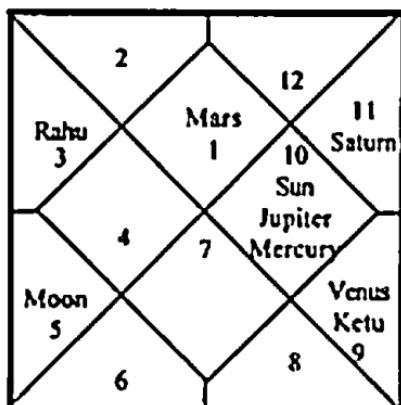
Example No.12
DOB: 4-6-1918

Mars No.1, Rahu No.3, Moon No.5, Venus-Ketu No.9, Sun-Jupiter-Mercury No. 10, Saturn No.11.

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



First, for a few days the native's son remained blind and thereafter, he himself will go blind. Blindness was caused after having sudden thoughts in mind. Moon controls eyeballs and eyesight is controlled by Saturn. If Rahu aspects Saturn, it becomes subordinate to Saturn. If Saturn aspects Rahu, Rahu becomes subordinate to Saturn. **If coal or false coins are put in water, it will help eyes.** Water negates the earthquake (evil effect) of Rahu. Hence, Moon should be removed from here for the period of Rahu (42 days), the native should not drink water. He may instead smoke. It will cure eyesight.

Skin disease on leg from age of 10. It will remain life long. None on maternal side (Ketu No.9).

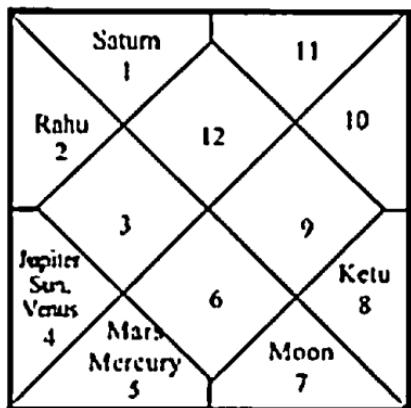
Ketu No.9, Jupiter-Mercury-Sun No.10. No. 4 blank. Royal combination *but did not wear turban since birth.*

Venus-Ketu No.9- Childlessness but if No.5 becomes benefic, child, wife unhappy. Child born at the age of 33 yrs. Venus No.9 is damaged by Rahu No.3 and Moon No.5. If he did not marry, he would have become blind.

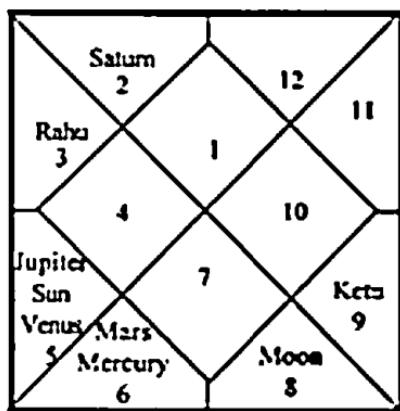
Example No. 13

Saturn No.2, Rahu No.3, Jupiter-Sun-Venus No.5, Mars-Mercury No.6 Moon No.8, Ketu No.9.

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Mars No.6- Two paternal uncles, but lone son.

Saturn No.2- Fall of in-laws from date of marriage.

Sun-Venus together - Two marriages.

Whether wife is suffering from the disease of constant bleeding?

Any sale of 3 golden bangles of wife which were made before 5 years? Yes, copper added to 3 gold bangles of wife at age of 48/49 after they were cut by doctor. Birth of son brought sickness to wife. Venus sandwiched in two male planets. Jupiter (gold), Sun (copper). Mars-Mercury affecting from No.5. Wife's bangles causing her trouble. The box for keeping the jewellery was either made of cooper or iron. If not it would be made of wood or stone. These bangles were kept in this box.

This box was purchased at the time of birth of child. Bangles kept in such box give malefic effect. *In such case the remedy would be remove the bangles and wear a thread.* When the child was born wife was ill.

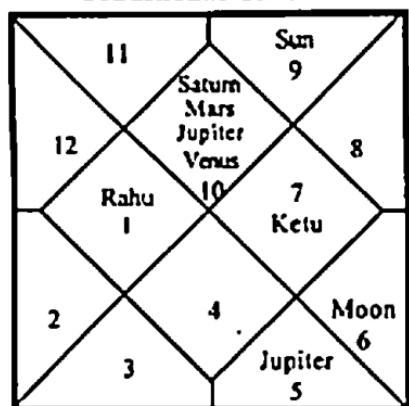
Age 64 when Mercury is in H. No.8. Don't go for eye operation if 6 children when Venus in H.No.6. If children is house No.5, go for operation.

Remedy:- Wheat or jaggery, brass, gold, **dal** gram be given in a temple before operation by wife to escape from evil effect.

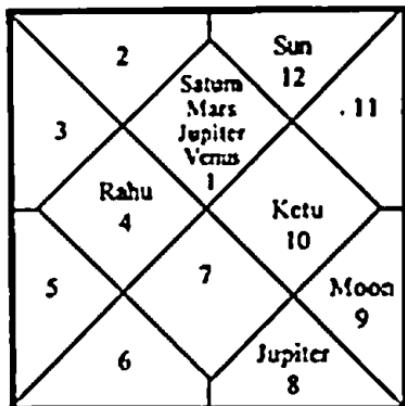
Example No. 14

Saturn-Mars-Jupiter-Venus No.1, Rahu No.4, Jupiter No.8, Moon No.9,

Traditional Chart



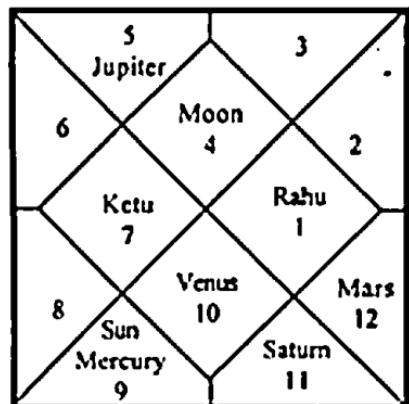
Lal Kitab's Chart



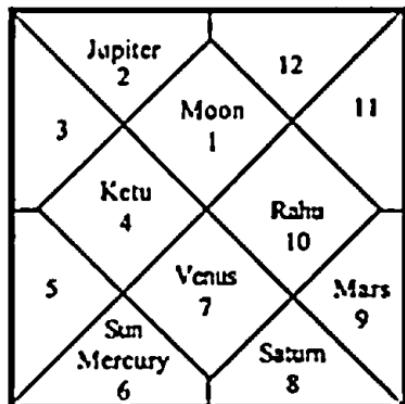
Ketu No.10, Sun No.12.

Life like a poorfakir. He would face disappointments at all fronts.

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



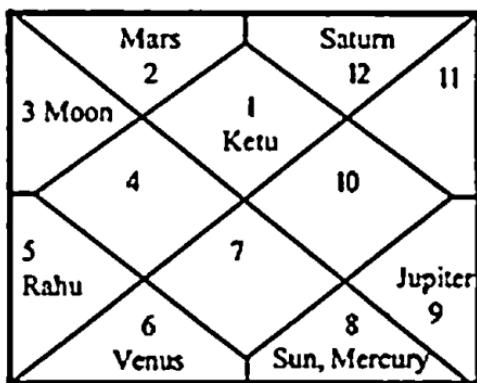
Example No. 15

Moon No.1, Jupiter No.2, Ketu No.4, Sun-Mercury No.6, Venus No.7, Saturn No.8, Mars No.9, Rahu No.10.

Male issues ?	4 Sons.
Elder Son seven yrs. old ?	11 years old.
Govt. service ?	Yes.
Mother alive ?	Yes.
Elder brother ?	Dead.

Construction of house will damage Venus (Saturn-Jupiter). Saturn supports Venus- full comfort. Temple is good. Whenever sits for worship, snake will attack (Jupiter-Saturn). So long as son does not get employed, one's own job will go well. Why trouble in promotion? Blue sapphire ring was taken in 1949.

Annual Chart (Age 40)



For promotion feed a cow. For Mercury No.8- Bury a utensil full of sugar under earth. Promotion at age of 42. Financial condition good so long respects mother. Is there a well on eastern side of ancestral house? Moon does not exist. For improving financial condition put rice in a well on east of ancestral house. The well has been covered. This has blocked finances. Father sick. Throw saffron in a well. It will cure father and improve financial conditions. If father lives in ancestral house, he will become alright With Saturn No.8, constructing a house till age of 42 will be very harmful. Moon (river) is obstructed by Saturn (stone), and Jupiter (saffron) is in front of that. By putting saffron in well, river will change course and water will start flowing.

Example No. 16

Queen's Chart

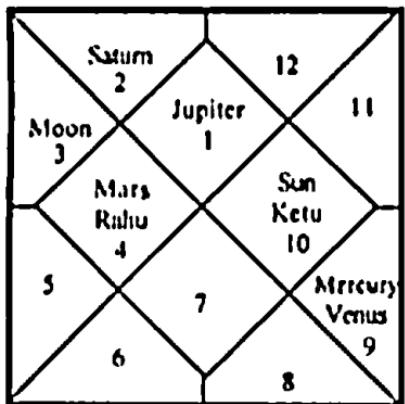


Chart of Queen's Elder Son

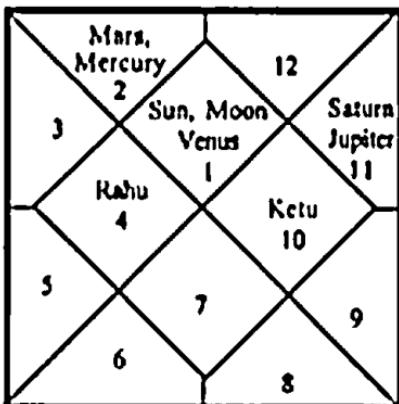
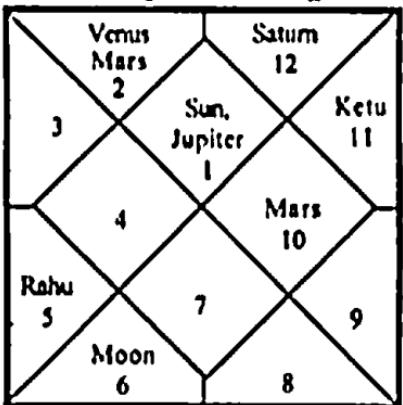


Chart of Queen's Younger Son



Queen's chart: Jupiter No.1, Saturn No.2, Moon No.3, Mars Rahu No.4, Mercury-Venus No.9, Sun-Ketu No.10

Eldest son of queen: Sun-Moon-Venus No.1, Mars-Mercury No.2, Rahu No.4, Ketu No.10, Saturn Jupiter No.11

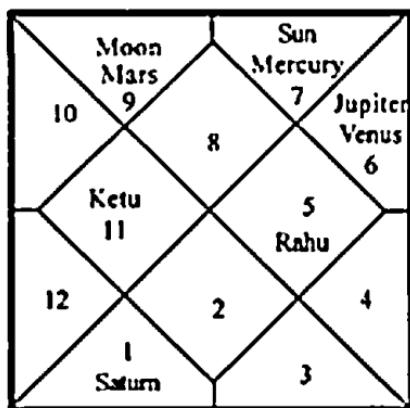
Second son of queen: Sun-Jupiter No.1, Venus-Mars No.2. Rahu No.5, Moon No.6, Mars No.10, Ketu No.11, Saturn No.12.

The queen was banished by the king. She went away before age of 24. She took away her sons. King married a female of his blood who could have been his daughter/sister (Mercury). The original queen returned to the king three years after his second marriage. A pot of sugar (Mercury

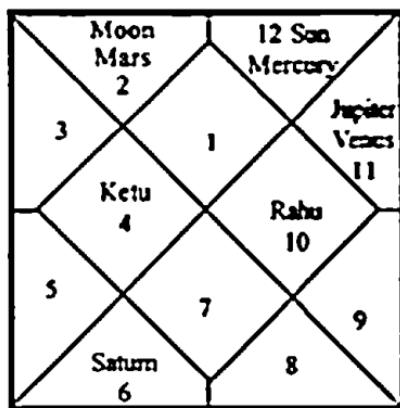
Mars) was given in a temple (No.2) for nine days (9th house having Venus Mercury). For remedy of Mercury in H.No. 9, her nose was holed.

Example No. 17

Traditional Chart



Lal Kitab's Chart



Moon-Mars No.2, Ketu No.4, Saturn No.6, Rahu No.10, Jupiter-Venus No.11, Sun-Mercury No. 12.

Houses built between the age of 17 and 19. Sister born after 3 years. Malefic effect of Mercury till the age of 17. Venus No.11-contact with women. Jupiter No.11- only airy thoughts and result in Ketu No.4-loss of semen. Helplessness will be peaked at the age of 21. Rahu's waves moving in circle of Mercury at 21. Suicidal tendencies and signs of madness. Semen defect remained. Marriage proposal floundered. Remedy: Iron ring (Mercury No.12). Saturn (iron, fish oil) or via Moon (milk, silver) to be given in charity for benefit from medicines. .

CHAPTER 13

ROYAL COMBINATIONS

Following table shows the possible combinations for ‘*Rajyogas*’ in a radical chart.

H. No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Mer-Ven	Sun								Jup-Moon	Mars	
2.	Mer-Ven			Jup-Moon	Mars							Sun
3	Mercury			Jup-Moon	Mars-Sat							
4	Sun			Jup			Sat			Mars		
5	Jupiter			Sat			Mars			Sun		
6	Saturn			Mars			Sun			Jup		
7	Mars			Sun			Jup			Sat		
8	Sun	Moon	Merc		Jup		Ven	Mars			Sat	
9	Moon	Jup								Sun-Merc or Ven-Mars		
10	Mars-Sat										Sun- Moon	
11.	Sat-Moon Mars										Sun	
12	Sun					Sat-Moon		Jup				

a No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	Moon			Sun			Jup			Sat		
14	Sat		Moon			Mars			Merc			Jup
15	Moon					Sun					Mars	Sat
16	Mars			Jup	Sun	Merc					Sat	Moon

1. Mercury-Venus No.1, Sun No.2, Jupiter-Moon No.10, Mars No.11.
2. Mercury-Venus No.1, Jupiter-moon No.4, Mars No.5.
3. Mercury No.1, Jupiter-Moon No.4, Mars-Saturn No.5.
4. Sun No.1, Jupiter No.4, Mars No.7, Mars No.10.
5. Jupiter No.1, Saturn No.4, Mars No.7, Sun No.10.
6. Saturn No.1, Mars No.4, Sun No.7, Jupiter No. 10.
7. Mars No.1, Sun No.4, Jupiter No.7, Saturn No.10.
8. Sun No.1, Moon No.2, Mercury No.3, Jupiter No.5, Venus No.7, Mars No.8, Saturn No.11.
9. Moon No.1, Jupiter No.2, Sun-Mercury No.10 or Venus-Mars No.10.
10. Mars-Saturn No.1, Sun-Moon No.12.
11. Mars-Saturn-Moon No.1, Sun No.12
12. Sun No.1, Saturn-Moon No.7, Jupiter No.9
13. Moon No.1, Sun No.4, Jupiter No.7, Saturn No.10
14. Saturn No.1, Moon No.3, Mars No.6, Mercury No.9, Jupiter No.12
15. Moon No.1, Sun No.6, Mars No.11, Saturn No.12.
16. Mars No.1, Jupiter No.4, Sun No.5, Mercury No.6, Saturn No.11, Moon No.12.

Note: These combinations does not mean that the native having such combinations would be a King \ head of the GovtA a minister or any such position having Royal blessings. These combinations mean that the native would leave the life like a King and would be having all luxuries in the life. Of course, he may get royal blessings in planetary movements as per tables.

a No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1.	Jup									Sun	Mer-Ven Moon	
2	Sat			Mars		Merc	Moon	Sun		Ven		
3	Merc				Mar-Sat		Moon-Jup			Ven		Sun
4	Moon Sun							Jup	Mars	Sat		
5	Sat		Sun	Ven					Moon		Jup	
6	Merc	A	A			A			Ven-Jup	A	A	
7	Sat			Jup					Moon-Sun	Jup-Ven	Mars	
8	Mars-Sat		Moon				Jup		Ven	Sun	Merc	
9	Jup	Merc	Venu							Moon	Sat	
		Mars	Sun							Ven -Mars		
10	Ven-Jup Merc						Sat			Sun		
11	Sat		Jup							Moon Sun	Mars Merc-Ven	

A- Other Six planets in remaining A houses would not affect the 'Rajyogas' combinations.

1. Jupiter No.1, Sun No.10, Mercury-Venus-Moon No.11
2. Saturn No.1, Mars No.4, Mercury No.6, Moon No.7, Sun No.8, Venus No.11, Sun No.12.
3. Mercury No.1, Mars-Saturn No.5, Moon-Jupiter No.7, Venus No.8.
4. Moon-Sun No.1, Jupiter No.9, Mars No.10, Saturn No.11.
5. Saturn No.1, Sun No.3, Venus No.4, Moon 0.9, Jupiter No.11.
6. Mercury No.1, Venus-Jupiter No.9.
7. Saturn No.1, Sun No.3, Venus No.4, Moon No.5, Jupiter No.11.
8. Mars-Saturn No.1, Moon No.4, Jupiter No.7, Venus No.9, Sun No.10, Mercury No.11
9. Jupiter No.1, Mercury-Mars No.2, Venus-Sun No.3, Moon No.10, Saturn No.11.
10. Venus-Jupiter-Mercury No.1, Saturn No.7, Sun No.10.
11. Saturn No.1, Jupiter No.4, Moon Sun No.10, Mars Mercury Venus No.11.

CHAPTER 14

ARTICLES, RELATIONS, BUSINESS/ PROFESSION AND OTHER MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS PERTAINING TO DIFFERENT PLANETS AND HOUSES

In this chapter, articles, relations, business, profession and miscellaneous matters pertaining to different planets and houses have been discussed. Whenever a planet is benefic, its related things would be beneficial/benefited. During its malefic condition, it is better to avoid matters relating to it. Further items of various houses have been explained. Whenever a house is blank, following charts could help in identifying items related to it by establishing them, which can be awakened. *It should be borne in mind that whenever it is indicated that a planet in a particular house has malefic effects, it would be advisable to refrain from items relating to that planet.* For example, Venus in H.No.9 generally causes financial losses and hence, whenever in an annual chart Venus is in H.No.9, if a white cow is purchased, it will cause heavy losses. Similarly, if items relating to particular house are established, their benefic or malefic effect will be as per transiting planet in that year.

For example Sun in H.No.4 gives a royal combination and hence items concerning H.No.4 and Sun H.No.4 would give highly beneficial results. It is reiterated that items assigned to 12 fixed houses and 9 planets will either be benefic or malefic.

About Houses/articles

H. No.	Inner strength	Physical strength	Inside house	Aerial strength	Type of wealth	Related articles
1	Following rituals and traditions	Hunger, Heat	Boundary Corners of foundation	Position and Name	Self- earned	Conveyance
2	Learning, Piety, Tempta- tions	Sleep Comforts	Type of House, Drawing Room	Noble wealth and Honour	Saving on wife side, Renunciation	Gases, Earthern items
3	Effect of sight, theft, sickness	Awakened Strength	Items of everyday use	Payment of debt, Bravery	Of other relatives	Conflict, Quarrel

H. No.	Inner strength	Physical strength	Inside house	Aerial strength	Type of wealth	Related articles
4	Peace of mind Courage	Coldness of body	Vacant land water source	Father's Claim	Source of income	Drapery, water, milk
5	Honesty, Repute	Sensitivity of mind	Air, light	Son's Claims	Progeny, Education	Wisdom Reg. Royalty
6	False assurance, Farsightedness Inner wisdom	Dry taste Digestion	Under ground	Clean Conduct	of relatives	Birds, Aerial Dung
7	Inner strength for other's benefit	Physical Strength	Plaster, Whitewash wall	Outward show	Excess Wealth of others for self	Agriculture
8	Mischief by self	Liver, Indigestion	Roof, Fireplace	Evil	Losses unreliable	Surgery
9	Worship, Service to Others	Awakened spirituality	Measure of each part	Noble pursuits	Savings of ancestors	Physician religious Affairs
10.	Cleverness, Ill repute	Whooping cough	Iron, Brick, Wood, Stone	Fictitious behavior	Father's Wealth	Grain Machines
II	Cleverness, good repute	Carelessness	Outward look	Greed	Income	Place of rest Inn
12.	Sycophancy Reputation	Spendthrift	Habitation	Blessing, Curse, Suddenness,	Illusion	Luxury

Classified Articles related to Houses

a No.	Trees / Plants	Misc. Articles	Place	Closed fist of child	Thoughts	Parts of Body
1	Medicinal herbs	Parts of body	Drawing room	Brought in wealth	Atheist	Inside of face
2	Grown from buried branches	Houses	Cow shed <i>Brahma Guru</i>	Gets from relatives, secret relationship	Inner religious thoughts, No. of houses	Neck, Arms <i>Tilak</i> spot

H. No.	Trees / Plants	Misc. Articles	Place	Closed fist of child	Thoughts	Parts of Body
3	Flowery Trunk	Last time	Warfield, Transaction	From brothers relations	Pride	Arms, Liver, Blood, Eyebrow
4	Juicy Fruit	Source of income	Goddess of wealth seat	Brought in wealth	Pursuit of money	Chest, Stomach
5	Saplings	Progeny	Learning Seat	Future, Period of Progeny	Scale of Religion	Pot belly, Gains, Spiritual chart
6	Vegetables	Reg. son/ daughter	Family <i>Sadhu</i>	Waning age, secret help	Period of disease, Male successors	Back, Muscles, Nipples
7	Fleshy Fruits	Purse of wealth, Surplus	Place of birth	Brought in wealth	Marriage, Purse of wealth	Feet, Skin, Pvt. parts of male
8	Creepers without flower/fruit	Age	Cremation ground, Butchery, Warfield	Unhappi- ness,disease	Cause of diseases age	Ears, Thighs, Vagina
9	Root	Condition of fore- fathers	Place of worship	Financial status of parents, Last life	Previous debts	Nasal, Semen Canal
10	With thorns	Limit of fortune	Door to deception	Brought in wealth	Knees, Footstep	
11.	Shady trees without thorns	Religiosity	Field of livelihood	Parents' condition at time of birth	First contact No. and status of Children	Buttocks, Forehead
12	Skinny trees	Nocturnal comforts	Trance of an ascetic	Condition from parental wealth for relatives	Yoga	Ears, Head, Bone of feet

Houses connected with different articles in Natal chart with different articles

a No.	Direction	Part of Fortune	Animals	Worldly Relations	Time and Routes	Type of Dwelling
1	East	Own luck	Horned ,Placenta	Royal earning	Youth	Old, Self-made
2	North West	About world world	born Domestic cow/bull	Widowed Beloved in-laws	Entry for Birth/death	In-laws
3	West	Rise and shortage	Lion, Ferrous, Jungle, Animals	Brother, Brother -in-laws, Parental Uncles	Exit cage, pledge	Paternal uncles
4	North-East	Predetermined	Watery horse, Milch animals	Mother and her side	Time of conception	Maternal side
5	Eastern wall	Glow	Fiery	Son	Future, Old age, Progeny	Progeny
6	North	Fall	Birds, Dog, Goat	Relationships of all kind	Infernal sub terrain	Mother's parents Sister's son
7	South West	Spread	Egg laying	Wife, daughter, Real sister.	World (for wealth)	Wife, daughter
8	Southern wall	Deception	Poisonous Scorpions, Camel, Tree destroying Mouse	Enemy disease	Death	Funeral ground, Deserted place

a No.	Direction	Part of Fortune	Animals	Worldly Relations	Time and Routes	Type of Dwelling
9	Centre	Aerial Foundation	Frogs, Doves, Blue cow, Animals moving on Water/earth	Fore fathers	Previous life, Childhood, Unknown future	Ancestral
10	West	Burden Foundation	Crocodile, Tail	Father's comfort	Time of marriage, Imaginary thoughts	Father's House
11	Western wall	Height	Twin mouthed snake	Condition of parents at birth	Entry gate to world	Purchased
12	South East	Comfort/ discomfort	Cat, Bat, Fish	Neighbors	Last time dream comfort	Neighbours

Articles Connected with Planets

Items	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars positive
God	<i>Brahma</i>	<i>Vishnu</i>	<i>Shiva</i>	<i>Lakshmi</i>	<i>Hanuman</i>
Profession	<i>Brahmin, Pujari</i> Goldsmith	<i>Khsatriya,</i> <i>Rajput</i>	Water carrier, <i>Jain</i>	Pottery maker, Fanner, Trader	Fighter
Quality	Spiritual	Bravery rearing	Kindness, Sympathy	Philandering	One who thinks before speaking
Essence	Soul, Air, Breath, comfort Of guru, father	Anger, Body, Brain, knowledge	Water, mother inheritance	Passion, soil, Woman, Sex	Courage appropriation Quarrel
Strength	Ruler, Breathing Power	Hot headed	Peace Mother's Affection service to forefathers.	Love, Pleasure	Fights, Murder
Metal/Gem	Gold, Yellow, Sapphire	Ruby, Copper, Stone gum	Silver, Pearls (Milk colour)	Soil, Pearl, (Curd colour)	Coral
Part of Body	Neck	Whole body	Heart	Cheek	Liver
Face	Nose, Forehead	Right side	Left part	Skin of cheek	Upper Lip
Dress	Turban	Crest of or Headgear	Loin cloth, Scarf	Shirt	Jacket

Items	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars positive
Comparison planets with watermelon	Stalk	Weight	Water	Seeds	Flesh
Animal	Lion Lioness	Monkey, <i>Kapila</i> cow, Mountain cow	Horse, Mare	Cow, Bull	Tiger, Tigress
Tree	<i>Peepal</i> (Holy fig tree)	Bay <i>Tejphal</i>	Green Poppy	Cotton	<i>Neem</i>

Items of Some Combinations of Planets

Jupiter-Ketu	Yellow Lemon
Jupiter-Moon	Banyan tree
Sun-Moon	Milk of Banyan tree, 'Alichi', (truit) Tonga.
Sun-Venus	Red rubble (Red by burning), Brass utensil, Red Lentil, Yellow rabble, Glass of water.
Sun-Mercury	Green mountain, Sand of river Bed, Swan, Well with stairs
Moon-Saturn	Black ink, Water-spring, Self-inflicting weapon, Spilt milk, Motorcar, Bloody well, Poisoned Milk.
Venus-Mars	fcarthern oven, Sweet pomegranate, Red Clay.
Venus-Mercury	Artificial Sun, Scales, Sandy soil, Wheat grinding machine.
Venus-Saturn	Black pepper and Ghee, Dry mountain, Dark Lentil
Mercury-Mars (-)	Shining red clothes, Flowers of pomegranate.
Mercury-Mars (+)	Red wedding clothes (which are not shining), Red blood, Red necked parrot.
Mars-Saturn	Coconut, Dry dates.
Mercury-Saturn	Mango tree.
Mercury-Kahu	Maler (Banyan tree - Moon Jupiter) which destroys its fruit.
Mercury-Ketu	A small mouse which scares elephant.
Saturn-Rahu	Jewel of a snake.

Planets related to articles

Item	Saturn	Mercury	Mars negative	Rahu	Ketu
God	<i>Bhairav</i>	<i>Durga</i>	Ghosts	<i>Saraswati</i>	<i>Ganesh</i>
Profession	Ironsmith Carpenter Cobbler	Trader Broker Contractor	Butcher	Sweeper	Above religion and world
Quality	Shepherd Craftsman	Sycophant	Arrogant	Clever schemy cruel	Coolie
Essence	Care, Clever, Death Disease	Speech, Friendship Sermon art	Proud	Thinking fear of electricity	Hearing foot movement
Strength	Magic, Mystics	Speech	Eating	thinking, councelling	Friends making
Metal	Iron sheet	Emerald, Diamond	Bright red stone	Blue Sapphire, Lead, <i>Gomed</i>	Cat's-eye
Part of Body	Sight	Tongue, teeth, intestines, brain	Liver	Head	Headless Body
Face	Cheeks Temples	Tip of nose, spinal tract Bare head	Lower lip	Chin	Bone of ear, Teeth, Spinal chord, urinary Tract, Arthritis
Watermelon Comparison	Skin	Taste	Flesh	Half baked	Stripes
Animal	Buffalo	Sheep, Lamb, Bat	Camel, Deer	Elephant Rodent	Dog, Donkey Pig, Lizard
Tree	Acacia (<i>Kikkar</i> , arbics) Swallow-wort (<i>Aak</i>)	Banana tree broad Leaf trees	Butea Frondosa (<i>Dhaak</i>)	Coconut wild grass	Banana, Tamarind, Sesame

H.No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Mars positive	Venus
1.	Lion like male, Yellow colour, Forehead Moving <i>Sadhu</i>	Daytime, Right side, White salt	Left eyeball, Heart	Teeth 32/31, Grainstore, Aniseed	Other woman
2.	Cow shed Hospitality Gram Dal Turmeric	Wheat, Barely	Mother milk, Rice, White Horse, Spiritual part	Leopard, Deer	White cow. Female Elephant, <i>Ghee</i> , Ginger, Camphor
3	<i>Durga Pooja</i> Worldly wisdom	Daytime , Progeny, Nephews	Fiery Horse <i>Shiva 'Chirayta'</i>	Stomach, Lips, Chest	Marriage contended wife
4	Rain gold	Son of father's sister. Right eyeball	Well, pool, Spring, Subsoil water, peace	Diseases below umbilical Deer skin, Sword, <i>Dhak</i>	Curd, Four wheeled, Birds
5	Nose Saffron Saffron	Lone son , Red faced monkey	Patridge (<i>Chakor</i>) Swallow wort Milk	Brother <i>Neem</i> tree	Brick, Brass utensil
6	Apple Chicken Musk Garour	Wheatish colour. Disease of feet	Male rabbit, Travel	Partridge, Musk Rat	Sparrows Eunuch, White cow (bad)

H.No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Mars	Venus
7	Books, Asthma, Frog, Wandering Sadhu Bad air	Red cow, Withe cow (bad), Black cow (helpful).	Agriculture land of ice	Planets with beans, Lentil, Thymol	White cow Barley (white)
8	Wasted sky <i>Yagyadan</i> of Ascetic False rumour	Chariot, Self generated fire	Sea, Epilepsy, Chicken hearted extra income	Body without arms	Sweet Potato, Carrot, White cow without tail (bad)
9	Ancestral House, Temple, Mosque, <i>Gurudwara</i> , Church Flowing gas	Brown beer, Sun after eclipse	Ancestral property Sea	Bloody red colour	Curds colour auspicious white cow bad
10	Dry <i>Peepal</i> loss of education and wealth, Sulphur	Brown Mongoose Brown buffalo stone gum	Night time, Bitter water Foundation Bitter opium	Honey sweet, Food Sugar	Sweet, Cotton
11	Nickel (Chromium)	Bright copper	Silky Pearl-(Milky) Bloody well, Floating clouds	Red colour of Vermilion	Cotton, white colour Pearl, Curd white colour
12	Green peepal fire, Air, Breath Brass.	Brown ant, Damaged brain	White cat, Rain water, Rain stone, Camphor, Sycophant	Driver of loud elephant 'Glow'	<i>Kamdhenu</i> cow <i>Lakshmi</i> 's foot, Family, wife comfort

Houses Connected with Planets and their Articles

26

H.No.	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
1	Tongue Skull.	Crow, Black Salt, Acacia (<i>Kikkar</i>) Insects	Chin, Mother's parents	Leg, Maternal House, Disease below umbilical,
2.	Vertical Egg, Son like girl, Kidney Beans Sister-in-law Musical instruments peas	Full Black pulse, Black paper, Black grams, Sandalwood	Soil of elephant feet, Mustard, Raw smoke	Tamarind, Sesame,
3	Brother's daughter, Bat, Cactus, Termite, Dead soul	Butte Frondosa (<i>Dhaak Tree</i>), Previous world, Precious wood, Mulberry Aabnoos	Lower position of tongue, Elephant	Spinal chord Boils.
4	Parrot, Soldering metal, Vertical egg, Father's sister Mother's Sister, Raw pitcher	Black insects, oil, Marble, Wood of ' <i>Diyar</i> ' and pine.	Dream time, Coriander	Hearing, Ears
5	Bamboo, Voice of ascetic, Blessing, Milch goat, Grand daughter,	Black antimony, Stupid son	Roof	Urinal
6	Fruit, Daughter Grand, daughter, Vertical egg, Cactus female parrot	Crow, Kite Plum Coal, Stone, Cotton seeds, Plum	Pitch black dog,	Male sparrow, Rabbit, Onion, Bedstead, Seat of meditation, Garlic
7	Green grass, Cow without tail, Mould of other things, Female parrot	Black cow, White antimony, Eyes, Codiments, Ferocious animals	Coconut	Second son, Donkey, Pig

8.	Lying egg, Dead body, Flower, Sister.	Scorpion, Walls without roof, Temple (Body)	Swing, disease, Smoke of Chimney Agate	Ear, Hearing power, Deceiving nature.
9.	Ghosts, Bat, Green colour forest, Lispings.	Old wood, Swallow- Wort- (Aak), <i>Delbergia Sisso</i> (<i>Seesam</i> Tree)	Watch, Door step E.N.T. diseases, Blue colour.	Two coloured dog but not of red colour.
10.	Teeth, Dry grass, Liquor, Stairs, Musical Drums, <i>Heeng</i>	Crocodile, Snake, Oil, Soap, Laundry	Latrine, Outlet for dirty water, Roasting furnace.	Mouse
11.	Parrot, Seashell, Alum, Diamond	Iron, Steel, Tin	Blue sapphire <i>neela thotha</i> Aluminium Zinc copper Sulphate, Hassonite	Twin coloured stone (black and white)
12.	Egg, Toys, Dirty egg	Artificial copper, Fish, Almonds, Baldness	Elephant, Sea Tendua Raw Coal	Lizard, Adopted Son, bed, Banana

Planets/houses connected with relatives

H No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars
1	<i>Sadhu/father/ grandfather or royal throne. In Jupiter-Sun, Jupiter is father, Sun is son.</i>	Self centered	Queen	Wife for male, Husband for female	Expert in sword, Fortunates, Brother
2	<i>Jagatguru, Pujari, In-laws of woman</i>	Religious minister Legal expert	Religious mother	Married sister in-law	Elder brother
3	Head of Family	Aggressive friend	Female neighbour	Brother's wife	Father's elder brother
4	King, Full Brahma Empror	Magnanimous father	Mother or her sister	Friend's wife	Elder brother of mother
5	School teacher	Wise certainty of luck and money	Volatile mother	parents not acknowledged by children	Friends of Children
6	Elderly guests	Quarrelsome, Excitable	Mother's mother	Barren woman or not fond of child rearing	Sister's husband
7	Poor but pompous Matured temperament but young in age.	Jealous, Inhospitable	Kind goddess of wealth, Family, Person	Life long spouse	Real brother of self/spouse.

H No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars
8	Equal aged male	Dissatisfied with gains	Wife of elder brother of father	Loose tongue trusted by relatives,	Cruel for younger brothers
9	Eldest member of family	Kind friend in need	Eldest grandma	Extremely modest, sick wife.	Brother of grandpa
10.	Father who does not rear children	Arrogant and self concerted	Wife of younger brother of father	Dressed like bridegroom	Father's declared brother (but not real)
11	Uninvited helper of father	Extreme in cruelty or kindness	Old woman who does not respect family	Either manly or impotent	Fictitious brother of father
12	Carefree father	Would not go without son, Lucky father	Mother in law	Blessed by Goddess of wealth	Thirsty of elder brother's blood.

Change in articles related to planet according to house

H.No.	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Kem
1.	Eldest daughter	Extreme tempered officer	Calculative officer	Lone son
2.	Unmarried sister in-law	Father-in-law's brother	Father in law	Wife's brother
3	Elder sister	Labourer by family	Most sincere friend	Brother's son
4.	Daughter of mother's sister	Husband of mother's sister	Mother's younger brother	Son of mother's sister
5	Unmarried wife,(keep illegitimate relationship) Extremely Lucky/unlucky	Dishonest slave	One who trades his children	Grandson Maternal uncle
6	Own daughter	Ungrateful son/daughter	Father in law of daughter	Son of sister and her daughter
7	Lucky daughter	Helpful to all	Driven to madness by excessive talkativeness of in laws.	Second son
8	Unannounced distress bringing daughter	Neutral to all	A cruel butcher	Perpetually agonized by deaths in family
9	Doubtful daughter of Grandfather.	Helpful relative who salvages	A despicable atheist	Loyal son
10	Deceptive sister who becomes wife at will	Honorable younger brother of father	Elder moving with times	Son of younger brother of father
11	Step sister	Fully religious and protector	Traditionally cruel person	A helpful orphan
12	A shameless daughter	Divine, Kind protector and helper	Unhappy at night, Excessive spender	A son who converts misery into fortune

Professions Indicated by Planets/Houses

H No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars
1.	Work of Yellow thing, False hopes	Affairs of state	Orchards	Items used by royal woman	Work related to Fennel-useful, Dental-harmful
2	Soil based work-beneficial, Gold-harmful	Food grains	Rice, Horses	Ghee, Potato white Camphor Ginger	Fiery animals
3	Education	Partnership with paternal nephews.	Blood cleaning Medicines	Items of usage by women	Artificial elephant tusk
4	Gold, Irrigation	Water, Silk, Partnership with Father's sister's son	Clothier, well, Pools, Springs	Four legged animals, Birds, Curds	Arms-harmful, Skin deer- helpful
5	Fragrance	Monkeys Kids	Education of boys and girls.	Brick Kiln,	Ruler
6	Precious birds	Partnership with daughter's son	Travels items	Jaggery, Gas-good Birds-harmful	Connected with belly and disease
7	Milk curds-beneficial, Books asthma - harmful	Silver, milk -good cow trade- bad	Agriculture, Ice Foundation of house	Agriculture cow, Brassware	Lentilsoor, Bean plants, Thymol seed

H No.	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars
8	Works in mountains	Chariot	Sea	Veg grown below earth	House/building without machines
9	Gas, Items of worship	Animals	Ancestral Property	Sweets, Beans	Beans, Dry Fruit, Red blood items
10	Iron	House, Buffalo	Dry entertainment, medicines-beneficial Intoxicants-harmful	Earth and cotton	Honey, Sweet food
11	Roldgold Nickel, Chromium	Copper	Milk coloured products.	Curd coloured	Vennilion
12	Brass	Grain grinding	Animals good, Fire water - harmful	Items of night comforts	Bitter medicines

Disease related to planets\houses

H No.	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
1	Connected with tongue, Skull	Throat-useful <i>Kikkar</i> -harmful	Smoky, Works with maternal grandparents- harmful	Diseases below navel
2	Luxury items Music, eggs	Full black pulse(whole)	Mustard	Tamarind, Sesame
3	Doctor or chest (help to brothers, daughters)	Eye Surgeon, Dates	Coal-benefic, Tusk-harmful	Boils
4	Parrot, Raw Pitcher, Soldering metal	Oil, White marble connected with house/ (not houses)	Lecturer, Sermons	Treatment of deaf
5	Bamboo	Black Antimony	Electricity, appellate-benefic. Roof, waste-malefic	Urinal
6	Fruits, Stationery	Engg. works, Coal, Stone, Cotton seed	Articles of dogs	Rabbits, Items of worship, Onion.
7	Green grass	Items for eye care	Silver	Trading in donkeys, Pigs.
8	All trading harmful, Only Sweet/Sugar food work good	Opium, Intoxicants	Mental Disease, Swing	Works connected with Ketu is harmful

H No.	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Kem
9	Elders/literature-beneficial, Forest-harmful	Old wood	Urinary track infection	Trading in dogs
10	Dental, Liquor, Musical instruments	Sea animals	Health care items	Foundation of houses
11	Sea shell, Diamond, Alum, Court	Railway, Houses, Iron	Gold (useful) Blue sapphire, Lead, Aluminum, Zinc- harmful	Twin coloured stones
12	Toys, Gambling (harmful)	Almonds	Elephant related- good. Soft coal-bad	Luxury items, Toys.

CHAPTER 15

RESIDENTIAL HOUSE AS PER PLANETS

Jupiterian House: An airy house not facing North-South. A courtyard on one side of the house and not in the centre. A *peepal* tree or a place of worship either be in the house or in close proximity.

Solar House: An East facing house meant to receive sunlight. Courtyard in middle, water source on right side near exit gate and fire place in courtyard.

Lunar House: A well, pond, flowing water inside/adjoining or very near the house.

Venusian House: Opposite to Solar house. Entrance porch/entry gate facing North-South having white plaster. Some part of house would be *Kuchcha*.

Martian (positive) House: Mars moves along Sun, Jupiter and Moon are like sentry. A North-South house with entry gate *Kuchha* or *pucca* (cemented or uncemented).

Martian (negative) House: A South facing house. Tree along with the house and shade of a tree falling on it. Sweetmeat shop or a furnace or funeral place nearby. Neighbours issueless, if not himself.

Mercurial House: Vacant ground around of a lonely house. Trees with broad leaves. Jupitorean devoid of lunar trees around. If such trees, are there it will make Mercury inimical. (*Peepal-Jupiter*, Banyan - Jupiter-Moon, Berry- Mercury)

Saturnine House: A bounded house opposing to Sun and facing West. Dark room on right side, after entry. So long as there is no light in this room, Saturn gives benefic effect. Possibly a big stone in the house and entry steps are made of old wood. Perhaps having pillars too.

Rahu House: A big covered earthen hole on right side while entering. Water exit at entry point of house. Opposite house is lying uninhabited or its owner is issueless. House roof has changed many a times. A furnace, source of smoke or dirty water pool in close proximity.

Ketu House: A covered house with the in flow of dirty air. Ketu gives clues to windows and doors. May be open from its three sides. Not more than three sons/grandsons in the house. A two way path nearby/ a fallen house in neighbourhood or a place for dogs to roam about.

Remedies for Residential Houses

1. If in a house a place for hearth has been made for some marriage etc., its burnt soil should be thrown in flowing water. In such a house, if a child with Mars In H.No. 8 is born, his birth will destroy the family.
2. It is advisable not to have any idols at home. They better be in a temple. Only pictures of God may be kept. If there is a temple in a house, and a child with Jupiter In H.No. 7 is born, misery will be fall on the family.
3. In the dark room (store) of the house there should be no inlet for light. Such a skylight can cause havoc. If the roof of dark room is to be changed, first cover it with a new roof and then change the old one.
4. If there are any ditches/empty utensils for decoration, keep some dry dates or sweet things in them.
5. One must have some *kuchcha* space in the house. If there is no *kuchcha* space, establish Venus by keeping a earthern flowerpot in the home by planting some plant in it.
6. A South facing house is inauspicious for women. The direction of the house should be changed. Only a small inlet may be left there.
7. Planets in Houses from No.1 to 9 show their effect on the right side (from entry gate) of the house. For example if Saturn is In H.No. 4, Sun No.2, the second room on right will be a place for items of Sun (like grains, jaggery or Sunshine). Fourth room will be of Saturn having safe, iron, wood, place of death of younger paternal uncle. The doors/roof of this room would be made of old wood. If in room No.2 (Sun H.No.2), Sun is established, Room No.4 will be generally a place for the sick and ailing.
8. If according to annual chart, Saturn has benefic relationship with Rahu/Ketu (by aspect or being conjoined,), Saturn will cause houses

to be constructed. If the relationship between Sun, Rahu and Ketu is malefic, built houses will be damaged or sold out. *H. No. 2 gives clue to condition of houses, and H.No.7 gives clue to comfort in the houses. A house made in 'Pushya Nakshattara' is auspicious for generation after generation. After construction of a house, worship/donation is a must.*

9. Before constructing a house, make a water line on the land, embed a utensil full of Moon items for 40/43 days and judge its impact on family. Saturn will show its effect after number of days in which House No. Saturn is posited. If any untoward incident like sudden serious sickness, litigation or any other tragic development takes place, dig out the utensil, throw it and its content in flowing water-Evil will thus pass off but abandon the idea of building a house there since, house made on that land will cause havoc to the family.

Sat in H.No.	Effect on different items.
1.	Crow line effect on construction of house. Poverty, misery, destruction. If Saturn is benefic (House Nos. 7,10 blank) then excellent results of house construction.
2	Whenever made, the house is auspicious.
3	Unless one rears 3 dogs, one will not be able to make a house.
4	Mother's side, grand mother, mother-in-law adversely affected.
5	Self constructed houses will destroy progeny. But houses made by sons would be auspicious. If one has to construct a house, one should donate living things of Saturn (male buffalo) before laying the foundation. It would be advisable to construct a house the after age of 48.
6.	Construction of house advisable after 39 (age of Saturn). Otherwise relatives of daughters will be destroyed.
7.	Will acquire ready made houses. If about to sell, preserve the doorstep from sale. All sold out property will come back.

8.	Starting construction of a house will ring death bells. Effect of Saturn will be determined by Rahu and Ketu.
9	Self made house during pregnancy of wife or other will cause havoc on father. Completion of 3 rd house will bring his own death.
10.	Saturn will continue to give wealth equal to the value of house to be constructed. But once a house is constructed, Saturn will stop giving anymore wealth.
11.	House will be constructed late around 55 th year of age. If house is South facing, long painful disease/death.
12.	Snake and monkey do not make their homes. Now they too will learn to make house. A number of houses will be auspicious even if Sun is with Saturn. One should not resist construction of a house. A square house will be most auspicious.

Type of House

A Square house would be most auspicious. Following corner houses are considered unlucky 3, 5, 8, 13, 18 and empty space like the shape of fish's stomach (Fish like ). They are like a man without arms, brings death and widowhood. A 3, 13 cornered house gives results of Mars (negative). It would harm brothers and relatives (death, due to capital punishment \natural \accidental or fire may take place). H.No. 13 is like a scaffold. Death and fire recur. An 18 cornered house destroys Jupiter (gold, silver).

5 Cornered house brings unhappiness and misery to children.

8 cornered house is like Saturn No.8. It will bring tragedy and disease, and destroy Jupiter (gold, silver). Fish like house would give crow line effect. Progeny will reduce, leaving the man issueless.

Before constructing a house, measure its covered area. Its number will be counted as:

$$\frac{[(\text{Length} + \text{Breath}) \times 3] - 1}{8} = \text{No. of House in the natal chart}$$

$$\text{E.g. } \frac{(15+7) \times 3}{8} = \frac{66-1}{8} = 65 = 1 \text{ remainder}$$

If balance number is odd, 1, 3, 5, 7 it is considered auspicious. If it is even number 2, 4, 6 then it is inauspicious. For them remedies would be necessary.

If balance is 1: It would indicate Jupiter-Sun in H.No.1 The house will be excellent like a King's.

If balance is 2: It will be indicator of Jupiter Venus in H.No.6, Ketu in H.No.6, and poor like a dog. Remedy of Jupiter, Venus in H.No.6, and Ketu in H.No.6.

Balance 3: It will be lion faced. (Front broad, near short). Effect will be Jupiter-Mars No.3. Excellent for males, works of Mars, Mercury. But unlucky for women and children. But for a woman who has not given birth to a child or living without children, or sleeps only at night, it will not have any malefic effect. A lone woman is Venus in H.No.3 and Mars, Saturn have outward friendship. Hence husband-wife without children are not affected. Such a house is not good for children since Mars H.No, 3 and Ketu in H.No.3 have hostile relationship. If children have to stay, establish yellow flowers (Jupiter) in the house.

If balance is 4: Saturn-Moon No.4 together poor like a donkey. One toils whole day without getting food at night. Remedy of Saturn- Moon in H.No.4 is performed.

If balance is 5: It is like Sun-Jupiter in H.No.5. A cowshed wherein women, children get their comfort and relief. Venus will give full benefic effect. It forms a fish line. If front is small and rear is broad like an ox, even then it is considered a cowshed.

If balance is 6: It is like Sun-Saturn in H.No.6 and malefic effect of Ketu. Neither mother nor father nor children/friends get/give relief. Even guests cause trouble, undertake remedy of Sun Saturn in H.No.6 or Ketu in H.No.6.

If balance is 7: It is like Rahu in H.No.7 (elephant). Elephant shed, excellent animal shed will be helpful to Rahu.

If balance is 8: It is Mars-Saturn in H.No.8 wherein eagles roam like in a funeral ground. All worldly relations/comforts come to a naught. Undertake remedy of Saturn, Mars in H.No.8.

Doors

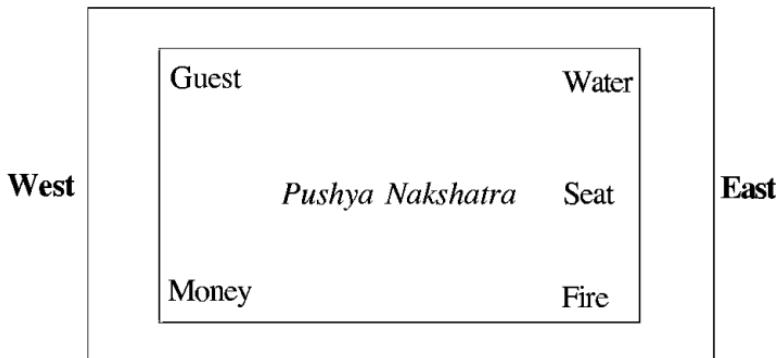
East Facing - Entry door is most auspicious. All comforts and good luck.

- West facing - Second degree excellence.
- North facing - Auspicious for long journey, worship, Spirituality.
- South facing - Most inauspicious and harmful. Especially for those with Saturn in H.No.3. Cause of death for women. Even males do not remain happy. Like fire in a jail which destroys all inmates. A places for bachelors, widows and place for awaiting death. *For a person living in South facing house, he should donate a goat or items of Mercury now and then (at least once a year). It will save the inhabitants from disease, mischief, financial losses.* Girders (Beam) of entry gate if they are in the direction of the entry, would be auspicious. If number of girders when divided by 4 yield one, it will be a roof of Lord *Indra*. If balance is 2, it will of *Yamraj*, 3 of *Rajyoga*.

Following items will give auspicious/benefic Effects

Seat/drawing room in the middle of eastern wall; fire place or safe for valuables in South of South-East corner facing Westward; water source and place of worship- North East; fire on right side of water

North

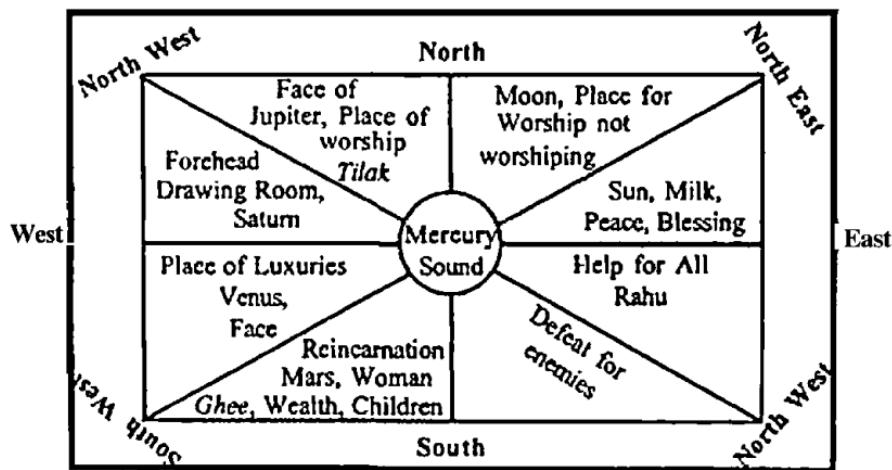
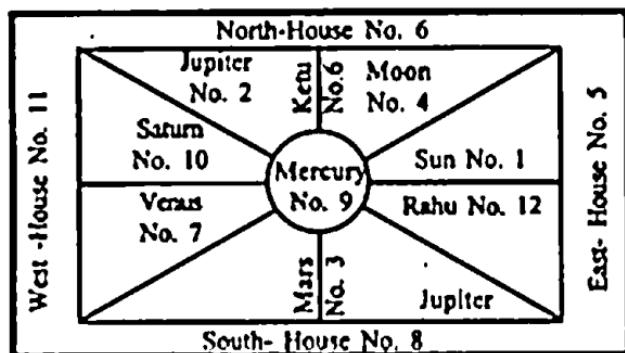


South

container. Vacant space for guests on west, water on right side of exit, fire place on left or near.

Every corner and side of house is fixed place for every planet. If

Fixed Place of Planets in the House



enemy items are established in the fixed place of a Planet, they will not give benefic results. For example, items for Moon in H.No.4 is North east corner. If, in the North-East direction one keeps an iron box (Saturn), it will pollute the effect of Moon. If there a *peepal* tree inside a house or near it (and not in the walls of the house), the same should be worshipped for benefic results. If it is not served, it would prove malefic. Same is the case of a well. If there is a well, some milk or sweets should be respectfully thrown in it now and then. If it is afflicted, it would prove destructive. A *kicker* tree in the house, will make one devoid of progeny. For protection against its malefic effect water it in the early morning (before sunrise) for 40 Saturday continuously and thereafter now and then.

A house built on a graveyard, will generally prove damaging for progeny. **For removing its malefic effect, a well should be dug within 40/43 steps on the eastern side while sitting North west on its roof.** A corner house (from where a passage ends) or a house in which air enters directly from a public place, would be inauspicious for children and wife. Evil effects of Rahu-Ketu would be a common occurrence. It will be a place where wife cannot stay, a place of abode for the blind, widower, and those suffering from arthritis. **While sleeping, the pillow should be kept on eastern side.** During daytime, Sun gives help and Moon is helpful during night. Feet facing South -East would be harmful and inauspicious. Sleeping in a place, where passages are close or there is no air passage will cause blindness.

CHAPTER 16

INDIVIDUALS DOMINATED BY VARIOUS PLANETS

Jupiter

With dominant Jupiter, one will not have a small forehead like a mouse; nor one will suffer from asthma or his nose will be cut. One's speech, govt. seat will be royal. Jupiter will be serious and pious. First finger of hand will be long and not **cut/damaged**. One's conduct will be clean bereft of any passion or prejudice. One would not have hunter-like temper.

Sun

Sun dominated person will have no physical deformity of any kind. One's complexion will be wheatish, eyes like lion but not furious. Tall and single bodied. Strong and tolerant. Face will be glowing with broad forehead. One's left side would be more active and would step out left foot first. Outwardly innocent but full of anger within. One's conduct and character would be pious. One would not be fond of liquor and **have** capacity to counter all mischief.

Moon

Fair complexion like milk. Cool headed, broad face, horse like eyes. One would be pleasing, soft spoken and persuasive. Fond of white dress. Lower part of body is like an elephant.

Venus

Fair (curd like) complexion, round face, clean handsome eyes like a bull. Easy going, romantic, bulging cheeks. Fond of self comfort, fond of dressing like women.

Mars (positive)

One sided, even sized lips, red eyes like a lion. Upper portion of body is heavy while lower portion is slim.

Mars (negative)

Aggressive temper, eyes cross between fiery / bloody lion and deer like. Tall hefty body. Ferocious voice.

Mercury

Pigeon shaped eyes with scared and helpless looks. Power of magic, bright shiny teeth, fond of moving his tongue on lips. A glib talker and lacking in leadership. Slightly careless and fond of beautiful things.

Saturn

Snake like temper, eyes, face like a snake. Dark complexion, straight and thin eye brows. Speech like a snake, would mostly keep his eyes open, deceptive in talks but capacity to perceive all aspects, obstinate. A cruel enemy, small ears, fond of loneliness.

Rahu

Prominent chin, dark colour (if Rahu is exalted, may not be dark) One eyed, issueless, crooked skin of an elephant colour, eyes like an elephant, temper like raw smoke, destructive, mischievous, veracious eater, but not a man of taste. Loyalty like a cat (with place and not with person).

Ketu

Protruding forehead (between ear and eyebrows and body. Legs and thighs heavy. Shape of body like a carrot (upper thin lower heavy). Kind hearted in temper.

Matters Pertaining to Service

Monthly income will be sum total of exalted, alive, lucky planets. It is not necessary that the units quoted above may not change but to check the results planet of luck and other planets may also be considered.

Sl.No.	Planet	Jobs	Income (Units)
1.	Jupiter	Aerial, Sermon, Laws	11.00
2.	Sun	Govt., Accounts, Books	10.00
3.	Moon	Education, Sea	9.00

SLNo	Planet	Jobs	Income (Units)
4.	Venus	Agriculture, Animal Husbandry work relating to Household items	6.00
5	Mars	War material, Public dealing	7.50
6	Mercury	Business, Trading, Broker, Gambling, Girls	3.00
7	Saturn	Building, Machinery, Surgery, Rlys. Iron wood	10.50
8.	Rahu	Electricity, Police (secret), Jails	8.00
9.	Ketu	Kid stuff, travels, Consultancy	5.00

Influence of planets on use of Ink/Pen

SLNo	Colour of Pen	Red Ink	Blue Ink	Green Ink
1.	Golden Cap Red Barrel	Sun Mars Mercury Brave, strong	Sun, Saturn, Mercury, excellent One among lakhs	—
2.	Golden yellow	Jupiter, Mars excellent. Royal.	Poor	—
3.	Green	Mars, Mer- cury. Teeth of a Lion. Sand in honey. Helpful in adversity. Mixed sugar and poison	Mercury Rahu excellent if good. Otherwise very damaging. Jail, lunatic asylum	Excellent Mercury Pen of God.
4.	Red	Excellent	Good	Inauspicious
5.	Black	Inauspicious	Excellent	Excellent
6.	Two coloured without Red	Excellent	Mercury Rahu Doubtful	Excellent Mercury
7.	Two coloured without red	Mars -Ketu inauspicious	Rahu-Ketu inauspicious	Poor

Travel

Sea travel is governed by Moon, air travel by Jupiter, and land travel by Venus. But Ketu orders all movement. For each of the travels consider joint planets also. Travel less than 100 days is not considered a travel. Travels in the following circumstances is considered inauspicious:

SLNo.	Direction	Day	Annual Chart
1	North	Tuesday, Wednesday	H.No.6 has Ketu Mars, Ketu, Mercury or Ketu.
2	South	Thursday	Ketu No.3 or Jupiter-Ketu No.3
3	East	Moon, Saturn	Ketu, Moon-Ketu, Saturn-Ketu in H.No.1, 5.
4	West	Friday, Sun	Ketu-Sun, Venus-Ketu H.No.10, 11

If according to annual chart, Moon or Ketu is in good house, or Ketu is prior and Moon is latter (adjoining), travels will neither be against wish nor it will give malefic results provided Moon is not getting destroyed. The result of travels will depend on the house where Ketu is situated in annual chart.

Ketu in	Result
H.No.1	Even though preparations for travel are complete and order of movement has been given, one would not eventually undertake the journey. Even if travel takes place, one would be back home within 100 days. If H.No.7 is blank, travels may be only on paper.
H.No.2	Travel on promotion. Both things will take place together otherwise none, provided there is no polluting effect of H.No.8.
H.No.3	If No.3 is dormant, one would live alone away from friends and relatives.
H.No.4	Generally no travel. Even if travel does take place, it will be only upto the place where mother is situated. No change of residence nor any malefic effects so long as No.10 is not afflicted.

- H.No.5 No change of city. Only local changes, No malefic effects so long as Jupiter is fine.
-
- H.No.6 Travel/transfer order will be changed/cancelled at least once so long as Ketu is alive.
-
- H.No.7 Change of city and travel is certain. The result would be auspicious so long as H.No.1 is not afflicted and Ketu is alive.
- H.No.8 Unpleasant, unwilling and malefic travel so long as enemy planets of Ketu viz., Moon, Mars are not in H.No.1. Ketu's malefic effect will be felt on its items (ear, spinal chord bone, joints). *Remedy: Feed milk to dog; (add sulphur for enhancing effect) or three worldly dogs for 15 days, or to improve H.No.2 take help of planet in H.No.2.*
-
- H.No.9 Auspicious, happiness giving, favourable travel so long as No.3 is not polluting No.9.
-
- H.No. 10 Doubtful condition. If Saturn is benefic, Ketu twice benefic. Otherwise, twice malefic, painful, causing untimely unacceptable travel. If No.8 is afflicted results even more malefic. *Remedy of H.No.2 will help. Treat Moon via H. No.5, (children) or offer items of Moon (milk, water) to Sun. General treatment for Ketu in H. No.8 valid.*
- H.No.11 Order of travel/transfer will not reach. It will get held enroute. One would travel to another desired place rather than unwanted place. Only minor movement. Travel **11** times auspicious so long as no polluting effect of in H.No.3.
- H.No. 12 Time to live with one's family and enjoy life. Promotion without transfer indicated. Travel if necessary will be gainful and bring benefic results provided H.Nos. 6 and 2 are good and do not poison H.No. 12.

CHAPTER 17

MARRIAGE AND PROGENY

Mars joins two individuals together in matrimony. It makes a maiden into a wife. If Mars is positive (Mars gets support of Sun or Moon), married life is happy. If Mars is negative, (Sun-Saturn together or Sun unable to give support to Mars) married life (Venus) remains disturbed. It is like barren land (of Mars negative) without sunshine. Darkness (of Saturn) dominates. Venus denotes a spouse, Husband for a wife and vice versa.

Generally Venus is considered to ascertain the possibility of marriage. However, Mercury (excepting Mercury H.No. 12) also causes marriage to take place. *In the annual chart, (keeping in view friendship/enmity and aspects of planets in the year) when Venus/Mercury gets friendly support of Saturn or if Saturn is in H.No. 1, that is the year of marriage.* Whenever Venus and Mercury are alone, it should be checked whether Mercury is giving support to Venus through its route canal principle. Marriage is brought about by the following combinations (in the annual chart):

1. Mercury or Venus in H.Nos. 1, 2, 10, 11, 12 and Saturn supports by being in H.No.1, 10.
2. In birth chart Mercury or Venus in H.No. 7 but no enemies (Sun, Moon, Rahu) in H.No.3 and 11 and Mercury/Venus come to H.No.7 in annual chart.
3. Mercury-Venus conjoin through route canal of Mercury, and none of the two is afflicted when together and Saturn alone or conjoined is in H.No.2, 7 or 12, but none among the conjoined planet is afflicted/destroyed.
4. If in birth chart Mercury, Venus is afflicted/debilitated but male planets (Sun, Mars, Jupiter) conjoin with female planets (Venus, Moon) and whenever Saturn in transit supports/aspects or Saturn is in H.No.1
5. Mercury/Venus in the same house as in the original chart, provided there is no enemy planet (Sun, Moon, Rahu) (excepting Venus

H.No.4) is in H.No.2 and 7.

6. If in original chart H.Nos.2 and 7 are blank, but in transit Jupiter, Venus come to Nos. 2,7.
- 7 Whenever Venus or Mercury goes to the house where fixed lord of the house (Mercury/Venus) is posited in the natal chart and such fixed house lord goes to either H.No.2 or 7. For example, if Venus or Mercury is in H.No.3, and Mars is in H.No.9. In 17th years, Venus or Mercury goes to H.No.9 and Mars to H.No.7.
8. Mercury or Venus coming to H.No.2 or 7 but not getting **afflicted/destroyed** and even though Saturn is not **supporting/aspecting**.
9. Jupiter in H.No.4 in natal chart of female brings early marriage.
10. Venus/Mercury in H.No.1 or H.Nos. 2, 7 or 12 exalted Mercury in H.No. 12 or in their fixed H.No.7 but enemy planets (Sun, Moon, Rahu) are not in H.No.3 or 11.

Inauspicious Marriages

- 1 If Venus H.No.4 in original chart comes again in H.No. 4 (alone or with some other planet) and in H.No.2 and 7 there are no enemy planets of Venus (Sun, Moon, Rahu), marriage may take place but in not auspicious/fruitful. Venus H.No.4 is of doubtful nature, and marriage can get deferred. In such a case if Jupiter is in H.No.7, then there would be no male issue.
2. Marriage is inauspicious when Venus is afflicted. For those having Moon in H.No.1 in original chart, marriage would be in 24th, 27th year or for those with Rahu H.No.7, marriage at the age of 21 is inauspicious.
3. When Sun is poisonous for Venus, marriage would be at 22 yrs. of age (age of Sun) or on Monday but marriage during the period between sunrise and sunset is not auspicious. Similar years/days/period will be taken for other planets inimical to Venus.
4. If Venus is not afflicted, but Saturn is in H.No.6 especially when Venus is in H.No. 2 or H.No. 12 (year 18, 19).
5. With **Sun-Jupiter** or **Mars-Jupiter** together in a natal chart, father and spouse do not survive together.

6. When Mercury is in H.No. 9, 10 or 12 marriage and its fruit will be malefic especially when Rahu or Ketu is in H.No.1 and 7.
7. If Rahu is in H.No.1 or 7 or is linked with Venus in some way or the other then marriage at the age of 21 years will be meaningless. Same is the case, if Sun is linked with Venus for the years 22 to 25. *Remedy of Sun-Venus if they are together especially when marriage takes place during 22nd or 25th is called for.*
8. A girl whose father has Mercury in H.No.6, if she gets married in North direction w.r.t ancestral house, she will remain unhappy after marriage.
9. The condition of Father who get his daughter married in the early hours of morning (Ketu time) when his Moon is in H.No.1 will get harmed including his husband.
10. If a person with Saturn in H.No.7 does not marry before 22, he would lose his eyesight.
11. If Jupiter is in H.No. 1 and H.No.7 is blank, then early marriage is advisable.

Propitious time for marriage

1. If in annual chart Venus and Mercury are destroyed then Moon be considered in place of Venus and an exalted male planet be considered in place of Mercury but if Mercury is posited in House No. 9,10 or 12 then the effect would be mild especially when Rahu or Ketu are posited in H.No. 1 or 7.

Planet	House Nos.					
i) Venus, Mercury alone or together	1	2	10	11	12	
ii) Saturn in No.1, 2, 7, 10, 12 or	9 or 5	10 or 6	6 or 2	7 or 3	8 or 4	
iii) But Mercury should not be in	7	8	4	5	6	
2. Mercury, Venus alone or together and at the same time in H.No.2, 10, 11, 12 or in their own house	3 Mars	4 Moon (poor)	5 Jupiter	6 Ketu	8 Mars (-ve)	9 Jupiter

3. In annual chart Venus, Mercury come in the same house as in natal chart or in H.No.1, 7 but Venus is not originally of H.Nos. 1 to 6 and Sun, Moon, Rahu not in H.No.3, 11 at that time. In such combination it would not be propitious time for marriage.

Number of Marriages

If somebody has Mars (negative), he could have as many spouses as the number of houses in between Mars (negative) and Venus. If Mercury and Venus are in separate houses then considerations of route canal of Mercury and preceding and succeeding houses of Mercury, Venus should also be reckoned. If in such a case if Venus is alone in H.No. 2,4 or 7 (female houses) there would be only one husband. But the man can be married many times-whether he gets marital bliss or not is uncertain. If Mercury alone is in Nos. 1,5,9 or 12 (male houses) wife would be one but she may have many husbands without fruits of marriage. If in the above two conditions Mercury and Venus are in opposite houses, the result can be reversed. Such multi-spouse situations come when female planets/male planets are outside their houses and do not even aspect their houses, or do not become companion planets of Venus or Mercury.

One wife and happy family life

Married life is happy and one has only one spouse if

- i) Saturn supports Venus and enemy male planet is not with Venus,
- ii) Mercury and Venus are both benefic or exalted and Saturn aspects Sun,
- ii) Mercury is prior or in H.No.6 and Venus is not afflicted.

However, if Mercury is depressed, even if Venus is exalted, marriage is fruitful after 28 and male offspring are rare.

Wife who would lose husbands

If Mercury and Venus are though well posited but are both aspected by enemies, and if Sun or Ketu aspects or conjoins Mercury, the woman would lose her husbands after remarriages.

Husband who loses wives

- i) If Venus is debilitated or conjoined by enemies and Sun aspects Saturn.
- ii) Mercury, Rahu, Ketu and Saturn in H.No 5, 8 and/or Venus is in H.Nos. 2, 4 or 7.
- iii) Jupiter is debilitated in H.No.10, and Sun in H.No 5.

In the above cases, one loses wife after wife.

If Rahu, Ketu and Saturn are posited on either side of Venus, or Sun, Moon or Saturn alone or together are in the 4th or 8th house from the house in which Venus is posited, spouse (Venus) would be burnt. *In such a case, donation of cow/bull will be helpful.* Or if in a chart Venus is alive or its friends Mercury, Saturn, Ketu are with it or in the adjoining houses or support Venus by aspect, only one spouse is indicated. If enemy planets damage Venus, one would have more than one spouse. If Sun, Mercury and Rahu are conjoined, one would have more than one marriage, but no martial bliss. If Mercury is in H.No.8, one would have more than one spouse but all would be alive. If Mercury is in H.No.8 or Venus H.No.4 and House Nos. 2 or 7 are blank, one would have more than one living spouses. Every time, during transit, if Sun and Saturn confront outwardly, marriages will take place especially when Sun in H.No.6, Saturn H.No. 12 indicate loss of spouses without producing a child.

Complexion, nature of wife

One would have a powerful wife like an elephant, if Ketu, Saturn Ketu or Venus is exalted. Wife would be like a deer, if Venus or Rahu is with Sun or Venus or Rahu is in H.No.5 (of Sun), or H.No 10 (of Saturn). Link between Sun and Mercury will give clue to nature and complexion of wife. Wife will be noble and of fair complexion if Sun is in prior houses (Nos. 1 to 6) and Mercury in latter houses (Nos.7 to 12) provided Saturn does not cause any obstruction. If Mercury is prior than Sun, Wife will be affected in her complexion and temper. If Sun/Mercury are together or alone in benefic house for Sun, and there is no malefic effect of Saturn or enemy planets, she will be excellent. Otherwise, wife will be clever (like Saturn). Sun-Mercury in H.No.7 gives a wife from richer family, (if Venus is good), otherwise wife will be from a poor family.

Age of Couple

If Venus is alive or friendly planets aspect/support Venus, wife will be long lived. Aspect of enemy planet will make her life short. If Mercury is alive or aspected/supported by friends, husband will live long. Aspect of enemy planet will shorten his life. Similar is the case, if friendly or enemy planets aspect Mercury-Venus together. If Venus is aspected by its friend (Saturn) and Mercury is aspected by its enemy (Moon) wife will live longer and husband shorter. If Mercury is aspected by a friend (Sun, Rahu) and Venus is aspected by enemy (Sun, Moon, Rahu), male will live longer and wife would die earlier. If Venus is aspected by its enemy (Sun, Moon, Rahu) and Mercury is aspected by its friends, male will remain alive even if his wife may die. If Mercury is aspected by its enemy (Moon) and Venus is aspected by its enemy (Sun, Moon, Rahu), woman will live, though her husbands may die. If Venus is unafflicted, native will have only one spouse. Sun H.No.6 or Saturn in H.No. 12, will cause repeated losses of wife.

Fate, happiness etc. after marriage

The fate of husband and wife gets determined by relationship of Venus and Mercury.

- (i) Aspect/company of Jupiter (with Venus, Mercury) gives respect and fate, Sun:-general conduct, life status, Moon:-wealth, age and peace, Mars:-conception, Saturn:-property, Rahu:-unhappiness, losses, enmity and deaths, Ketu:-pleasures, property and happiness.
- (ii) If Venus is established, alive or gets help of friends there will be long life of wife.
- (iii) Mercury established, alive or gets help of friends will give long life of male.
- (iv) If both Venus and Mercury are established/helped by friends-both will have long life.
- (v) If Mercury, Saturn are together or Jupiter is alone in H.No. 10 - male remains unhappy.
- (vi) If enemies of Venus are in H.No.7, or Moon-Saturn are together, or Mercury and Moon are together or Mercury is established but Venus is depressed or Mercury/Venus linked with Moon, Mars

(negative) in all such cases, divorce or separation takes place and wife remains unhappy.

- (vii) If Sun is in H.No.7, comfort from spouse is little and one has liaisons outside.
- (viii) If Venus is in H.No.4 to 6, 9 or 12 male would have long life.
- (ix) If Venus is in H.No. 1, 2, 7, 8, 10 or 11 wife would have long life.
- (x) If Saturn and Rahu are in H.No.7 wife's parents would be of higher status.
- (xi) If Sun and Ketu aspect Mercury wife would lose husband one after another.

Matrimonial partner for daughter

1. A person with Saturn in H.No.1 1 may be of high status, prosperous and with a large family. But during the period of his life meant to enjoy worldly comforts/family life of such a person is capable of deserting his family and leaving them in a state of pitiable misery.
2. A person with short aged planets will have doubtful age. He may at best, live for 64 years. And he would be deprived of financial wealth and worldly comforts.
3. A person with a malefic Rahu, or Rahu in malefic houses, or Mercury-Rahu together in H. Nos. 3, 8, 9 or 12, or Saturn in H.No.3 will destroy his spouse and in-laws.
4. A person with the following combinations will be impotent/and will be deprived of male offspring:
 - a) Venus-Ketu together in H.No. 1
 - b) Moon H.No.1 or 2 and Venus in H.No.5
 - c) Sun in H.No.4, Saturn in H.No.7
 - d) Mars, Mercury and Moon are damaged.
5. A person, with Sun H.No. 6, Mars No 10 and if H.No.12 is damaged, will lose son after son.
6. A person with Sun No 4, Mars H.No. 10 will be one eyed and irreligious.

7. Jupiter-Venus together, or Moon H.No.1 and Jupiter H.No. 11 will make the person highly indulgent. Excessive sexuality will destroy wealth, relatives of Moon (mother, grand mother, mother in law etc.) and Mars (stomach problems, brother's/father's elder brother, elder maternal uncle).
8. Sun-Saturn together or Sun-Saturn conflict by aspect or Sun-Venus-Mercury together (unless there is Ketu or any other planet in H.No. 12) deprive one of issues and give rise to divorce and ill fame.

Tips for the comforts of family life

1. To give a part of one's meal to cow, crows and dog will lay the foundation of happy married life.
2. If one partakes of food in the kitchen itself, it will save one from evil effects/mischief of Rahu and give benefic effects of Mars-Rahu together.
3. Once a month, one should make a few sweet breads (more than the number of family members and usual monthly number of guests/visitors) and serve them to animals. This will ensure peace of family life, and save one from family quarrels, disease and unproductive expenses.
4. At night, keep some water under the bed and throw it respectfully in the morning (other than in toilet etc.). This will save one from mischiefs of Rahu (conflicts, quarrels, dishonour, disease, false allegations, litigations, etc.)
5. One's nature is generally dictated by his planets. But if a person goes against planetary disposition, he will harm his interest. For example, Saturn H.No.7 gives a person capacity to judge mischief and some element of cleverness. But if such a person becomes excessively religious, kind and honest, then he would remain perturbed, unhappy and often suffer losses.

For the benefit of progeny

1. A red thread around arm of pregnant woman may be tied. This can be transferred to the child and a new red thread tied by the mother. This may continue till the child is 18 months old. This is specially useful, if there has been frequent loss of children.

2. For progeny, worship of *Ganesh* (Ketu) is helpful. Moon represents mother, Ketu progeny, and Saturn is the accountant. There is outward enmity of these. Hence, family and wealth hardly go together excepting for Moon in H.No. 4 and Mars-Venus are together, Such a Moon does not have enmity with Mercury and Ketu. Hence, wealth and family can go together. Mars, Mercury together make benefic Moon and gives benefic results in H.No.4.
3. Before delivery, keep some milk and sugar (touched by wife) near the bed. This will ensure smooth child birth. After that this milk and sugar along with the utensil may be given in a temple. Don't bring back the utensil and the more this utensil is used in the temple, more benefit it will give.
4. While going out for more than 100 days, throw a copper coin in flowing water/river enroute. This will save the family from troubles during one's absence.
5. Make sweet bread (other than on iron) on soil where fire can be lit or removed, and hot earth used for baking sweet bread or in an earthen oven. Such sweet bread may be served to dogs.
6. If one suffers loss of children, one should distributes saltish things instead of sweets for 40 days after birth of a child.
7. A child conceived or born in a religious place (Temple, Mosque, Church, *Gurudwara*) will live long.
8. Rearing of a single born male puppy dog will help in extending progeny, and family comfort.
9. A person with exalted Ketu will have abundant progeny. Similarly a person with exalted Venus will benefit from service/worship of women, their affections and help.

Adoption

1. If younger paternal uncle adopts his nephew/niece or spends money for their marriage, it will cause poverty, unhappiness, childlessness of the adoptee's especially for Saturn in H.No.6. But this does not apply to elder paternal uncle.
2. At times of adversity the adoptee should donate articles of Saturn. But indulgence of Saturnine mischief by him will cause havoc.

Role of planets in Creation of Progeny

The Moon chart is not valid for consideration regarding conception.

Jupiter - Child birth is caused by Jupiter (artificial Sun-Venus together). It is not considered for the survival of the child but provides for soul of the body.

Sun- (artificial Venus-Mercury together) creates light in the empty womb of the mother, enlightens the fate of parents by virtue of children, brings light to dark homes and controls health.

Moon- (artificial Jupiter-Sun together) governs wealth, age, pious relations with parents, etc.

Venus- (artificial Rahu-Ketu together) provides soil for the body, family comfort, and facility of child birth.

Mars- [(artificial Sun -Mercury together Mars (positive) Saturn-Sun together Mars negative)] provides blood, capacity to procreate and provide for generation of family line. For a person, it provides virility and keeps the soul and body together. It keeps the progeny alive like growth of a creeper plant.

Mercury- (artificial Jupiter, Rahu together). Controls relationship of progeny with other's, creates and keeps womanhood alive, provides imagination for virility, free space for interaction for self and children with others, respect and honour.

Saturn (artificial Venus-Jupiter together, Ketu temper, Mars-Mercury together Rahu-temper) determines time of birth, property, ill repute, disease and death.

Rahu (artificial condition Mars-Sat (exalted) or Sun-Saturn (debilitated) - causes conflict/quarrels, opposing/silencing Jupiter, blocking entry of soul, causing death and delay in child birth, secret providential obstruction, causing tremors. But helpful to girls.

Ketu (Moon-Saturn-debilitated Ketu, Saturn-Venus exalted Ketu) provides happiness to children, their prosperity, restricting number of male children, Ketu gives male offspring, if it is not aspected by enemy planets.

Desire for sex is created by Mercury, Mars provides strength for procreation and Jupiter gives life to progeny. These three planets (Mercury, Mars, Jupiter) are the **three** legs of Ketu. Together they form seed (Venus). As the position/exaltation of these three planets, so the chances of child birth. If Jupiter, Mars and Mercury are exalted, they will give excellent results but if Jupiter or Mars are in H.No.6 or 12, and even if Ketu is exalted, the net result is poor.

Birth of children

Venus, Mars, Mercury, Ketu and Saturn contribute to the birth of a child. The period of child birth will be when male planets (Sun, Mars, Jupiter) and Moon are in Nos 1 and 5, Mars H.No.2, and Ketu H.No.11. Whether it will be a son or daughter will be determined by position and strength of Mercury and Ketu. If Mercury is stronger, it would be a daughter. If Ketu is stronger, it would be a son. If Sun, Moon, Jupiter or Saturn is in H.No.5 it would be a male child. If Ketu in H.No. 11, and Jupiter, Saturn or Moon is in H.No.5 there will be delay in child birth or the child may be born dead or there may be obstruction or difficulty in child birth.

If Venus-Sun-Rahu/Ketu-Mercury-Saturn are in H.No.3, 5 or 11, they will give a male child who will live long. If Ketu is alive it would give son. If Rahu is alive, it would give daughter. Moon in 6th house gives more daughters and Ketu in H.No.4 gives more sons.

If according to a male chart, Moon is destroyed, it will as well destroy progeny. *40/43 days before child birth, a white carrot and items of Saturn and Rahu may be kept near head side of a pregnant woman at night and are given by her in a temple in the morning.*

Time of Birth according to annual chart

1. Jupiter, Sun, Venus and Mercury all alive.
2. Jupiter or Sun or both alive.
3. Mars in Fixed Houses of Venus, Mercury.
4. When Mars-Mercury-Saturn-Rahu together or Saturn in their fixed houses.
5. Moon with male planets-long life for progeny.

6. Mars-Saturn together in grandfather's chart would delay in grand child birth.
7. Venus-Mercury-Mars H.No.3 and H.No.9, 11 blank- delay in marriage and progeny.
8. Sun H.No.8, Mars H.No. 10, 11 and Moon destroyed, destruction of progeny.
9. Mars and Mercury together-destruction of progeny.
10. Jupiter H.No.1-4 and Mercury H.No.9-12 would give male offspring.
11. Following combinations in annual/natal chart will decide the birth of child.
 - (i) Mars H.No. 1 -4, Jupiter H.No.5-8, Mercury H.No. 9-12- male.
 - (ii) Mars H.No. 1-4, Mercury H.No.5-8, Jupiter H.No.9-12- female
 - (iii) Jupiter H.No. 1-4, Mars H.No.5-8, Mercury H.No.9-12 -male.
 - (iv) Jupiter H.No. 1-4, Mercury H.No.5-8, Mars H.No.9-12 -female.
 - (v) Mars H.No. 1-4, Jupiter, Mercury H.No. 9-12 -male child, but unlucky for father.
12. If H.No. 5 is afflicted (Rahu-Ketu-Saturn), it will cause obstruction in child birth.
13. Ketu in H.No.1, 2, 5, 7 and Saturn in H.No.1, 11 (if not as evil) will give male child.
14. If Mercury helps Venus, it will give a male child, otherwise a female child.
15. Male child is born if :-
 - a. According to birth chart Mars, Venus, Ketu, Mercury or Saturn is in H.No.1.
 - b. Moon or a male planet is in H.No.1 or 5.
 - c. Ketu in H.No.11.
 - d. Mars H.No.1 and Venus, Ketu, Mercury are in H.No.2 as supportive planets.
16. In fact the period of exalted planets will be a period of child birth but also see the positions of malefic planets which oppose child birth.
17. Male children are given by friends of Venus (Saturn, Ketu, Mercury) not Venus itself, but when it is in good position (H.No.3, 5, 11), Mercury and its friends will help it.

18. When Mercury is exalted or in H.No.3, 5, 11, Sun, Venus and Rahu will help it.
19. If Jupiter is alive (not aspected by enemy planets) all children will survive. If Ketu is alive, all males survive, if Rahu-daughters do so.
20. Moon H.No.6 - all daughters, Ketu H.No.4 all sons. Moon-Ketu together even number.

Number of children

The number of houses that Jupiter is from Venus or Mercury or Venus-Mercury will give number of children. (mean of Jupiter-Mercury, Jupiter-Venus number of houses). The exception of issuelessness will, however, apply. If male planets are alive, there would be no loss of progeny. If Venus, Mercury, Jupiter or any two of them are together, from their position upto the fixed house of any of them or sign Lordship will determine maximum number of children. For example, if they are together in H.No.5, the limit is H.No. 12. Intervening 6 houses are blank. If Ketu is in H.No 9, three sons (or at least two) will survive. Ketu in H.No. 12 gives 6 sons provided male planets Sun, Mars, Jupiter are alive/exalted.

If Saturn is in H.No.5, there will be only one son till the age of 48 of the native, provided one does not construct a house out of his own earnings. If in a chart, apart from actual Saturn, there is an artificial Saturn also (Venus-Jupiter together- Ketu temper) there would be very large number of children. In case of artificial Saturn, (Mars-Mercury together- Rahu temper), their would be many abortions. Saturn in H.No.7 gives at least 7 sons provided Rahu is not in No.11 and male planets are not debilitated. Saturn in H.No.3, Sun in H.No.5 would make one unhappy on account of children.

In such a case, if Jupiter, Moon or Sun is exalted, children will be born after 36 (age of Saturn) If such a support is not available, child birth will be decided by position of Ketu. If Ketu is also malefic, Venus will decide.

Moon-Ketu together in H.No.5 gives 5 children.

If Rahu is alive in H.No. 11 or 5, it will give daughters provided Saturn is not debilitated or in H.No.6. Rahu H.No.9, only one son will survive between the age of 21 and 42. After that, there will be at least

2 more sons. Rahu H.No. 5 is extremely malefic for child birth, if it does not get support of adjoining Moon/Sun (by being in H.No.4, 6).

Relationship Between Parents and Child's birth

H.No. 1. to 4 or Prior	H.No. 5 to 8 or later	H.No.9 to 12 or later	Effects
Jupiter/its aspect	-	Mercury	Children- yes,
Mercury	-	Jupiter	Parent unhappy after Mercury period.
Mercury-Jupiter	Opposite each other	-	More daughters
Mercury	Jupiter	Mercury	Male offspring
Mars	Mercury	Jupiter	Males
Jupiter	Mar	Mercury	Males
Jupiter	Mercury	Mars	Males
Mercury	Jupiter	Mars	Males
Mercury	Mars	Jupiter	Males
Mars-Jupiter	-	Mercury	Mixed -happy
Jupiter	-	Mars-Mercury	Daughters. Parents unhappy
Mars-Mercury	-	Jupiter	-do-
Mars	-	Mercury-Jupiter	-do-
Mercury	-	Mercury-Jupiter	Both unhappy

If in a chart, friendly planets of Sun are with it, the child will be better than his father. If enemy planets are with Sun, children will be worse. If in a chart, Jupiter and Moon are separate, mother will live longer. If Moon is posited prior to Jupiter, father lives longer. If Jupiter is prior to Moon, mother lives longer. Company of enemy planets with Jupiter/Moon will damage father/mother, mother-in-law. This will be indicated by the condition of planets in H.No. 13 and 5.

Large number of children

If any of Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, Saturn or Sun is alive and exalted, it ensures large progeny. If benefic planets are in H.Nos. 1,3,5

one would have comforts from his children. Good health, wealth, long life and family comforts would come.

1. If Venus is in H.No.2, 6 and gets support of Jupiter and Sun, it forms fish line.
2. If Sun is in H.No.6, 12 and in the company of Mars and Mercury and in H.No.3 there is Rahu or its friend, such a combination ensures progeny.
3. If Jupiter, Ketu aspect Saturn, all the three planets are excellent it will give progeny and comfort of wife.
4. Jupiter Sun, Venus Mercury Saturn all alive and exalted.
5. Only/both Sun and Jupiter alive.
6. Mars in fixed/sign houses of Venus or Mercury and all aspected houses are blank.
7. Mars is alive and benefic.
8. Mars with Mercury, Venus, Rahu in their fixed/sign houses and Saturn is with Sun, Moon, Jupiter in their fixed/sign houses.
9. Mars, Saturn together give sons but grandsons are delayed.

Eunuch

A child would be born eunuch if Moon is in H.Nos 1 to 6, Saturn in H.No.7 or Venus in H.No.5 and Sun in H.No.4.

Impotent man

A man would be impotent if Moon is in H.No.1, Sun No.4, Venus in H.No.5 and Saturn in H.No.7.

Barren Woman

A woman would be barren when Venus is posited in H.No. 2 or 6 without Mercury or Mars and there would be link between Saturn and Jupiter and aspect of H.No. 8 is blank. If Venus in H.No.2 or 6 and aspected houses are blank, then it would also be a condition of barren woman

Combinations for having children

Planets (A)	H. Nos.	Friends of A	H.Nos.
Jupiter	3,8	Mars	2,5,9,12
Jupiter	1,5	Sun	2,5,9,12
Jupiter	4	Moon	2,5,9,12

Planets (A)	H.Nos.	Friends of A	H.Nos.
Sun	3,8	Mars	1,5
Sun	6,7	Mercury	1,5
Sun	4	Moon	1,5
Moon	3,8	Mars	4
Moon	4	Mars	3,8
Venus	6,7	Mercury	2,7
Venus	8,10	Saturn	2,7
Venus	6	Ketu	2,7
Mercury	12	Rahu	2,7
Mercury	8,10	Saturn	6,7
Saturn	12	Rahu	8,10
Rahu (without enemy)	6	Ketu	12

Issuelessness

1. If in H.No. 1 - Mercury/Saturn or Mars/Ketu or Venus/Moon, Mercury or Mars are destroyed.
2. If Jupiter, Venus in H.No.7 and Moon No.8.
3. Moon and Venus opposite to each other and enemy/evil planets are conjoined.
4. If roof and well are covered, it makes pregnancy doubtful.
5. H.No.5- Venus, Rahu (only one daughter).
6. H.No.11- Moon, Ketu.

General

1. Male Planets with Moon gives long life to children.
2. Rahu Ketu-Saturn in H.No.5 are damaging for issues, but a planet in H.No. 9 will protect children from its effective day whether it is friendly with planet in H.No. 5 or its enemy. For example, if Saturn in H.No.5 and Mars is in H.No.9, a child born on Tuesday will live long.. Ketu in H.No.5, Rahu H.No. 9 and if child born in the evening, it will survive. If Rahu is H.No.5, Ketu in H.No.9, child born on Sunday morning will survive.

3. If Venus or Mercury or both are in H.No.5, there is no adverse impact on progeny. But if either or both are in H.No.9, the progeny is adversely affected.
4. If Moon is damaged or destroyed, condition of progeny is similarly affected.
5. If Sun/Moon/Jupiter with Rahu and Ketu are in H.No.5 or H.No.9, the progeny will be affected.

Obstructions of child birth/marriage

1. Venus-Mercury-Mars in H.No.3 without any benefic aspect on them and H.No. 11 blank.
2. Venus or Mercury with in No. 7.
3. In H.No. 5/H.No.9 or H.No.3 / H.No.9, enemy planets of Sun, Jupiter or evil planets are posited.
4. Mars in H.No.4.
5. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No.9.
6. Mercury-Rahu in H.No.1
7. Ketu-Venus in H.No.1
8. Rahu alone in H.No.9.
9. Venus Ketu in H.No.1, Mars in H.No.4.
10. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.Nos. 1, 5 or 9, Mars in H.No.4.
11. Sun in H.No 6, Mars in H.No 10 or 11 there will be loss of sons one after another.
12. Saturn, artificial Saturn (Mars-Mercury together-Rahu temper) together in a chart.
13. If Sun is in H.No. 12, or Mars-Mercury together by position/aspect or in each other's house/sign they will not make a person issueless.
14. If Jupiter-Venus in H.No.7, and Moon/Mars are destroyed it keeps one issueless.
15. Venus-Ketu in H.No.1, and Mercury destroyed or Moon Venus are opposite to each other and in houses/company of evil planets or Moon in H.No.8 and one lives near a covered well, these combinations make one issueless.

CHAPTER 18

MONEY MATTERS

(Average Monthly Income of the native)

An aggregate of planets of exalted houses, live planets or planets of luck or most powerful planet would be taken into consideration. Rahu, Ketu, Venus and Saturn are not taken together since Saturn and Venus are for pleasure pursuits, Rahu and Ketu form artificial Venus and blank Jupiter gives only fictitious results. Mercury and Mars would be taken as Mars (negative) and Mercury and Saturn are considered for property.

Planets	Jup	Sun	Moon	Ven	Mars	Merc	Sat	Rahu	Ketu	Total
Unit*	11	10	9	6	7½	3	10½	8	5	70

* Units can be converted into the currency of the country which the native belongs e.g., 1 unit is equal to one Indian rupee or one US \$ or take any other equivalents.

If two planets conjoined then the units would be:

Jup-Sun-21	Jup-Moon-21	Mars-Sat-18	Jup- Sat-21½
Sun-Merc-13	Moon-Mars-16½	Merc-Ven-9	Sun-Moon 20

In the table given below, multiply the unit by number of years from the beginning of earning. For example, if someone has Mars - Saturn together, he has earning for 19 years, his monthly income would be 19 x 18 units.

SLNo.	Joint planets	Type of earning	Units/p.m.
1.	Jup-Sun	Super- royal income	21
2.	Jup-Moon	Hidden wealth	20
3.	Jup-Venus	False showy wealth	17
4.	Jup-Mars	Honest family wealth	18
5.	Jup-Saturn	Wealth of an Ascetic	21
6.	Sun-Moon	Super employment	19
7.	Sun-Mars	Landlord	17
8.	Moon-Mars	Noble wealth	16

9.	Ven-Mars	Female wealth	13
10.	Ven-Sat	Fictitious wealth	16
11.	Mars-Merc	Cause of death	10
12.	Mars-Saturn	Wealth of dacoit, doctor	18
13.	Ketu prior Rahu latter	Wealth of issueless	13
14.	Moon-Saturn	Defamed wealth	19
15.	Merc-Saturn	Inherited wealth	13
16.	Sun-Merc	Job relating to writing	13
17.	Ven-Merc	Non-Govt. job	09

If a good planet is in 7th it represents surplus wealth. Spring of wealth is 4th, or 11th fills but 4th and 3rd drains it out. Single Moon gives wealth and prosperity, Saturn guards it. Centric houses brought in wealth, 9th gives inheritance from ancestors while 3rd makes a pauper, 11th moderate, 1st, 5th, and 9th are excellent and the conflict of 2nd and 3rd brings discomfort in life.

- a) Condition of Moon determines beginning, end, and excellence of flow of wealth. Sun and Jupiter would support this spring. H.No.2 represents cleanliness of income and H.No.3 deals with expenses and dirt.
- b) Centric Houses Nos. 1,4,7 and 10 indicate wealth like that of a railway passenger kept in a cloakroom. H.No.9 is inherited (kept in brake of the train) and H.No. 10 is parceled wealth of ancestors and extent of one's luck.

Wealth brought in for the native is shown by centric Houses No. 1, 4,7,10. H.No.3 shows income from brothers and uncles. H.No. 5 from children, H.No. 10 from parents and H.No.1 1 indicates earned wealth, and H.No.2 denotes income from in-laws, H.No.6 from friends, relatives of children, maternal uncle and grandfather while H.No.8 bring inanimate providential help.

Savings Expenses

Jupiter- Sun together make one rich, Jupiter-Saturn give average savings and Jupiter-Sun-Mercury together relate to royal count: Planet in H.No.2 itself saves. A male planet or exalted planet in H.No.11 keep income increasing.

Combination of Jupiter-Venus, Jupiter-Mercury or malefic planets in H.No. 12 with H.No. 11 and 12 are blank, gives rise to unproductive and wasteful expenses. Sun-Saturn if linked with Jupiter or one of them is exalted give excellent savings. Otherwise, they cause losses, increase expenses and decrease the wealth.

One would end up a gainer if ,

- (i) there is an exalted planet in the chart,
- (ii) H.No. 4, 5, 6 are blank or only one planet is poisted theme.
- (iii) there are some planets in H.Nos. 1,7,8,10 and 11.

H.No.4 is considered to be the source of generation of wealth. If H.No.4 is blank, then Moon will be presumed to be in H.No.4 itself. Hence, planets in H.No.3 or those which are friends/conjoined, adjoining to planet in H.No.4, are generators of wealth.

Types of wealth denoted by the combination of planets

1. **Moon-Mars together**- Excellent noble wealth (especially H.No.3). Such wealth will increase by donation. If these planets are in H.No. 10 or 11 or linked with Saturn, one would become greedy.
2. **Moon-Jupiter** - Hidden wealth which can be recycled and also a source of help to others. If Moon -Jupiter are in H.No. 10 or 11 and linked with Jupiter, the wealth will be excellent. Otherwise, this will be a source of defamation.
3. **Moon-Saturn** - If with Jupiter or in the houses of Jupiter, they give excellent wealth. Otherwise, they will bring defamation.
4. **Mars-Venus** - Woman's wealth coming from her parents and get increased/decreased as per woman's fate.

5. **Saturn-Jupiter**- Link with ascetics and education. It will increase from the date of marriage.
6. **Mars- Jupiter** - Excellent wealth connected with a man's tribe.
7. **Mars-Saturn**- Wealth of a dacoit.
8. **Mars-Sun** - Landlordship, royal wealth, education, spiritual
9. **Venus-Jupiter**- False wealth.
10. **Sun-Jupiter**- Super class of royal wealth.

Planets in H.No. 2 are the cause of loss, theft, and unproductive expenses with respect to wealth generated by enemy planets in H.No.2. Income comes via H.No. 11 and goes via H.No.3. Wealth by planets in H.No.3 is good, H.No. 11 better and H.Nos. 1, 5 and 9 is the best. If there is no planet in Centric Houses (H.No.1, 4,7,10) it means one has not brought any wealth along with him. If all planets are in H.Nos. 1,4,7 and 10, his wealth disappears with him only.

Moon represents wealth and Saturn is its guardian. The condition of both will determine by one's financial status. Saturn and Mars also indicate property. Moon- Jupiter together governs gold and silver. Income will be indicated from H.No.11, expenses from H.No.12, savings of own income from H.No.2, financial transitions from H.No.6 and savings from forefathers from H.No.9 while from children side are seen from H.No.5. Jupiter-Sun, Sun-Mercury, Jupiter-Saturn and Mercury-Saturn, together in good houses, or both separately alive, or both with their respective friendly planets will ensure savings. If Sun and Saturn are not linked with Jupiter in anyway, they form a unique combination. If one reduces one's expenses, income will decrease. If one spends, income too increases.

If a person has planets in centric houses, or a male planet in H.No.1, such a person will earn on his own and spend out of that. For other, this would not apply. More the male planets in H.No. 11 more the income. More the number of planets in H.No.2 more would be the expenses. The net balance in savings will be the difference between H.No. 11 and H.No. 12. In a chart, more the exalted/alive planets, more these planets will benefit. Malefic planets will cause financial expenses. The mutual difference in sum total of benefic and malefic planets will give the net balance. Supposing, in a chart, 5 are benefic planets, 4 are malefic. $9 + 5 = 14/9 - 4 = 5/$ balance $(14+5)$ divided by 2 = 9.5 is the

saving. If a person had property with 2 units at his birth, his property at the time of death would be $2 \times 19/2 = 19$. This will be achieved within 35-year cycle. If there is Father's debt by virtue of malefic condition of Rahu and Ketu, position of malefic planets in H.No.2, H.No.6, H.No.8 and H.No. 12 will not be helpful. Father's Debt is also indicated by a planet in a Major Period. If there is planet of debt in Major Period, there would be losses. Even equivalent planet in Centric Houses or an exalted planet in outside these houses, or benefic condition of Moon will obliterate the condition of Major Period. A planet in H.No.9 denotes gift brought from others at the time of birth, and planet in H.No.2 indicate the balance wealth which will survive till the end.

Financial Transactions and Money Lending

One gets divine help if Sun, Venus, Rahu (friends of Ketu) or Mercury are in H.No.6. Condition of malefic and Venus determines the condition of wealth. If H.No.6 is blank, Mars and Moon determine the financial condition. Jupiter and Sun make the financial position brighten and Saturn blots it.

Houses representing financial transactions

H.No.1	Items/professions related to exalted Sun.
H.No.2	In laws, religious place.
H.No.3	Brothers parental uncles.
H.No.4	Exalted wealth items relating to Jupiter.
H.No.5	Children
H.No.6	Friends, relatives of children, male side
H.No.7	High property relating to exalted Saturn
H.No.9	Forefathers
H.No. 10 -	Relating to exalted Mars
H.No. 11 -	Own earning
H.No. 12 -	Inanimate worldly/divine help.

H.No.6 will be seen for financial transactions in the world. There is no concern of planets having lordship of H.No.6. Friendly planets will help while enemies oppose.

Donations

Planets for donations would be considered from original chart and not from annual chart. Donations are forbidden under following conditions, and also by annual chart which will not be beneficial and on the other hand can cause loss/damage. Such a loss can only be for that year.

Situations which prohibits donations

1. Don't donate items relating to exalted planets.
2. Don't accept gift relating to debilitated planets.
3. For a person with Moon in H.No.6 donation of tank, well, water tap etc., for public use, will cause untimely deaths and loss of progeny.
4. Saturn in H.No.8 gives damaging effects, if one gives money for construction of inns, places of public rest.
5. For Saturn in H.No.1 or when in addition to Jupiter in H.No.5 the donation of copper (items of Sun) would prove destructive. Occasional donations of other coins, food clothing are not forbidden.
6. Jupiter in H.No. 10 and Moon in H.No.4 will cause false allegations, one gets punishment if donations are given for works relating to the construction of temple/religious place.
7. Venus in H.No.9- giving free scholarship/adopting or looking after orphans will bring poverty.
8. Moon in H.No. 12 - free food to beggars at religious places. Donation to a school will cause sickness, loss of peace.
9. Jupiter in H.No.7 - Giving free clothes to a priest at a religious place will cause issuelessness/ damage to children.

CHAPTER 19

HEALTH-DISEASE/HEALTH-DEATH/ GAIN-LOSS/VICTORY-DEFEAT

The principle governing health, disease, gain, loss, victory and defeat are the same. Planets in 5th position (w.r.t. each other support) 7th (oppose), 8th (from each other) of H.No.9 become the foundation. Planets in 3rd from each other are separate and can meet only through Mercury. In 10th position they are outward enemies and are deceptive.

As per the annual chart, malefic condition of H.No.3 gives indication of happenings. If H.No.3 is blank, malefic condition of H.No.8 will show the adverse results. If H.No.8 too is also blank, the condition of H.No.5 will do so. If H.No.5 again is also blank, condition of H.No.11 will do so. If H.No.11 once again is also found to be blank, (all 3,8,5,11 blank) the H.No.4 will provide the clue..

Disease will start from H.No.8, while H.Nos. 2 and 4 will become the cause. H.No. 10 will increase/decrease its intensity and H.No.5 will indicate medical expenses. H.No.3 will give the order for final march (death) since planets of H.No.3 are saviours from malefic condition of H.No.8 provided H.No. 3 is not afflicted through enemy planets in H.No.1. Final appeal will be heard by Moon. If Moon is in H.No.4, Rahu/Ketu are in H.Nos. 2/8 or 6/12, they will not show any malefic effect on age.

H.No.2 is the beginning of the cause of disease and H.No. 10 aggregates the same. Whenever there are two outward enemies posited in H.No.2 or else their effect is afflicted by enemy planets in H.No.8, their position will not affect articles, business or relatives regarding H.No.2. Planets in H.No.2 always give their own effects even if they are outward enemies. Poison generated in H.No.2 by enemy planets or due to enemy planets in H.No.8, and if H.No. 10 (which can increase/decrease intensity of disease) is blank, it will certainly impact on cause and increase/decrease in intensity of disease.

However, if H.No. 10 is blank, the malefic planets whether of H.No.3 or any other houses when come to H.No.3 or H.No.9 in annual chart, they will ring the bell of adversity. The basis of their mischief would be Rahu-Ketu. The temper of Rahu would be revealed by Mercury

and of Ketu by Jupiter. First aid will be by treatment of planets in H.No.8 and full cure by treatment of planets in H.No.5. If H.No.5 is blank, then the health will remain excellent. If one falls sick, one would recover on his own.

In fact if H.No.3 will cause disease, H.No.5 will cure it. The foundation of both H.No.3 and 5 will be H.No.9. If Nos. 3 and 5 are both blank, the combined effect of Nos 2,6,8,12 will give the decision. The final appeal will be on Moon. If Jupiter is malefic, its adverse effect falls on H.No.5.

Poisonous effect of planets of House No. 2

Planets becoming poisonous	Effect
1. Mercury	A skilled shy person where innate disposition is quarrel some. His own mischief and self created conflict will cause him mental distress/problems.
2. Rahu	Shortage of blood, muscular problem.
3. Venus	Narrow minded, greedy, hasty, revengeful, anaemic.
4. Jupiter	Heart problem, hasty, stupid, disease of chest/lungs, general weakness.
5. Saturn	Shortage of money which is spent on disease
6. Rahu	Critical state.
7. Ketu	Hereditary disease.

Houses responsible for diseases

H.No.	Damaging H.No:	Type of damage	Helping H.Nos.	Type of help
3	1	Sudden hit	11	Outward
	6	Deception	7	Basic
	8	Malefic hit	2	Joint wall
5	7	Sudden hit	1	Outward
	8	Deception	1	Basic
	10	Malefic	4	Joint wall

If H.No. 3,9 are malefic, H.No.5 will also be malefic but if there is Sun or Moon in H.No.9, H.No.5 will be excellent. Planets of H.No.5, 6 will be sworn enemies of H.No. 10. Symptoms of adversity will be given by items relating to malefic planets.

If in the original chart, anyone of Venus, Mercury, Rahu-Ketu or Saturn is conjoined with Sun or Moon and whenever they come to H.Nos. 1, 6, 7, 8 or 10 they will bring ill health.

If H.Nos. 3,5,9 are malefic, H.No.5 will also be malefic. If Sun or Jupiter is in H.No.5, Planets in H.No. 10 will poison it. Moon in H.No.5 is poison for planets in H.No. 10 even if Sun or Jupiter is in H.No. 10.

Planets and their diseases

Whenever a planet get afflicted/ weakened/damaged/debilitated, it would give the following diseases.

Planets	Disease
Jupiter	Breathlessness, lungs/asthma.
Sun	Palpitation of heart, Lunacy/foam in mouth (Sun not getting support of Moon), Weakness, blood pressure (Sun H.No.6, Mercury H.No.12)
Moon	Heart disease, eye ball problem
Venus	<i>Skin disease, (Nose hole/Remedy Mercury)</i>
Mars	Stomach/liver problem, Cholera, diarrhea,
Mars (negative)	Fistula
Mercury	Smallpox, disease of skull, nerve, loss of taste, tongue, teeth, eye, cough. (For eye disease throw coconut in flowing water).
Rahu	Fever, Mental problem, Plague, accident, sudden injury.
Ketu	Backbone, Joints pain, Boils, urinary track, swelling, tumour, ear, hernia, loss of virility.
Saturn	<i>Cough of all types. Eyesight (Flow coconut in water).</i>
Jupiter-Rahu	Asthma, breathing problem.
Jupiter-Mercury	Asthma, breathing problem.
Rahu-Ketu	Piles.
Moon-Rahu	Lunacy, Pneumonia.
Jupiter-Rahu	Asthma, Tuberculosis.
Sun-Venus	-do-
Mercury-Jupiter	-do-
Mars-Saturn	Leprosy, Blood-disease, splitting of body skin.
Venus-Rahu	Impotence.
Venus-Ketu	Nocturnal discharge.

Confrontation Glands
among Moon,
Mercury, Mars

Jupiter-Mars Dysentery, loose motions, jaundice.
negative

It follows there from that whenever these diseases manifest, their causative planets should be remedied. In case of joint planets, treat the planet which pollutes the effect of other planets. For example, at the malefic time of Jupiter-Rahu the remedy of Rahu will help.

If disease persists or in a family one member after another falls sick, following remedies may be performed :-

1. Once a month make sweet breads more than the number of member of family and usual guests and feed them to dogs, crows, animals.
 2. Yellow ripe dry pumpkin may be given in temple once a quarter/six months or year.
- If a patient does not recover, keep two copper coins on his bed side and give it to a sweeper for 40/43 days. This is called tax of previous life.
4. While passing by a funeral/burial ground, once in a while throw a copper coin into it. It will bring spiritual help.

Age

When the treasure brought by centric houses (H.Nos. 1, 4, 7, 10) exhausted, life will end. Relationship with spouse, parents, brothers and sisters, sons and daughters, day and night birth and death, beginning and end, sky and air, male planets and planets in temple, nobility and evil, are all predestined. Rahu and Ketu together forming artificial Venus determine family life and marriage, air passage Jupiter, empty sky and wisdom of Mercury, Light of Sun, darkness of Saturn together determine day and time of death but leaking out secrets of this unless asked for, is forbidden but without disclosing the reason, any possible remedy must be clearly spelt out. Calculations given hereafter are a matter of human effort. No body can penetrate the secrets of Almighty. There is every chance of mistake. Error can be disastrous. The clue to length of life lies in combined result of H.No.6, 8 and 12. These must be closely scrutinised. Life of

children is controlled by H.No. 11, of mother by H.No. 6, of father by H.No. 10, and of self by H.No.8. Moon determines length of life but for someone who has father's debt/mother's debt, Sun determines the span of life. Sun not Moon, H.No.9, 2-8, 3-7, 4-6, 5-5, 6-4, 7-3, 8-2, 9-1, 10-10, 11-12 and 12-11. For example, if in a chart Sun is in H.No. 6, Moon will be taken as of H.No.4*. Age given by Moon is given below:-

Moon H.No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Age	90	96	80	85	100	80	85	90	75	90	90	90

If Moon is linked with Venus, age will be 85 or it is with a male planet, the age will be 96. If Moon is with Rahu, Ketu, the age will be reduced by 3 years. If Jupiter-Saturn are together in a chart, planet in H.No.11 will decide but if H.No. 11 is blank, Moon will decide.

SLNo	* Position/ effect on the native	Remaining age
1.	If temperature changes from hot to cold or vice-versa.	1 year
2.	One does not see Pole Star	40 days
3.	One does not see image in ghee, oil or water	7 days
4.	One does not see one's image in mirror	1 day
5.	Stomach does not move while breathing or eyes become fixed	A few hours
6.	Snake bite, blood flowing through mouth	Doubtful (4 days)
7.	No blood/sign of redness when palm seen against light or body becomes stiff	Sure dead

Planetary positions and age

SLNo	Planetary Position	Age
1.	Moon H.No. 6, Sun H.No. 10, Moon Ketu H.No.6	12 days
2.	Sun-Saturn together in Jupiter houses (H.Nos. 2, 5, 9 or 12) and no support of male planet	12 Months
3.	Jupiter H.No. 6,8,10 & 11 and Venus Mars Mercury in No.7 or Mercury/Venus/Moon in H.No.5	2 years
4.	Sun-Moon together in H.No.11	9 Years
5.	Moon-Ketu H.No. 1 and some planet in H.No.4	10 years

6.	Moon H.No.5 or Sun H.No.1, but no male planet with/supporting Moon or Sun (If Saturn is in H.No.5- life is long)	12 years
7.	Moon-Rahu H.No.1 (Death at noon, by bullet or sudden)	15 years
8.	Jupiter-Rahu H.No.2 or Jupiter Mercury H.No.6 Death after prolonged sickness	20 years
9.	Sun-Rahu together in H.No. 10 or 11 and a polluting planet is in H.No.8 i) Saturn with female planets in H.No. 10 ii) Sun-Rahu in H.No. 11 and Saturn in damaging houses or itself damaging but male planets are not with (Especially Saturn in H.No.3, 5	22 years 6)
10.	Moon-Rahu H.No.6, or Mars is negative, or Mars Mercury in H.No.6 and Venus and Ketu both are destroyed	25 years.
11.	Jupiter-Mercury H.No.2 or Jupiter-Rahu H.No.3 would destroy father and wealth at age of 16,19,21	30 years
12.	Moon-Rahu-Mercury together other than H.No.2&5	33 years.
13.	Jupiter-Rahu H.No.9 or 12	40 years.
14.	Jupiter-Rahu H.No.6 or Mercury Ketu H.No. 12	45 years
15.	Moon-Rahu H.No.5 Planet/H.No.2 and or 7 afflicted	50 years
16.	Moon-Rahu-Mercury together H.No.2 or 5	56 yeas
17.	Moon-Mercury H.No.2	60 years
18.	Moon or Moon-Rahu in H.No.9 (Sudden death)	75 years
19.	Moon-Jupiter H.No.4 or Moon in H.No.3,6 (Leaves behind prosperous wealth)	80 years.
20.	Moon alive or Moon-Mars H.No.7 (comfortable life)	85 years
21.	Moon alive H.No. 1, 8, 10 or 11.	90 years
22.	Moon alive in H.No. 3,4 or male planets along/ supportive or Jupiter Ketu H.No.9 or Saturn Ketu in H.No.6 or Moon Saturn H.No. 7.	96 years.

23.	i) Moon alive, Jupiter, Ketu H.No. 12 ii) Moon Jupiter H.No.5, male planets in H.No. 12 iii) Mars H.No. 12 ,7 and Sun H.No.4 or male planets alive or supporting Moon iv) Moon Jupiter alive, Mercury, Moon, Venus all three in H.No. 4 Sun	100 years
24.	Moon Jupiter in H.No. 12	120 years
25.	Venus, Moon or Male Planets H.No.2 (i) Moon or Mercury in H.No.3 (ii) Moon or Male planets in H.No.4 (iii) Moon or Sun in H.No.5 (iv) Moon Ketu or Moon Mercury in H.No.6 (v) Moon or Venus in H.No.7 (vi) Moon, Mars in H.No.8 (vii) Moon or Jupiter in H.No.9 (viii) Moon or Saturn in H.No. 10 (ix) Moon, Saturn in H.No. 11 (x) Moon, Rahu and Jupiter in H.No. 12	90 years 80 years 85/96 years 100 years 80 years 96/55 years 90 years 75 years 90 years 90 years 90 years 90 years

If Moon and Rahu are separately posited but together aspect a house or are seen from a house they would be treated as together (e.g. Moon in H.No. 1 or Rahu in H.No.7). In such a case life will be shortened by half. Relatives of aspected sign will be adversely affected. Supposing they are in H.No.3 and 5 and aspect H.No.9 which is blank, in that case relatives of H.No.9 (forefathers) would be affected. If Mars is in H.No.9, his brothers would be affected provided both together are free from aspect. If they are in prior houses, death will not occur, but death like situation prevails.

If Moon is in H.No.1, day of death will be Wednesday, in H.No.2 it is Friday etc. If H.No. 12 is blank, death would be on the day where lord of the house Moon is posited. Life span of Jupiter is 75 years, Mercury/Ketu- 80 years, Saturn/Mars/Rahu 90 Years, Venus/Moon 85 years, Sun- 100 years.

Moon Position and Day of Death

Moon H.No.1	Wednesday	Moon H.No. 11	Saturday
Moon H.No.4	Friday	Moon H.No. 12	Thursday
Moon H.No.7	Monday	Moon H.No.2	Friday
Moon H.No.8	Wednesday	Moon H.No.3	Wednesday
Moon H.No.9	Thursday	Moon H.No.5	Thursday
Moon H.No. 10	Tuesday	Moon H.No.6	Sunday

Age of house

H.No	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Age	100	75	90	85	Children	80	85	Death	Elders	90	Religious place	90

Short age

- i) If Jupiter is surrounded by enemies.
- ii) Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are in H.No.9
- iii) Enemies of Jupiter (Mercury, Venus, Rahu) in H.No.9
- iv) Moon-Rahu in H.No.7 or 8
- v) Mercury in H.No.9
- vi) Jupiter in H.No.6,8 10 or 11. Or Venus and Mars in H.No.7, Mercury, Venus and Moon in H.No.5- age 2 years.

In above cases age may be 8 months or 8 years. Every eight year would be dangerous.

- vii) If Jupiter, Moon or both are excellent or also in H.Nos. 3, 6 and 7 age may be long but family life will be very poor.

When a malefic planet comes to malefic houses in the annual chart, it gives very poor results but when a planet of H.No.8 comes to H.No.8 again, its friendly planet will be sacrificial goat and relative of H.No.6 will be on way to death. Similarly, when a planet of H.No. 6 comes to H.No.6 again, its friendly planet will be the sacrificial goat and relative of H.No.8 will be in very poor and in a death like state.

If there is no planet in H.No. 12, the house in which Moon is posited will determine the day of death. If birth day lord and birth lord are same, such a planet will never do harm. Death will not take place at

that time, even if, owing to Moon position, that is the destroyed day of death (provided that planet is alive). In other cases when birth day planet and birth time planets are different, planet effect, sign effect, even equivalent planets or outward enmity/friendship will effect the result. Day of death can be calculated on the basis of strength of planets in H.No.8 and H.No. 12. If Moon and Rahu are together, the age is reduced by half.

Last year, day of death

Last day and year would be indicated by the position of Moon in the annual chart, and combined effect of H.No.8 and 12. The First of malefic planet in H.No.8 will be very bad. Planets in H.No.12 aspect H.No.8 by 25% sight. When the sight of planet in H.No. 12 on H.No. 8 in the annual chart ceases to be the benefic, that will be the last year of life.

HNo.	Planet Lord	Sign	Age	Day of death
1	Mars	Aries	90	Wednesday
2	Venus	Taurus	96	Friday
3	Mercury	Gemini	80	Wednesday
4	Moon	Cancer	85 to 96	Friday
5	Sun	Leo	"	Tuesday
6	Mercury, Ketu	Virgo	"	Sunday
7	Venus	Libra	"	Friday
8	Mars	Scorpio	"	Wednesday
9	Jupiter	Sagittarius	"	Thursday
10	Saturn	Capricorn	90	Tuesday
11	Saturn	Aquarius	90	Saturday
12	Jupiter	Pisces	90	Thursday

Mercury in its fixed House No.7, Male planets or Saturn in H.Nos 2,4,7,10 or H.No.2, or H.No. 11 will never adversely affect health/life of the native provided in these houses, Saturn is conjoined with female planets (Moon, Venus).

Place and cause of death

Following table shows the place and cause of death due to the movement of evil planets in the annual/natal chart of the native.

Sl. No.	Cause/Planetary movement	Place of Death
1.	Moon-Saturn-Mars in H.No.6 or 8	Death in war/conflict
2.	Mars (negative) in H.No. 5, or Venus in H.No.5/8 but Sun-Moon are not together	In war field
3.	Saturn-Venus together in H.No. 10 and Sun H.No.4	Painful
4.	Sun alone alive in H.No. 1	Sudden Death
5.	Moon-Mercury together in H.No.3 or 6, Saturn-Moon together H.No.7 Mars (negative) (Mars-Mercury, Moon-Saturn) in 7, 10.	Death due to shock
6	Saturn in H.No.6, Mercury H.No.3, 10 or 11 or Saturn in H.No.6 Mercury-Venus in H.No.7	Death due to animals
7.	Mercury H.No. 12 and Saturn H.No. 7	Suicide
8.	Moon-Mercury together and Sun destroyed	Suicide
9.	Moon-Mercury together in H.No. 4	Suicide
10.	Mercury-Rahu or Ketu and Saturn conjoins through root, sign or aspect	Death due to electric shock or snake bite.
11.	Mercury-Saturn in H.No.4 or Mercury-Saturn-Moon together or in aspect and Sun is alive	Murder
12.	Saturn in H.No.3, Mercury in H.No. 11 or Sun-Saturn in H.No. 10, Mercury in H.No. 8	Death in Jail
13.	Venus H.No.1, Sun H.No.7 with enemies/evil or together in a chart or Sun-Venus together in H.No.1, 3, 10	Death due to TB
14.	Sun-Mercury, Moon together in H.No. 4	From fall from a horse
15.	Moon-Rahu together in H.No. 4	By hanging or fall in well
16.	Sun-Saturn in H.No.7, or Sun-Saturn-Mercury in H.No. 7	By severing of head.
17.	Mercury-Jupiter together in H.No. 3	Death due to depression/grief.
18.	Mercury, Jupiter are opposite each other	Paralysis

19.	Moon-Saturn in H.No.4 or Moon in H.No. 10, Saturn H.No.4	Death in water (night)
20.	Moon-Sun in H.No.4, Saturn in H.No. 10	Death in water (Day time)
21.	Sun-Moon together in H.No.7	Death in water (neither day nor night)
22.	Saturn-Moon in H.No.7 I) With Moon, Stronger by aspect than Saturn	Death at place of birth
	ii) If Saturn stronger in aspect	Death outside
23.	Moon H.No. 10 and H.No.2 blank	Lung/chest disease
24.	Jupiter H.No.2, Ketu H.No.6 or both together	Pre-knowledge of death

Time of death is result of evil planets as in Annual chart

Venus or Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are getting afflicted.

- i. Mercury, Rahu, Ketu getting together
- ii. House No 3 blank, or malefic planets in H.No.3 and H.Nos. 6,8 getting singly or jointly malefic.
- iv. Centric Houses (1, 4, 7, 10) blank or there is no planet of native in H.No. 1, 4, 7, 10
- v. Moon itself is damaged
- vi. H.No. 4 is adding to poison of H.No.8 via H.No.2
- vii. Mercury in malefic houses (H.Nos 3, 8 ,9 or 12)
- viii. Saturn feeds poison to Moon through Rahu-Ketu. Rahu in H.No 8, Moon itself is being afflicted.

Om Shri Hanumate Namah"



Om

Sri Ganeshaya Namah

LAL KITAB ॥

(RED BOOK OF ASTROLOGY)

(VOL.II)

Jupiter



(Lord Brahma, Creator
of the Universe)

JUPITER

(Lord *Brahma*, Creator of the Universe)

**Life has two shades - dark and bright.
Both come and go, and show their effect.
But when one's destiny is affected.
One suffers damage to eye, house, machinery,
And evil effects of enmity and snake bite.
Deception, deceit, depression and disease.**

1. The air locked in a man's palm and spread over the open sky with capacity to move both the Worlds and the Universe; and also move within and outside a man is called 'Jupiter'. In its closed form, it conceals the secrets of destiny bestowed by nature. In its open form, it reveals treasures of previous birth. It is the cause of birth and death of a man. Jupiter is the Lord of both the Worlds and also the Master of all other planets. Jupiter determines noble relationship with friends and relatives, earnings, comforts from sons and parents, respect in the world, religiosity, happiness/misery in everyday life and comfort from/to spouse. Due to Jupiter, one earns with his wisdom, one gets power of royalty, intellectual strength and lotteries etc. It is effective in 'intermediate stage'. To start with, it gives results of Ketu, intermediate stage is of its own and latter part is of Sun. Jupiter does not have animus for any other planet. In its own houses or even in enemy houses, it gives benefic results for 8 years. Enemy/evil planets in Jupiter's houses, (excepting H.No. 2) give malefic results. While Jupiter has enmity for none, Mercury and Venus do have animosity for Jupiter but the net result is their own destruction. With Saturn, Rahu and Ketu, Jupiter are like melted gold, whose 'doubtful position' can be exploited. Remedies of evil and Mercury are helpful.
2. Thus, while posited in a house, Jupiter is capable of giving both types of extreme results depending on its orientation - benefic or malefic. It can make a man like a King or a beggar, gold or brass, a great philanthropist or a thief (a saint without qualms of conscience). Malefic effects of Jupiter are reflected through items of Saturn and its own benefic effects are reflected through Jupitorean articles, works and relationships themselves.
3. Jupiter is a first rate benefic planet. It is the lord of 9th and 12th houses and is a signifier of position; and if conjoined with other planets

or has any relationship with them by occupying their star sign etc., one can make a judicious choice and cultivate habits, concentrate, meditate and pray. When Jupiter and Venus conjoin or aspect each other, prosperity is the result. Jupiter is for the upliftment of the soul, one leads spiritual life without much attachment to domestic life. Its thrust is towards the other world. Jupiter governs power. *Its direction is North-East.*

4. Benefic Jupiter - When Jupiter is benefic, it bestows on the native geniality and generosity, joy, jubilation and joviality. One can expect respect and good reputation during its period. Cooperation and congenial atmosphere, progress and prosperity in life, philosophic and philanthropic conduct and morals, peace, health and wealth, all are bestowed by benefic Jupiter.

5. Malefic Jupiter - If Jupiter is afflicted (by adverse company/ aspect) or is in malefic houses, the native will not be moderate but an extremist. He will be very liberal, extravagant and even lavish. Over optimism, false hopes, carelessness, debts, disputes and failure in speculation, desperation, gambling and pressure from creditors, anxiety on account of children, false prestige, large donations beyond normal capacity, vain pomp, loss in reliance on others and standing surety for them, cheap popularity, default and infamy, extravagance, gluttony, unusual girth, misjudgment and miscalculations - are all attributed to malefic Jupiter.

6. Dual results of Jupiter

H.No.	Benefic	Malefic
1.	A renowned King.	A renowned hermit but poor
2.	Lord of the World who is extremely helpful to others	A self-destructive person. who destroys his own clan
3.	A brave hunter of Lions	Coward, mean, miserable.
4.	An image of Lord <i>Indra</i> and King <i>Vikramaditya</i>	A man who is his own enemy.
5.	Bestowed with happiness from the time of birth of a son	May even have a still born child

H.No.	Benefic	Malefic
6.	Gets everything even unsolicited	Suffocated by poverty.
7.	A religious person and full of riches.	Even an adopted child would suffer.
8.	A magnanimous philanthropist	A guardian of dust.
9.	Homebound, glowing gold, good lineage	Lusterless life
10.	Having a Midas touch, (if crooked by nature)	Poor and unhappy
11.	Even snakes prostrate before him (Commanding position)	Would even be deprived of a decent funeral.
12.	Unbounded wealth	Unable to enjoy his riches.

7. Position & Effect of Jupiter in Different Houses

Unpolluted, alive Jupiter H.No. 1. gives education, wealth, long life. Jupiter in 2nd (8th being blank) bestows high spiritual results. With a favourable Mercury, Jupiter acts like a roaring tiger in 3rd. 4th Jupiter makes one a renowned King with a bejeweled throne. In 5th - perfect *Brahma* (Creator), 6th gives unsolicited gains. Jupiter in 7th makes one's son unhappy. Long life, fortune in 8th, Makes one a *Yogi* (detached) in 9th, reduces wealth in 10th, Religiosity is keynote for 11th, perfect happiness in 12th, Rahu & Ketu determine night comforts, enemies perish by divine help.

8. Effect of Jupiter in Different Houses

H.Nos.	Effect
1,4,7,10	Extremely beneficial for the native and key to inheritance, health, worldly affections, internal strength and position of power in the world. The native flourishes and his wealth abounds.
1,5 and 12	Gives high degree of comfort, positive help and protection. Excellent position.

HNo.	Effect
2,8,12	Moderate financial status from birth till death, but high spiritual power and vibrant fortune.
3,5,9,11	Secret to inheritance, outward conduct and activity. Strength to have smooth transition to next life. Would give brilliance which would act as a guide to achieve virtue.
6 to 11	Debilitated condition - Gold turning into iron. Brings poverty.

Jupiter in Houses No. - 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12

H.No.	Effect
2	Place of religious worship and sermon. The native is given to religious pursuits.
5	Offspring will have seeds of religiosity and elements of gold. Would give smooth family life.
6	Caught in the whirlwind of life, involved in chores of daily life, and full of struggle.
9	Golden condition of forefathers. Conduct of religion for both worlds. Deeply religious tendencies.
11	Seat of religious court of Jupiter where Jupiter acts like a Judge.

9. Effect of other Planets on Jupiter

**Links of Jupiter with Rahu Ketu and Saturn or Mercury,
Make Jupiter remediable through companion planet.
If evil are malefic, Jupiter too is so. Mars if destroyed damages
Venus effect.**

When in Venus influence, it destroys its enmity.

When none helps, Jupiter alone comes to rescue.

It gets Ketu killed when itself under adversity.

- i) When conjoined with Sun and Mars (male planets) or aspected by them, Jupiter converts copper into gold.
- ii) When conjoined with Venus and Moon (female planets), Jupiter turns water into milk.
- iii) Without Jupiter, other planets do not have any capacity to give combined effect by conjunction or aspect.
- iv) If evil planets (Saturn, Rahu & Ketu) are malefic, Jupiter will give malefic results. Gold will become brass, fresh air will turn poisonous.
- v) Both Jupiter and Rahu are considered to be positioned together in the sky (H.No. 12). While Jupiter has divine powers, it is Rahu which provides Jupiter a blue inlet/outlet. Hence, as the Rahu (gateman) so the Jupiter. If Rahu acts like a mad elephant, gives poisonous gas and shakes the earth, Jupiter cannot give benefic results but an exalted Rahu or posited before Jupiter (whether in natal chart or annual chart), makes Jupiter the owner of the two Worlds. It gives divine results and spiritual powers. Otherwise, Jupiter becomes domesticated, starved of money and deprived of spirituality.
- vi) If Jupiter is posited alone, notwithstanding malefic aspect of another planet, Jupiter would never give malefic effects.
- vii) If Jupiter has lost its strength i.e., it is affected by enemy planets (viz. Mercury, Venus, Rahu and Saturn) or evil planets (Saturn or Rahu or Ketu) join Jupiter anyway by position or aspect; in such an eventuality Jupiter is like a blank Mercury and its conduct is determined by the conduct of Mercury. **However, Jupiter will be remediable, Remedies of enemy planets would help.**
- viii) Rahu & Ketu cause irritations here and there and it is Jupiter which controls Rahu and Ketu. Hence, if these two (Rahu & Ketu) are upto some mischief, Jupiter would give out indication thereof through its articles/business/relatives. The power of Jupiter to control the two worlds and its capacity to give benefic results is destroyed by eclipse formation (Sun-Rahu/Moon-Ketu) or company of enemy planets (Mercury, Venus, Rahu & Saturn). If Mercury-Rahu are together; or each one alone is in H.No. 2, 5, 9 & 11, or Mars is negative or in H.No. 4, the effect of Jupiter will be malefic. Jupiter in H.Nos. 6 to 11, makes the native a thief.
- ix) Jupiter in H.Nos. 1 to 5, or H.No. 12 will help both Saturn & Sun. Jupiter in H.Nos. 6 to 11 will only help Saturn.

10. Relations with other Planets

Sun

When Sun is benefic or it forms benefic aspect with Jupiter, Jupiter gives the native a broad outlook, abundance, rapid recovery from even severe illness. The native will earn the friendship of all by his cheer, kindness and sympathy. He will never betray anybody. He will think clearly, do his work ably and will judge properly. He will earn only by fair means and it will never have 'tainted money'. He will not seek to draw benefit by causing loss to others.

If Mercury were to give the native a promotion, then the higher official will be transferred and that vacancy will be filled up by him. If Saturn has to promote him, his senior may pass away, retire, be compulsory retired, dismissed, demoted and the native will be promoted. If Jupiter offers him a promotion in its period, there may be expansion in his department creating a post and in the chain of promotions, he will have his promotion also. His children and himself will be lucky, and have excellent future and govt. support.

He may be religious and be one of the so many pillars of religious society. An exalted Sun is extremely benefic for the subject and his offspring and brightens his future.

Legal, finance, political, banking and educational departments and institutions may be his profession. Posts of political office are offered either by Sun or by Moon forming benefic aspects with Jupiter.

Moon

When Moon is benefic or it forms a favourable aspect with Jupiter, Jupiter would give the native a noble, magnanimous and optimistic disposition. He will be popular, honest and fair. As he grows, he will have good health and his reasoning faculty of lofty ideas, with fertile and fruitful imagination will improve. General success in life, no trouble through litigation. One will not be extravagant and one will not take desperate chances in speculation and gambling. Items made of Moon like fine white flour and aerial help will be auspicious. Items made of gas/liquid will be helpful.

Mars

When Mars is benefic or Mars and Jupiter are in good aspect, Jupiter

offers the native sincerity, nobility and honesty. He will be straightforward, neither too lavish nor too conservative. He will be successful in business, popular in society, will do the job whole heartedly. A good sportsman. Love for travel, desire for captaincy, respect, abundance of wealth, health, vitality, power and endurance, are attributed to this beneficial aspect. For a managerial posts, President of any Society, Judge, religious head etc. one must have this aspect. Mars positive - Friends and brothers helpful. Present excellent. Mars-negative (Sun-Saturn together, or Mars in H.No. 4 and Jupiter in H.Nos. 6 to 11) - *Sadhu* acting like a thief. Loss of gold. Obstructions and losses. Evil effects of Saturn will give indications of the same.

Saturn

If Jupiter receives benefic aspect from Saturn, one will have a philosophical turn of mind and will not be much attached with relatives or friends. He will have a strong sense of justice, fair play and will earn the love of the young and the old, will be respected in society. One will become rich when dealing in mines, cement, construction work or cooperative schemes or society work. He will lead a happy religious life with wife and children and will enjoy good health and wealth. Later in life, one may practice *Yoga* and may become a *Sanyasi* (detached from worldly affairs). Saturn in H.No.1, Jupiter : It would give wealth which give in H.No. 6, 7 prosperity/growth after marriage

Or

Jupiter in H.No.1 and

Saturn in H.No. 3, 6 or 9

provided none of them gets debilitated during annual position.

(If malefic effects of Jupiter manifest, give items of Saturn in a religious place).

The effect of Jupiter with regard to position of Saturn is as given below:

Saturn's position in H.No.	Jupiter acts as malefic when posited in house
1st	7th
2nd	8th and 12th.
3rd	5th, 9th and 11th.
4th	2nd, 8th, 10th and 11th.
1st, 6th	Jupiter generally malefic.
5th to 9th, 11th, 12th	Jupiter alone anywhere is not malefic

Jupiter is like wind and Saturn is like mountain. Whenever wind with water vapour strikes the mountain, beneficial rains will fall but if for some reason, wind blows in reverse direction, it would destroy properties (of Saturn) and reduce mountain to dust. Venus (woman, worldly comforts etc.) Mercury (deception./breaking of promise) and Rahu (secret mischief) would be the causative factors for such an eventuality. If Sat's position is prior to that of Jupiter, Saturn/Jupiter interaction would be ineffective but if Jupiter is posited in houses prior to those wherein Saturn is posited, Jupiter/Saturn interaction will always give beneficial results. Saturn will always be 'doubtful' while in House H.No. 6 but Jupiter will always give poor results if Saturn is in 1st and 6th House. **In such a condition, throwing coconut or almonds (items of Saturn) in flowing water will always be beneficial.**

Aspect of Jupiter on Saturn

Position of Jupiter	Position of Saturn	Jupiter aspect	Effect
5	9	{ }	50% Makes one a magician
3	9 or 11	{ }	
2	6	{ }	25% Makes one a <i>Yogi</i> .
8	12	{ }	

If Saturn aspects Jupiter

**Jupiter becomes inauspicious for father.
Whenever the native constructs a house
The fountain of Wealth (Moon) will flow
if he rears the land, Moon and Gold.**

If Saturn or Jupiter is in H.Nos. 2 to 5 and the other one is in H.Nos. 9 to 12, then after the age of Saturn (i.e., 9, 18 and 36 years) upto age of Jupiter, father, grandfather and tutor will be adversely affected. There will be loss of natural, physical strength and wealth. A locked house will be in an alarm bell of events to come.

Mercury

With Jupiter and Mercury in favourable aspect the native will always look upon the bright side of things. Even in times of adversity, he will keep his spirits and be broad minded and versatile, of good judgement and intelligent deliberation. He will reason out correctly. He may be slow to form an opinion (due to Mercury), but his decision or conclusion will be found incontrovertible.

Law, literature, contact with foreigners, foreign collaboration, export or import, editing, publishing, publicity, mathematics, banking accounts, auditing, civil engineering may be his various occupations. Plurality of interests is indicated by Mercury.

If Jupiter is alongwith Mercury or has its aspect on Mercury, it will lead to destruction of Jupiter. However, if Mercury is alone or with Jupiter is in H.Nos. 2 and 4, benefic results will flow. Financial position will be good. If Jupiter is posited in 1st to 6th houses and Mercury in 7th to 12th houses, Jupiter will be benefic till 34th year of age and Mercury will be malefic from 35th year of age. On the other hand, if Mercury is posited in 1st to 6th houses and Jupiter 7th to 12th houses, Mercury will be benefic upto 34th year of age and Jupiter will be malefic. After that (35th year) malefic results of Mercury, but benefic effects of Jupiter will start.

If Mercury and Jupiter aspect each other, it will result in poor results of Jupiter. Mercury will tie up Jupiter in its evil circle. Following circumstances will, however, remove poor results of Jupiter :

1. If during transit (Annual Chart) Jupiter alone occupies houses No. 10, 11 (of Saturn) or H.No. 5 (Sun.)
2. Or else either Saturn or Sun comes in house Nos. 2,5,9,12.
3. Or else if Saturn comes in House No. 5 and Sun in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12.

If in the above three conditions, if Sun or Moon or Saturn is benefic, it will bring benefic results from Jupiter. Otherwise, it will remain a mirage.

Venus

Venus in benefic aspect to Jupiter promises grand success and good fortune. The native will accumulate wealth, enjoy all the fruits of life, will marry a good wife. He will maintain high social prestige. He will be ever smiling, jovial, optimistic and large hearted. He will enjoy life to the fullest extent. By travelling, one will make friends, will have lucky business partners. One will be social, well-respected and popular. Bankers, Judges and Advocates will be much helpful.

Rahu

When in a natal horoscope or annual chart Rahu is exalted or posited in prior houses than Jupiter (H.Nos. 1 to 6) especially 3rd, 6th or the 8th and Sun, Moon and Mars are benefic; Jupiter will be benefic. The native will receive help from others and will lead a comfortable life without any effort. Jupiter will give both worldly and spiritual power and physical strength. If Jupiter is in prior houses than Rahu, Jupiter is master of worldly things. If Rahu is prior, Jupiter is spiritual.

With Planets other than Sun, Moon, Mars - Jupiter will have 50% strength (of this world only).

Sun-Rahu or Moon-Ketu in the chart - Jupiter's effect becomes malefic in position but also in aspect on planets and houses. Disappointment, suffocation, chilly air, poor fortune everywhere.

Mars-Saturn or Mars-Moon aspect Jupiter : Unexpected hidden help and long life.

Ketu

When Ketu is posited before Jupiter (prior houses), Jupiter will give malefic results. When Jupiter is in prior houses than Ketu, then Moon effect will be adversely affected in place of Jupiter or Ketu.

Items of Jupiter.

- H.No. 1 - Goldsmith, yellow colour, male lion, *Sadhu* on the move.
- H.No. 2 - Cowshed, hospitality, worship, wealth, grams (pulse).
- H.No. 3 - *Durga poojan*, education, worldly affairs.
- H.No. 4 - Queen, gold.
- H.No. 5 - Nose, saffron.
- H.No. 6 - Deer, musk, apples.
- H.No. 7 - Books, asthma, frog, vagabond *Sadhu*, dirty air.
- H.No. 8 - Rumour, unemployment, donation or *Yagna* of a *Fakir*.
- H.No. 9 - Ancestral house, place of worship, gas.
- H.No. 10 - Dry *peepal* tree, loss of gold, end of education, Sulphur.
- H.No. 11 - Sulphur with nickel (gilt).
- H.No. 12 - Green *peepal* tree, worldly affairs, breath.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 1

(A Goldsmith, Yellow Colour, Lion, *Sadhu* on his Seat)

**Jupiter in H.No. 1. makes one a King or a Hermit.
High learning, long life and fortune flow.
Father's Debt brings illiteracy to his clan (a).
Ketu, Moon and Mercury become favourable. (b)
Malefic Sun/Saturn, poor H.No. 8/11, destroy Jupiter (c)**

- a) Father's Debt if Mercury, Venus, Rahu, or Saturn (as evil) are posited in H. No. 2, 5, 9, 12.
- b) Ketu is superb in H.No. 5 and gives comfort of son from age of 16 to 75. Old age is happy if Moon is in H.No. 5, and if Mercury is in 5th, the person becomes a King.
- c) Either Sun, or Saturn itself is poor or wherever its results are

considered poor. H.No. 7 & 8 are for others' fortune and H.Nos. 8, 11 for one's own fortune. (Saturn, Mercury Venus, Rahu are enemies of Jupiter).

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 1)

Fortune will rise because of one's own diligence and company of people in position of power. Articles, relatives and works relating to Jupiter will give very good results. Planets in H.No. 11 will determine the benefic/malefic temper of Jupiter hidden religious secrets and matters relating to the other world. Planets of H.No. 8 will determine worldly relations.

The first house (ascendant) is place of meeting of man and illusion. It is considered to be the seat of power. If Jupiter is posited in H.No. 1, it would make the person wealthy whether he is learned or not. With Jupiter in H.No. 1, religiosity and magnanimity will always give him prosperity and rise.

Support of mother and luck will continue to flow till age of 51. Items and relatives regarding Moon will always be Jupiter) always be helpful and Ketu (male offspring, works/items connected with Jupiter) beneficial. Venusian things and wife, works and items of Venus will be favourably disposed. Positive results will come in matters relating to government, court, litigation etc. Items relating to Sun would be good too. Health will be fine and the body free from disease. Houses, property, eyesight (items relating to Saturn) will never be destroyed. Despite being of a rash temperament, the native will remain calm, generous and sanguine. He would have capacity to see through deception and dubious moves. He would be fearless in face of adversity and will always conquer his enemies. Gaps between two offspring will not exceed 8 years. If 8 years pass after one child, he will not have the second issue thereafter. Every eighth year of life will not be good. If every eighth year is bad, his word and blessing will always come true but if he curses others or talks ill of them, it would have adverse effect on himself. The native will bring honour to his family from age of 16, separate from father and start earning for himself from age of 27. His mother will be like *Shiva*. He will have tendency to live away from wife. Mother may die at his age of 51.

H.No. 7 has some planet in it (whether friendly or enemy) and there are no enemy planet of Jupiter in H.No.1.

In addition to above Mercury is also exalted.

Ketu exalted

Moon exalted.

No enemy planets of Jupiter. in H.No. 1,2,5,9,11,12 and H.No. 7 has benefic planets or their aspect on it.

H.No. 11 has benefic planets or aspect on it.

7. H.No. 7 blank

Sun, Moon or Mars
H.No. 1, 2, 4

Good education, high degree. Saturn will decide his financial status.

The native will be gifted Further by many types of learning. He will be king like.

Benefit to parents from age of Jupiter (4, 8, 16 yrs). A happy life till age of 75. Would reach peak of fortune.

Comforts increase as his age grows. Pious, respected King or Minister but becomes a *Sanyasi* in old age. Would undertake public welfare measures which will prove beneficial.

Bountiful inheritance.

Benefit from yellow things. Service to women, wife and cow will give wealth. Venusian pleasures/romances in plenty.

Prosperity/growth after marriage or by transacting business relating to Venus would prove damaging to his father if he marries before 28, or in 24th or 27th or makes a building with his earnings or begets a child. (**Items of Mars if buried under ground would give relief**).

Earnings from royal court will be extremely high.

9. Mars H.No. 7. Bountiful property. His father may be very well off. Native will have royal connections.
10. H.Nos. 2, 3, 4, 8 have benefic planets. Long life of 75 plus (even if maternal uncle's life may be shortened).
11. Sun H.No. 9 Would live as long as he desires. In fact, living long would be a common feature of his family.

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 1)

Though financially poor but a hermit of excellence

Jupiter's effect can be spoilt by Father's Debt/enemy planets (Mercury Venus, Saturn & Rahu in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12) and debilitated Sun & Mercury. The evil effects of these will be seen on Jupitorean items but, Jupiter will positively make up in the second round (starting after 49 years) if not in the first 35 years circle of life. For this, one has to abstain from asking for favours of others and remain contented with his lot. The native will have a lot of enemies but he will eventually conquer them.

1. Poor Mercury
Enemy planets of
Jupiter or mutually
inimical planets
in H.Nos. 2,5,9,12
and H.No. 4 of Moon.
The native would be poor, illiterate but magnanimous.
2. Father's Debt
(Enemy planets of
Jupiter in
H. No. 2,5,9,12).
Neither the subject, nor any progeny in family would be qualified but the native would be a renowned ascetic.
3. Rahu with Jupiter or
Rahu in H.No. 2,5,9,12
Hardship all around. Mischief of others, items relating to Rahu will spoil Jupiter (turn gold into brass) at age of 8 or 12.

4. Venus with Jupiter or Venus in H.No. 2,5,9,12. Will destroy his wife or items relating to Venus. at age of 13 or 15. A dark night full of dust storm will rock the boat of fortune.
- Mercury with Jupiter or Mercury in H.No.2,5,9,12 Items relating to Mercury will cause damage and loss of wealth 16 or 19 yrs. or at 21. Fortune will be like a desert in summer heat.
- Saturn with Jupiter or Saturn as an evil planet in H.No. 2,5,9,12. After the age of 36 (particularly after 42) items connected with Saturn will cause damage all around. Loss of health due to Saturnian habits Urinary & anal track will pain. Lady luck will ditch. Frightful & heart rendering events will occur.
- Saturn in H.No. 5. Buildings made by self after 42 will become the cause of unhappiness to self & family, and damage health. The building itself will be taken over by evil.
8. Saturn in H.No. 9. Damage to health.
9. Saturn malefic or in houses where it becomes malefic or Saturn in company of its enemy planets Sun, Mars. One's offspring will be unhappy and a source of unhappiness to self.
10. Natal/malefic Saturn comes to H.No. 7 during the age of 18 to 27 or in annual chart. (Saturn in H.No. 9 & 10 never comes in 7th during 18th to 27th yr. but always gives benefic results.) The native will separate from father and starts his own business. Burden of family be falls on the native.
11. Sun dormant/poor in H.Nos. 9 & 11 or Sun-Mercury in malefic houses. Loss of money in litigation, civil or other conflicts, even though decision is in one's favour. In matters of world fortune, Jupiter instead of giving gold, gives dust.

12. Jupiter dormant (H.No. 7 blank), or Enemy (Mercury, Venus, Rahu, Saturn) & Evil planets (Rahu, Ketu & Saturn) in H.No. 8,11. The subject would be ridiculed by all. He would curse others and in the process spoil his own fortune and family life. In such a condition early marriage (before 22) beneficial. Items/work relating to Mars will give benefic effect.
13. Rahu in H.Nos. 8 or 11. Father's death due to heart failure or asthma at natives age of 42 (Rahu) or his eyes are filled with sorrow, goes mad or becomes diseased.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 2

**(Place of Cowshed, Hospitality, Worship, Gram Pulse.
Like a Lord of the World and a Man of Learning)**

**Prosperity grows with philanthropy and hospitality. (a)
Jupiter makes a pious King (b) philanthropist and rich (c)
A poor Jupiter brings slavery and subordination. (d, e)
A debilitated H.No. 4, a poor Sun or Ketu in Nos. 5,10,11,12.
Works of gold unprofitable, earth work gives riches.
A deb. Venus or Saturn H.No. 10, unhappy nights and poor wife.
A planet in H.No. 8, 10, to 12, gives happy kids and wealth.**

Jupiter's real position is in 2nd house wherein Moon gets exalted. Moon is friendly to Jupiter. No planet can cause debilitation in 2nd. That is why Jupiter is called the *Guru*. This house enables Jupiter to give wealth, honour and prosperity.

- a) Excellent results w.r.t. royalty (govt.) upto age of 27.
- b) So long as H.No. 8 is blank, good spiritual results and honour.
- c) Money comes like air and goes like water during age of 16 to 22.
- d) **Propitiation of Jupiter will remove evil effect of malefic planets.**
- e) Otherwise Jupiter will give adverse effects. With Jupiter H.No. 2, other planets in H.No. 2, 6 become subordinate to it.

Planet	H.No.	Effect
Saturn	10	A serpent keeping ears closed, silent with his gaze fixed.
Sun	1	Sun is like a monkey who does no evil. Keeps gasping for Jupiter's air.
Rahu	12	The elephant of Rahu alongwith Ketu in H.No. 6 will keep its ears alert and will keep waiting for Jupiter's sermon. Jupiter in H.No. 2 is not affected by Rahu.
Ketu	6	Like the resting seat of Jupiter which Ketu keeps ready for Jupiter's rest. Ketu also represents cow and dog which remain under protection of Jupiter.
Moon	4	The stream of heart always flows to Jupiter in H.No. 2
Venus, Mercury	7	Marriage and intellectual work for H.No. 2.
Mars	3	It has a joint root with H.No. 2

When Ketu (dog) in H.No. 6 prostrates before Jupiter in H.No. 2, Mercury gets stuck with Ketu like dog's tail. Mercury and Ketu both are parts of Venus and in H. No. 2, Venus's item (cowshed) is situated therein. Jupiter oversees all from H.No. 2 like *Lord Shiva* on an ox, oversees all other Lords.

Benefic Results (Jupiter House No. 2)

H.No. 2 is the best position of Jupiter Saviour of all like a worshipper who does not indulge in anything evil. Though native may flourish by donation - but will further grow with service of visitors. His fortunes will grow with service of visitors. His fortunes will grow by his becoming a family man (other than meaning to procreate children) and his relations with his in-laws. Enemy planets posited in H. No. 2 & 8 may have their evil effect but would not be able to pollute benefic results of Jupiter H. No. 2. Jupiter will beneficially effect results of all planets other than

of Sun which gives its own results (benefic or malefic) as per its own position. Such a person will be a *guru* of women, he may as well be one of men. Such a person adds to the wealth of his father. Even though a family man, he would be a learned hermit. Wealth will flow like air and be spent like water. He would have excellent mental power. He will get honour everywhere and will flourish as ever. He will lose if he does business of gold. Works connected with earth, construction of earthen houses, agriculture, items of use by women will give him benefit. He will get government favours and honour at the age of 27 even if Sun is malefic and native is born in a poor family. He will accumulate wealth from age of 16 to 32. His family may not be large or he may not be like a King. Either his father or he himself will build property. He would have clean heart, firm determination, broad mind, noble thoughts. Power of throne will be available to him. Jupiter in H.No. 2 is never polluted by evil planets. A person with Jupiter H.No. 2 does not have to make effort to earn. He will get lottery, hidden wealth, support of in-laws and father. Having enjoyed Venusian pleasures, he will still be a religious person.

1. H.Nos. 2,6,8 benefic and H.No. 12 not malefic or evil effect of H.No. 8, 10 does not go to H.No. 2. Or Venus H.No. 2,6,8 and malefic effect of H.No. 8, 10 does not go to H.No. 2. Hidden wealth, lottery or inheritance of the issueless.
2. Some planet or the other (whether enemy or friend of Jupiter) in H.No. 8,9,10 & 12. Jupiter will remove all obstacles. Happiness and money from children independent thought, forward looking, optimist.
3. Sun, Mercury or Saturn H.No. 8. Firm determination, independent, forward looking.
4. Saturn with Jupiter or in adjoining house/aspecting. Learned whose decision is on Saturn Lack of education will not deflect his fortune.
5. Saturn H.No: 12 Brave like Napoleon. Happy. A leader of position.

6. H.No. 8 blank and one among Sun-Moon, Saturn Rahu or Mercury H.No.6. Large family but strong and self willed and highly respected.
7. Rahu benefic but not dormant Honoured like a King and generous. Does good, helpful, honour everywhere. He may not be a landlord but worldly comforts will be in plenty.
8. Jupiter H.No. 2 unpolluted and alone and H.No. 9 is neither malefic nor presence of Mercury, Venus & Rahu therein Royal connection for 27 years. Wealth from in-laws. Lottery, hidden wealth, help from father. Wealth flows.
9. Mars H.No. 8 Lover of truth.
10. Mars H.No. 9 Man of power and authority.
11. Mercury H.No. 8 Intelligent and a good planner.
12. Saturn H.No. 8 Renunciate world, melancholy, gloomy.
13. Rahu H.No. 8 Bold and powerful.
14. Rahu H.No. 9 Intelligent and learned.
15. Ketu H.No. 8 Honest, sharp intelligence.
16. Ketu H.No. 9 A man of power and authority, successful and comfortable.
17. Ketu H.No. 6 One will know of his death in advance.
18. Sun H.No. 10 or 12 Famous and respected.
19. Sun, Mercury Saturn H.No. 8 Firm determination, bold.

**Malefic Effects
(Jupiter House No.2)**

**H.No. 2 is *Kuchcha* temple of Jupiter.
If in company of Rahu & Ketu.
Even Jupiter is scared of 8th house
If aspect of 8th is blank.**

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| I. | H.No. 2 & 8 are being polluted like Moon-Mars in H.No. 8 or Mars negative in H.No.2 | Destroys own tribe/family. Ketu will first indication of pollution of H.No. 2 & 8. |
| 2. | Saturn H.No. 2 in natal or during transit. | Damage to health. Financial loss to in-laws. |
| 3. | H.No. 8 blank | Effect of Jupiter is malefic w.r.t. Rahu |
| 4. | A malefic planet in H.No. 2 & 8 or it spoils effect of Jupiter through aspect. | Unlucky to those whom he visits. He himself would not be affected. Ketu will give indication of that. |
| 5. | Venus H.No. 8 & Saturn H.No. 10. | Nights unhappy, poor health and adulterous wife. |
| 6. | Mercury H.No.8, Saturn H.No. 10 | Loss of wealth, elders' health poor, self also in jail. |
| 7. | Mercury Venus Rahu or Saturn (as evil) Nos. 8 & 10. | Loss of prestige, hardship, disease, false allegations. |
| | Mercury. H.No. 9. | Jealous of others. |

Remedies

- Treatment of planets in H.No. 8 as given in their position H. No. 8 (like Mercury, Venus, Rahu and Saturn) will be helpful.**
- Jupiter's own treatment when Jupiter is malefic.**
- Treat Sun when Mercury and Rahu in H.No. 1.**
- Treat Moon when Venus in H.No. 1.**
- Treat Jupiter when Saturn in H.No. 1.**

Treat Saturn when Mercury or Rahu in 10th as malefic.

Treat Moon when Venus in H.No. 10.

6. **Whenever Saturn comes to H.No. 2 in transit, give milk to serpents.**

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO.3

(Roaring Lion, Family Guru, Astrologer, full of Blessing)

Lord *Shiva* may bestow many eyes to the dead.

But why do you see the world with one eye?

Disposition of a Lion, a renowned writer (a)

Worship of *Durga* gives wealth and power (b)

Jupiter gives happiness so long H.No. 2 is fine (c)

Moon H.No. 12, Saturn H.No. 4, malefic Mercury destructive.

Mars H.No. 2 or Saturn H.No. 9 salvages, gives happiness (d)

Agent of death gets scared, atrocity unprofitable.

- a) Disposition of a Lion so long Mercury is benefic.
- b) Worship of *Durga* or a minor girl takes away the poison of Mercury.
- c) Either happiness of the Three Worlds or Jungles/fire.
- d) If both conditions are not met, the native is poor to start with but becomes wealthy later on.

Benefic effects (Jupiter H. No. 3)

The native will be learned, intelligent, blessed with comforts of life and conveyance. Respect, power and gain from Govt. and superiors. One will be wealthy, brothers and in-laws will be happy, children will enjoy long life. **One should worship and serve sweet food to minor girls (those not entered into puberty) at regular intervals or worship *Durga*. (Otherwise Jupiter in H. No. 3 will give malefic results like Mercury in H.No. 3 or 9).** The native will enjoy long life, lead a comfortable life and would be kind hearted.

Jupiter unpolluted and alive	Like a guardian of the three worlds, can deny even death. Long life. Learned. Fine health, wealthy, prosperous, draws his luck from his brother/sister. Affectionate. Help from brothers/sisters.
Mars benefic. in H.No. 2 exalted. Or Sun, Moon, Mars (friendly planets) H.No. 2. and Jupiter in annual chart is in 3rd.	Prosperity all around between age of 26 to 46. Happy and wealthy for these 20 years.
Jupiter unpolluted. i) Some planet in 11th. ii) Some planet in 9th iii) Friendly planets (Sun, Moon, Mars) in 5th.	Respect, good living. Good results from beginning of earning till end of earning. Benefits from living in a joint family. Gains after birth of a child.
4. Saturn in H.No. 9	Long life and life long prosperity.
5. Mars H.No.2 or Saturn H.No.9	Salvages all also himself happy.
6. Saturn exalted	Rich, comforts of all types
7. Mercury in H.No. 7.	Courageous. Govt. position Beneficial. Connection with foreign affairs.
Saturn in H.No. 2	Clever. Good judge of others.

**Malefic Effects
(Jupiter House No. 3)
Coward and Unlucky**

Jupiter is dormant or in company of enemy planets (Mercury Sun, Rahu, Ketu & Saturn).

One track mind. Both generosity/animosity will be of extreme nature.

2.	Moon H.No. 12	Given to listening self praise which will destroy him.
3.	Mars negative or Mars malefic	Coward, all round unhappiness poor luck, fond of talking with females (malefic effects of Mercury in Nos. 3 & 9), poor health, bad life, always sickly, blood problem, unhappy children (Malefic effects of Ketu).
	Saturn H.No. 4 and malefic Mercury.	Remedy: Seek blessings of maidens. Undertake <i>Durgapaath</i> . Will become rich by robbing others, treacherous especially maternal uncle, children, irreligious, unscrupulous, licentious. His relatives will be unhappy (because of him) till 31st year. May be a warrior, but unlucky. His body will stink, quarrelsome, mischievous but generally a coward.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 4

**(Jupiter posited in capital Hqrs. of Moon,
giving prosperity all round)**

The concealed wealth rots like stagnant water.
 Similarly a closed fist nourishes evil.
Jupiter in H.No. 4 gives power, pelf like *Vikramditya's*. (a)
 Servants, property and wealth in abundance.
 And makes a man like lion floating on water.
 A weak Saturn or Mercury jeopardises prestige.
 Enemy in H.No. 10, jeopardises wealth of the native.
 Malefic Ketu causes havoc, exalted Rahu prosperity.
Venus Moon and Mars (b) all give wealth. (c)
 But illicit liaisons cause havoc to the man.

- a) Provided there is no enemy planet of Jupiter (Mercury, Venus Saturn, Rahu) in H.Nos. 2, 5, 9, 11 and 12.
- b) Wherever they are posited.
- c) Planets of H.No. 3.

**Benefic Effects
(Jupiter House No. 4)**

Jupiter gets exalted in H.No. 4. The native will be famous like Lord *Indra* and King *Vikaramditya*. He will draw spiritual power and strength from his maternal side. Saturn, Moon, Venus and Mars and works connected with them all will give excellent results. A planet in H.No. 3 will never give malefic results. By nature he will be a nationalist, will own orchards and have tremendous hidden strength. He will be well known in his area. He will have all items of comfort like agriculture, milk and animals. He and his ancestors would be men of power. He would be a devout person. Like Lord *Indra*, he will be Lord of Earth and Heaven. He would be of cheerful conduct, happy children, with excellent palatial buildings. He would get wealth without effort. Sympathetic, kindhearted, strong, royal, sharp intellect and memory. His family will be noble and he would overcome all difficulties with courage.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury, Venus Rahu, Saturn (as evil) are not in H.No.2, 5, 9, 11 & 12 | Would keep learning till 24. Fatherly figure, brave always beneficiary of govt. favours, hidden wealth and would get property not owned by anyone. Will get help from hidden sources. Brave like his father. Throne adorned by 32 fairies. Abundant, excellent house. |
| 2. Benefic male planets (Sun & Mars). position | Father would be or get high official blessed with power and authority. |
| 3. Moon in H.No.1,& Saturn in H.No. 10 | All comforts of mode of travel. |
| 4. Moon in H.No. 2. | His fortune would be decided by condition of Saturn and Rahu. If these are benefic, he would be known all around. Excellent |

5.	Moon other than H.No. 2	results. Would be like a King but 1/4 of his earnings will go on his health care. Always have vehicles under his command. Rich, famous and powerful .
6.	Ketu benefic, or in company/aspect of benefic planets	Even poor Moon will give excellent results but nothing can be said about medical expenses.
7.	Mercury exalted or Sun in H.No. 10	Expenses incurred on education will be rewarded. Long life if keeps his character high.
8.	Saturn in H.No. 2,9,10	Learned but of uncertain wealth. Talented. Will bring honours to his family and benefit monetarily from Government.
9.	Rahu exalted.	Famous, pious, saviour of all, excellent house, comforts of all kinds.
		Mother (Moon alive) will give benefit.

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 4)

Mercury in H.No. 10
(Such Mercury in transit comes to 4th house in yrs. 11, 23, 34, 48, 55, 71, 75 85, 97, 119)

Saturn weak or made so by getting snakes killed demolition of buildings, drinking and illicit relations with women. Normally with Jupiter in 4th, Saturn will never be weak.

Venus Mercury, Saturn or Rahu in H.No. 10.

From the age of 34, the subject will get involved in illicit liaisons. This will destroy him and his next generations. Reckless actions and self-destructive but he can save himself if he listens to elderly advice.

Would draw happiness from evil deeds like alcoholism, meat eating, debauchery. Would like cheap publicity. His eyesight will get affected and Ketu will not remain benefic.

Money and respect in jeopardy.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 4. Rahu poor. | Items of silver (animate or inanimate) will be a source of loss. |
| 5. H.No. 10 blank | Jupiter will be dormant. If such a person does not expose his naked body to anyone, he will not become poor. |
| 6. Ketu poor | Would reduce a King to pauper. Flee and run away to jungles in panic. |
| 7. Moon (mother) is alive or is established. | Obstruction to education so long as mother is alive. |

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 5

**(Lord of Humanity, Full of Respect and Honour.
Learned but full of Anger)**

**One thriving on donations ends up a pauper,
Respect for children gives enjoyable old age (a,c)
Honest wealth increases and progeny flourishes
If a son is born on Thursday or Saturn is No. 9. (b)
Dormant fortune shines, son gives strength
Malefic Ketu spoils progeny, Parent Debt spoils Jupiter (c)
Moon, Sun, Mercury, Rahu, Ketu & Saturn will always be benefic. (d)**

- a) Children will be like pearls in a chain.
- b) Saturn in H.No. 9 either in natal chart or in annual transit will give excellent results.
- c) Mercury, Venus Rahu or Rahu, Ketu & Saturn in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 11, 12.
- d) Lord of three Worlds like *Indra* and honoured like King Vikramaditya provided Rahu is exalted. Will be a very high officer or else alike a *Sadhu* asking for alms.

**Benefic Effects
(Jupiter House No. 5)**

He prospers with each addition to his family. His wisdom helps him to dominate the world. He himself has not much to toil. His children will

advance his position. If he remains honest, his business will flourish. Respect shown to children during his youth will make his old age comfortable. A son born on Thursday will supplement his power and position. Luck will remain dormant till the birth of such a child. Position of friendly planets Sun, Moon and Mars in H.No. 2, 9, 11, 12 will give him support. Such a person will be of short temper but will be knowledgeable. Respects others, dutiful. A perfect gentleman from both within and outwardly.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Sun, Moon, Rahu-Ketu,
Saturn, Mercury benefic
Rahu benefic. | Will have progeny. Cheerful and fortunate.
A senior position in Army, Commander or Ruler. The native will have a large number of loyal subordinates. |
| 3. Sun, Moon, Mars in H.No 9 (friendly planets). | No dearth of money or children. His progeny will grow and achieve higher status. A son born on Thursday will accelerate his prosperity but any subsequent child will bring downfall. |
| 4. H.Nos. 2,5,9,11 & 12 are not occupied by Mercury, Venus Rahu or Saturn (as evil) | All his elders and progeny will be happy. Will get benefits like Jupiter H.No. 9. |
| 5. Saturn in H.No.9 (Natal or during transit). | Birth of a son on Saturday will give prosperity for 60 yrs but no benefit from things and relatives connected with Jupiter |
| 6. Saturn exalted. | Increase in honour and respect. Jupiter will be even more benefic. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 5)

1. Ketu in H.No. 11. If he takes money in the name of religion or charity, he will remain issueless and die penniless.
2. Ketu poor. Poor progeny.
3. Mercury, Venus Rahu, Saturn (as evil) Even if his children are not bad but he will destroy himself. His condition will

in H.No. 2,5,9,11,12 (enemy planets in Jupiter houses)	remain bad upto (25) (Venus) 34 (Mercury), 42 (Rahu), 8 (Ketu) and during 36 to 39 (Saturn) but thereafter, it will improve. If Ketu is not in bad shape in H.No. 5, 9, even then effect of Jupiter 5 will be destroyed. Though the impact will be on maternal uncle or his children and not on himself. Treatment of Ketu will help.
4. Rahu in H.No. 9.	Jupiter will be silent (ineffective) but will not disappear.
5. Rahu malefic	Like a <i>Sadhu</i> begging for alms. Bad period and hardship all around.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 6

(Seeker of Free Things, but Saintly in Nature)

**One gets free food if enemies not in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 11, 12.
But for prosperity, the native will have to work hard.
Father's wealth in plenty but not surely his own.
Saturn decides whether Jupiter makes him a King or a pauper.
If in H.No. 2,5,9,12 are good, Jupiter acts like Moon (b)
Wealth increases in name of elders, temple, court. (c)
Jupiter alone, Mercury & Ketu benefic if conduct good.
Otherwise, misfortune falls and ashes flow all around.**

- a) Jupiter will be of 'doubtful' condition.
- b) Jupiter gives results of Moon in H.No. 2. Mercury & Ketu excellent if unaffected by aspect from H.No. 2. Mother's side will prosper.
- c) When Mercury is poor, bad days. Poor Ketu brings poverty.

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 6)

One would get everything unsolicited. Sister's sons, maternal uncle's family will bring prosperity. Anything got in name of elders will be propitious but continence will help. Father will be respected during his

lifetime and be a philanthropist. He will be happy at the time of his death but same cannot be said of the subject himself. Otherwise, father may die at an early date. Found of free gifts and luxurious life. May have an ordinary life. Would have false hopes of prosperity from the time his son is born. Saturn's condition will determine his wealth. If Saturn is benefic he will be wealthy otherwise not. Maternal uncles will be happy but inimical to the subject till the age of 40.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Rahu not in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12 but friendly planets Sun, Moon, Mars may be there as H.No. 2 does not aspect. | Results of Moon H.No. 6. Mercury and Ketu will give honour. Sons & Daughters all highly well-placed and honoured. Self would be fully provided and won't have to earn for himself. He can entertain any number of guests but may not have much wealth. Would neither earn. |
| 2. Mercury excellent. | Selfish, self-contended and fond of good life. |
| 3. Ketu excellent | If his conduct is good, he would lead a good/happy life. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 6)

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. Mercury malefic | Hardship till age of 34. |
| 2. Ketu malefic. | Would be like a beggar.
In such a condition, treat Ketu. |

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 7

[A *Sadhu* in the past who did not go to jungle for penance, but lead family life like king *Janak* - Detached *Sadhu* with knowledge of worldliness. Silent, knowledgeable, family *Guru*.

[In a male horoscope, a neglected house poor dog, but in a Female chart good for Wealth and Progeny.]

Would not give family comfort nor wealth.
 Outward pomp and show but hollow within.
 Neglected by sons, no support from brother.
 Learned but poor, seeks comfort in old age
 Saturn H. No. 9 or 7 - Fish Line*, Moon gives wealth.
 Why hanker outside, destined to die home.
 Jupiter at home or in company of royalty.
 Poor Venus or enemy in H.No. 1 or Jupiter houses.
 Saturn H.No. 11 Mercury H.No. 2,6,12 adopted kid dies/none

- a) Neglected and unhappy from male offspring.
- b) If Sun is in H.No. 1, would know many crafts and Astrology but no guarantee of wealth.
- c) Wife would be beautiful and comfort giving but would be lost due to financial stringency.
- d) Loss of progeny if poor Mercury, Venus Saturn, Rahu (particularly Venus) in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12. Self-destruction if Mercury, Venus in H.No.2,6,11,12.

***Fish Line Means - Prosperity (.) Crow Line - Mistery (.)**

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 7)

Rich and in forefront of religious work. One's assets would increase because of support of females/sex. Moon will determine condition of wealth and position. Real love is key to success. No need to run for property abroad. Death will take place at home only. Travels will bring good luck. Would never die during travel. If he dies during travel, his dead body will be brought home. Dowry from wife will bring prosperity. Would

remain worried till age of 34 on account of lack of comfort and progeny. A son will be born at the age of 34 or 45 who will remove all discomforts. Will die without debt.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Saturn H.No. 7 or 9
(Fish Line) | If clever by nature, would gain tremendously in wealth. |
| 2. Ketu exalted | Deeply involved in spiritualism. No guarantee of money. |
| 3. Mercury exalted. | Benefic results of both Jupiter, Mercury. |
| 4. Rahu exalted | Comfortable life particularly youth. |
| 5. Sun in H.No. 1 | Astrologer. Knows secrets of the world.
Used to comfortable life, but not very wealthy. |
| 6. Sun, Moon, Mars
(friendly planets)
H.No. 1,2,5,9,12. | Would maintain high standards of his parents. Well-known in religious affairs.
May not be very wealthy though. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 7)

**Family is destroyed if one makes a temple in his house.
Not malefic in a female chart but malefic (denial of progeny)
in male chart.**

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Mars positive
(conjoined with Mercury). | Love for widows, dirty songs and filthy life style. Poverty. May be a thief, dacoit, cheat. Would not get anything when he needs it. Company of vagabond <i>Sadhu</i> . Craving for learning during youth. If does not care for his children, no comfort in old age. |
| 2. H.No. 1 or H.No.2 blank
(Jupiter dormant). | Even if very rich but would struggle for survival. |
| 3. Jupiter in H.No. 7 itself
is getting polluted. | No help from brothers. No good position in Govt. |
| 4. Mercury, Venus Rahu,
Saturn (as evil) in H.No.
1,2,5,7,9, or 12. | If Venus is malefic - loss of son. Asthma for father-in-law or grandfather. Dust instead of gold. |

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| 5. | Saturn or Mercury
H.No. 2, 6 or 12. | Would keep yearning for son till 45.
After that, self would be destroyed. |
| 6. | Saturn or Mercury
H.No. 9,11 and are
malefic | Stammers. Age, fortune, religion - all
bad. |
| 7. | Mars negative. | Too much intellectual pursuits will make
old life uncomfortable. |

Malefic condition of Jupiter would be indicated by excess of items of Mars negative; and *Rattis** (Arbus precatorius) for weighing gold. **Keep Ratties in yellow cloth or alongwith gold.**

Remedy : **Treatment of Moon during malefic condition will be helpful.**

* According to old Indian Metric system rassis were being used for weighing gold and it is fruit of a bush *Chautali*, which is red in colour with black top and white mouth. *Ratti* was used in following manner:- 1 ratti =180 mg, 8 ratti = 1 *Masa*, 12 Masa = 1 *Tola*, *Tola* =11.65 gms 85.86 Tola=1Kg

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 8

**(Master of divinity. Help in Adversity.
(A *Sadhu* with ash laden head in a burial ground)**

**When elders are along, age and prosperity increase.
Even if head is severed (a), native remains alive.
Hermit will not help and it will reveal secrets. (b)
Venus H.No. 2-6, will not allow childlessness.
And *Shiva* will gift *Ravana* with Lanka of gold.
With Mercury, Mars-negative, (e) Rahu & Ketu male create
havoc (d)
If Saturn, Mars are in H.No. 4, 7, they destroy wealth.
If native has Father's Debt, age becomes doubtful.
Establish gold on body and save yourself.**

- a) If H.Nos. 2-4 are excellent.
- b) When Moon and H.Nos. 2-5-9-12 are excellent.
- c) Mercury, Venus Saturn, Rahu in H.Nos. 2-5-9-12.

- d) Give Jupiterian or Venusian things in a temple.
- e) A black, one eyed, childless person represents Mars-negative.

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 8)

Whether the Subject is rich or not, but he would have all comforts of life. One would get divine help at time of adversity. One's strength lies in divine and spiritual strength. **So long as one keeps gold on body, one would not see any harm.** Health will not be affected. One will shine like gold. One won't be dependent on anybody.

One would not become a penniless *Sadhu*. Grandfather will live longer than 80 but grandfather and native will not live together. All members of family will live long. One may or may not know his fortune, but hidden secrets will get known. A person with Jupiter in H.No. 8 will not allow death when he is present. One may lose grandfather at time of birth or at age of 8.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. H.Nos. 2 and 4 are excellent. | Would bring good fortune. One will become rich from rags. No cause of anxiety on account of health, money and family. |
| 2. Moon benefic and Nos. 2,5,9,12 excellent | Prosperity all around. Long life. Capacity to read hidden secrets. |
| 3. Mars benefic or Mars | Moon (<i>Shiva</i>) will get strength to give beneficially linked with away a Lanka of gold. Will look after those H.No.2 in distress. |
| 4. Venus in H.No. 2,6,8. | Abundant prosperity. Six sons with long life. Will not remain issueless. |
| 5. Mercury not in H.No. 9. Long life for self and father. A contractor. | |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 8)

- 1. Saturn or Mars H.No. 4,7. Adversity and sadness. Deathly storms in life.
- 2. Jupiter malefic/conjoined by enemy planets. Disrepute on account of illegal liaisons.

3.	Mars poor or negative.	While age will be long but the subject will have debts, poor health, unlucky, dust of burial ground.
4.	Mercury, Venus Rahu, Saturn in Nos. 2,5,9,12 as evil planets.	Short life
5.	Mercury is poor.	Small hearted, poverty, sickness, unforeseen adversity.
6.	H.No. 12 blank	Blood loss. Poverty and physical discomfort. Cowardly diseased.
7.	Sun poor	No Luck.
8.	Rahu malefic.	Lusterless life.
9.	Ketu malefic.	Poor, narrow minded, coward.
10.	Saturn stronger than Jupiter (Saturn H.No. 2)	Everything goes haywire. Lack of determination, independent thoughts, ambition, all lead nowhere.

Remedy : Give Mercurial and Venusian things in Temple.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 9

(Golden prosperity but himself would give up money, a *Yogi*. His religiosity, conduct and elderliness will be always helpful).

Mere giving up comforts makes not one religious.

Violation of religion destroys everything else.

H.No. 3 and 5 reveal wealth (c), 12 makes a *Yogi* (a)

Has no love for wealth, water of *Ganga* is bland (b)

Mercury in H.Nos. 4, 5 makes the King a *Yogi*.

Rahu, Ketu & Saturn or enemies H.No. 5, son meets unhappy death (d)

- a) If Mercury, Venus or Rahu, Ketu & Saturn are not in H.Nos. 2-5-9-11.
- b) Family wealth.
- c) If H.Nos. 3-5 are blank, one will become very rich. If Sun is benefic, no shortage of wealth.
- d) Irreligiousness and selfishness - first signs. If H.No. 1 is blank, health is poor and one suffers from heart disease.

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 9)

Help of elders and religiosity will bring good luck. A man of word. His word increases religion, religion increases his wealth. His divine knowledge will grow as he grows old. Age minimum 75 years. His parents will be rich landlords at the time of his birth. Even bland water will be like water of *Ganga*. All round prosperity, comfort/support of parents. He may know medicine. High conduct & character. Would not take alcohol. A jeweller of high repute. Spirituality strong. Condition of H.Nos. 3,5 will indicate wealth. If they are blank, hard work will make him rich.

1. Merc, Venus, Sat, Rahu not in H.Nos. 2,5,9,11 (enemy planets) A man of word and determination. Yogic condition to be decided by planets of H.No. 2.
2. Mercury in H.No. 4 or 5 *Yogic King*.
3. Sun alive/benefic. Would never be irreligious. Success in life, good health.
4. Saturn in H.No. 5. Saturn's period (36-39) will determine prosperity. A lot of wealth but not good for children.
5. Venus & Moon H.No. 3,5 Fluctuating wealth/poverty. (aspect Jupiter H.No. 9)
6. Male planets H.Nos. 3, 5 (aspecting H.No. 9) Jupiter will become three times powerful. Bountiful wealth.

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 9)

1. Jupiter weakened by aspect of enemy planets etc. Poor, atheist. May denounce the world.
2. Mercury, Venus Sat, Rahu H.No. 5 (enemy planets) Self-centered. Selfish, poor progeny. Unhappiness from children.
3. H.No.1 blank Poor health, heart problem.
4. H.No.3 & 5 both blank. Life full struggle.
5. Mercury malefic Short life. Hard luck like effect of Mars negative.

Remedy : Bath in *Ganges* river. Keep your promise.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 10

**(Head of a hilly family, an ascetic
ruing deprivation)**

If destiny has not so provided, why cry for wealth?
 Dreams are fruitless, nor one gets inheritance (a)
 Wise, but with poor destiny: Only Saturn helps. (b)
 Moon (c) Saturn 4th, pity, avarice turn gold to dust. (d)
 However, Mars & Venus in 4th turn dust to gold. (e)
 10th Jupiter is debilitated, Sun (f) turns it to gold.
 Conjoined by Saturn, every second hearth is kept. (g)
 If Sun itself is burnt and seeks help of Moon.
 Stones burnt by Saturn are turned red by Sun.

- a) Keeping nostrils clean would be helpful.
- b) If Saturn is in 11th, it turns copper to gold especially when Sun or Moon is in H.Nos. 2,4,5,6. If H.Nos. 2,4,5,6 are malefic, works connected with Saturn turn sour. If H.No. 2 is blank, excellent health but poor wealth.
- c) If Saturn is in H.No. 4, 6, father's life becomes doubtful till age of 18. If Moon is in 4th, mother's age remains doubtful during 16 to 24 yrs.
- d) Establish Jupiter Seek remedy of Ketu. Keep flowing copper coins into flowing water.
- e) If Saturn, Moon, Mercury in H.No. 4 or Sun in H.No. 5, Venus (children, wealth, wife) destroyed.
- f) Sun H.No. 4.
- g) Saturn H.No. 10.

**Benefic Effects
(Jupiter House No. 10)**

His destiny will depend on his conduct. More he becomes pious, more he will be poor, unhappy, disappointed and have false hopes. However, if he is clever, he will get comfort but liaisons will be deceptive. Though poor, but wise. Sat's condition will determine condition of life and comfort to parents.

Saturn is benefic and Sun or Moon is in H.No. 2 and 6: Living in a Jupitorean house or a temple near or in corner of the house will enlist support of Saturn. Cleverness will be key to success. Even ordinary iron will be like a gold bar. Saturnian works will be profitable. Comforts of parents and worldly affairs will give happiness.

Saturn will decide comforts from the parents. If Saturn is benefic, luck will flow at the age of 36 to 39 years.

Mars or Venus H.No. 4. Dust will turn to gold provided he does not have secret liaisons but he may have any number of legal wives of his own.

Sun H.No. 4. Jupiter will no longer be debilitated. It will become exalted and turn burnt stone to gold.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. Mars H.No. 4. | Items/works relating to Mars will become excellent till age of 28 with help of brothers. |
| 6. Saturn H.No. 2. | Prosperity all round. |
| 7. Sun H.Nos. 3, 5.
Saturn H.No. 9. | Benefit from work of gold and silver. but Saturnian things harmful. Arson. |
| 8. Sun or Moon H.No. 2. | Travels in connection with royal matters. Pearls all round. |
| 9. Sun H.Nos. 1,4,5. | Adverse effects will transfer to grandfather and not to father. |
| 10. Mercury benefic and
does not destroy Jupiter. | All male children. Copper will become gold. Prosperity. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 10)

The man is religious and a man of integrity but his poverty will increase as his goodness increases. His fine oil will not be taken even as urine. Both childhood and old age bad. Father too will be poor, will not leave any inheritance. Even if father leaves anything behind, the subject will not be able to make use of the same. Empty dreams and unfulfilled desires. Gold will turn into dust.

1.	Saturn poor/malefic	Unnecessary expenses. Communal & cruel. All decisions go against him. Loss of wealth.
	Moon H.No. 4 or Saturn H.Nos. 1,4,10	He will be punished for helping the poor. He will get blames of others. If he gives food to others, he will be accused of poisoning them.
3.	Ketu destroyed.	Gold will turn into dust. (Establish Ketu or Jupiter).
4.	Saturn H.Nos. 1,4,10 and H.No. 2 is blank	Poor condition all around. No respect, no prosperity. Struggling for a morsel of bread but health would be good.
5.	H.No. 2 blank.	Scarcity of wealth but God fearing with good health.
6.	H.Nos. 2,4,5,6 all blank.	An unfortunate loner in family. No help from other. Repeated deaths of wives. A child will die or run away or separate. Wives die one after another after delivering a son.
7.	Sun H.No. 5	
8.	Mercury H.Nos. 4,9,10.	An alarm of poverty to father. Father will die of blood poisoning when native is young. Will become an empty drum by age of 34. (Have nose perforated).
9.	Sun H.Nos.3,5, and Saturn H.No. 9.	Poor results coming with Saturnian items. Fire, poison, conflict.
10.	Sun, Saturn, Mercury in H.Nos. 4,5, & 9.	Wife, wealth, children, travel all adversely affected.
11.	Saturn supporting Jupiter.	Anybody coming in contact suffers, ill repute. Extremely poor.

Remedies

1. **Perforate nose.**
2. **Keep nasals clean.**
3. **Apply saffron on forehead.**
4. **Throw copper coin in water for 40/43 days.**

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 11

**(Under the reign of Saturn, benefit of religiosity.
Everything else excellent Alone, like a tree of Dates.
Of fixed results, planet of destiny)**

If provides coffin to other, not deprived of same
 Liaisons destroy Jupiter and one is starved of wealth (a)
 If Mercury is depressed, and Saturn is poor, (b) Jupiter is zero.
 Religiosity makes Jupiter 11 times beneficial.
 If one is immoral, one has to face ignominy in life.
 Even if Venus is exalted, (c) wife remains unhappy.

- a) If Mars is in 3rd, death stalks family. Mercury in 3rd, native may earn well but remains in debt.
- b) If H.No. 3 is blank such a person will do no good to others. For himself H.No. 3 blank is excellent. Friendly planets in 3rd will help at age of 23.
- c) Either wife will die or divorce.

Benefic effects (Jupiter House No. 11)

Benefic effect on future. Takes pity on the poor. So long as he remains within the family, he will live well but if he separates like a tree of dates, Jupiter will become malefic. So long father is along, even snakes will pay obeisance. When father dies, wealth, protection of Govt/King, *Sadhu* and his protection will vanish. Father even if rich will not leave anything for the native. Saturn lord of religious court is already has its influence in No. 11. It swears by Jupiter. So by religiosity, wealth and Jupiter's effect increase 11 times. Keep your promise for good results.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. H.No. 3. blank. | Jupiter will be dormant. Decision of Jupiter will be on Saturn but it will be good for the native. |
| 2. Sun, Moon, Mars No. 3, (friendly planets) | Good life for 23 yrs after which it will be dark night again.
Remedy :Establish Jupiter. |

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 3. | Sun, Moon, Mars
H.No.5 | Support of own relatives will bring good luck. 12 yrs. will be very auspicious. Thereafter, it may not be so good. |
| 4. | Sun in H.Nos. 1,4,5. | Results of royal throne and works of copper excellent. Malefic effects of Jupiter will go to grandfather. |
| 5. | Rahu in H.No. 9. | Jupiter will be dormant but will not disappear. |
| 6. | Mercury benefic
or Mercury in H.No. 9. | Free gains of Jupiter will not be available but self-earning will be propitious. |
| 7. | Saturn benefic

Saturn in H.No. 10 and
Mercury in H.No. 2 or
Saturn in H.No. 11 | Mars will also be helpful and useful. Even though no help from father but native himself happy.
Both Saturn & Jupiter will give benefic results. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 11)

Generally Mercury (sister, father's sister) will give poor results. Like an irreligious King, the native will not give benefit to anyone but will be good for himself. After father's death, the native will become powerless. If his character is loose, he will get ignominy. However, rich his family may be, he will even not get coffin especially because of malefic planets he will die outside. **Hence, providing coffins for other dead will be helpful.** Jupiter (father/grandpa), Sun (self), Moon (mother), Venus (wife), Mercury (Sister/daughter), Saturn (paternal uncle), Rahu (in-laws), Ketu (children, son).

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | Moon H.No. 1. or
Jupiter dormant or
polluted through aspect. | Excess of sex, romance will prove destructive since romance destroys Jupiter. |
| 2. | Mercury in H.No. 6
and Moon in H.No. 2. | Old age painful. 90th year of life bad.
Poor eyesight. Sat's effect poor. |
| 3. | H.No. 3 polluted. | Jupiter's early period doubtful. |
| 4. | Mars in H.No. 3 | Death in his own family but in-laws happy. |

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|
| 5. | Venus benefic | Unhappy wife. |
| 6. | Mercury in H.No. 3. | Even if earning well, he would be in debts. Unhappy because of loss/lack of support from father. |
| 7. | Mercury is depressed or polluted. | Like an irreligious King, not helpful to others but good for himself. Mercury moves both Jupiter, Saturn. If Mercury is poor both become so. |
| 8. | Moon malefic. | Effect of Mars, Jupiter, Saturn- all malefic.
Provide coffins to dead. |
| 9. | H.No. 3 blank. | Jupiter will be dormant whose decision will be on Saturn. Tall, kind hearted, religious. |

Remedy: Keep yellow handkerchief.

JUPITER IN HOUSE NO. 12

(Helpful, benevolent, learned, detached)

Praying for others does not reduce one's own stock.

Rahu decides finances (a), Ketu decides religiosity.

Silent rain of gold, elders' religiosity (b) helps.

Gives up wealth for others if H.Nos. 2, 8 & 10 are blank.

With support of Saturn (Nos. 2-9), it forms a Fish Line.

Rahu, Ketu & Saturn (d) in Jupiter's houses, pollute Mercury & Venus.

If Rahu & Ketu are exalted, family gets plenty of wealth.

Jupiter polluted by Rahu H.No. 2 (c) improved by *Sadhu* service

Enemies defeated if does good, keeps water by bed side.

Venus gives benefic results wherever it may be.(f)

Till period of Mercury, (e) Ketu, Rahu are polluted (g).

- a) In malefic condition of Moon, agriculture land is barren. Father is unhappy and poor till age of 42.
- b) Benefit from aerial items.
- c) H.Nos. 2-5-9-12.
- d) Rahu, Ketu & Saturn in H.Nos. 9-12.
- e) 11,19,31,42,53,67,84,101,114 years of age.
- f) Deception, false evidence damage Jupiter.

- g) If Mercury is malefic, Ketu is malefic till 34 but Venus will not be malefic nor shortage of worldly wealth. Comfortable nights.

Benefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 12)

The winds of Jupiter may rain gold.

Native may choose not to enjoy.

Also has effects of Jupiter H.No. 9.

The benefic effect on life may be related to *yoga*, penance, worship. During younger days, during period of Rahu, father may be worried about expenses. A worldly creature who does not bother about wealth. Benefic effects of H.No. 9. His house will be full of prosperity. Even if Mercury is polluted or Ketu is malefic, flow of wealth will remain uninterrupted, Venus wherever it may be posited will be benefic for wealth for 25 years. Blessings of such a person will benefit others, his curses harm others. His own wealth will grow with his distributing the same to others. If he goes into a silent *Samadhi*, he will get rain of gold. Philanthropy will give rest at night. He will have strength to chain an elephant with gold chain. This will bring him night comfort and wealth. He will be like a Minister from age of 11. He will rule with a philanthropic heart. Kind hearted. Expenses may be heavy but they will on good things. His visits will be welcomed by hosts. Early years of life excellent. He will worship in a temple. All this possible provided he does not give false evidence and refrains from deception. He will always be in a state of meditation, thoughts of other world and welfare of others. If anybody teases him, the teaser will get cursed. One who shows respect will get blessings. Good years of life are 9, 11, 19, 31, 42, 43, 57, 84, 89, 101, 114. Full benefit of Venus for a period of 85 years. Venus will act like his Minister.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Saturn along/adjoining or in H.No. 9.</p> | <p>Benefit from Saturnian things. Motor cars Machinery benefic, comfortable nights. Royal position. But anxiety about exit because of Saturn since Rahu and Ketu somehow get to Saturn. Work started with both nostrils or right blowing benefic. Left breath not good.</p> |
|---|---|

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2. Saturn along/adjoining or H.No. 2, 11. | Fist line in Saturnian things. Still philanthropist. |
| 3. Rahu H.No.6 (exalted) | Jupiter will be master of both worlds. Fond of Children, spendthrift, protection from enemy. Good condition at time of death. |
| 4. Rahu's effect on Jupiter (or Rahu linked with H.No.9) | If Rahu is benefic, copper becomes gold. Otherwise vice versa. |
| 5. Ketu exalted. | Ketu decides religiosity. Extremely wealthy and comfortable. |

Malefic Effects (Jupiter House No. 12)

Poor results of works commented with Jupiter. Habit of wearing necklace, gems, company of *Sadhus* and *Peepal* signs of malefic Jupiter. Father adversely affected for 10 years and 6 months or at age of 10 years and 6 months of the native.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Mercury malefic | He will be unlucky for others but his own life will be long. |
| 2. Jupiter dormant or polluted by enemy planets. | Evil works will cause death to the native
He will get ash if he begs. |

Sun



(Lord *Vishnu*, Rearer of All,
Exalted King)

SUN

(Lord *Vishnu*, rearer of all, exalted King)

**Hot by temper, foundation of prosperity, in excess burns.
Made of rays of Mars, shape of Mercury and glow of Moon.
Eclipsed by the evil Rahu & Ketu, who govern its benevolence.
Exalted Sun makes Moon, Mercury and Venus benefice.
Ketu in 1st and Mars in 6th always elevate the Sun.
In 6th-7th while it is afire, still remains bountiful.
Giving up salt, helping friends' father exalt it.
Conjoined with enemy destroys Ketu (a), saved by alms.
Even an enemy helps if it is posited in H.No. 1, 5, or 11.
If Sun aspects Moon when not posited in 1st.
Everything becomes good after half age of Moon.
Whenever Mercury aspects Sun whatever the degree.
Both give benefice results be it health, money or mind.
When Sun aspects Saturn, Venus gets adversely affected.
Saturn prior to Sun, makes male planets, wife good. (b)
When Saturn & Venus aspect Sun it gives painful death.
One's wealth is lost in building houses of relatives.
Sun if posited in H.Nos. 1, 4,5,8,9 & 12 is always benefice.**

- a) Sun when debilitated or in malefic houses becomes destructive (angry), affects the fortune of family and father. Rahu-Sun gives dirty thoughts, Venus-Sun spoils love, Saturn-Sun gives deception, Sun-Ketu makes one suspicious, adversely affects gait. Death of red cow/buffalo, shrinking of parts of body, continuous flow of spit (for progeny), confrontation of Sun and Saturn (wife) are malefic signs of Sun.
- b) Propitiation of Sun itself helpful other than when Sun itself is malefic.

Sun is the name given to light in the sky, heat of the earth, magnanimity of the King, truth, rearing and prosperity. For an individual, Sun governs royal position, owner, father, mental anxiety, own work, official work, education, bones and palpitation of heart. Its presence makes the day and absence causes night. It is the soul of the human body and gives strength to help others. Coolness (Moon), heat (Sun itself) redness (Mars) and empty circle (Mercury) are essential components of Sun. It is the foundation

of air and wisdom of Jupiter, worldly wisdom and luck. Jupiter is the carrier of virtues of Sun. Apparently, moving but being in fixed position are wonderful traits of Sun.

Effect of Sun in 12 Houses

While in 1st, it makes the native a King and philanthropist, gives comforts in 2nd, unbounded wealth in 3rd prosperity in 4th. Gives sons in 5th, but causes financial worry in 6th. May cause shortage of family in 7th, makes a renowned King in 8th. Increase in family and wealth in 9th, good health and finances in 10th. Fully religious in 11th and comfortable nights when in 12th.

House No. 1

The native will give full help to father though he may not expect anything from his son. May not inherit anything from his father but will certainly leave behind inheritance. An impartial King. Strong but inwardly kind hearted.

House No. 2

Like the light of the temple. Religious, medium financial status, even-natured, a small time King. Will certainly give prosperity to friends, children and relatives though he may not be so wealth. **Service of Sadhus will bring prosperity.**

House No. 3

Someone having strength to scare and deny death. Would himself be rich and share his prosperity with others too. Harsh on falsehood and bias. Mercury the Lord of this house would tend to make the jungles so thick that Sun rays do not penetrate them but Sun will be so strong that its heat will cause fire in the jungle. **It is obligatory for a person with Sun in H.No. 3 to look after others too. Otherwise, he would himself be destroyed.**

House No. 4

Positively a King, whether born in a royal family or not. He may have started his life like a pauper but he will certainly make riches available

to his children. His father may have wife like relationships with many women but the subject himself would be of high character. The native would prefer to suffer himself but will not allow others to suffer. If he keeps any other person's wife, he will remain or become issueless. He would have capacity to give pearls in alms.

House No. 5

A person who is a symbol of humanism. A respected King who will make a temple out of his blood relationships. As he grows, so would his wealth grow. Lucky by birth. Spendings will bring prosperity to children. He would favour freedom for those in bondage.

House No. 6

A foolish King. Sun's heat does not extinguish even at night. When a field of wheat goes afire, only one who gives milk in place of water and blesses the wrongdoer even may survive. He would be obstinate like a banished King. Foolish enough to see his subjects perish. He may have to encounter misfortune but would never be evil hearted or foulmouthed.

House No. 7

His birth may raise false hopes but he may be unlucky to start with. By his wisdom, still he saves himself from total destruction. As he becomes self-dependent, he starts earning his bread and prosperity comes. He still remains a King without a crown. Even if he is born in a royal family, he will not be enthroned as King. He should adopt the policy of strong approach in dealing with royal matters and softness in business dealings.

House No. 8

He will stall death if he is present. Even if born in poverty, he will rise to become a King. Nobody will harm him but whatever is lost will not come back. If he is rich, his riches will grow. If he is a beggar, he will not get alms. So long as he does not harm his own blood relations, he will not get destroyed. He will have the disposition and strength to review the dead.

House No. 9

A royal doctor who has capacity to cure even without administering medicine. Will be a source of strength to his friends and family.

House No. 10

One whose worth is not recognised. The world fears honesty of such a person. An arrogant, obstinate King who will prefer to perish than bend. Unsparring even for his own kith and kin. A friend of friends and an enemy of enemies. Apparently truthful but inwardly clever and cunning.

House No. 11

Greedy but religious and forgiving. If he eats meat (Saturn) with bread (Sun), then in conflict of Saturn and Sun; Ketu (offspring) will suffer. A firm believer in doing good to others.

House No. 12

A carefree King who has comfortable nights. In his Kingdom even monkeys would learn the craft of building houses but if there is religiosity, it will lead to daytime robberies. **To ward off discomforts, service of Sadhu and rearing of Venus will be helpful.** There may not be happy mornings, but Sun will act like a saviour. Despite adversities all around, he will be saved from being ruined. He will not become poor or childless.

Effect of Exalted Sun in Various Houses and its Relation with other Planets

An exalted Sun gives worldwide fame, prosperity, long life (100 years). At bad times, its malefic effect remains hidden like a dream. The native will not have to ask for favours from anybody but instead would oblige others. He would take the blow himself but not allow anybody else to be harmed. His end of life will be peaceful and glorious. He will start earning from royal court from the age of 23. Rahu and Ketu would be indicators of Sun's benevolence. When Sun is exalted, Moon, Venus and Mercury will give excellent results. Ketu in H.No. 1 or Mars in H.No. 6, exalts the effect of Sun wherever it may be posited.

1. Sun aspects Moon but Moon's effect will remain subdued for Sun is not in H.No. 1 half of its period. Thereafter, Moon will give its exalted effect like Sun. Dry wells will spring with water. (Natal chart for the years 6-12-24 and annual chart for 3-6-12th month).

2. Moon aspects Sun No contribution from Moon to Sun. Its own effect may dilute.
3. Mercury in H.No. 6 and Sun unpolluted. Own pen will cause increase of royal wealth. Honest earnings will help.
4. Sun aspects Mercury 100%. Help to Sun.
*
Sun aspects Mercury 50% Wife's luck shines. In-laws will be rich.
- Sun aspects Mercury 25% Yoga practice, Astrology, Maths excellent.
- Mercury aspects Sun. (whatever to the degree of aspect) Excellent effect of Mercury. Health, brain power, wife, all excellent.
- Saturn aspects Sun 25% Sun's effect destroyed but Venus will flourish. Maths & editing improve.
- Saturn aspects Sun 50% Items of Saturn helpful. Magician
- Saturn aspects Sun 100% Venus gets destroyed. Wives will die one after the other but his physical prowess will not diminish.
8. Saturn ~~in prior houses to~~ Dilution in effect of Sun. Due to Saturn's poison, Sun light will be destructive. Poor physical health but Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Mercury not effected.
- Remedy - Keep a half baked earthen pot full of water in Southern direction of the house. Don't allow its water to dry for 40/43 days.**
9. Rahu, Ketu, Saturn in H.No.5 (root of Sun) and Venus Moon, Rahu H.Nos. 2, 7. Doubtful age of parents. Items of the house in which Venus is posited would be adversely affected but Venus will not adversely affect the house in which Sun is posited.

When Sun gets support from its friends (Moon, Mars, Jupiter) or if the native does not eat (much) salt, he will grow ahead of his father in worldly affairs and good deeds.

A chart having Sun in H. Nos. 1,5, or 11 becomes adult. Sun of H. No. 1 will be helpful to planets with it whether they are its friends or enemies. When Sun is in H.No. 5 or 11, other planets will themselves come forward to help Sun; even if they are enemies of Sun. However, if there is Sun-Rahu (Solar eclipse), Moon-Ketu (Lunar eclipse) combination in the chart, no planet will give benefice results till age of 45.

Sun alone, even if debilitated or in a bad house never gives malefic effect but instead, Ketu (son's fate, age, comfort to father) will become a casualty. Fits of anger will cause destruction. **Public service and donations will remedy the situation.**

Whenever Sun comes to H. No. 1, Venus becomes malefic but Sun will be excellent for itself. **In such a case, take help of Mercury.**

Sun will not give benefice effect w.r.t. items of houses No. 2, 6, 7, and 8,10,11,12 if posited alone in these houses but it does not imply that its effect will be malefic. If Sun is with enemy planets (Sun-Rahu, Sun-Saturn, Sun-Venus, Sun-Ketu) and in transit comes to the same house, it will give malefic results. In such a condition, effect of enemy planets during their periods will also remain malefic. Supposing Sun-Venus are in H.No. 5. At age of 25/34, the skin of wife will be adversely affected. **Help of Mercury should be taken** but if friendly planets (Moon, Mars, Jupiter) are also there, along with enemy planets and Sun, the evil effect will pass onto items related to friendly planets in that house. If enemy planets are in prior houses by position or aspect (1, 2, 3 numerically), the effect of Sun will become malefic. If enemy planets are after the position of Sun, the effect will be on enemy planets and their houses.

Remedy

If Sun's effect is malefic on other planets, improve friendly planets (Moon, Mars, and Jupiter). When Sun is in H.No. 6, 7, the remedy of Mercury will help and also by destroying Moon. (Extinguish fire at night by throwing drops of milk on it). Whenever any planet is being destroyed by Sun itself, then remedy Sun itself. When Sun's own effect is being destroyed, then improve (purify) the planet which is causing this damage.

If Sun alone is in houses Nos. 2,6,7,8,10,11,12, its benefice effect will cease on items related to planets (Venus, Rahu, Ketu & Saturn) who own these houses by lordship and exaltation.

Effect of Sun's enemy on body and other related items

Sun's Enemy	Part of body	House of enemy	Related items
Venus	Kidneys	2	Wife, savings, beloved, mother, aunts, potato, cowshed, <i>ghee</i> , white camphor etc.
Ketu	Backbone	6	Sun, relatives, before birth, material uncle, maternal parents, rabbit, male sparrow
Venus	Skin	7	Outside woman, marital life, white cow, skin, barley, bronze vessels.
Mars-ve	Ears	8	Male-female, Scorpio.
Saturn	Knees	10	Ancestral property, comfort of parents, black salt, oil, iron, wood, eyesight, age, hair, place of abode for 3 years, crocodile, snake's body.
Saturn	Hips	11	Earnings till death time, purchased house, number and age of children, first ruler, physical prowess, decision of effect of Rahu & Ketu.
Rahu	Skull	12	Curse on wealth, bones, brain, works, ill repute, common age of husband wife, coal, elephant

Mercury and Venus make an artificial Sun. In this case **remedies are:-**

- i) Take jaggery before starting work,
- ii) Flow jaggery in water,
- iii) Extinguish fire at night with milk,
- iv) Wear Ruby in copper between 8.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m.

H.No. 1 is Sun's fixed house. It is benefice in H.No. 1,2,3,4, 5,8,9,11,12 exalted in H.No. 1, debilitated in H.No. 7. H. Nos. 6, 7 and 10 make Sun malefic. Rahu, Ketu & Saturn (RKS) are enemies of Sun. Moon, Mars and Jupiter are its friends.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 1

(A Royal Person)

**The world could have turned to ashes by fire.
Only due to religiosity, this world survives.
Sun in H.No. 1, 5, 11, makes one a pious King (a)
In built influence of Saturn always causes disharmony.
Wealth increases with Moon H.No. 2 and Saturn H.No. 11.
Venus coming to 7th, shortens life of father. (b)
And Saturn in 8th causes death of wife after wife.
With Mars in 5th, loss of son after son.
If Sun's friends are poor, so is the Sun itself
Mercury-Venus together gives lifelong prosperity.**

- a) Relies on what he himself sees, respects old thought, helps the poor, religious. His fortune will shine after marriage if his house No. 7 is blank.
- b) Wife health poor. May even have T.B.

Benefic Effects (Sun House No. 1)

A King like officer. He would have matured outlook in life. Such a native will build charitable houses and wells. He serves his father but may not be blessed with any property from him. He may not have many younger brothers/sisters and have fewer comforts from his children but will serve them too. His adversaries and enemies would perish. Of rash temper, but a philanthropist and helpful to poor people. He will be wealthy but self-made. He and his parents will enjoy long life. He will live as long as his father did. Will be a man of power and authority. He will earn through travel. He will enjoy good health and long life of 100 years. Honest income will be auspicious. Long govt. support. Such a native will enjoy financial comforts throughout his life provided, Sun and Mercury are interconnected.

1. Sun in H.No. 1 with friends Self earning. Not a slave of money. or aspected by them.

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| 2. | Moon in H.No. 2, Saturn in H.No. 11 and Mercury-Venus aspecting each other. | A man of power, rank and authority. Excellent luck, wealth. No hurdle in job/business. |
| 3. | Mercury in H.No. 7 | The subject will not have any vices. Religious and pious. Venus and Ketu will be favourable. |
| 4. | Venus, Mercury aspect other. | His earnings will be excellent even if Sun is eclipsed. |

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 1)

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | Sun in H.No. 1,5,11 | The effect of Saturn to the ratio of 25% will always manifest. This indicates that in spite of a man of power, authority and being of religious nature, one will be trapped in vice habits. Give a piece of meat to crow now and then will reduce effect of Saturn in Sun. |
| 2. | Venus in H.No. 7 | Father will die in early age. Wife will be sickly particularly when one is fond of sex with his wife in day time. |
| 3. | Mars in H.No. 5 | Many of his sons will die. |
| 4. | Saturn in H.No. 8 | Many of his wives will die. |
| 5. | H.No. 7 blank | Dormant Sun. He should marry before 24th year of age. Other-self awakened Sun after his getting a job/business will be malefic for 24 years. |
| | Jupiter, Mars, Moon (friendly planets) are malefic | All planets deceive. Dark life, even suicidal tendency. Miserable fortune. |

Remedy: When a native bores a hand pump in his ancestral house, evil effects will be warded off after 10 years of such installation

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 1

(A Royal Person)

**The world could have turned to ashes by fire.
Only due to religiosity, this world survives.
Sun in H.No. 1, 5, 11, makes one a pious King (a)
In built influence of Saturn always causes disharmony.
Wealth increases with Moon H.No. 2 and Saturn H.No. 11.
Venus coming to 7th, shortens life of father. (b)
And Saturn in 8th causes death of wife after wife.
With Mars in 5th, loss of son after son.
If Sun's friends are poor, so is the Sun itself
Mercury-Venus together gives lifelong prosperity.**

- a) Relies on what he himself sees, respects old thought, helps the poor, religious. His fortune will shine after marriage if his house No. 7 is blank.
- b) Wife health poor. May even have T.B.

Benefic Effects (Sun House No. 1)

A King like officer. He would have matured outlook in life. Such a native will build charitable houses and wells. He serves his father but may not be blessed with any property from him. He may not have many younger brothers/sisters and have fewer comforts from his children but will serve them too. His adversaries and enemies would perish. Of rash temper, but a philanthropist and helpful to poor people. He will be wealthy but self-made. He and his parents will enjoy long life. He will live as long as his father did. Will be a man of power and authority. He will earn through travel. He will enjoy good health and long life of 100 years. Honest income will be auspicious. Long govt. support. Such a native will enjoy financial comforts throughout his life provided, Sun and Mercury are interconnected.

1. Sun in H.No. 1 with friends Self earning. Not a slave of money.
or aspected by them.

- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| 2. | Moon in H.No. 2, Saturn in H.No. 11 and Mercury-Venus aspecting each other. | A man of power, rank and authority. Excellent luck, wealth. No hurdle in job/business. |
| 3. | Mercury in H.No. 7 | The subject will not have any vices. Religious and pious. Venus and Ketu will be favourable. |
| 4. | Venus, Mercury aspect other. | His earnings will be excellent even if Sun is eclipsed. |

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 1)

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | Sun in H.No. 1,5,11 | The effect of Saturn to the ratio of 25% will always manifest. This indicates that in spite of a man of power, authority and being of religious nature, one will be trapped in vice habits. Give a piece of meat to crow now and then will reduce effect of Saturn in Sun. |
| | Venus in H.No. 7 | Father will die in early age. Wife will be sickly particularly when one is fond of sex with his wife in day time. |
| 3. | Mars in H.No. 5 | Many of his sons will die. |
| 4. | Saturn in H.No. 8 | Many of his wives will die. |
| 5. | H.No. 7 blank | Dormant Sun. He should marry before 24th year of age. Other-self awakened Sun after his getting a job/business will be malefic for 24 years. |
| | Jupiter, Mars, Moon (friendly planets) are malefic | All planets deceive. Dark life, even suicidal tendency. Miserable fortune. |

Remedy: When a native bores a hand pump in his ancestral house, evil effects will be warded off after 10 years of such installation

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 2

(A generous friend, powerful person)

Self-earned wealth is always auspicious.

Those who take free milk, dilute the Sun.

If generous to others, enemies get killed.

All family members benefit from Mercury, Rahu-Ketu & Saturn.

H.No. 6 Moon gets exalted, 8th Moon damages Sun. (a)

Mars H.No. 1, Moon H.No. 12 make one miserable.

Neither womanhood increases nor Jupiter. (b)

Money as donation, prosperity comes by service (c)

- a) If H.No. 8 is blank, Sun and items of H.No. 2 good.
- b) Sun and Jupiter will not have their respective effects. Jupiter will move as per the Sun.
- c) Accepting donations will cause destruction.

Benefic effects (Sun House No. 2)

**(Highly religious. Balanced nature, Average finances,
Helpful to friends/Relatives).**

1. Sun linked with Jupiter One will have comfort of conveyance. or Jupiter in H.No. 2,5,6,8, The brother of his **mother will lead a** 9, 10, 12 but not linked good life. In-laws of **daughters will be** with Saturn prosperous. His enemies **will perish in** 11 days, 11 months or 11 years of his age. A religious or a military guide. The man will hold rank, **power and authority** provided one is **of charitable nature**. Victory over enemies. **Self-made man**. He will help **parents, maternal uncles**, families of his daughters and sisters. He will also be a source **of help to his wife** and children. Joint effect of **Sun and Jupiter**.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---|
| 2. | Moon in H.No. 6 | Sun and Moon will become even more favourable. |
| 3. | Sun unpolluted. | Skilled worker. Does his own work. |
| 4. | Mercury in H.No. 8 | One will be of bold nature which will be a source of his prosperity in life, works connected with agriculture, medicine benefic. |
| 5. | Rahu in H.No. 8 | One is skillful and practical. |
| 6. | Rahu in H.No. 9 | Painter |
| 7. | Mars in H.No. 9 | Colourful person. |
| 8. | Ketu in H.No. 9 and Mars | A skilled technician. Man of taste. |
| 9. | Mercury in H.No. 9 | Fond of publicity. Multi-faced personality. |
| 10. | Ketu in H.No. 8 | Honest and truthful. |
| 11. | H.No. 8 blank. | Sun will be favourable for self and items of H.No. 2. |
| 12. | Saturn in H.No. 10 | One will be a well-respected, intelligent and wealthy. |
| 13. | Saturn in H.No. 11 | The native is of changeable nature, sometime happy, sometime depressed. |
| 14. | H.No. 3 benefic | Native will grow as he keeps company. Enemies will remain subordinate to him. Parents, maternal uncles, in-laws, family of sister/daughter, wife, male offspring - all will benefit from him. Hard working, efficient and self reliant. |

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 2)

Sun alone in this house will indicate unfavourable results for items all for which Venus is signifier (like wife, potato, ghee, aluminum, camphor, cow without horns, music, taste, aunts). It causes conflict with relatives on account of wife. Litigations will be a source of his ruin, so one should avoid them. The age of his and brother's wives will not be so long including that of sisters and mother. **In such case, Saturn be propitiated. Donation of oil, almond, coconut etc. in a temple will mitigate evil effects of Saturn. Accepting donation of wheat, barley is inadvisable.**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Moon in H.No. 8 | One should not accept anything as donation or deal in corrupt practices nor accept bribe. Only his self-earning will be a source of blessing to him. |
| 2. Mars in H.No. 8. | One is greedy. |
| 3. Sun and Mars in H.No. 1
and Moon in H.No. 12 | The native is greedy and miserable. His life is full of difficulties and turmoils.
Effect of Sun, Mars, Moon will be poor. |

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 3

(A wealthy person, self-earned wealth)

So long as character is not bad, fate/nature help.

Parents be penniless, own wealth remains intact. (a)

Evil effect of Mars negative or Venus, Mercury is poor.

If Mercury is malefic, Ketu and maternal uncles suffer.

Because of Sun, one's own, children's life is long.

Malefic Moon causes losses/thefts in day time.

- a) Poor condition of parents because of malefic H.Nos. 9 and 11. So long as Moon is benefic, one's condition remains good.

Benefic Effects (Sun House No. 3)

In such case, one will be handsome and will earn well with his own efforts. The results indicated by Mars, Moon, Venus and Mercury will also be favourable. Blessed with long life for his children also. A prosperous and comfortable life. Mars will not be negative. Having strength to scare death. Rich and magnanimous. Harsh on falsehood.

Mercury will be favourable, if with Sun or adjoining it for intellectual pursuits. One will be proficient in Mathematics, Astrology and allied subjects. One should avoid the use of material obtained through theft which will otherwise cause deprivation. Licentious character in any way will be a source of ill repute, bad luck, poor health and loss of handsomeness.

When Moon is strong, one will be blessed with wealth till old age. His descendants will also rise and will be a source of pleasure to him in old age.

All traits of third house will be favourable when Mercury is conjoined but traits of Mercury may not always remain favourable.

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 3)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Moon weak | One will not subject to theft, burglary even in day time. |
| 2. H.No. 9 weak | His father and grand father will be poor. |
| 3. H.No. 11 weak | Neighbours will' not be so lucky. |
| 4. Mercury or Rahu-Ketu
Saturn afflicted, weak
or malefic. | Maternal uncle will be a source of trouble to the native. |
| 5. Mars poor | Sun will give malefic results but his luck will not ditch him He would, however, be unlucky for others. |

Warning :- In case the character of a man is questionable, he cannot prosper in life. Nature will no doubt help him. Mars will be favourable but even the life will be miserable. It will be obligatory for the native to help and look after others too. Otherwise he would be destroyed.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 4

(One toils saving for others, secret wealth for children)

**Why wander in greed, when known as a millionaire?
With Sun in H.No. 4, Mars decides condition of family.
Silkworm gives wealth in houses of Mercury and Saturn.
Trying to gain wealth by greed and shameless acts.
With thefts, one's own bank balance is lost.
Moon H.No. 4,5 gives prosperity, Mercury in H.No. 10 riches
Saturn in 7th becomes blind, poor RKS damage progeny.
Malefic Rahu, Saturn in H.No. 1, pollute effect of Sun (a)
Jupiter, Mars in H.No. 10 like thieves and one eyed persons
(b/c)
Venus in H.No. 5, Moon No 1, and exalted Saturn in H.No. 7
Evil deeds make one useless and impotent**

**Friends 10th, enemies in H.No. 5, even if Moon in H.No. 5. (e)
Together they destroy Sun, Remedy through Mars. (d)**

- a) Service of parents will be foundation of good luck.
- b) Wealth will grow by leaps and bounds. One will leave behind considerable wealth and property.
- c) When Jupiter is in H.No. 10, works connected with Saturn will cause losses.
- d) If Moon is exalted, one should do the work which elders have not done. This will give good results. Travel by sea auspicious.
- e) **Giving alms/food to ten blind persons will clear poison of H.No. 5 and H.No. 10.**

**Benefic Effects
(Sun House No. 4)**

Such a native will accumulate bountiful wealth for his children but toil all his life. His progeny will be very rich. Sun will collect wealth from Moon posited house and give it to Mercury and Saturn based houses. One will be clear hearted, broad minded, intelligent and have power and authority. Such a person will enjoy good health, job and business but one is cautioned that all these will be there only if one is a dutiful to parents. Wealth and health in plenty. Royal life. While his father may have wife like relations with many women, the native himself would be of high character. He would prefer to suffer himself, but not allow others to suffer. Would have enough to give pearls in alms.

His own earnings can be judged from the houses where Moon and Jupiter are posited and family affairs will be checked from the position of Mars. If Moon is malefic, Sun will give malefic results.

1. Moon in H.No. 4, 5. One will be benefitted through new inventions.
2. Mercury in H.No. 10 & One will gain through journeys connected with affairs of state and business.
3. Jupiter in H.No. 10. One will be blessed with wealth. Sober nature. Jupiter will be benefic.

Jupiter in H.No. 4 and Moon benefic	Any new venture not done by the elders of the subject will be beneficial. Gain through voyages and dealing in gold and silver will be very gainful. Mars will not be negative.
5. Moon, Venus conjoin/adjoin Sun.	Favour from parents, lucky and a man of good nature like his father.
6. Mercury conjoins/adopts Sun	Gain through voyages. Good business.
7. Venus, Moon with Jupiter	Support of parents. Good luck.
8. Mars alive	Soft temperament and patient.

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 4)

1. Sun afflicted by malefic planets and weak.	Greed, deception, theft, bad habits cause havoc. One will be of thievish nature. One will lead a life of troubles and turmoils. One would be accused of being greedy and cheating. His own house on fire. Thief, dirty habits. Everything will be destroyed before death.
2. Sat in H.No. 7 or Rahu-Ketu Saturn malefic.	Children of the native will be unlucky and of vice deeds. In addition one may be a victim of night blindness.
3. Rahu weak (H.No. 1) Sat in H.No. 1 and Jupiter in H.No. 10	Evil effects of Sun. Remedy of Moon. When Moon will become favourable, remedy of Saturn in addition will lead to favourable results of the Sun. Coral/red things will be helpful.
Rahu malefic & Saturn in H.No. 1, Jupiter in H.No. 10	Sun will be malefic. Anything relating to malefic planets taken from in-laws will be harmful and not beneficial. Help of

5. Jupiter in H.No. 10.

6. Mars in H.No. 10.

7. Moon in H.No. 1 or 2,
Venus in H.No. 5 and
Saturn H.No. 7.

8. Moon, Jupiter, Mercury
H.No. 10 and Rahu,
Ketu Venus in
H.No. 4,2,5,9,12

9. Favourable Moon,
Jupiter in H.No. 4,
Mars is negative

Moon and malefic effects of Saturn by treatment of Sun will help.

Loss of jewellery through theft, loss in dealing with iron and wooden items. Fire may break out and cause damage but on the other hand, one will gain through dealing with cloth, silver and business with parents.

The man may become one-eyed but lucky.
The native becomes unscrupulous.
Eunuch.

All planets except Mars will give malefic results. In such case to gain favourable results of 5th and 10th houses, one should distribute free food to blind persons. Otherwise, havoc in his ancestral house. Unhappy and unpleasant married life and unworthy children. If such a person keeps another person's wife, he would become/remain issueless.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 5

(Master of welfare of family)

If you look after birds, chicks and children.

Why open a free food centre while brooding?

So long heart is not broken by jealousy (a/b)

No desire would be left unfulfilled (c)

When planets are in own houses, RKS in H.No. 9,11

All will be under control and support of Sun (d)

Prosperity from birth of son, though may not care.

One loses wives if Jupiter. H.No. 10, sons if Saturn H.No. 3.

If root of Sun, Jupiter is destroyed, children suffer (e)

a) Moon in H.No. 4.

b) Polluted Ketu or Mars is negative.

- c) If Jupiter is exalted.
- d) Jupiter (9, 12), Sun (5), Moon (4), Venus (2,8) Mars (1,8) Mercury (3,6), Rahu-Ketu and Saturn (9,11).
- e) Roots of Sun (1,5), Jupiter (9,12).

**Benefic Effects
(Sun House No. 5)**

One will be benefitted financially after the birth of a son. Kitchen in the Eastern side will be beneficial. A man of double strength, lucky and dutiful children and good position in life. Jupiter will be favourable for promotion of children. The native will enjoy a long life span. He will be benefitted either through rulers, superiors or a *Sadhu*. Old age will be comfortable. A symbol of humanism. His wealth grows as he grows old. Spendings will bring prosperity to his progeny. Sun will help planets posited in H.No. 1, 5.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Jupiter in H.No. 9, 10
Moon in H.No. 4 and
Venus in H.No. 2, 7. | The native is a man of authority, power and wealth. Royal combination. |
| 2. Saturn in H.No. 11. | One will have dutiful and lucky children, lucky life, a favourable Saturn, gain from parents and comforts therefrom. |
| 3. Saturn and Venus
(enemies of Sun). | One will be respected everywhere. Sun will help his enemies. |
| 4. Mars in H.No. 1, 8
Mercury in H.No. 3,
6 Rahu-Ketu Saturn
in H.No. 9, 11 | All 5 under control of Sun and give benefic results. |
| 5. Moon in H.No. 4 | Renowned life a King. |
| 6. Jupiter benefic | All wishes and desires are fulfilled before his death. Mercury will be under control of Sun. Feeding a monkey (with red face) will enhance benefic effects of Sun. |

**Malefic Effects
(Sun House No. 5)**

So long heart is not broken by jealousy (a/b)

No desire would be left unfulfilled (c)

When planets are in own houses, RKS in H.No. 9,11

All will be under control and support of Sun (d)

Prosperity from birth of son, though may not care.

One loses wives if Jupiter. H.No. 10, sons if Saturn H.No. 3.

If root of Sun, Jupiter is destroyed, children suffer (e)

- a) Moon in H.No. 4.
 - b) Polluted Ketu or Mars is negative.
 - c) If Jupiter is exalted.
 - d) Jupiter (9, 12), Sun (5), Moon (4), Venus (2,8) Mars (1,8) Mercury (3,6), Rahu-Ketu and Saturn (9,11).
 - e) Roots of Sun (1,5), Jupiter (9,12).
- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. Jupiter in H.No. 10 | Death or separation/Divorce of spouse.
More than one marriage. |
| 2. Saturn in H.No. 3. | Death of sons, troubled life, financial troubles and difficulties for children who will not be good. |

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 6

(Burnt by fire. No anxiety for wealth.
Satisfied with his luck)

An insect in a stone not starved for livelihood.
Who would ever be able to wash off your destiny?
Does not feel need of wealth, nor one is childless.
Loose morals affect wife, but life is comfortable.
Provided does not break rear wall, nor is obstinate.
With traditionality, H.No. 7 unpolluted Sun gives rise.
Harm at Sun age 11 and 22 if Moon is malefic, Rahu & Ketu 5th.
Saturn in 12th - wife dies; father dies if 2nd blank.
Mars 10th kills progeny, Mercury H.No. 12 destroys royalty.
When Rahu-Ketu & Saturn come in H.No. 1, fortune is eclipsed.
Rearing 3 worldly dogs or Ketu even if in 1st. (a)
A son rises from the subterrain, overcoming evil.

- a) Rahu and Saturn in H.No. 1 malefic, Ketu in H.No. 1, 7 benefic.
Remedy:- Give jaggery to a monkey during evil effect on progeny or propitiation of Mercury will help.

Benefic Effects (Sun House No. 6)

With Sun in the 6th house, Mars is not negative (even in 4th), one will be lucky and a contented person. Nobody can deprive him of his livelihood. One will be of rash temperament but resourceful. His wife will be beautiful, but the native will not care for her. The subject may be of loose character, fond of opposite sex but still will be financially lucky. He will have good rank in life.

Such a native is born outside his ancestral house or at maternal uncle's house. At the time of birth, parents will be financially poor. Some setback will come due to effects of malefic planets during 42, 48-45 years but it will be warded off after the birth of his first son. Changeable professions but he will become permanent and prosperous after the birth of his son who will be a source of prosperity in life. (**Serving wildly dogs will help**).

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Moon, Mars, Jupiter
H.No. 2 and Sun alive | One should follow old customs and his son-in-law will prosper. |
| 2. Ketu in H.No. 1, 7
(natal or in transit). | Indicates birth of son, upliftment in rank and gain. After the age of 48 years one will be blessed with finance, comforts without any remedy. |

**Malefic Effects
(Sun in House No. 6)**

**(A foolish king who enjoys seeing his subjects suffer.
May encounter misery in life).**

When Sun is posited in 6th House, items of Ketu (birth of son and comforts therefrom, maternal uncle, grand mother and father, finances etc.) will be adversely affected.

If such a native is obstinate and will break the back western wall of his house for light, it will affect him adversely. In old age his son will die and old age will be troublesome.

When one's children or maternal uncle's health is afflicted, **remedy for Sun will be beneficial viz. Jaggery (gur) or wheat be given to monkey or barley or wheat be given to ants. Treat Mercury at the time of malefic effects of Ketu.**

When one is troubled by superiors or authorities, it means an afflicted Sun. **Evils can be warded off if fire used it for cooking evening meals is extinguished with milk.**

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 1. H.No. 2 blank | At the age of 22nd year, either father or native will serve and receive gains through Govt. If both are serving, they cannot remain at one place. He will not be beneficial for his father. To ward off the evil effects, one should donate food for a dog at some religious place. When the native will be of 5, 11-1/2 or 22 years of age, health of father will be very adversely affected. |
|------------------|---|

For finances, health and longevity of father, one should generally donate at religious places.

2. Moon weak or afflicted, Rahu-Ketu H.No. 5
Adverse circumstances at the age of 11, 21 and 22 years.
3. Mars in H.No. 10.
Native's sons will die.
To mitigate this effect, one should keep the articles assigned for Moon by the head side in the night and distribute the same to the people in the morning.
4. Mercury in H.No. 12.
A source of misery, troubles and turmoils. One will have blood pressure, downfall in career and loss of finances.
5. Rahu or Saturn in H.No.1.
Fortune eclipsed, unfavourable period. Parents may be financially good at the time of birth of native but will suffer downfall after the age of 6 or 12 years. Crisis will end at the age of 45-48 years when Ketu transits H.No. 1, 7.
6. Rahu in H.No. 2 and Saturn in H.No. 8.
Adverse effect on the position and finance of the native.
To counteract the same, one should take the donations given by others at religious places. This will remove evil effects of Sun.
- Moon in H.No. 12.
Will deprive the native or his wife or both from one eye. One should follow old tradition and customs.
- Rahu in H.No.1 and Ketu in H.No.7.
Making an opening in rear part of ancestral house will cause misery.
- Saturn in H.No. 12
Damage to wife.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Small family - slow/apprehensive death.
A king without a crown - one who has toil for prosperity)

A soft ruler and haughty businessman always lose.
Blank 1st house makes the 7th dormant.
Destiny shines when planet H.No. 8 goes to H.No. 2. (a)
A debilitated Sun, no good family, nor wealth.
If Mercury, Jupiter or Venus benefic, H.Nos. 2,3,5 also so.
One may live outside but would die back home.
After the period of Mercury, one becomes rich.
Jupiter, Moon or Mars in 2nd house gives high office.
If Venus is conjoined, one philanders outside (b)
Jupiter, Venus, RKS together destroy separate Mercury. (c/d)
One sees much misery and death all around.
Family life is destroyed (e), gold turns to dust.
Makes Jupiter-Mars ineffective, suppresses Moon & Venus.
RKS are unfortunate become active with Mercury support.
Neither one is left rich, nor any comforts of life.
If Mercury not supportive, misery abounds all round.

- a) At the age of 13, 29, 41, 45, 64, 75, 86, 98, 114.
- b) A wife should remain chaste, otherwise her family will be destroyed.
- c) Misery because of TB till age of 34.
- d) TB, suicide, fire, defalcations. One would be extremely unhappy.
- e) For relief regarding family life, square pieces of copper may be embedded in the house. Otherwise, throw milk to extinguish fire at night when Sun/Sat confrontation takes place.

**Benefic Effects
(Sun House No. 7)**

In this case, one will be blessed with a house whose courtyard will be on the road side. He would be arrogant and brave.

After 34 year of age one will be blessed with wealth and family prosperity. His descendants will also be happy. After the birth of a son

one will gain but the parents and in-laws will not have a sound position in life. One will be intelligent. He will be blessed with a chaste wife. In case she is of loose character, she will loose her in-laws and will be devoid of worldly comforts. Such a native will gain at the age of 17 to 34 years. Long life for self and wife. He would be fair to others.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Mercury, Jupiter or Saturn or 2nd, 3rd or 5th houses are benefic. | One will earn outside his ancestral place but his death will take place back home. |
| 2. Saturn, Mercury or Ketu in H.No. 2 | Wife will not be so lucky. Troubles of others. |
| 3. Jupiter, Moon or Mars in H.No. 2 | A man of Kingly rank and position. |
| 4. Mercury exalted or Mars or Mercury in H.No. 7 | Good income and wealth but intelligence of native is not sure. |

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 7)

In case Sun is afflicted, there will be downfall in the status of his parents in early age. Sisters of mother and father will also suffer a loss. His son either will be deaf or insane. All traits of Venus will be afflicted. If such a native is of rash temperament, takes too much salt, selfish, found of cheap reputation, self willed and ill tempered, he will suffer downfall. Royal position in jeopardy.

If all the planets are weak and afflicted, there will be ruin of family, one may commit suicide. **To become brave, remedy of Jupiter will be beneficial.** Wife will either die or will not be lucky to such native for first 25 years. Given to philandering and flirtation..

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Venus or Rahu-Ketu | Some lady or the other will remain his liability. In-laws will remain in trouble and there may be no survivors in that family. On the contrary, he himself be a man of wealth, power and rank. |
|-----------------------|--|

2. Jupiter, Venus or Rahu-Ketu H.No. 1 and Mercury weak/afflicted Mercury in H.No. 9.

The person will face many deaths in the family, reversals in profession, bronchitis, TB. or couple will have afflicted health upto 34 years age. Suicide, loss by fire in the family is denoted. A very unlucky person. One will be of rash temperament/ ill tempered which will be source of his ruin. One can even be mentally deranged. Destruction of royal wealth.

Sun in H.No. 7 and Mercury weak or ill aspected. (Mercury not supporting Sun)

Everything will be ruined after his birth.

Mars or Saturn in H.No. 2, 12 and Moon in H.No. 1.

Afflicted with white spots on skin.

Ketu in H.No. 1 or Mercury in H.No. 11.

Afflicted health at the time of birth of a son to his daughter or son. If he is in power and of sweet temper and if business man but of rash temperament, it will lead to his downfall.

6. H.No. 1 blank

Generally the condition will be below average. When a planet posited in 8th house (if any) transits 2nd House, he will gain in profession and wealth. The 13th, 29th, 41st, 54th, 64th, 72nd, 78th, 86th, 98th and 119th year of his age will be favourable.

Remedy

- In this case, best remedy will be that one should keep clean and sober outlook, one should be a strong administrator and a soft spoken businessman.**
- If Saturn is posited in H. No. 1 or afflicts Sun, remedy of Moon will be beneficial. One should extinguish the firepan with milk after preparing dinner. This fire should not be lit till morning, but in case of need, another place can be used. Do it for 43 days and thereafter throw that iron pan in running water.**

3. When the condition is bad, as a general, remedy of Mercury may be done.
4. When the financial condition is bad, family circumstances are adverse and one is devoid of a son, then one should embed a few rectangular or square pieces of copper under the ground or one should start work after taking sweet or ordinary water.
5. One should serve a black cow or one without horns.
6. In addition to above remedy, offering a piece of one's meal in fire before taking meals will help for good family relations and happy domestic bliss.
7. Serving a black cow or a cow without horns.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 8

(A King with a Saint's Heart, the final Test)

When the Universe respects your Truth.
 Whey cover the falsehood of the World.
 Sun H.No. 8 scares death, impotent becomes potent.
 Sun gives strength to give life to the dead.
 Long life, royalty, prosperity from age of Sun.
 But it becomes like an Evil if Mercury is along.
 One conceals oneself from world, if H.No. 1 polluted.
 Liaisons cause havoc, obliterating one's progeny.
 Saturn H.No. 3 and Jupiter malefic, Mars negative.
 Southward house.
 Venus Nos 1 to 5 shorten life, set jungle afire.

(Note :-While starting from home take some sweet water).

**Benefic effects
 (Sun House No. 8)**

(Even if born poor, one would Rise to become a king).

The condition of evil planets (Rahu-Ketu, Saturn) will determine the nature of Sun's condition. The truthfulness of the native will destroy evil of the world. Enemies will be roasted alive. A King who has done penance

and from whom death will run miles away. No blood relation of his will die so long as he is present. Will tend to be multifaceted. After the period of Sun (22), the native will gain wealth for 22 years. Sun's heat will have a soothing effect like rain. Sun H.No. 8 is rehabilitating in nature, creates fire out of stones (Saturn), water from fire (Mars - lord of 8th) and soil from water. Those affected by Saturn and Mars negative will now get positive results. His presence will rejuvenate the sick and dying so long one of the worldly dogs is not present or one does not become one and one does not steal.

Friendly planets in H.No. 1
or along with/adjoining Sun
or Mars positive

Mars and Saturn will give benefic results instead of **malefic**. Benefic results of Sun and friendly planets.

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 8)

If Sun is alone in 8, it will give malefic results in conjunction with Saturnine things (like snakes, poisonous reptiles). Illicit liaisons will cause havoc. If the native is eldest brother or worships a cow, it will give long life. White cow will cause losses. Southward entry gate will be first indicator of death in family. Fond of three dogs of the world and theft. If given to multifaceted temper and philandering, it will destroy the person and his progeny.

1. Saturn in H.No. 3.
Jupiter in bad condition
in H. Nos. 1-5 or
Mars is negative Short life. Jungle be afire if living in a South facing house, if not the eldest, or is separated from his brother.
 2. Venus in H.No. 1,5,10 Crow Line effect (Misery).
 3. Jupiter polluted While he will save others from death, his own destiny will go haywire.
- Mercury in H.No. 2. Poor financial condition.

Note : Do not serve a white cow.

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 9

(Long life, full family, Sun after eclipse a source of strength to the family)

**During long life, one will do lot of evil.
Thus why would one heighten religion?
Self-respecting, fortunate, long prosperity. (a)
If he does not accept donation, silver or bribe.
Venus, Moon and H.Nos. 3 & 5 will be all benefic.
Like a doctor looks after others, *Rajguru*. (b)
If Mercury is along or aspects, it destroys Sun.
Rahu H.No. 3, 5 makes one irreligious/comfort seeker.**

- a) One would risk everything for family honour. Would be magnanimous and philanthropist.
- b) One's family fortune would shine after his birth.

Benefic effects (Sun House No. 9)

Fortunate, comfort of conveyance, all round benefits.

One will be long lived, of sweet temper, firm determination and kind-hearted. These traits will help him in his life. He will head a large family, will support his family and relatives without any selfish motive. Such a person may not be a doctor but have the power to cure a patient. Relations with royalty may not be good. H.No. 3 (sister), H.No. 5 (son) will be supportive. All the members of his dynasty will be long lived. The father will be in Govt. service. The native will be blessed with children. Venusian pleasures may not be in plenty.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Linked with friendly planets. | All male members have long life |
| 2. Mercury in H.No. 5 | Life after 34th year will prosper. |

Remedy: Donation of silver will enhance benefic effects of Sun.

**Malefic Effects
(Sun House No. 9)**

(Angry, discomfort from brothers)

To accept donation of silver (items of Moon) or bribe will be inauspicious.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury conjoined with Sun or Mercury H.No. 3, 5 | Unfavourable effects of Sun.
A number of brass utensils at home will reduce poison of Mercury. |
| 2. Rahu in H.No. 1,3,5 | The native should keep his moderate temperament. Such a person will not have faith in religion and will hanker after pleasures. |

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 10

(Master of Health, Respect, Wealth, but of suspicious nature apparently truthful but inwardly cunning and Clever)

Care and respect for elders brings glory and success.
Ancestors be well placed, but Sun alone is not good.
Head uncovered or wearing black/blue, gives misery. (a)
Jupiter, Mars if not supporting Moon H.Nos. 5, 6 weakened.
Rahu-Ketu and Saturn H.No. 6/7, reduce age; give unhappiness to native.
Venus in 4th and malefic Saturn, cause early loss of father.
Moon exalted H.No. 2, takes away native's mother at 24.

- a) White or light pink headgear auspicious. Black/blue coloured turban inauspicious.

Sun alone in H.No. 10 - generally malefic.

**Benefic Effects
(Sun House No. 10)**

Gain from Government, comfort of servants & conveyance, healthy.

A native of wealth, respect and good health but such a man will be of suspicious nature. He should not remain bareheaded and should use white or light pink colour headgear but not black or blue. This will give favourable results.

**Malefic effects
(Sun House No. 10)**

Early death of mother, conflicts in royal court.

Sun in 10th House is unfavourable for ancestral property, comforts from parents. It causes affliction in eyesight, loss in business of oil, iron, wood and buffaloes and longevity (items of Saturn). Links with in-laws inauspicious.

If such a person talks about his misfortune and narrates the stories of his miseries, these become the foreshadow of his ruin. One may be learned and his ancestors may be religious but if such person remains bareheaded, he will face failures everywhere. If there is source of light from western wall of the house his neighbour is not blessed with a child. It will be a sign of bad luck. Without support of male planets, royal affairs suffer. Sun alone in H.No. 10 is always malefic. His merit would not be recognised. Extremely honest, obstinate, unsparing and arrogant.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Moon weak and poor in 5th or 6th House and Jupiter or Mars do not support. | Medium age, a diseased body, loss of wealth and respect. |
| 2. Moon in H.No. 5 | 12 days age unless it is supported by male planets. |
| 3. Moon in H.No. 4 | Loss of mother, conveyance but a man of power and authority. |
| 4. Venus in H.No. 4 weak or malefic. | Loss of father in early age. |

5. Moon H.No. 2
(exalted) In 24th year of age, the mother of native will die or become seriously ill but he will be wealthy and a man of power and authority.
6. A malefic planet in H.No. 6 and 7. Upto 34th year of age one will be unlucky. Parents will also be unlucky, no children, no status in life but in the end he will be respected by all.
7. Saturn malefic. One will be a man of power and authority. Major Period of Saturn of 19 years will be troublesome for father, separation and loss of wealth. **Use of water of well/hand pump will be favourable. Bathing on river bed for 10 days.**
8. H.No. 4 blank Education and intelligence will be of no use. **To avoid it, throw a piece of copper in running water for 40/43 days.**

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 11

(Religious but self-centered-greedy, forgiving)

If one eats meat, one becomes issueless.

Religiosity makes one head of family.

If one gives up liquor and meat, gets 3 sons.

Poor Saturn, Mercury in H.No. 3 and Moon in H.No. 8.

Poor Sat, Mercury in H.No. 3 and Moon in H.No. 8.

Give long life but habit of free eating.

Moon H.No. 5 long age, deprives progeny in H.No. 12

Eating items of Saturn makes one childless. (b)

Donating raddish will be beneficial (a)

- a) **Donation of white vegetables:** keeping items of Sat (almonds) at bedside and giving them away in the morning will be beneficial.
- b) **Do not accept items of Saturn as gifts.** If Mercury is malefic or one eats items of Saturn, giving away live goat will be beneficial.

**Benefic Effects
(Sun House No. 11)**

If such a native is a vegetarian, he will be blessed with a son at the earliest. If religious, he will lead a comfortable long life. A man of power and authority. If such native is not afflicted by the bad deeds indicated by Saturn (addiction to meat, wine, women etc.), he will be blessed with three good and lucky sons. Gains from govt., comfort seeking.

**Malefic Effects
(Sun House No. 11)**

Sun posited alone in this house has malefic effect on items of Saturn like, life long income, purchase of readymade houses, respect, power, spiritual power, decision about effects of Rahu & Ketu. If he is a meat eater, it will be like eating flesh of one's own kith and kin for 45 years. Male offspring will be lost especially when there is a tree in adjoining street. Coming of his bad days will be indicated in his dreams (like snakes), quarrels, abuses, false evidence, cheating. Saturn will obliterate positive effects of Sun; and in H.No. 11 (which is court of Jupiter) Saturn will issue death warrant of Sun. That is, use of Saturnine items like meat and liquor will cause death of children. **In such a case donating a live (male) goat will be helpful.**

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Sun alone in H.No. 11 | One will lose his self made house, loss of finances, sickly and short-lived children. |
| 2. If the native is non-vegetarian | He will be deprived from son till 45th year of age and particularly when his house is situated on the corner of street and there is a tree in his courtyard. |
| 3. Mercury and Saturn malefic. | One will be ruined, he will be a liar, of loose habits, cheat and enemy of his father. In case, he uses non-vegetarian food and wine etc. he will be deprived of from the birth of son till the age of 45 years (Rahu/Ketu). In such a case, one should donate a live male goat. |

SUN IN HOUSE NO. 12

(A carefree king - comfortable sleep,
but burnt by fire lit by others)

Problems of others, bail or evidence are unfavourable.
No quarrel between Saturn and Sun, nor Venus/Mercury malefic.

**Effect of Jupiter may be doubtful, but native/wife happy.
If one is pious, gets progeny, evil gives no benefit.
Whether rich/poor, would not deviate from religion.
Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 1 service problems, discomfort, loss of sleep.**

(a)
Forgiveness in adversity always brings conquest.

a) Eclipse in service matters, but excellent for business.

Benefic Effects (Sun House No. 12)

Sun in this case is under the influence of Rahu. This will give happy domestic life but the more one is religious, more one will be blessed with comforts, wealth etc. If he has small flour mill (Venus-Mercury in the chart) in his house, he will not be deprived from wealth etc. If not favoured by the Govt., gain through business is indicated. Whether one is a master or servant and poor, one would not be without religion and progeny. He may be highly propertied, very knowledgeable and brave.

Works of Saturn like machinery work will not be profitable but even then to be a religious is certain. Till the courtyard of a house remains, Sun will remain favourable and the native will become prosperous. No conflict in Sun and Saturn. Mercury and Venus - benefic. Jupiter may be doubtful.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Saturn in H.No. 6 | Domestic bliss. |
| 2. Ketu in H.No. 2 | One will start earning after the age from (24 years) and life will be pleasurable and comfortable. |

Malefic Effects (Sun House No. 12)

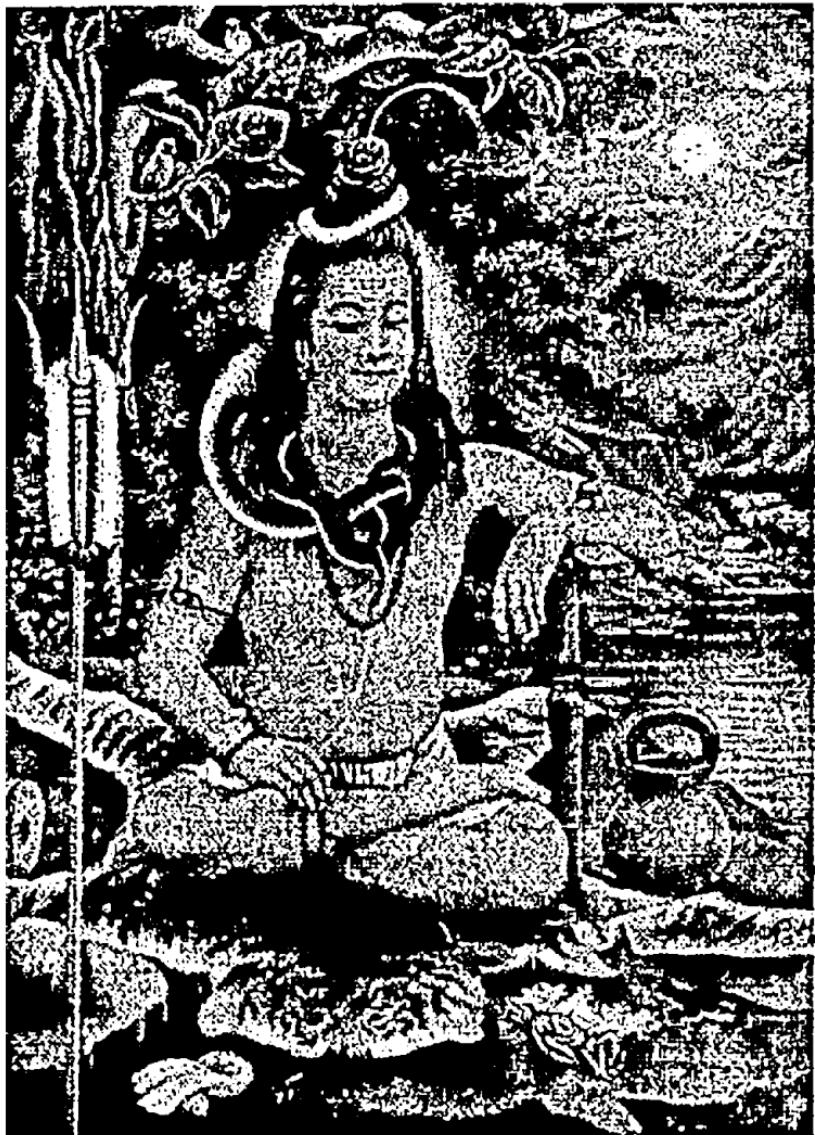
Sad, afflict eyes, mental problems, affected by tortures of others.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Sun alone in H.No. 12. | No benefit effect of items of Rahu. Head injury, afflicted relations with wife/ pleasure of beds, ill repute and enemies. Loss in position and business of Saturn, machinery etc. but because of exalted effect of Mercury gain in business is denoted. As the size of courtyard increases business will increase. Joint business with in-laws and other traits of Rahu will be unfavourable. Jealousy, living in dark houses, troubles of others, false evidence, bail or defalcation will bring evil effects of Sun. |
| 2. Rahu-Ketu & Saturn in H.No.1. | The native will become poor, Sun will be unfavourable, sleeplessness and disturbed peace of mind is indicated. To avoid the evil effects, one should for give enemies, This will give success. |
| 3. Moon in H.No. 6. | Either the native or his wife or both will loose one eye. |

Remedy:

Service to *Sadhus* and rearing of Venus will be helpful. Observe religiosity. Don't give false evidence.

Moon



(Lord *Shiva*, Mother, Forest Land, Age)

MOON

(**Kind Lord *Shiva*, mother, forest land, age**)

Moon denotes mind and mother. It takes light from Sun and is the junior representative of Sun. While Sun may be hot tempered, Moon is always cool and carries out its instructions peacefully. The self, body and soul of a man (Sun); head (Mercury), eyes (Saturn); wife and family (Venus), mother and mind (Moon); brothers-in-law (from wife and sister sides) indicated by Mars is positive and brothers, preceptors and father (Jupiter) all seek help of Moon.

It is generally believed in Hindu Astrology that the period after Sunset, the first part of the evening is controlled by Rahu and last part of the night before Sun rise is controlled by Ketu. In between period of night is controlled by Saturn. Full night is denoted also by Moon, whether waxing or waning. This Moon period is shared by Jupiter, Sun and Moon. The evil (Rahu-Ketu, Saturn) try to mix poison in the milk (Moon) and spoil comforts of night. So Moon's influence is over Jupiter, Sun and Moon and also over Rahu-Ketu and Saturn. On this basis, effect of Moon is analysed.

While Jupiter is Lord of all planets, Moon controls age (a)

It reflects effect of Sun in natal chart or transit,

Affected by enemy or polluted, still not destructive

Prior Jupiter and latter Ketu, both adversely affect Moon.

If Jupiter is prior to Moon, but no mixing by aspect

Moon gets spoilt resulting in discomfort to parents

Jupiter aspect benefits mother, older Moon effects later

Mercury prior poisons it, especially in H.No. 3, 4, 7, 9 (b)

Company of evil destroys Moon, affecting age and Venus (c)

Moon destroys Mars negative, blank H.No. 4 or lone planet excellent Sun's aspect not from H.No. 1, fortune smiles 1/2 Moon age.

- a) Moon effect is divided into three parts: Jupiter, Sun, Moon
- b) Moon in H.No. 3 - Victory in battlefield
Moon in H.No. 7 - Wealth and prosperity.
Moon in H.No. 8 - Protection from death, long life.
- c) Venus becomes useless like spoilt milk, A person with poor Moon will not get benefit in Venusian works, but items of Moon will be beneficial, Ice of water useful but ice of sky harmful.

General traits in 12 Houses

In H.No.1 mother lives long, wealth; in H.No. 2 self-created wealth

Nothing stolen in 3rd, Wealth grows with spending 4th

**In 5th, religiosity, wealth, Poor but religious in H.No. 6,
Goddess of Wealth when in 7th if not polluted by Rahu-Ketu
Mother affected in H.No. 8, unbounded wealth comes in 9th
10th polluted, insignificant 11th, destructive 12th.**

H.No. 4 if blank, Moon gives excellent results all life.

In case Moon is malefic, it will affect the individual and not the family. In a horoscope when Jupiter is posited earlier than Moon and Ketu is latter Moon is always malefic but in this case when Mercury is benefic, Moon will indicate favourable results.

When Venus aspects Moon, it denotes opposition from women but when Moon aspects Venus, the native will be a man of authority, blended with inner power but given to intoxicants.

Sun will always blend its influence with Moon, be it placed anywhere in the natal chart. Sun linked with Moon, scares away Mars negative.

When 4th House is blank, Moon will give benefic results may be strong or otherwise. A single planet in H.No. 4 will also give excellent results.

The best method to enjoy the fruits of Moon is to get blessings of elders by touching their feet.

Moon-Mercury relations

1. If Moon is posited before Mercury, Moon will have its effect on Mercury. This will indicate benefic results for all affairs other than worldly matters.
2. If Mercury is posited before Moon, Mercury becomes more benefic/effective.
3. When Moon and Mercury are in opposition or aspect each other, finances will not be affected. Heart or mind may be afflicted. One may lead a life of troubles and turmoils leading to depression/suicide.

i)	Exactly in opposition	Very malefic.
iii)	50% opposition	Malefic.
iii)	25% opposition	Minor malefic.

4. When Moon is in 7th House and Mercury in 4th House, it will indicate favourable results but if both are conjoined in 4th or 7th house, they become **malefic**.

Moon-Saturn relations

When Moon aspects Saturn, Moon will confer benefic results whereas Saturn will indicate malefic effects and vice versa.

When Moon and Saturn are posited in different **but** adjoining houses, they will act separately being inimical to each other. The effects **will** be malefic. In such combination, if a house or an underground place is constructed by demolishing the wall of a well, the malefic affects will be like death of the mother, loss of wealth and children. The native may also be paralysed in half the body.

Moon-Rahu-Ketu

When malefic planets like Rahu, Ketu and Saturn or enemies of Moon are conjoined with Moon or aspect Moon, it will become malefic and Ketu will give unfavourable results. Profit through traits of Venus is not indicated, whereas profits through trade or articles relating to Moon will be beneficial. **In such cases remedy of Moon should be done.**

The evil planets (Rahu-Ketu, Saturn) will always pollute Moon. When Moon aspects its enemy planets, it stops giving its benefic results. If enemy planets are posited opposite Moon, the evil effect will be on near relatives of the native but not on his own. (e.g., Moon aspects Sun, and Rahu-Ketu, Saturn are in H.No. 5).

When Sun and Mars are conjoined in a chart, Moon is malefic. In case Moon aspects Jupiter but Mercury, Venus, Rahu or Saturn are posited in 2nd, 5th, 9th and 12th houses, Moon is malefic.

Malefic Signs : (i) Death of a milch animal, (ii) Drying of wells, water taps, water tanks, (iii) Power of touch goes.

Moon in H.No. 1 to 6 -discomfort to mother. **Rear rabbit for progeny.**

1. Worship of *Shiva* and service to mother enhance benefic effects of Moon.
2. Taking blessings by touching feet of elders, *Sadhus* and *Brahmins*.
3. Keep water by bedside at night and watering *Kikker* with it in the morning strengthens weak Moon.
4. Flowing sugar cubes in a white cloth on Monday at moonlight night or before moon.

Sun + Mercury - artificial Moon : Wear pearl in silver.

H.No. 4 is fixed house of Moon. It is exalted in H.No. 2 and benefic in H.No. 1,2,3,4,5,7 and 9. It is debilitated in H.No. 8 and malefic in H.No. 6,8, 10,11 and 12. Sun, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter are its friends. Rahu-Ketu are its enemies.

Effect of Moon on water and education

House No. 1

Like clean water kept in utensils or pitcher.

Money spent on education will not be wasted. It will instead be beneficial for getting a govt. position.

House No. 2

Benefic sprouting water from a mountain.

Mother, education, ancestral property, wealth all excellent. Mercury will obstruct flow of sprouting water. No guarantee for comfort from education till father/grand father is alive. For the native himself, his education will make him worldly wise. He may not work in education department but do business like of horses, silver, irrigation department.

House No. 3**Water of a desert.**

As education grows, financial position of father will fall but not break in education so long as Ketu is benefic and is not affecting Moon. Otherwise mother will act like father. Worth of learning will fall as his age advances. If such a person is in education department., he will fall in position. Money earned through education will hardly be useful for his worldly affairs.

House No. 4**Sweet water of a water spring.**

Education helpful. All support for completing education Comfort giving education.

House No. 5**A river which waters populated areas.**

Money spent on education will not give full benefit. While having technical education, he will not get full benefit. While having technical qualification, he will not be able to make use of it. While he does good to others, but himself would not get good in return. Relatives will try to harm him.

House No. 6**Water from infernal sub-terrain, hand pump, etc.**

Education helpful, but one will have to spend a lot of money to get educated.

House No. 7**A river which waters agricultural produce.**

He will complete his education before he gets married. So long as he studies, his marriage will not take place. Education not very productive. The person will be like reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth.

House No. 8**Either nectar or poison.**

Mother will suffer so long as he studies, (either mother or education). His education will be like dry milk. Either he will complete his education, or if does not do so, he will also not allow his children to do so.

House No. 9**Sea water.**

His education will benefit others, but he will not be known as a learned person but comfortable.

House No. 10**Water obstructed by a mountain.**

. Lack of education. He will stone his teachers. Obstructions in his education but he will have expertise in dry medicines. If H.No. 8 is malefic, he will get ignominy everywhere but if H.No. 2 is exalted, Moon in H.No. 10 will be doubly benefic.

House No. 11**A drain of rainy water.**

Either fully learned or totally illiterate.

House No. 12**Rainy water like ice, stones, dirty water of laterine, obstructed stinking water.**

If evil (Rahu-Ketu, Saturn) are badly posited, his house will be destroyed as he studies but if Sun and Jupiter are benefic, his water will be clean and pure. His water will turn into milk. Whether he is highly educated or not, but whatever he learns will prove beneficial. For *Sadhu's* meditation, a platform of silver will be available. His children will be well educated. Even if he is not very well educated, he will be able to manage to get benefits like the educated.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 1

[Wealth, pure milk, till mother is alive]

If one obeys mother, long life and abundant wealth. (a)
Moon in H.No. 1 is like pure milk, wealth, river in desert.
Loss of prestige and honour if evil deeds or cheating.
Death of mother, sister are signs of the same
One gets learning, worship, sale of milk inauspicious.
Double effect of Moon when it comes to H.No. 1 (b)
Spouse always unhappy whatever is the strength of Venus
Saturn and Sun in Nos. 2, 6, bring dust to house.
Friendly planets coming to H.No. 4, 10, profitable journeys
If 7th and 8th are exalted, dust turns into gold
With given remedy, honour and benefit are restored.

- a) A dormant Moon in H.No. 1 can be awakened by establishing Venus, in H.No. 7 (by a cow etc.). Otherwise, Moon will awaken at 24, and start giving malefic results from age of 25. If Moon is alive, property, excellent results flow.
- b) Moon would come to H.No. 1 in age 1,13,25,37,39,61,73,86,97,109 as per Annual Chart.

This position of Moon indicates that one will be blessed with long life of 90 years. Respected by the rulers and Govt., he will enjoy comforts from 27 years of age. Comforts from children are denoted. The peculiarity is that a number of his brothers and sisters must have died before his or her birth or he may have many sisters before birth and the native was born after long wait by the parents. Financial status of his parents should be average at the time of native's birth.

Such a person should not marry in 28th year or before which will be a source of ruin to him. If one constructs a house or a child is born before 24th year of age, same adversity will be fall on him.

The use of silver vessels for milk advisable. Use of green coloured articles relating to Mercury will be very unfavourable for health. Specially use of a soldered silver vase (Mercury) can affect the health of mother,

who can even become blind between 34 years to 48 years. For protection to family whenever travelling outside for more than 100 days, he should throw a copper coin in running water but on the other hand, donation of milk will indicate favourable results of Moon. One should not deal with milk and other articles of Moon for business.

In order to gain wealth and comforts, one should deal with red coloured articles of Mars, round utensil of silver. Service to relatives, guests, near and dear ones will be a source of wealth. **One should use a bed at night provided with four copper nails on the four legs of the bed in order to have a sound and comfortable sleep or one should water the banyan tree occasionally. This will bring him respect, finance and authority.**

Between age of 24 and 28, he would have abundant flow of wealth. Blessed with a mother, who will enjoy long life. In case one remains dutiful to his mother and receives her blessings by touching her feet etc., it will make him a good scholar and wealthy. Everything will be ruined after the death of his mother. **To ward off the evil results, his mother should donate rice, silver etc. before her death.**

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 1)

1. Sun, Mars or Jupiter H. No. 4, 10 One will gain through sea voyages. After/ before the journey, he must seek mother's blessings.
2. H.No. 7, 8 have benefic planets One will be very wealthy.
3. Moon is alive (a planet in H.No 7) or aspected by benefics/ friends. One will be blessed with ancestral or self made properties.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 4 and Saturn in H.No. 10 Comforts of conveyance and wealth.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. Venus in H.No. 7 | Good domestic environment. To avoid troubles to children, <i>one should keep a dog in his house after the day of his marriage.</i> |
| 6. Venus-Mercury or
Mars-Mercury H.No. 7 | Highly comfortable life provide H.No. 8 is not malefic. |
| 7. Mercury H.No. 7
(unaspected by any malefic planets). | Flow of wealth through voyages. |

Burying items of Mars outside would enhance benefic effects of Moon in H.No. 1.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 1)

Dealing with articles of Moon specially selling of milk and articles of enemy planets of Moon will be a source of ruin. **To keep rice, silver, natural water etc. will be favourable. One should marry before 24th year of age, when 7th house is blank or keep a maid servant/cow in the house. Embedding articles of Mars will also be helpful.**

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Saturn or Sun in H.No. 6 | Miserably poor status |
| 2. <u>Jupiter in H.No. 11</u> | Harmful philandering even after marriage. Mother, mother-in-law, grand mother or mother of mother and brothers will be diseased and unlucky if marries before 28. |
| 3. Mercury weak and afflicted or 8th House weak or Mars is negative | Troubled and unhappy life. |

General remedies:

1. Drinking water in silver glass will benefit progeny. In plain glass, malefic.
2. Water *peepal* trees.
3. Copper nails in bed.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 2

(Self earned wealth)

Temple bells in the house, will cause childlessness
Not many issues, but dynasty will not end with native.
Keeping articles of Moon, will give inheritance (a)
Moon in H.No. 2, Jupiter gives firm results (b)
Sins of past are washed away during this life (c)
Long life for mother, until 48th year of one's life.
And no enemy planet is in H.No. 4,6,8,9,10,12.
Handicraft work after death of mother profitable
Blessings in full so long Moon items are at home
Even if Jupiter in H.No. 1 is malefic, H.No. 2 is not affected.
During transit to H.No. 1, Moon cleans poison of chart (d)

- a) If there are no articles of Moon at home, old age is troublesome and Moon will generally give results of Moon in H.No. 12
- b) Moon will give benefic effects of Jupiter wherever it is posited.
- c) Saturn in H.No. 4 - Long life of father, comfort and property. Mercury in H.No. 6 - Long life to mother, good fortune. Sun in H. No. 1 and Saturn in H.No. 11 - Divine strength.
- d) Years 2, 14, 26, 38, 50, 62, 87, 98, 110.

Such native is generally deprived of sisters. Wealthy, man of rank, power and authority. When Jupiter is strong, gain and comforts from parents. He will never lose in battlefield. Moon will also give benefic results of Jupiter in H.No. 2.

In transit when Moon comes in 1st House, one will be very lucky (during 2, 14, 26, 38, 50, 62, 81, 86, 98, 110th year). When one keeps rice, silver etc., he will have ancestral property. Mercury (even in H.No. 9) will not unfavourable. Long life to mother is indicated. Benefic effect of house in which Jupiter is posited.

The native, who keeps silver embedded in the foundation of his self made houses or flows the same in water will bless him with long life. So far and so long one keeps the floor of his house *Kuchcha*, he will enjoy comforts and wealth. One should keep white or yellow horse, serve old people, donate rice and silver through his mother for happiness, wealth and comforts. Before death of his mother he should get rice/silver and keep it for continued blessings. While going out he should take some silver items from mother along with him.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 2)

Rahu-Ketu & Saturn not in H.No. 4,6,9,10,12	Longevity of mother upto 48th year age of native is assured. If they are there, condition of mother will be determined by position of Jupiter. Benefic effect of Jupiter will supplement effect of Moon in H.No. 2.
2. Moon alive	Position of in-laws will be good.
3. Venus - strong and benefic	Favourable Moon. A successful lover

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 2)

One will be deprived of the progeny if bells of a temple ring in his house.

1. Ketu in H.No. 12.	Either education or children.
2. Sun in H.No. I.	Age upto 25th year or if long, the period 25 to 75th year will be troublesome.
3. Saturn in H.No. 10.	A native has uncomfortable old age particularly 75th year.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 11.	Old age painful particularly 90th year.
5. Mercury in H.No. 6.	Defective eyesight and a malefic Saturn.

6. Rahu-Ketu & Saturn in H.Nos. 9 10 & 12 An afflicted health or longevity of mother doubtful in 9, 18 or 36th years.
7. Mercury in H.No. 3 and Jupiter in H.No. 9. Troubled gainful profession, career or business. Remedy for this will be to donate green coloured cloth for 40 or 43 days to girls.

General Remedy : Green coloured cloth be given to maidens for 40/43 days to wash off poison of Mercury.

8. Mercury, Venus, in H. No.1 (enemies) or Rahu-Ketu in H.Nos. 1,2,7,11 Malefic effect of all planets but all of them would be remediable.
9. H.No.1, 2, 7, 10, 11 malefic. Malefic effects of Moon in H.No.2. Jupiter and Venus will also give poor results.

General remedies :

- i) **Embed silver foils in foundation of bed.**
- ii) **Give a green coloured cloth to maidens for 43 days.**

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 3

**(Protector Against Theft and Death.
An angel Who scares away death)**

**Unbounded wealth if cares for his brothers/sisters (a)
If H.No. 9, 11 are blank, no adverse effect of Moon
Both Venus and Mars will give benefic effects of their own
Mother and Father like Lord *Shiva* if Mercury is benefic. (b)
When Moon goes to H.No. 1, itself and Mercury are benefic (c)
If Sun is in 1st, Saturn in 11th, Mercury in H.No. 5, Jupiter in
H.No. 9.**

**These planets together form a Royal Combination
Even if Moon is weak, it will defeat enemies (d)
8th malefic bad times, loss of wealth though not theft.**

- a) Every third day, month or year
- b) Either parent alive who will support like the two.
- c) 3,15,27,39,51,63,75,87,99, 111 years.
- d) If conjoined/aspected by a malefic planet.

Remedy

- 1. Donate items of Moon for progeny at the time of birth of sister/daughter.**
- 2. Donate items of Sun at the time of birth of a male child.**
- 3. At the time of losses to in-laws, scandals, rumours, theft, give girl in marriage or donate items like jaggery (Sun).**
- 4. For wealth/prosperity rear horse, partridge.**

This position indicates that whether the native is a *Sadhu* or leads a worldly life, he will be a wealthy man. One will be respected and enjoy a long life. If the couple help each other and lead a comfortable life, it will bring prosperity in life. One will be helped by nature in spite of the fact that one is born in a poor family. Moon in H.No. 3 will elevate the native to fantastic heights.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 3)

Mercury strong and Moon alive.

One will lead a pious life. A brave and wealthy man. There will be no theft of his property throughout his life. Victorious. There will be very few deaths in the family. **When Rahu and Ketu are malefic, remedy of Mercury will be beneficial**, otherwise loss through servants specially a maid servant, will denote unfavourable Moon. Either mother or father will remain alive. In case both are alive, only one will be helpful to the native specially, the mother.

H.No. 9 & 11 blank.

Every third day, month or year will be favourable. Venus and Mars will be favourable. Even if number of males decrease, females in plenty.

Mercury weak and Moon comes to 1st House or favourable Mercury in H.No. 11

Both Moon and Mercury will be favourable. The favourable years of life will be 2, 15, 27, 39, 51, 63, 75, 87, 99 and 111th year. **For prosperity, comfort and wealth, respect of ladies is a precondition.**

Sun in H.No. 1, Saturn in H.No. 11, Mercury in H.No. 5, Jupiter in 4th House is benefic.
H.No. 9, and

These combinations will form a Royal Combination. One will be blessed with the ancestral property, gain and comforts through parents.

Rahu and Ketu favourable.

One will gain through business of milk and cattle. To breed catties will be a source of gain.

6. Mars in H.No. 4.
7. Mercury in H.No. 11

One will be intelligent, wealthy, clear hearted, brave but not too generous.
50 years of life.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 3)

1. The lord of 8th House will be unfavourable or 8th year of the native too, indicates loss of wealth. Mars will not be negative but if polluted by Saturn or destroyed it will lead the native towards his downfall and ruin. **To ward off these evil effects, every guest or any body coming to this residence should be served with milk or at least with water.**
2. For wealth, one should donate articles of Moon at the time of birth of a daughter. Propitiation of Mercury will be beneficial. Otherwise one will suffer heavy losses.
3. To ward off the evil effects of bad time or some sudden calamity, one should marry off his daughter. **Also one should donate articles of Sun at the time of birth of a son.**
4. **To avoid loss of wealth, disease, death and theft etc. one should donate articles of Sun (colour of Sun but not glittering) at the time of marriage of ladies music.**
5. Mars or Mercury-Mars in H.No. 10. Articles of Mars will be unfavourable for mother and brother, leading to separation or jealousy but not unfavourable for self. H.No. 3 will give results of Moon in H.No. 11 (zero).
6. Mars or Mercury in H.No. 10. Articles of Mars will be unfavourable for mother and brother, leading to separation or jealousy but not unfavourable for self H.No. 3 will give results of Moon H.No. 11 (zero).
7. Mars malefic or Mars in H.No. 10 and Ketu in H.No. 11 Combined items of Mars-Moon malefic for mother and brother. Separation or hostility for them but not malefic for self. Effort of Mars same as Moon in H.No. 11. Moon effect as of Moon-Ketu.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 4

(As one spends, so Grows his wealth)

**One should be contended with wealth to be happy.
Only the wearer knows where the shoe pinches.
God will give wealth in plenty, don't you worry.
More donation more wealth, sale of milk destroys.
Neither RKS nor Venus malefic, nor 2nd and 8th houses.
If planets of Nos. 1, 4, 7, 10 benefic, old age is good.
Looks after parents well, milk is auspicious. (a)
Ketu, Jupiter in H.No. 2, wash off all poison of the chart.
Three more planets with Moon, wealth grows fourfold.
2 more with Moon - all 3 malefic; RKS 9th wife malefic.
Sun in 5th, Jupiter In H.No. 2, makes a Royal Combination
Mercury or Mars transiting 10th, makes the Yogi a King.**

- a) Family business will be profitable.
- 1. When Moon alone is posited in 4th House, it will denote wealth in spite of expenditure. Mother will be favourable. Cloth merchandising or the other professions related to the articles of Moon will be beneficial when carried out with the help or partnership of mother. Age 85 or 96.
- 2. Real effect of Moon will be revealed by Nos. 8, 10, 11 or the condition of Saturn.
- 3. Comfort from conveyance is indicated. Articles of Moon will be beneficial. A son will be born after 12 years from the date of marriage. One will be loyal and obedient to his parents/family and will serve them well.
- 4. **At the time of starting a work, one should keep a jug full of milk by his side. This will be very beneficial.**
- 5. Venus, Mercury, Rahu and Ketu will be beneficial. Mars and Saturn too will not remain unfavourable. The effects of 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th and 8th houses will be benefic. A long life and comfortable old age is assured. If one is born during bright Moon period, old age will be good. Otherwise childhood is good.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 4)

1. Jupiter In H.No. 6 Native will get ancestral property and business. Gains of wealth but borrower will not return loan.
2. Four planets including Moon in 4th House. Four fold increase in wealth. Male planets, Mercury, Venus will help the Moon.
3. Saturn In H.No. 9 or 11. Favourable, Gentle, a jewel of the family.
4. i) Jupiter/Sun in H.No. 5 The native will be wealthy from the date of birth of a son.
- ii) Jupiter in H.No. 2, 9, Sun in H.No.5 or Venus-Mars in house No.10 Voyages will bring immense wealth or import, export work will be profitable. Very comfortable and pleasurable life.
- iii) Moon alone in H. No. 4 Venus and Mars will be very favourable and will confer wealth and respect through rulers and gain through voyages. One's wealth will grow with spending. Support of mother helpful.
- iv) Venus alone in H.No. 7 One will remain away from opposite sex.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 4)

To sell milk will be unfavourable. **For remedy, donation of milk will be auspicious.**

1. Rahu in H.No. 10 Head injury. Rahu will be unfavourable for all articles and relations indicated by Mercury.

Moon conjoined with any two other planets.

Malefic effect of all planets. Mars, Saturn can be malefic but Rahu and Ketu posited in H.No. 2, 6, 8 or 12th house will be benefic.

3. Venus or Saturn in H.No. 1 Rahu-Ketu are malefic. One will lead a comfortable life but in case, one forgets his deity, he will be extremely unfortunate.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 10 Imprisonment on account of false accusation from a person whom one is breeding.
5. Jupiter & Ketu in H.No.2 The evils of the horoscope warded off when grand father and grand son both visit a religious place together or else perform a *Havan*.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 5

(Mother's Milk, Spiritual River)

Follow good advice, which is most auspicious.

A gem of a person who knows not how to bend.

Luck, life in plenty, but one is ill tempered. (a)

No smooth sailing in a river with water stranded.

Venus malefic, H.No. 2, 3, spoils friends and Nos 9 & 11

Mercury in H.No. 3, Jupiter in H. No. 9, 12 damage and spoil H. Nos. 10 & 12

Effect of Nos. 3, 8 poor but Mercury in H. No. 7, 11 beneficial

Greed, selfishness destroy positive effect of Moon.

- a) Four lettered words and bad items of Mercury bring hardship.

This position will make the native wealthy, of charitable disposition and a good natured/religious man. A well stature native, well-respected without fear from anybody. A lucky and Kingly life. Blessed with long life of about 100 years. Very brave person. If, in a conflict, he sides with someone, that person will surely succeed. Himself unbending with Royal destiny, long life (100 years).

Such a person hardly succeeds in business but commands respect, power and authority, kind hearted. If one constructs inns, wells, provide hand pumps etc. for the general public, he is blessed with long life and lucky children. Rahu will be dormant.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 5)

1. Mercury, Sun in H.No. 2 All will give favourable effects.
and 3. Mercury Venus,
Rahu-Ketu Saturn
Nos. 9, 11 (enemies).
2. Mercury in H.No. 7 or 11 Favourable results for Moon, may the houses 3rd or 8th be weak and unfavourable.

Ketu favourable.
(H.No. 6)

There will be at least 5 sons, even if the malefics conjoin, it will not affect the children adversely. Just, kind hearted.

H.No. 9 blank

Moon will be dormant. **One should eat some sweet food and also take with him the same when going out for some job, business or work for profitable results.**

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 5)

1. Some planet in H.No. 10,12 (even benefic) Moon will give unfavourable results. Such a persons will be of rash temperament and will lead a ruinous life. He cannot keep secrets, Selfishness/avarice may also become a cause for their ruin. In case, such a person is to do harm to someone, he must consult others which will be beneficial, H.No. 10 will damage H.No. 5 & H.No. 12 itself destroyed.
2. Moon polluted. Unfavourable results of Nos 3, 8, 10 and 12. Chicken hearted. Loose tongue. Greed and selfishness cause of destruction.
3. Rahu-Ketu or Saturn in H.No. 2 & 3 or Sun & Mercury in H.No. 9, 11. Extremely unfavourable.
4. Sun in H.No. 10 or 11 and friendly planets not in support. Short life of 12 days or 12 years.
5. Mercury malefic (Mercury related occupation) Destroyed because of his own loose tongue.

Remedy: Rice and sugar cubes in white cloth be flown in water on Mondays.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 6

(Deceptive Position and Sour Water)

One gets from the world only what one gives.

Mercury in H.Nos. 2, 8, Mars in H.No. 12 do not damage wealth. (a)
If H.Nos. 4,8,12 malefic, so Venus, Ketu, Mercury, Moon till 34. (b)
Adversity caused by H.No. 6, brings one to zero.

Boring a well at Moon age harmful for wealth/health. (c)

- a) Moon alone in H.No. 6 would give excellent youth and old age. Enemies would turn friends.
- b) i) If H. No. 4, 8, 12 are malefic, Moon is malefic till 34.
 ii) If Venus is malefic, in-laws are destroyed.
 iii) If Mercury is malefic, mother's side gets destroyed.
 iv) If Ketu is malefic, father's side will be destroyed.
- c) Moon age - 6,12,24.

Remedy : Digging a well in a hospital or cremation ground will be helpful but not so for travellers/agriculture.

- i) This position will confer a long life or 80 years. One treats others as they do to him.
- ii) The position of 2nd House will indicate kind of respect and fame one will enjoy.
- iii) 4th House position will denote wealth.
- iv) Longevity will be indicated by the 8th House.
- v) Domestic happiness and pleasure of bed will be indicated by 12th House.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 6)

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. Jupiter in H.No. 2 | Favourable.

If due to some reasons, the health of mother is affected or loss of wealth is suffered, then the native should serve his father with milk or donate milk, silver (Moon's articles) in a temple. |
|-----------------------|---|

2. H. No. 2,4,8,12 benefic One can bring back to life the dying person by giving him water for 6 days.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 6)

Ketu aspects Moon.	Moon will give extremely malefic results. Loss of wealth, health, honour. At the age of 6th, 12th or 24th year some evil results will appear if one digs a well for use by traveller. Health of children and parents will be afflicted. Loss of wealth and health is indicated. In such a case, one should not drink milk at night.
H.Nos. 2,4,8, & 12th are malefic	Venus and Ketu will be malefic, it will adversely affect father and mother. Such malefic effects will continue till 34th years of the native.
Mercury in H.No. 2, 12.	Unfavourable environment but not poverty. One may think of committing suicide in unfavourable circumstances. Loss of eye either of the native or wife or both.
Sun in H.No. 12.	
Mars in H.No. 4 or 8 and Mercury in H.No. 8.	Death of mother in early age. If she remains alive, the native will have no gain from her.
Venus malefic	In-laws will suffer.
Ketu malefic	Unfavourable for father and dynasty.
Mercury malefic.	Very unfavourable for mother's relations.

Remedy :

In this case, donation of articles of Sun, Mars, Jupiter (Articles of these planets have been given in chapter 14 of Lal Kitab, volume-I) in a temple will yield favourable results or worship in a temple will ward off many evils. In case one has to take milk, it should be taken in day time. Cheese, can however, be taken during night. Give milk to father. Never donate milk.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Mother of children, Reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth)

Family grows fast and bank balance grows by earnings.
 To start with not wealthy (a) nor large family (b)
 Moon alone is reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth. (c)
 Sale of milk/water brings adversity and hard luck.
 Wife brings abundance (d), son gives prosperity.
 Marriage at 24 makes RKS, Venus, Mercury all negative.
 Venus malefic, Moon so, nor Mercury/Ketu benefic.
 With RKS Jupiter, Mars malefic, Mercury malefic H.No. 2, 8
 One dies at home, Mercury fills coffers with ash.
 If H.No. 8 is blank, Mercury is benefic, one rises sky high.
 In H.No. 1, or Moon with enemies damage life till 28.
 Wealth, Mars, Mercury all the three are destroyed.

- a) Saturn in H.No. 3
- b) Jupiter in H.No. 7
- c) House where Venus is posited
- d) Dowry

Benefic Effects **(Moon House No. 7)**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Saturn in H.No. 3
Jupiter in H.No. 7. | <p>Moon will not act as malefic.
 This position will confer immense wealth provided Rahu and Ketu are not malefic. May one be born in a poor family and may not be blessed with immovable property but will become extremely wealthy. Well-respected and favoured by the Govt. Such people are scholars of Astrology and Poetry, otherwise one will be of questionable character. Intelligent and religious. One will be blessed with all comforts of world and have a good natured and virtuous wife. One will remain away from love. One would have power to detect mischief.</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2. Venus benefic. | One will be blessed with comforts of the world and domestic bliss. |
| 3. Mercury benefic.
and H.No. 8 blank | Full of wealth and family, even if Sat is H.No. 3, Jupiter-Mars in H.No. 7. |

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 7)

When a native falls out with mother or misbehaves, does not respect his old mother, his ruin is certain. Selling of milk and water will indicate loss of wealth.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. If one marries at the age of 6, 12 or 24. | Venus, Mercury and Rahu-Ketu-Saturn (malefic) all will yield unfavourable results. To ward off the evil results, one should keep articles of Moon at his residence, which include silver, milk or river water (equal to the weight of the native). This will bless him with wealth. |
| 2. Jupiter in H.No. 7 or Moon conjoined with malefic planet and Mercury in H.No. 2 or 8 | Period of childhood will be troublesome. Business of articles relating to Mercury articles relating to Mercury will not be beneficial. |
| Moon polluted. | Venus house will also give unfavourable results but wealth will definitely be with the native. When Venus is conjoined with a malefic and posited in enemy house will indicate death of children in their early age. |
| Venus or Mercury in H. No.1 and Saturn conjoins/adjoins or aspect them. | Indicates loss of property.
Death through weapon after long life.
Conflict between wife and mother. |
| Venus conjoined with Rahu-Ketu-Saturn | Children will die young. |

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 8

(Dead Mother, Burnt Milk)

Donations in name of elders will bestow long life.

Sun becomes malefic, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn too, Mars becomes negative.

Rahu-Ketu, Mercury conjoined with Moon debilitate Jupiter, Venus.

Together destroy wealth but not the native's life.

Lucky for in-laws, son-in-law and maternal uncles. (a)

Sun and Venus if benefic make old age excellent.

If conduct, religiosity good, prosperity comes (b/c)

Otherwise, gait, sight get affected and health is poor.

Covering wells and walls bring childlessness and disease.

If Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Venus, Mercury in No. 11 and H.No. 2 is blank,

Moon No. 8 kills mother at 24, damages items of Moon. (d)

But if Mercury in 2nd, Jupiter in own houses No. 9 & 12

Parents have a long life and Moon behaves benefic.

If Mercury, Mars, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are not benefic, Moon is malefic.

A malefic planet in H.No. 2,3,4 damages Moon and Venus.

Service to elders, gives long life to the individual.

Rahu not malefic, Jupiter, Saturn in H.No. 2 bring prosperity. (e)

- a) After age of Moon 12, 24, 48.
- b) If Venus is malefic, Saturn too becomes malefic. Loss of wealth, death by weapon, in-laws, offspring destroyed. Sudden attacks.
- c) Mercury, Saturn malefic.
- d) Mother's death at 4,8,24.
- e) Saturn in houses of Jupiter, or benefic effect of Saturn/Jupiter on H.No. 2

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 8)

1. Jupiter, Saturn in H.No. 2 Rahu and Mars will be beneficial. Excellent results of inanimate objects of Moon. Moon will be fully alive.

2. Mercury benefic. Confers long life of 80 years. So long as mother remains alive, he will not die.
3. Sun or Venus benefic. Very favourable.
4. Mercury in H.No. 2 and Jupiter in H.No. 9 or 12. Long life of parents and Moon will be favourable.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 8)

Despite a malefic Moon, one will have a child. When it is connected with Saturn, unfavourable results like hard luck, indiscreet nature and loss through ancestral property, agriculture and women. If there is a well near the ancestral house, it will aggravate losses and hard luck.

1. Mars, Mercury or Rahu-Ketu- Saturn malefic Moon after 12th, 24th or 48th years of life will give a troublesome period. Domestic life will be unhappy. Maternal relations will be uncomfortable. One's character will be shady, which may be the cause of troubles to in-laws and children who will become unlucky. There will be numerous daughters.
- Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No.3, 4. Disturbed relations with parents. Loss of ancestral property and undutiful children.
- Venus, Mercury, Saturn afflicted or malefic or if one has relations with other women. This will be unlucky for one's health and children.
- Mercury in H.No. 4, 12 or Saturn, Rahu in H.No. 12 or Jupiter/Sun polluted. till 34. **In this case a hole in the nose will be beneficial.**
- Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Venus Mercury in H.No. 11 and 24. Mother's life uncertain till own age of Animate objects of Moon inauspicious.

- H.No. 2 blank.
 Or when Rahu-Ketu-Saturn powerful (H.No.1)
6. Mercury, Sun malefic. Poor life till age of 34.
 7. H.No. 2 malefic or Rahu/Jupiter or Mercury/Jupiter or Mercury in H.No. 2. One own actions and foolishness will destroy Venus and Moon.
 8. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or H.No. 1 or conjoined with Moon. One will suffer till 34th years of **age**.

Remedies

1. To ward off evil effects on children, one should keep with him water of a well in a funeral site. To donate milk in the name of elders will save a native from bronchitis, epilepsy and childlessness. Or receive the blessings of elders by touching their feet.
2. No doubt one will suffer loss through animals like horse, milk and wells but to establish these articles again and again will confer a long life.
3. For monetary gain and success, one should wash the feet of children and elders.
4. A profession of jewellery will lead one to his ruin.
5. To keep articles relating to Moon in the house will bless with long life.
6. Benefits of agriculture and property will go to in-laws. Loss of power to feel will be first indicator of malefic Moon.
7. Nose hole will help.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 9

(A potful of Pearls, Protector of those in Adversity)

Effect of good company and pure milk of cow.

Nine times benefic for progeny and wealth. (a)

Religiosity dilutes eclipse and effect of enemies.

Enemies, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Mercury in H.No. 3 are under control (b)

Makes Mars doubtful, a good mathematician. (c)

Male planet in H.No. 4, gives excellent health.

Long support of father, nobility and wealth grow.

Jupiter along or aspecting give air and sea travels.

Even with a small boat, one is able to steer clear.

- a) If Moon is alive, it becomes 9 times effective. If H.No. 3 is good or friendly planets are therein, Moon gives wealth in plenty. Friendly planets in H.No. 5 benefic for progeny and religiosity.
- b) Unmatched and unparalleled person.
- c) Even if enemy planets do not adversely affect items of Moon, even then Mercury, Venus, Saturn and Ketu would do some mischief or the other.

Benefic effects (Moon House No. 9)

One will be intelligent, learned and a good mathematician. A religious well-respected, good, kind hearted and pious native. He will do many pilgrimages and be kind to the poor. A religious guide or preceptor. Full power of Moon. H. No. 5 will itself glow even if in H.No. 3 or alongwith Moon, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are posited.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Moon alive.</p> | <p>One will favour the poor, will do good deeds for general public which will make the native wealthy.</p> |
| <p>2. Sun, Jupiter in H.No. 5
(Moon's friends)
or benefits in H.No. 3</p> | <p>There will be blessings and increase in wealth and children. a religious person.</p> |

3. Any good planets H.No. 4 This will confer a lucky, favourable and wealthy life. Comforts from children, religious pursuits and wealthy.
4. Jupiter H.No. 9 or aspects Moon or adjoins it. In spite of the fact that one is born in a poor family, one will become very wealthy, blessed with power, rank and authority. Immense property and conveyance. Planet in 3rd or 5th House will be under control of Moon H.No. 9. 5th House.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 9)

1. Rahu malefic and linked to Moon anyway. Will give the results of companion planets. Judgement clouded.
2. Ketu H.No. 2 and Mercury H.No. 5 One will have only financial success after 34th or 48th year of life. Till this age, articles of Moon even will not be beneficial.
3. Venus H.No. 3. Eye sight of mother will be afflicted during 24th or 25th years of age of multiple thereof.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 10

(Poisonous Water, Useless Milk)

- Makes one a contractor for covering mortuaries.
H.No. 2 will help cross the river of H.No. 5.
 Its protector in H.No. 3 and anchor in H.No. 6.
 Travelling on a horseback on a moonlit night.
 One drowns to death even if a doctor is around. (a)
 Mischief of eye, brings poverty to the native. (b)
 Destructive the moment one becomes irreligious.
 Blank H.No. 2, male planets in H.No. 4 benefit from 24th year.
 Wealth grows in abundance, even if Moon is poisoned.
 The sick visited dies, sweet water becomes sour (d)
 With Ketu in H.No. 4, Jupiter in H.No. 5 or Rahu in H.No. 2
 (e)
Sun in H.No. 6, Mercury in H.No. 8 bring adversity to family.
If any planets in H.No. 5, 6, Moon's items are damaged.
- a) If Sun is in H.No. 1, 7 or 10, it becomes malefic. If is in H.No. 7, one will die in day time due to drowning. If Sun is not in H.No. 1, 7, 10 - Moon gives benefic results.
 - b) It Mars in H.No. 7 and Saturn in next house to Sun, the person will not lose his limbs. If Saturn is in H.No. 1, females destroy him. Saturn H.No. 3 makes one a thief or a dacoit.
 - c) When H.No. 3 is poor or enemy planets of Moon are in H.No. 3.
 - d) When H.No. 5 is poor and enemy planets of Moon are in H.No. 8.
 - e) Rahu-Ketu & Saturn H.No. 4 cause loss of children.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 10)

One will be blessed with long life of 90 years. A religious person. Victorious over difficulties and obstacles. Gains through others. **Visit to temples will be very favourable.** To avoid influence of opposite sex will bring luck. Evil planets will not have any malefic effect on H.No. 5. H.No. 2 will be alive. H.No. 2 will give condition of means, H.No. 5 guarantee of water, H.No. 3 guides and helps and H.No. 6 the destined station of boat of luck.

H.No. 2 blank, a male planet in H.No. 4

If a native becomes a surgeon or starts this profession in 24th years of age it will bless the native with immense wealth, may Moon be **malefic**.

Saturn in H.No. 4 or Venus in H.No. 1.

Will bless the native with comforts from parents. Influence of opposite sex will be a source of one's ruin, so this be avoided.

Sun or Jupiter or Mars in H.No. 4

A very wealthy man. Blessed with all comforts of life. Dry wells will start giving water. Ruined houses will be rehabilitated. Milk, silver, pearls all around.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 10)

1. Moon is malefic.

One may suffer in life. One will be ill famed. Saturn will also be unfavourable. One may be a doctor or surgeon. If he will treat the patient in the night or adulterates medicines with water, it will be the cause of his ruin. Property (Saturn) and in-laws (Rahu) both will be afflicted. A deal of property through brothers or relatives will be unfavourable.

Remedies

To use water of hand pump, well, river, water falls, canal, drain or that of hailstorm for 10 years will ward off all evil effects after 15 years.

One should not drink milk at night. This will be unfavourable like a poison. Take help of Jupiter.

2. A planet in H.No. 5 or 6. Articles of Moon will give losses.

Saturn in H.No. 1 or 4.	Gains through articles of Saturn. Wealth will be gained through unwanted means viz. forgery, cheating and nefarious ways. Gains through parents but all will be lost if under influence of opposite sex.
3. Saturn in H.No. 3.	A troubled life like a thief/dacoit.
4. Sun in H.No. 7.	Will cause death through water in day time.
5. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No. 4 and Venus in H.No. 7	Death of children, longevity of mother is doubtful.
6. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No. 2 or 3.	Unfavourable effects of Moon.
Rahu-Ketu-Saturn Mercury or Venus in H.No. 3	Death of patients through adulterated medicines.
Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or Mercury, Venus in H.No. 5,6 Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or with Mercury Venus	If the native becomes irreligious, he will become unlucky.
Moon, Mercury and Saturn linked with each other.	All three planets will be malefic and the native will be extremely unlucky.
10. Ketu in H.No. 4, Jupiter H.No. 5, Rahu H.No.2 or 10, Sun in H.No. 6 and Mercury in H.No. 8.	There will be a series of troubles, turmoils and misfortune for the whole family.
11. Mars in H.No.7, Saturn in the next house where Sun is posited.	The native may lose some part of his body
12. Mars is negative	The native may be a liar, thief or dacoit.
13. H.No. 2 is blank.	Diseases of lungs/chest.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 11

(As Good as Zero, Malefic)

If one donates milk, son survives otherwise misery.

If H.No. 3, 5 are malefic they destroy Moon. (a)

Mercury H.No. 5 or when in H.No. 1, 2, it helps Moon. (b)

Moon conjoined by Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or enemies, Ketu is damaged.

Grandma does not see grand child, milk is wasted.

Benefic Jupiter increases wealth, also Sun, Mercury H.No. 4.

Mother's life may not be long but Saturn is benefic.

- a) See Saturn in H.No. 4.
- b) Mercury comes to H.No. 1 at 11, 23, 36, 48, 57, 72, 84, 94, 105, 119, and to H.No. 2, at 4, 17, 27, 47, 55, 69, 81, 95, 103, 115.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 11)

Saturn benefic.	If the native donates milk, one will be blessed with wealth and children, Comforts of world, property, wealth, long life are the blessings which will be showered on the native.
2. Mercury in H.No. 5.	Comforts from relatives and a long life.
3. Sun, Mercury in H.No. 4	Peaceful earning. Good income.
4. Moon transits H.No. 1, 2	The native will be lucky. One will be favoured by the superiors and Govt. for about 12 years.
Jupiter is benefic. or aspects Moon or Moon/Jupiter conjoin/ adjoin	Excellent wealth, Favourable results. Victory over enemies.

Malefic Effects (Moon House No. 11)

Moon in 11th House will give very ordinary results. Ketu wherever posited will denote malefic effects. Ketu will indicate that the native will not be blessed with a male child till the grand mother is alive. In case one is blessed with a male child and grand mother sees him, it will be inauspicious. Either grand mother will become widow or will be ruined or the child would die. In case she is already widow or blind, one will no doubt be blessed with a male child but at the age of 12 years of the child or during Saturn period, either of the two will survive.

Remedy

In such circumstances, if there is a hand pump in the house and a stone slab where the water falls, the mother of the child should wash that slab daily or she should wash her head and eyes with milk or should donate milk in *Bhairon Mandir* or temple. It will reduce the malefic effects of Ketu.

For the long life of children, birth of a male child or for sexual virility, one should take a bar of gold which should be put in fire and on being red hot, be extinguished in milk and taken before the time of intercourse. This process will be repeated eleven times and one will be benefitted to the maximum extent.

In case one has rheumatic pain, the use of milk is unfavourable due to some other disease but the use of above water in which gold bar has been extinguished will be very favourable. The use of above milk will increase the virility of the native or the medicine in which gold or saffron has been used will also be beneficial.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. Saturn in H.No. 3 | Afflicted health of mother, worry, or death. |
| 2. H.No. 3 is malefic | The childhood of native will be troublesome. If following five things happen they will ruin the native. |

- a) If the birth of a daughter falls on Wednesday or articles or business for articles related to Mercury is done on Wednesday.
- b) A marriage of the native or of any blood relation falling on Friday.
- c) To construct or demolish a house on Saturday or to deal with articles connected with Saturn.
- d) To donate or accept donation in the morning or to deal with articles of Ketu.
- e) To sermon or to hear sermon in the evening (Rahu) or to deal with the articles of Jupiter in the evening (**Rahu**).

Remedy:

To ward off the above evils, the mother should shift from present place to another place at the time of birth of her child and should never touch or see the child for 43 days. In case the wife of native has her Moon also in 11th House, then the mother of the native should also observe the above for a period of 43 days.

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 3. Ketu in H.No. 3 | Death of child or mother, loss through voyages and through misguidance of somebody is indicated. |
|--------------------|--|

Remedy:

In order to help the mother, the native should prepare sweet balls of milk product equal to the weight of diet of a man and such 121 balls be distributed amongst children or thrown it in the river. Feed milk to 11 persons. 5 and a half Kg. milk (11 bags of half Kg of milk) be given in *Bhairon* temple.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 12

**(A River in Spate Which Destroys Inhabited Areas at Night.
Forgotten about goals of Life and Old age is destroyed.)**

**A denounced King (a) who cries (b) on spilt milk.
Flowing water for others (c), but himself is finished.
Fortune indicated by H.Nos. 2,5,6,9 (d). Mercury, Sun H.No. 3 help.
If with Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or influence, destruction all around.
When Moon comes to 1st, it salvages all fronts.
When again in 12th, it destroys all. (e)**

- a) When Mercury, Venus, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No. 2, 12.
- b) Age of 12-24-35-46-59-71-83-97-106-111 years.
- c) H.No. 5-7-9 - ground, H.No. 2 sprouting mountain, H.Nos. 10-11 obstructive mountains, H.No. 4 - spring; H.No. 9 - ocean; H.No. 3 water in desert; H.No. 6 - sub-terrain/well; H.No. 8 inhabited house, H.No. 7 - agricultural field.
- d) Planet of H.No. 2 decides - honour, wealth.
 - H.No. 5 - fortune progeny.
 - H.No. 6 - Worldly relations, age, river, Past actions.
 - H.No. 9 - Magnanimity of elders.
- e) 4-17-28-48-55-68-80-90-11-116 age.

Benefic Effects (Moon House No. 12)

- 1) Water drops from *Neem* tree (House of Mars). Grandson **of** old woman is lost (Ketu house). Despite (H.No.4) rains the desert (Mercury house) remains rains dry and starved.
- 2) H.No. 4 is house of Moon, Water will fall on planet in H.No. 4. If there is Mars in 4th which is generally Mars negative it will be cooled by the water dribblets. Ketu in H.No. 4 is like a dog drenched in water. It will further drench, shiver and give poor results. Similarly with Mercury H.No. 4 & Moon H.No. 12, condition of mother's side will be poor. Similar effect on other planets in 4th.

- 3) Sun-Mercury in H.No. 3 - Salvage whole clan
- 4) Jupiter or Sun benefic - Moon will give milk instead of water.

**Malefic Effects
(Moon House No. 12)**

- 1) Moon will spoil nights and destroy inhabited places. Water ponds will get polluted whose water will destroy fields. All inherited property will be destroyed, but one's own earning will not be damaged. Any property given by parents will be inauspicious.
- 2) Nobody want to be unhappy, but Moon in H.No. 12 will itself be like water on fire which destroys others.
- 3) Anxiety and discomfort at night. Inanimate items of Moon will be generally bad.

**Rain on deserts is burnt, destroys crops, fortune.
Causes addiction of opium, milk wealth become water.
No wealth, honour, respect, relatives, work & religion.**

- 4) Moon's result will be like a dirty water stream in rainy season. Misery all around especially when Moon in H.No. 12 comes to H.No. 1 in-laws are destroyed and the native is not spared. One's religiosity and work are destroyed. **Help of Jupiter will act like a soothing balm.**
- 5) 12th house Moon comes to H.No. 1 in age 12-24-35-46-59-71-82-97-106-111. It will destroy crops. 12th house Moon is in H.No.12 at age 4-17-28-48-55-68-80-90-101-116. It will give very malefic results once again.
- 6) At times of flood, streaks of water are useful but Moon in H.No. 12 is a river which destroys habitat and takes dirty water to fields. When Moon of H.No. 12 comes to H.No.1 or Moon of H.No. 2 comes to H.No. 12, will destroy inherited property.
- 7) As times grows worse results come. Memories of past look like uncertain dreams. One feels like a lost forlorn King. One cries over spilt milk and lost glory. The native says he recalls lost glory of past and becomes desperate. His father was a King. He committed some error or some unknown event occurred and everything is lost.

Everything becomes barren. One feels like a fool decried by everybody.

Malefic effects

Moon in 12th House is unfavourable for ancestral property. One may get the same but will not be able to keep it. His personal earnings will be useful.

Loss of property, troubled native, loss to in-laws when Moon transit H.No. 1. Transit of Jupiter in good house may be helpful. Transit of Moon in H.No. 1 will indicate troubles for the native in his 12, 24, 35, 46, 59, 71 82, 97, 106 and 111th year of age and will be more harmful during 4, 17, 28, 48, 55, 68, 80, 90, 101 and 116th years of age when Moon transits in 12th House.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 8) Mars in H.No. 1 and Sun in H.No. 2. | Poor unhappy soul. Doubtful mid life. Misfortunes stated above would end at age of 48 and thereafter Moon will give results of being in H.No. 3 (excellent). Loss of one eye to self or wife. |
| 9) Sun H.No. 6 | Anything given by father will prove inauspicious. |
| 10) Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Venus, Mercury, H.No. 2, 6, 12. | |

Warning : One should not drink water which is not clear and certified to be potable.

MOON IN HOUSE NO. 1 TO 12

When Moon is posited in 12th House, Mars, Ketu and Mercury posited in any other house will confer the following results.

1st House

- | | |
|---------|---|
| Mars | : Mars H.No. 1 will indicate respect from rulers, superiors and govt. Honey instead of poison from govt/superiors |
| Ketu | : Unlucky native. Litigations and prosecutions. Warrants of arrest will chase the native. |
| Mercury | : Loss and grief through superiors and official position |

damaged.

2nd House

Mars	Uninterrupted gains through in-laws.
Ketu	The native will be very unlucky for in-laws.
Mercury	In-laws will be under trouble, turmoil and financial deprivation.

3rd House

Mars	Happiness and prosperity for brothers/sisters.
Ketu	Grief from children and brothers. May be issueless.
Mercury	Fortune of brothers/sisters in jeopardy.

4th House

Mars	Elder brothers of native, father and mother will be prosperous but he may not enjoy long life. Nature will provide protection to them.
Ketu	The children will be a source of trouble and pain.
Mercury	An unhappy mother. Grief on mother's side.

5th House

Mars	Prosperous, lucky and happy children with properties in many cities.
Ketu	Loss through undutiful and arrogant sons.
Mercury	Children in poor shape and may suffer from affliction of heart and eye trouble.

6th House

Mars	The in-laws of daughters and sons will become prosperous after marriage.
Ketu	A troubled native. Loss through relations.
Mercury	In-laws of daughters will be unhappy and troubled. Married daughters crying

7th House

Mars	A comfortable and happy domestic life.
Ketu	Children or wife will be a source of trouble to the native.
Mercury	A troubled life of wife. Sickness to her.

8th House

Mars	: Death through drowning or fire.
Ketu	: Sudden loss/disappearance of sons.
Mercury	: Unwanted expenditure on long lasting diseases.

9th House

Mars	The native may be unlucky but his ancestors will be happy and prosperous.
Ketu	A troubled and unhappy brothers of native's mother.
Mercury	Endless grief on account of losses to elders.

10th House

Mars	Despite hardship and crisis, the native will not be disheartened or unhappy.
Ketu	Loss and troubles in life. Unforeseen misfortune
Mercury	Loss through property over a night. One should avoid speculation.

11th House

Mars	A well respected native. One will be acquitted in cases if the same are instituted and one is guilty.
Ketu	Of licentious character, income through bribery.
	Even minor temptation/fraud/bribe will destroy. Women will prove destructive.
Mercury	Troubles due to actions of others. Conviction without fault.

12th House

Mars	One will lead a peaceful life and enjoy pleasure of beds.
Ketu	Wealthy but accumulation of wealth is not vouchsafed. Earnings of millions will be reduced to zero.
Mercury	Loss through others. Reliance and dependence on others will be a source of loss and trouble.

Venus

(Lakshmiji: Goddess of Wealth,
Luxury)

VENUS

(Surreptitious evil brings bad times)

Love of good life and God are not bad and so alone Venus.
It is the stream of progeny, soil and worldly comforts.
Represents wife for a man and husband for a woman.
Romance is blind in adolescence, despicable in old age (a)
When Sun aspects Saturn, it is Venus which gets affected.
Saturn prior to Sun makes Jupiter, Mars and Venus benefic.
Venus aspecting Saturn, one misappropriates others' wealth
Saturn aspecting Venus makes all planets helpful.
Effect of Rahu is malefic if Venus is prior to Mercury.
And Mercury, if prior to Venus, it makes Ketu benefic.
Sun, Rahu, Moon (enemies) with Venus, spoil each other.
Venus is lord of Saturn's eye and aspects all around. (b)
Whenever Saturn is hit, Venus gets affected (c).
5th Venus gives full family, it is debilitate in the 6th.
In 7th, companion effective, Venus destroyed in 8th.
Venus in 9th pollutes Mars and is tolerant in 10th House.
Fountain of wealth in 11th, most auspicious in 12th.
Crow Line when in 1st and is pious while in 2nd.
Brothers help, gives two spouses if in 2nd or 4th.

- a) Rahu-Ketu together form an artificial Venus. Venus more effective in young age when in H.Nos. 1 to 6, and old age in H.Nos. 7 to 12.
- b) When a planet in a house aspected by Venus becomes malefic in transit, Venus too becomes malefic.
- c) Venus effect goes to the house where Saturn is posited, but Venus will have inverse sight.

General

- 1) Venus is not concerned with destiny. It is only bothered above love and romance. It has the capacity to convert failure to success and vice versa.
- 2) Relations with women, family life, condition of children, all are determined by Venus. Its period is first 25 years. This planet has a

tendency to do evil (since Rahu-Ketu together form artificial Venus) and throw dust in family life.

- 3) Venus represents wife in a male chart and husband in female chart. Venus alone will not give malefic effects, nor will such a person do any harm to others.

Relations of Venus with Mercury

- 1) When Venus and Mercury are in opposite houses, they give individual (debilitated) effect.
- 2) If Mercury is posited prior to Venus, their combined effect incorporates nobility of Ketu. If Mercury is latter than Venus, ignoble prosperity of Rahu manifests.
- 3) When aspected by other planets, the strength of Venus increases but if Mercury is malefic and in prior houses, Venus would not be able to resist poison of Mercury resulting in adverse effect on family matters.
- 4) When Mercury & Venus are outside H. No. 1, 4,7,10 and opposite to each other, the effect of both planets will be poor. This happens during when Venus in H.No.2 - Mercury in H.No. 8, Venus in H.No. 3 - Mercury in H.No. 9, Venus in H.No. 6 - Mercury in H.No. 12, Venus in H.No. 8 - Mercury 2. However, when Venus is in H.No. 12 and Mercury is H.No. 6, both give exalted results. In this case, condition of adverse aspect does not apply.
- 5) When Venus and Mercury are in separate houses and do not conjoin by aspect, Mercury would mix its effect with Venus through its route canal and many times converts malefic effect of Venus into benefic but when enemy planets of Venus (Sun, Moon, and Rahu) are posited alongwith Mercury, Venus will not allow Mercury to mix its effect in it. That is, Mercury cannot spoil, pollute or destroy Venus when Mercury is conjoined with Sun, Moon or Rahu.

Venus and its Enemies

Saturn and Sun are mutual enemies but when they are together, there is no malefic effect. They even out each other but when Venus is posited alongwith Saturn and aspected by some other planet, Saturn in such a case

will destroy the aspecting planet. During conflict of Sun and Saturn, Venus becomes the casualty. When Sun aspects Saturn, instead of Saturn, Venus gets destroyed but when Saturn aspects Sun, Venus will flourish. Whenever there is any enemy planet with Venus by position or aspect, items, works, relatives connected with both Venus and its enemy planet will get damaged.

Relationship between Venus and Rahu

1. Venus is a cow and Rahu is an elephant. When they conjoin, their relationship can hardly be auspicious.
2. Whenever Rahu and Venus aspect each other Venus is damaged. Wealth and spouse both are destroyed. Even one's life could be in jeopardy.
3. Enemy planets in adjoining houses give their respective effects but if Venus is in enemy house and Rahu is an adjoining house. Rahu will destroy Venus as if it were conjoining with or aspecting Venus.
4. If in the natal chart Venus is aspecting its enemy planets, whenever Venus becomes malefic during transit, the enemy planets will pollute the effect of Venus even if they are not in a position to aspect Venus. The same items, relatives, business towards which the native had secret enmity will become inimical and cause of destruction.

Twin effects of Venus

- H. No. 1 : In wild pursuit of sex during adolescence. May form either a Crow Line or a Fish Line. One sided effects. Even the queen can become infatuated by a slave.
- H. No. 2 : Excellent family life excepting ability to procreate. Master of beauty and conduct. A school mistress is liked by all, but she herself does not like anybody.
- H. No. 3 : Spouse having strength of a bull instead of a cow. Venus bestows the native with such a charm that some woman would always fall for him.
- H. No. 4 : Two spouses, but neither having capacity to procreate.
- H. No. 5 : Family full of children but none of them calls or can call the native as the father.

- H. No. 6** : Eunuch; a barren person but rich.
- H. No. 7** : Companion planets have overriding influence. Sermons in old age.
- H. No. 8** : Burnt soil. If benefic, it has unlimited beneficial capability.
- H. No. 9** Venus itself cause of disease but no dearth of family comfort and wealth.
- H. No. 10** : Capacity to entice opposite sex.
- H. No. 11** : Like a rotating toy (tomboy). Innocent in childhood but capacity to sprout springs of wealth.
- H. No. 12** : A cow which can deliver one to heaven. Spouse is reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth but spouse's health may be a cause of life long concern.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 1

(Twin effects of Crow Line and Fish Line)

If vice were not there because of women.
 There would have been no adversity around.
 Venus controls romance, Saturn controls sight.
 Both effective alike, but Saturn H.No. 1 stronger (a)
 If Saturn is benefic, one marries before he earns.
 But marriage at 25 destroys wealth and spouse.
 Malefic Venus kills mother but Sun not affected.
 Mars in H.Nos. 6, 7 & 12 gives a large family.
 Malefic Mercury damages progeny, poor Sun family life.
 Saturn and malefics with Venus, all three are malefic.
 Planets in H.No. 8, Jupiter decide religiosity of Venus.
 Exalted Saturn forms Fish Line, Mercury in H.No. 3, 6 intellect.
 Enemies in H.No. 1, 7, Sun/Rahu-Ketu-Saturn along, 2 wives disease.
 One may be licentious and diseased, but not unlucky.
 H.Nos. 7, 10 if blank together form a Fish Line.

- a) If Saturn is malefic or if there are some planets other than Mercury, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.Nos. 7 and 10, it forms a Crow Line.

If Saturn is benefic, or H.No. 7 and 10 are blank, or if Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Mercury are in H.No. 7 and 10, it forms a Fish Line.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 1)

1. One may be overindulgent in sex and not care for morals but his royal affairs will not be affected. If Venus is benefic, it will bestow extreme benefits but if malefic, it will prove highly destructive. A benefic Venus forms a Fish Line and a malefic Venus forms a Crow Line. Venus will give either of the two extreme results only. Venus in H.No. 1 will reflect aspect of Saturn. Comforts of conveyance and animals will be in plenty.
2. Jupiter and planets in H.No. 8 will decide whether Venus will be religious or irreligious.
3. One may hanker after women at the age of 16 to 36, and spend his life in Venusian pursuits and lose control over himself eventually selling his honour for women.
4. Venus in H.No. 1 might slightly damage comfort of children and worldly comfort but one may become reckless for sake of sex; but inwardly the person will remain a *Sufi*. While his own health may not be affected, but his wife's health would be affected. He would himself be lucky.
5. **Saturn in H.No. 10, 11.** (or benefic) Marriage will precede employment/earning. His spouse will rule the family.
6. Mars in H.No. 6,7,12. Long life of 100 yrs. Will have large progeny.
7. **Saturn exalted or H.No. 7 & 10 blank or Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, Mercury in H.Nos. 7 & 10.** (which in these houses would be considered blank) Excellent results of Fish Line. Unbounded wealth but for benefic effects, one must have a maid servant or a cow.
8. **Mercury H.Nos. 3, 6. Or Mercury-Saturn in H.No. 7 & Mars in H.No. 6, 7.** Excellent intellectual power. Decisions of court case in favour. Moon will not be generally malefic.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 1)

1. If Saturn, Venus is in H.No. 1, it forms a Crow Line and proves destructive.
2. Philandering in youth will be destructive for self and relatives.
3. If Venus is malefic, mother may die or suffer death like pains. Mother will stay away from wife but when both are together, either of them may become blind but effect of Sun will not be malefic.
4. Mars not in H.Nos. 6 to 12 Crow Line
H.No. 7 and 10 blank
5. Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 4-10, Crow Line
Mercury or Saturn
H.No. 7, Mars
H.No. 6 to 12.
6. Some planet in H.No. 7 to 10. (other than Rahu-Ketu-Saturn & Mercury) Crow Line. Destruction will follow if one marries at 25.

Rahu in H.No. 7. Sickly spouse. Family life ruined. May lead to divorce. (for a female chart)
Remedy : If wife gets silver from in-laws at time of marriage, it may negate above.
- Mercury malefic Bad for progeny.
9. Sun malefic. Bad for family life. It can lead to separation/divorce.
10. Saturn malefic. Venus will give malefic results of Venus in H.No. 10. Relations in trouble. Self licentious. Spouse always flowering.
11. Jupiter, Sun, Saturn all malefic. Deaths all around. Self licentious and destructive for all around.
12. Moon, Rahu, Sun H.No. 1, 7 (enemies) A Casanova. Others's troubles will come to him. Health extremely poor.

and Mercury malefic other than in H.No. 3.

ii) Sun in H.No. 7 or conjoining/adjoining Venus.

All relatives connection with companion planet & Venus in very poor shape.

Remedy

- i) (For H.No. 12 above), Donate barley. Eat barley food in cow urine.
- ii) Donate mixed grains of 7 different types (*satnaja*) including mustard.
- iii) Male should donate (marry off) a girl. Female should donate a cow.

General remedy:

Control your sexual escapades. Follow other's advice

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 2

(Excellent Family Life. God will Answer all prayers Magnanimously).

The earth will turn into gold, why then keep asking.

Ketu, Jupiter, Mercury exalted, if living in house number 5. Prosperity, wealth come to the native on their own.

Misfortune befalls if living in house number 3.

Or deals in gold, or has an eclipse in the chart.

Spouse affected if 8th is blank, H.Nos. 9-12 malefic.

Jupiter determines fate of brothers and son.

Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 2 or corrupt wife brings misery.

Planets in 8th & 6th awaken houses H.Nos. 2-10.

Saturn effective as in 9th Venus is twice effective.

Venus in 2nd, gives effects of Saturn as in H.No. 9.

5 numbered house	:	House narrow from front, broad from rear. (Cow house)
3 numbered house	:	Front broad, rear narrow. (Lion house)

**Benefic Effects
(Venus House No. 2)**

1. One would not have to seek any favours and would rely on God. One will not be a saint, may be a family man, but will be like Lord of the World. Wealth grows every 8th year. In-laws condition good. Would get affections of World and God alike.
2. No planet gets debilitated in 2nd house. Its house lord Venus brings rapprochement and peace. Venus is called reincarnation of Goddess of Wealth Respect for one's spouse will be beneficial.
3. Jointly with Jupiter, One would get desire to get married, but it will be like romance with an old woman aged from 37 years to 70/72 years. Excessive hunger but poor digestion resulting in vomitting everywhere. Lots of sex but no procreation. Wife will be good but for child rearing. All living beings will be in excellent condition. There may be some ill health but would not affect profession. In fact, the native will prosper with everyday passing. Children will be well-protected. Marriage will bring good results. Venus in 2nd will bring money for 60 years. Outwardly a saint, but full of romance within. Would make one a hypocrite particularly in matters of sex. His misdeeds will bring misfortune to him. Therefore, he should check his libido for beneficial results. Long life. Enemies will remain suppressed.
4. Family life will be good. Saturn wherever it is, Venus in H.No. 2 will give benefic results of its position in 9th.
5. Jupiter, Ketu and Mercury will give excellent results. Saturn too will be benefic. Excellent opportunity for luck. House becomes like a palace.
6. Will benefit from house numbering 5. (Front narrow and rear broad).
7. Jupiter will determine condition of his brother and son.
8. Jupiter in H.No. 6, 12 - Prosperity to relatives and their help.
9. If Jupiter is in H.No. 2 and Mars is destroyed. Such a combination will make him a casanova.

10. Saturn in H.No. 2-9 - Twice beneficial **results** of Venus. Prosperity and success. Earning for 60 years. Prosperity from dealings in animals and soft soil.

Malefic effects
(Venus House No. 2)

1. If one lives in house numbered 3 (Lion's house - front broad, rear narrow); or deals in gold or there an eclipse (Sun ✶ Rahu, Moon ✶ Ketu) in the chart; it will bring misery.
2. If Venus is in 2nd House of a woman, her husband will be impotent, and with respect to males, his wife would be barren.
3. Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 2: Native will procreate through women other than own spouse.
4. H.No. 9 and 12 **malefic**. Discomfort from wife.
5. Rahu-Ketu H.Nos. 2,5,9,I2 (Houses of Jupiter) - Immoral wife. Wealth destroyed.
6. H.No. 8 blank. No procreation possible. His destruction caused by serving widow, girl friend, prostitute. Both fond of sex.
7. Jupiter in H.No. 8,9,I0 - Obstruction in marriage/child bearing. Spouse earning. If both keep upright morals, life will remain comfortable.

Remedy :

Take medicines for blood formation which have Mars items.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 3 (Respect to wife even not gentleman)

**It does not behave of a gentleman to insult his wife.
She is highly supportive to him like a male partner.
Ketu benefic, spouse pious, no thefts take place.
A poor Jupiter H.No. 9 ill health, Saturn H.No. 9 father's support
Mercury in H.No. 11 is malefic and spoils Venus H.No. 3.
Property, houses and palaces, but 34th year is bad.
Mars in H.No. 2, 7 is friendly, Moon 8th is not malefic.
Nobility of his spouse will bring his own salvation.**

A male with Venus in H.No. 3 is always liked by women, but his own wife has brave temperament like a bull and a lion. Even evil women will benefit the native.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 3)

Such males are favourite of ladies, but his own wife will tease him and will respect him. She will be very strong vis-a-vis other men. Gain through even bad women/men but if the native respects his wife, he will become lucky. His spouse will help him in all phases of life and till she lives, one will be free from thefts, cheating and even death. One would accept whatever is offered to him on a platter.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Mars conjoins Venus or aspects or linked in anyway.</p> | <p>One will receive parental affection till 15th year of age. Fond of opposite sex, favourite of other ladies. Men will gain through opposite sex, good or bad but such a native will remain under the control of his spouse.</p> |
| <p>2. Ketu benefic.</p> | <p>Ladies will be respected and lucky and due to such ladies there will be no thefts.</p> |
| <p>3. Saturn in H.No. 9th</p> | <p>Gains/support of parents.</p> |
| <p>4. Mercury, Saturn, Ketu Mars in H.No. 2 or 7</p> | <p>A lucky native with comfortable life. In case, Mercury is benefic, gain through</p> |

(friendly planets)	pilgrimage in 20th year of age and also gain through parental property and support.
Moon strong, benefic H.No. 8 blank.	It bless the native with a lucky life, victory over enemies and a happy and comfortable life. Venus will make H.No. 8 also benefic. Venus effective more than Sun and Jupiter.
6. Jupiter in H.No. 2 again	Venus will not adversely affect its enemies in H.No. 9, 11. Happiness all round. He would have satisfaction if he is dutiful.
7. Mercury strong	Pilgrimage for 20 years. Benefic support of parents.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 3)

Jupiter in H.No. 9	An afflicted health, and family will be troubled through diseases.
Mercury in H.No. 11.	Till 34th year, one may be wealthy but even then will lead an unhappy life. Venus will be destroyed and wealth will decrease. After 34th year, one will start progressing.
Mars or Mercury malefic	Will affect one's wealth from 16th to 24th or to 34th years. Spouse and daughters will lead unhappy life. Loss through brothers, relations and daughters. No gain from father and no comforts from self-acquired house.
Venus conjoined by Mars negative	Even if one is rich, one will have to struggle.
5. Enemy planets in H.No. 9,11	Enemy planets won't be destroyed but they will destroy Venus.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 4

(Illicit liaisons and love affairs)

Illicit liaisons and even ogling bring disrepute.
If there is no planet along, 2nd & 7th are blank.
Despite two wives, fate of progeny would be strange.
Position of Moon if seventh to Saturn causes poverty.
If there is a planet in H.No. 7, 9 only one wife lives.
Saturn, Mercury and Rahu malefic make Venus & Moon too so.
Even Jupiter and Ketu would be malefic if Venus is so.
Mercury with Saturn, condition of wife determined by Jupiter.
Rahu-Ketu-Saturn with Mars and Mercury deny progeny to the native.

Remedy:- If a male marries the same woman twice, the condition of two wives is met. While children will be born early, wife's health especially her uterus gets damaged. At such a time, Mars items and business connected with Mars will be helpful.

Benefic Effects (Venus H.No. 4)

Surface travel will be frequent, enjoyable and beneficial. Bountiful comforts after 4 years of marriage. Jupiter will determine the fate provided Saturn is not connected with Jupiter. Otherwise Mercury will determine fate. Wife will not give comfort to her husband even though she herself would enjoy life. Venus in H.No. 4 will give rise to chances to meet women, cover up liaisons, flirtations and romance but marital bliss will not be available and wealth will be destroyed and children will be few and far between. **Establish Moon or throw Jupiterian things into a well. Have a small pond of water on roof top.**

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. H.Nos. 2-7 blank and Venus not linked with any planet. 2. Mars, Mercury, Rahu-Ketu in H.No.1 or conjoin/adjoin Venus. | <p>Two spouses. One elderly, second one comfort giving. Even then children may not be born.</p> <p>Shortage of children will be made up.</p> |
|---|--|

**Malefic Effects
(Venus House No. 4)**

Stones (Saturn) becomes sand (Mercury).

Vagabond wife, Mercury, Ketu malefic.

1. Beauty becomes a saleable commodity but don't call a thief, thief will not provoke him. It will be like a murderous assault.
2. Covering wells or constructing a house after covering a well will bring childlessness. Liaisons will cause misery. Keep your flirtations under wraps. **A good condition of roof will help wife.** When **Venus and Moon are both malefic, put some black alimony in peach stone and bury it outside.** Marriage at age of 22, 24, 25, 32, 34, 47, 51 and 60 would be inauspicious.
3. If Venus is alone and H.Nos. 2 and 7 are blank, any romance will bring disrepute.
4. Saturn and Jupiter not with Venus. Jupiter will determine condition of wife provided Jupiter is not linked with Saturn.
5. Saturn in H.No. 4. Intoxication will cause destruction. Mercury or items of Mercury will become the medium of this.
6. Moon in H.No. 4 Poverty but divine help will be there.
7. Jupiter in H.No. 1 Conflict between wife and mother. Maternal uncle destroyed. Poor children caused by Moon.
8. Mercury in H.No. 6 or Moon malefic. Daughters will be cause of destruction. Wife inauspicious.
9. Saturn malefic. Romance will cause havoc and shortage of children. **Marital disharmony.**
10. Venus and Moon both malefic Married life will be poor if he marries at 22,24,29,32,45,47,51, or 60 yrs. of age
11. Mars or Mercury or Rahu-Ketu-Saturn come to H.No. 1 in second round or conjoin/adjoin Venus. Shortage of progeny and distress on that count.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 5

(A Family full of Children)

If one's wife is World Mother who will certify progeny?
Planets in H.No. 1 (other than Sun), H.No. 9 (other than Jupiter).
Will adversely affect connected relatives of the native.
Alive friendly planets of Venus give unbounded wealth.
Enemy planets if posited prior or in H.No. 7, damage Venus,
Aspect of alive male planets on Venus brings prosperity.
If H.No. 12 is destroyed so is Venus even if friends H.No. 3 and 8.
Venus alone not malefic, misaspected Venus becomes a thief.
Service of cow and Moon help the native get unbounded wealth.
But philandering outside would destroy wealth and family.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 5)

Many children and lucky spouse or articles of Venus by whose presence the native will earn much and be rich.

One will be lover of his motherland. If such a man becomes religious, he may become lucky and if he is of licentious habits, he will be ruined.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Mercury, Saturn and Ketu alive | One will be a religious guide or preacher. A chaste and lucky wife. |
| 2. Male planets alive conjoined/adjoined. | Increase in wealth, Love for family and country. |
| 3. Mercury or Rahu-Ketu Saturn H.No. 1,7 | Relations as denoted by planets of 1st or 9th House will gain through articles or professions of Venus. The native himself will be benefited through these. |
| 4. Sun H.No. 1 and Mars H.No. 3 | Will make the native very lucky and wealthy. |
| 5. Enemy planets with Venus | No adverse effect of enemy planets on Venus. |
| 6. One will become wealthy or otherwise according to his character but native's wife and children will never remain unhappy. | |

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 5)

Venus polluted	Saturn will give immorality. One's luck will be according to one's character. One will have children. Elder brothers, maternal uncles, in-laws and elder brothers of father etc. will be a source of loss and ruin to the native.
2. Sun, Moon and Rahu in H.No. 1, 7 (enemies).	12th House is destroyed. Losses through friends, fond of opposite sex and loss through traits of 12th House. Success in love. However, if H.No. 3, 8 are benefic native is saved, others affected.
Venus does not aspect any planet.	Loss through thefts, a licentious wife, all unlucky and unfavourable. If such a native contracts a love marriage his children will be unfaithful.
4. Moon malefic.	Will increase malefic effects of Venus. Remedy of Moon will help.

Remedy

One should do service to cow and keep his character clean. This will make him wealthy. Loss of character means loss of wealth.

Private parts of man or woman be washed and kept clean with curds or milk, to increase inflow of money.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 6

(Wealthy if one respects wealth, Otherwise loss of wealth)

If one does not neglect kids, old age is comfortable.

Peace, respect through H.No. 2, Jupiter, Sun H.No. 6 give Fish Line. Saturn or Mars alone give wealth but spoil royalty.

If a son is born, the next does so after 12 years.

Enemies H.No. 6,7, Ketu H.No. 6, Jupiter H.No. 12 Sun, Jupiter, Moon.

Malefic Mercury gives poor health, bad Saturn destroys wealth.

Malefic Ketu gives enemies making one barren/eunuch.

Mischief starts from Rahu-Ketu and is reflected by Mars.

A malefic planet coming to H.No. 1 washes poison of chart.

Venus does not affect the individual but his partner.

A good planet becoming malefic, destroys wealth by aspect.

(Propitiation of Moon beneficial for life long comfort)

Venus in H.No. 6 reflects pursuit of money and domination on brothers/relatives. Apart from being immoral, such a person tries to please women with his words and spends his time in memory thereof. His health, power of speech and sight remain good. His relations with female sex and his wife are good, but he does not earn out of Govt. job though he develops relations with a woman earning from govt. Venus gives debilitated results and at times causes damage to its companions. At times the native shows signs of lunacy and brutal behaviour. He himself will be a pleasure seeking person and wife will be happy go lucky type. (The reverse is true in case of females).

Spouse of such a person should not move about barefooted and should instead wear socks. Loss of animals/wealth will be indication of malefic Venus. Asthma denotes poor Jupiter and anger poor Sun/Saturn. If Moon is alive, Venus will not give any malefic results. Rising Moon will give malefic effect. Whenever Venus goes to H.No. 1, it has effects of Mars negative. Malefic Mercury/Venus can cause loss of intellect/wife but not of wealth. Poor Venus does not make one unlucky. One's earnings is in proportion to one's wisdom. Such a person if not a lover would be worldly unwise.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 6)

Such a native will incur losses by virtue of helping the poor. He would not gain for himself. **Old age will be comfortable for which remedy of Moon will be favourable.** When Ketu conjoins Venus, one will be hardworking but without any gains.

1. Sun, Moon and Rahu in H.No. 2 or 8. Or 2nd or 8th Houses malefic. No gain from Govt. but Venus will be benefic like Venus in H.No. 12.
2. Moon alive. Venus will not be malefic.
3. Mars conjoins/ adjoins. Comfortable life. The results of Venus will depend on the condition of Rahu or Ketu.
4. Sun or Jupiter or both in H.No. 2 or 6 and some healthy planet in H.No. 12. One will be very wealthy, but children will be spoilt. Help and gain through brothers, relations and father.
5. Such a native should not marry a person who is the only child of his/her parents. In such case, malefic effect of Mars will manifest. Friends of Venus (Saturn, Mercury, Ketu) will give out malefic period of Venus and enemy planets (Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Rahu) will give out their own malefic period. Indicators are for Saturn (house, machine), Mercury (sister, daughter), Ketu (son, joints of the body). Articles of Mercury (hollow spaces under floor, circular utensils). Saturn (large iron boxes) would be found embedded under the floor. Condition of Mercury or its support to Saturn will make the decision. Rahu-Ketu will give earliest information about mischief; and Mars the last.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 6)

- | | |
|---|--|
| A planet other than Mars, Jupiter in H.No. 6, 7 | Venus and other planets will become malefic. To keep a solid silver bar or silver articles in the house will be beneficial. |
| 2. H.No. 2 blank or Sun in H.No. 6 H.No. 2 blank | Undesirable effect on children, and death of father in childhood. Benefic period will be after 28 year. |
| 3. Mercury in H.No. 5 as malefic. | All planets posited in H.No. 3, 4, 7 and 9th houses will be malefic but planet of H.No. 10 will help. When Mercury comes to H.No. 1, every thing is set right. One will become wealthy according to degree of respect and comforts one provides to his life. |
| 4. Rahu in H.No. 2. | Will cause death of first wife and troubles through enemies upto 42nd year of age. |
| 5. Ketu in H.No. 6, Jupiter in H.No. 12 | Malefic effect of all planets. |
| 6. Mercury in H.No. 8. | Shortage of sons, malefic effect of H. Nos. 2,3,4,5,7,10,11 & 12. |
| 7. Saturn malefic | Loss of wealth. |
| 8. Ketu malefic or when it conjoins Venus in H.No.6 | A barren woman or eunuch male. One either will be troubled through spouse - more daughters. One will not be so intelligent but rich, may become charitable and religious. Loss through other women. |
| Sun, Moon, Rahu in H.No.7 or mutually inimical planets in H.No. 7 | Losses and ill luck. Jupiter, Sun and Moon all will become malefic and there will be no gain from the articles and traits of the three planets. |

10. Malefic Mercury excepting Mercury in H.No. 5
Elders, brothers, mother side, wife, father's age, income and night comfort all adversely affected but in such cases planet in H.No. 1 will help. Mercury when it comes to H.No. 1, will also clear all these adverse effects.
11. Venus malefic/ debilitated/without aspect.
One will have second male child after 12 years the birth of first male issue.
12. Jupiter in H.No. 7 to 12 or Sun later than H.No.7
A malefic Venus. Loss of wealth and other troubles depending on the position of Mars.

In the horoscope of a native, whether male or female, when Venus is in 6th House, one will have no problem of virility but if some disease is there, it will be in private parts. **To ward off the evils of denial of male child or birth of children etc., the native should clear his/her private parts with Potassium Paramagnet, or other articles of Mars as per advice of a competent doctor.**

When a malefic planet of natal chart transits H.No. 1 Venus will be benefic and will ward off evils **but if the wife of the native moves barefooted it will deny progeny. Check the position of Mercury also.**

In such case the best remedy will be that wife should always wear always gold ornament in the head and wash her private parts with curd. This will be benefic for children, OR if two pieces of ornaments of gold are donated at the time of marriage to the man/woman in whose natal chart Venus is in 6th it will be beneficial for progeny throughout life.

13. Enemies of Venus in H.No. 7 or mutually enemies no. 7
Wasteful effort. Damage to wisdom Jupiter, Sun, Moon dormant/malefic.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Effect of companion. Benefic if alone)

If one ignores one's spouse, one's own health is lost.
Long life, earning. Outside philandering harmful.
Benefic companion and planet of H.No. 1 guide Venus.
Despite enemy in H.Nos. 1, 7, 9, 11, wealth increases.
Saturn in H.Nos. 9, 11 gives all worldly comforts to the native.
Moon in H.No. 1 (transit), destroys Venus in H.No. 7.
Sun in H.No. 4, Moon prior and Saturn in H.No. 7 make one impotent.
Ketu gives state of progeny, Saturn-family, Rahu-wealth.
H.No. of kids as per Mercury, Venus gives all round progress.
Mercury in H.No. 2 is benefic, Sun-Mercury in 8th are malefic.
Company of Rahu or debilitated Jupiter damages effect of Venus.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 7)

A long life. Highly benefic Venus. Gains through travels and no gain from ancestral property. In 31st year when Venus transits H.No. 1, one will be benefitted. Marriage in 25th year will give a comfortable domestic life. Wife will be beautiful, non-interfering and virtuous. She will prove benefic, if she is not of very fair colour or extra beautiful and if one does not keep a white cow. Venus alone in H.No. 7 is extremely benefic. If there is a companion, Venus will give results of that planet. Saturn's aspect extremely helpful. Lots of travel for work.

A benefic or exalted Venus gives a comfortable domestic life. Life span will be 83-90 years. One should be cool, kind hearted and of sanguine nature, which will prove beneficial to the native.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Sun, Moon and Rahu in H.No. 1,79 and 11. | Wealth and a benefic Venus. |
| 2. Saturn in H.No. 9 or 11. | Will be benefic. Business dealing with items of comfort beneficial. |
| 3. Mercury in H.No. 2,4,6 when benefic. | One will gain for 37 years from the date of marriage. |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 4. Venus benefic | Always blesses the native with a good martial life and gains through professions of Venus. |
| 5. Venus alone in H.No. 7 and Moon in 4th | One will remain away from sex. |
| 6. Jupiter dormant. | One will return safely home and not die outside. One will die back home. |
| 7. Saturn, Mercury, Ketu in H.No. 1,7,9,11. (friends) | Venus will give results of these planets. Condition of family - Saturn; children - Ketu; wealth - Rahu; Family life - Mercury. |

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 7)

Loss of money through opposite sex. A licentious nature will be cause of his own ruin. Age will be about 85 to 94 years. Any partnership with relatives of his wife will be a source of loss. So this be avoided.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Venus and Jupiter conjoin or Jupiter is malefic. | One will be put to loss in business. Difficulties with child birth. |
| 2. Moon in H.No. 1. | Unlucky native and a malefic Venus. |
| 3. Sun in H.No.4, Moon in H. No.1 and Rahu in H.No.7. | A barren woman or eunuch male. One may renounce the world. |
| 4. Moon or Rahu transit H.No. 1 and 3rd House is also weak/ill aspected. | One will be unlucky. Loss through theft in 4, 16, 28, 40, 52, 64, 76, 88, 100 and 114th year of life. |
| 5. Sun or Mercury in H.No.8 | Death of wives particularly also when there is sky light in the house. |
| 6. Rahu in H.No. 8. | Unlucky and troubled wife. She should not use blue colour in any form. |
| 7. Rahu conjoins or malefic | A troubled life. Loss through opposite sex. |

8. H.No. 1 blank Indicates a benefic Venus but influence of opposite sex/anger will be source of loss and bad luck.
9. Sun, Moon or Rahu H.No. 4 or 4th House is **malefic**. (enemies). A malefic Venus, Selfishness will be a source of ruin.
10. Jupiter in H.No. 2 and a malefic Mars. Will deny progeny to the native or make one extremely unhappy.
11. H.No. 8 blank A highly sexy native. One will throw caution to winds while being over-indulgent in sex. Diseases like TB, S.T.D.
12. Saturn (and Moon) in H.No. 6. Spouse will have diseases of private parts and heart. **Liquid articles of Saturn (liquor) may be beneficial.**

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 8

(A Women made of Burnt soil)

**Nobody offers for dead, why vouchsafe for others?
Only good by planet in H.No. 2, if H.No. 2 blank Rahu-Ketu,
Venus malefic.
In-laws, wealth, progeny destroyed, Mars is negative, wife dominates.
Donations and worship in temple behead enemy.
If Moon, Mars, Mercury are not alive, Venus is benefic.**

Remedy :

To save wife's health, donate barley or bury them under earth.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 8)

The spouse of such a native will be of harsh temperament. Any bad or ill words by her will be effective. So the wife should not be ignored.

One should not accept donations but be religious and offer prayers

in a temple which will give him victory over enemies. One should be contended with self-earnings.

1. Some planet in H.No. 2. Venus will give results of Venus in H. No. 2.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 8)

Venus will remain unfavourable till 11th year of life. From 12th year when Venus transits 12th house, it will be benefic and favourable. In addition 27th, 34th and 39th to 45th years of life will be unlucky.

One should not marry upto 25th year. Blessings of brother, sister, mother will be helpful in life.

In such case, a copper coin or a flower be thrown into a sewer etc. Service or donation of cow will be helpful. Prayer in temples will keep a native free from enemies. If this is not done, the character of the native will be questionable.

1. Sun, Moon or Rahu One should not stand surety for anybody. in H.No. 2, 8 A native of licentious character and prone to syphilis and such like diseases. **Donation of cow will be a most beneficial remedy. Malefic effects of Venus in H.No. 10.**
2. H.No. 2 blank. Helpful is battlefield but extremely damaging at home front. Condition of elders doubtful. Losses/misery to in-laws, poor progeny.

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 9

(A Dark Storm, Mars Negative)

**Self-earned wealth is best, but why regret toiling?
Forefathers might have been well off, not native so.
Rahu-Ketu-Saturn and Mercury along, spouse, progeny, wealth
destroyed.
Malefic 4th or enemies therein when visiting H.No. 1. (a)
Jupiter, Moon if malefic, destroy family and wealth.
If Mars is companion or one establishes Moon.
Or embeds silver in Neem tree, family life improves.**

- a) At the age of 4, 16, 28, 40, 52, 64, 76, 88, 100, 114 or enemies of Venus. (Sun, Rahu, Moon) in H.No. 4.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 9)

Forefathers of the native might be rich but himself hardly so. He will visit holy places on pilgrimages. He will be intelligent, industrious and wealthy but always toiling hard. For financial uplift, **one should bury square or rectangular pieces of silver under Neem tree.**

One will invite's troubles of others and will have afflicted health.

Moon or Mars conjoins Venus

The natives should use remedy for financial uplift and peace. **In such a case, the native should keep a mare, a well, or silver or honey in the house or in the foundation of the house.** In this way, Venus will act nine times beneficial.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 9)

Highly inauspicious. In 25th years, loss through marriage, cow, agriculture or relations connected with Venus. Malefic Mars becomes

negative and gives poverty. Mercury, Rahu and Ketu will generally be malefic for children and troubles through opponents. **To ward off this evil, one should put a hole in Neem tree and put a rectangular or square silver piece in the hole, which should be closed with Neem wood.**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Rahu-Ketu & Saturn or Mercury conjoins/adjoins or in transit. | From 17th years of age one will be addicted to drinking etc. and diseases which will cause undue and unwanted expenditure. Wife will be diseased from the marriage day. Wearing red thread or red bangles by wife will help. At time when Saturn transits H.No. 1, if one constructs a house, it will be beneficial. |
| Sun, Moon, Rahu in H. No.4 or RKS in H. No. 4 | In 4, 16, 28, 42, 52, 64, 76, 88, 100 114th years age, there will be loss of wealth. |
| Moon in H.No.7 or malefic. | Poverty and unfavourable children. |
| Jupiter and Venus conjoin or Jupiter malefic. | Obstruction in child birth. Transactions and business poor. |
| 5. H.No. 1. blank | Disease of blood. |

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 10

**(An Imaginary Saturn, If Saturn is benefic -
Venus is Religious)**

Always hankering after women, deprived of progeny & sagacity.
If H.No. 4 is blank, Venus acts like Saturn, benefic Saturn makes Mercury so.

Family, wealth increase if western wall of house is *Kuchcha*.
Malefic aspect of Saturn destroys Venus, 5 planets prior support.
Aspect/company of enemies damages Mars, Moon and Ketu.
Moon alone in H.No. 2, 4, 7 - wealth, comforts of transport.
Saturn in H.No. 1, 2, 7 transit ineffective, reduces benefits.
Saturn alone in H.No. 9, 11, Mercury excellent, gives gardens.
Good conduct makes wife Goddess of wealth, else destruction.
If one hankers after other women, Moon, Mars gets damaged.

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 10)

One will get frequent opportunities to have liaisons with women. In such case Moon, Mars will become malefic. One will be fond of good clothes, sex and travel.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Saturn conjoins/
adjoins or in H.No. 1</p> <p>2. H.No. 4 blank</p> <p>3. Saturn alone in H.No.9,
11 (exalted).</p> | <p>Saturn will be benefic if the native avoids bad deeds of Saturn (like cleverness).</p> <p>Venus acts like benefic Saturn. Such a native will be very sexy and of questionable character. Women would entice other men.</p> <p>A benefic Mercury. Till the wife is alive and present, one will not meet with any accident. One will be blessed with gardens, orchards, good health of wife and happy domestic life. The native will enjoy the life, rich and comfortable old age till the western wall of the house remains Kuchcha.</p> |
|--|---|

4. A planet in H.No. 1,5 A comfortable life and particularly one will enjoy in youth, success in love life and comfortable old age.
5. Moon alone H.Nos. 2, 4 or 7. Blesses the native with conveyance, wealth and comforts.

Malefic Effects (Venus House No. 10)

In such a case, if the native is denied children or they die after birth or the wife of the native is of licentious character then **one should clean or wash the private parts of wife with curds which will be beneficial and turn Venus into Saturn in H.No. 10.**

If health remains afflicted, **one should donate a cow or a Kapila cow, which will save from malefic effects of Saturn.** Relations with other women will cause trouble due to children in old age. One will suffer for 12 years on account of children (Ketu), brothers (Mars) and wealth (Moon). **In such a case, donation of Kapila cow will be most beneficial.**

When Venus transits 1st House, it will be benefic to the native in 10th, 22, 32, 47, 58, 70, 79, 96, 108 and 120th year. Or 7th house during 16, 33, 44, 50, 66, 76, 94, 98 and 111th year of age, Or when Saturn transits in the house where Saturn is posited in natal chart, if will be beneficial, provided one avoids bad deeds of Saturn and follows the directions given by Saturn.

1. Sun, Moon or Rahu **12 years of life span will be troublesome.**
Conjoins Venus (enemies)
2. Saturn malefic. Venus will indicate malefic results. Wife will be unhappy and diseased.
3. Saturn in H.No. 5. May cause eye troubles to the wife. **To keep a goat will be beneficial.**

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 11

(Handsome Person, Hankering after Wealth)

Excessive indulgence may lead to impotence.

If wife has 3 brothers, 1 becomes very rich.

No support of mother, but plenty of daughter.

Aspect of Mercury reduces progeny.

Wealth does not decrease, only Mercury, RKS malefic.

If H.No. 2, 3, are blank, damage to progeny. (a)

Mercury in H.No. 3 reduces wealth and progeny.

- a) Malefic period of Venus for 20 years.

Benefic Effects

(Venus House No. 11)

In such a case, the native will be handsome, wealthy and comfortable. Otherwise eunuch or diseases of Venus will attack him. One hankers after wealth from young age.

A troubled, neglected and unhappy wife from the marriage day and of questionable character.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Mercury or Moon is strong, without any malefic aspect, not conjoined or afflicted by their enemies.</p> | <p>One will do secret acts. Of changeable nature but blessed with money. The death of such a person will be due to severing of head. He will earn well for 12 years. Otherwise, one will be eunuch. One will be wealthy, may the marriage be contracted in any way.</p> |
| <p>2. Rahu in H.No. 12</p> | <p>One will be wealthy due to birth of daughters.</p> |

Malefic Effects

(Venus House No. 11)

A man of secretive nature and acts, deceptive appearance, of changeable nature. The death will be due to severing of head. **Donation of Kapila cow (black) will be beneficial** but the wife should not control finances of house, otherwise one will be ruined.

1. Mercury in H.No. 3 or conjoins/adjoins in such a case, the native will not be denied from wealth, but loss of wealth through daughters. Mercury and Rahu-Ketu-Saturn will give malefic results.
2. If H.No. 3 is blank one will be benefitted from effects of Venus through remedy of Mars or through help of brothers of his wife. One will then be blessed with wealth and comfortable family.
3. Three years after marriage, every thing will be ruined.
4. One may be in bad habit of excessive masturbation, night discharge and other urinary diseases. The native will not become eunuch but lose virility. **To ward off such evils one will be benefitted through medicines of Saturn (Fish oil, iron) or Moon (silver or milk products) which would be used with medicines according to doctor's advice for 40 to 43 days. Mixture of these in gold medicines can be useful.**

When Ketu is not malefic, medicines of Saturn and Moon will be beneficial. Sons will either die or are not born. Major period of Venus (20 years) will be **malefic**. **Remedy of Mercury will be helpful**. Wife may be the cause of ruin and remain unlucky for the native. **Donation of mustard oil is a must.**

VENUS IN HOUSE NO. 12

(A Helpful Deity in Times of Adversity)

**In pursuit of worldly wealth, one forgets own house.
Born poor, but becomes very wealthy after marriage.
Moon and males thrice effective, if they are linked.
Royal favours, comforts from wife for 37 yrs. flow.
Enemy is destroyed, nights remain comfortable.
Jupiter, Saturn in H.No. 7 - Fish Line, no comfort for wife.
Mercury alive in H.No. 6 family comforts, blank H.No. 2, 7 harm
Venus.
H.No. 3, 6 if good, Venus so, malefic Mercury spoils nights.
Rahu alone damages family upto 25, donation by wife helpful.
In adversity when no one helps, wife rescues the native.**

Benefic Effects (Venus House No. 12)

Spouse will be diseased and the native of vice habits. To respect spouse will lead to a comfortable domestic life. Spouse will be lucky, a source of comforts, good luck and chaste. Good luck after marriage. Gain through govt. and comforts from wife for 37 years. A wealthy, comfortable and pleasures of beds are denoted. Moon and male planets thrice beneficial. in H.No. 2 will give excellent results. Venus as benefic as Venus in H.No. 2.

1. Saturn and Jupiter in H.No. 7 or they conjoin/adjoin outwardly. Spouse will lead a troubled life. Fish Line. Other family and children, all will be happy and comfortable.
2. Mercury in H.No.2 or 6 or alive. One will be fond of music. Couple will enjoy 96 years of life span. Lover of poetry etc.
3. 12th House indicates conjugal bliss. Strong Venus in this house indicates attraction to opposite sex in early life. The native has dual sex particularly when Mars and Saturn afflict Venus. (As Saturn is to deviate one from man made law and Mars is to give opportunity, courage and strength to avail). Pleasure of bed is denoted.

**Malefic Effects
(Venus House No. 12)**

Spouse will take suffering first. Health of spouse will remain afflicted. **Donation of cow will be beneficial for spouse health. At the time of adversity, luck of spouse will act favourable provided one worships his Deity.** The wife of the native if buries a blue flower (Rahu) in a jungle in the evening, all malefic effects will be warded off.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. H.No. 2 and 7 blank/
ill aspected. | Venus will give malefic results. |
| 2. Mercury malefic | Spouse will be a source of trouble,
unlucky and unhappy. |
| 3. Rahu in H.No. 2,6,7,12 | One will lead a troubled life till 25th
years age. Keeping cow of blue colour
and articles of Rahu will be malefic.
On the other hand, to breed a cow
other than of blue colour will be
benefical |

Mars



(Hanumanji : *An Arms Wielder*)

MARS

An Arms Wielder

(Mars acts in two ways : like wax or axe)

Charity and good deeds make Mars benefic.

Evil deeds and revenge are actions of Mars negative.

Mars positive in 3rd, blocks death, Mars negative dominates H.No. 8.

If Mars gets help from Moon and Sun, Mars becomes positive.

Mars negative is scared of Moon, but becomes so in 4th.

Mars is not malefic with Rahu-Ketu-Saturn or mutual enemies.

Positive Mars gives property, negative destroys same.

Mars is fiery in 1st, supportive of the native in 2nd.

Acts like a caged lion in 3rd and fire in 4th.

In 5th makes parents rich, denies sons in 6th.

Rears like *Vishnu* in 7th, destroys brothers in 8th.

Gives Royalty while in 9th and makes a King in 10th.

Makes one a pauper in 11th, destroys Rahu when in 12th.

If Mercury is malefic so is Mars. Planets of 4th decide.

MARS

Before delineating effects of Mars in different houses, some curious but useful relationships of Mars with Saturn, Rahu and Ketu may be considered.

Mars - Saturn Relations

Saturn is a dual planet for good and bad. Rahu and Ketu are its agents. Saturn is more a friend than foe, provided one follows the path shown by it, otherwise it whips sternly.

Saturn is also controller of eyesight. It gives power of quick perception. **Saturn is a friend of Mars but Mars is enemy of Saturn.** Saturn in Mars's House No. 3 becomes poor and makes one penniless.

Mars is a good planet and a one track pusher. When a native is addicted to bad habits or vices, then it pushes the native on that path.

It is for the native to safeguard his interests. It is not wise to involve in vice deeds. Mars or Mars-Saturn in 10th House is favourable.

Mutual aspects

Mars-Saturn

1. Saturn in H.No. 1 and Mars in 4th House are unfavourable.
2. When Mars aspects Saturn, effect of Mars will be unfavourable. Professions, articles, relations connected with Mars will not be beneficial. One may be devoid of progeny but on the other hand, in this case, articles professions and relations connected with Saturn will be lucky and doubly favourable.
3. In case of aspect of Saturn on Mars, both will be beneficial and bestow the native with favourable effect.

Mars-Rahu

1. When Mars aspects Rahu- Rahu is not malefic.
2. When Rahu aspects Mars- it results in diseases of arms, belly or blood and affliction of left portion of body.

Remedy of Moon beneficial

Mars-Ketu

When these planets aspect each other or are in opposition, both become malefic

MARS

Benefic effect

When Sun-Mercury are together in a chart , Mars is positive. If Sun and Saturn are together Mars is negative. Matters pertaining to livelihood, service of brothers, quarrels and conflicts, physical discomforts, 28 yrs. of life are governed by Mars. Umbilical region is the capital headquarters of Mars. Sun rays converge there. Planets in H.No.4 will give a clue to nature of Mars. Giving charity is an important aspect of Mars. Mars alone is like a lion in a jungle. Positive Mars gives its indications through

items of exalted planets of the chart. A negative Mars gives indication of bad events about to come through malefic planets. Mars effect will remain same and steady for one year.

Malefic effect

An epitome of evil and revenge. *Whenghee* (Venus) and honey (Mars positive) are equal, they form poison (Mars negative). If in a chart, Venus is prior to Sun, Mars is negative. But if Mars gets support of Sun or Moon, Mars is not negative. If any two evil planets like Saturn-Rahu, Saturn-Ketu or planets of inimical combination like Mercury-Ketu or Sun-Venus are with Mars, in that case also Mars is not negative. When it comes to strike, Mars will destroy the whole family. If Mercury is malefic, Mars is weakened and behaves like a lion reared among goats. Birth of still born child, loss of one eye and loss of virility indicate malefic Mars.

General Condition of Mars for siblings

H.No.	Condition of Mars	Number of brothers of native
1.	Sword of Justice.	May not have a younger brother but he will not be alone.
2.	Beneficiary of others.	Eldest brother himself.
3.	A caged Lion.	Would have as many brothers/sisters as house H.No. of Mercury. Three brothers after 7, 14 years of age.
4.	Damaging for brother's wife, mother, mother-in-law.	By age of 28, he would be the eldest member of the family. or else his elder brother may be childless or sick.
5.	For Mars positive; extremely rich. For Mars negative extremely poor.	Male planets in H.No. 3 = 4 Female planets in H.No. 3 = 3 Evil planets in H.No. 3 = 5 Mercury alone in H.No. 3 = 2
6.	A self destructive <i>Sadhu</i>	Alone son.
7.	Lord <i>Vishnu</i> . Take care of brother's kids	Fish Line or childlessness if Mercury is with Mars.

8.	A death trap.	Second brother after age of 4,8, 13 or 15. Sometimes alone.
9.	Royal position. Service to wife of brother will do immense good.	As many brothers as grandfathers. Fish Line.
10.	With benefic Saturn, King	As many brothers as of father. like. Helpful to brothers.
11.	A hermit following conduct of Mercury and Saturn	Jupiter will take decision i.e. effect of Mars will be taken as in the house number where Jupiter is posited. Jupiter in H.No. 1 to 10-9 brothers. Jupiter in H.No. 11-2 brothers. Jupiter 12 alone/or one and that too unhappy.
12.	One who respects his <i>Gurus</i> . Will sacrifice himself but not deviate from religiosity.	Elder brother will not survive after birth of the native. Not so far a female chart.

Condition**Remedy**

Sun + Mercury

Artificial Mars positive : **Distribute sugar cakes. Use deer skin.**

Sun + Saturn

Artificial Mars negative : **Flow sugar - sesame balls in water.**

Venus + Mercury

: **Use white antimony (medicine) in eyes.****Mars is considered as negative under the following conditions :-**

1. Mars does not get support of Sun, Moon.
2. Sun + Saturn (anywhere) or Venus + Mercury in H.No. 9.
3. Sun not linked with H.No. 1, 8.
4. Sun - Mercury in H.No. 6, 7, 10 & 12.
5. Venus in H.No. 7.
6. Rahu in H.No. 5.
7. Ketu in H.No. 3, 6.
8. Mercury - Ketu - Mars together.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 1

**(A Sword of Battlefield and Justice.
If negative, Tailed Star)**

Keep away from evil deeds, lest one becomes worthless.

A sword strikes as much as it is strong and sharp.

Excellent royal connections, Saturn work beneficial. (a/b)

After period of Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, royal position for the native.

Salvages self brothers, in-laws, Evil makes it useless.

Mercury in 3rd, H.No. 2 blank, sister's fortune grows. (c)

Moon, Sun along or in H.No. 2, 12, damage father. (d)

Company of Moon, Sun, Mercury, Rahu-Ketu and Saturn and in 7th in transit.

Despite public service, other's misfortune falls on him.

When Mars is negative, like a tailed star it destroys wealth.

- a) Dogs of in-laws and company of *Sadhus* damaging for brother's wealth.
- b) Works of Saturn (iron, wood, machinery, house building).
- c) Mars in H.No. 1, Mercury in H.No. 3 if both dormant leading to sleeping fortune of self and brothers.
- d) Mars period 13, 15 or total 28 years.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 1)

1. Mars in 1st House indicates that one will be blessed with more brothers. May the native not be the eldest, one will have 32 teeth. 31 Nos. also denote a benefic Mars. One will be blessed with wealth from 28th year. Brave, kind hearted and selfless.
2. One will be blessed with power and authority, a good and robust health, gain through professions of Saturn like iron, machinery, house etc. and relations like uncle, maternal uncle, daughter's son, brother's son etc. if same age as the native.
3. One will have comforts and luck from 28th year.

4. Victory over enemies and more benefits like high position/repute after period of Rahu-Ketu & Saturn (48).
5. The native of black complexion, is lucky for his brothers and in-laws.
6. Blessed with long life, one will be truthful, kind hearted and good natured. Words spoken by him will come true.
7. Mercury in H.No. 3 and H.No. 2 blank. One may be deprived of a sister. If she is there, then she will lead a royal life. State of brother's life will fluctuate between prosperity and poverty.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 1)

1. When Mars is afflicted and unfavourable it makes one very unlucky. One will gain in life so long as one is not given to vice. If one accepts bribe or other free gifts, he will be ruined.
2. Such persons will be very unlucky for the family. Within 40 or 43 days from his birth some calamity will fall on the family. For 36/ 39 years (Saturn period) he will be unlucky for parents. In case such a native is caught in vice habits, his in-laws, brothers and he himself may be devoid of progeny and will remain unlucky despite their best efforts. An ungrateful person.
3. Mercury in H.No. 12 and H.No. 11 blank. Upto 39 years, association of *Sadhus* or *Sanyasis* etc. will not be favourable for domestic bliss, comforts and happiness.
4. Sun in H.No. 7 or if Moon or Jupiter are conjoined with Rahu-Ketu-Saturn. Mercury in H.No.7 Till 13, 15 or 28th years age parents may die or with very afflicted health and troubles. Will invite others' troubles for himself.
5. Sun in H.No. 12, Moon in H.No. 2 or Moon H.No. 12 and Sun in H.No. 2 Troubles, disease and worries. Early death of parents. Unlucky for parents when a man accepts donations, bribes. One may lead an unfavourable life.

6. Mercury in H.No. 3 and H.No. 7, 11 blank Living with in-laws damaging for brother. Company of *Fakir/Sadhu* also harmful. This is upto age of 36.

Remedy:

Remedy of Jupiter or establishing Jupiter for Nos. 9, 11 and Venus for in H.No. 7 will be favourable.

General Remedies : Take help of items of Sun and Moon. For H.No. 9, 11 take help of Jupiter. For H.No. 7 take help of Venus.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 2

(A Religious Person, Protector of Brothers, Full of Worldly Assets. If Mars is negative, a deceptive snake)

Discord with brother gives insurmountable misfortune.
Eldest brother, wealth increases if cares for others.
Dowry from wife beneficial, Rahu gives wealth.
Mars negative aggravates enmity resulting in downfall
While guarding royal treasure, if one does not steal.
One will not be childless and family will grow.
Jupiter, Sun, Mercury, Saturn in Nos. 8,9,10,12
And no effect of enemy planet give excellent life.

Benefic Effects **(Mars House No. 2)**

One will be the eldest brother in the family. Strained relations with brothers. Till he supports his brothers, one will remain prosperous. Otherwise one will lead an average life. One will support others but himself will not have much wealth.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mars alive | Wealth enough to help others but not for himself. |
| 2. Mars devoid of any effect of Mercury or Ketu | Such persons gain from in-laws. Determined, fond of power and authority. In-laws will be prosperous and helpful to the native so long Moon is established in in-laws house. |

3. Nos. 8,9,10 or 12 connected with effects of Jupiter, Sun, Saturn or Mercury but Mercury is not in H.No. 2
A self-made wealthy person and accumulation of wealth will lead a comfortable life. One will enjoy good food, good clothes and good health.
4. H.No. 8,9, 10 or 12 have Jupiter, Sun, Saturn and linked with Ketu
One will be lucky, comfortable in life and man of power and authority.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 2)

A Mars negative indicates victory over enemies. Death will be due to some quarrel or in a war field.

If H.No.8,9,10,12 are linked with effects of Jupiter Sun, Saturn or Mercury and Mercury H.No. 2, the works connected with Mercury will be adversely affected. There will be feeble resolve.

See Mars H.No. 4 for malefic effects. **Keep solid silver with self. Wear a silver ring (without joint) in left hand. Flow sugar cakes and sugar - sesame balls in running water. Works of electricity will bring riches. Wealth will grow with support of brothers/friends.**

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 3

**(Useful to others but not for Self.
Mars negative is Caged Lion)**

One is deceived by someone whom one trusts.

Mars H.No. 3 not trustworthy, both benefic & malefic.

Living in Lion like house (H.No. 3) - aggressive temper.

Moon, Sun in No 9, 11 or along, Mars is always positive.

On the contrary if Jupiter or Mercury there, Mars negative (a).

Rahu is not malefic, philandering and destructive.

Benefic Saturn gives plenty of property to the native.

Modesty brings prosperity, even stalls death.

Aggressive nature causes unhappiness and losses (b).

- a) If Mercury in H.No. 3, Jupiter in H.No. 11, one has to live a pious life.
- b) Under water.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 3)

Mars effect would be 'doubtful'. One will be blessed with brothers and sisters. If Mars is benefic, then one will be intelligent, learned, kind hearted and blessed with long life of 90 years. In case, a person owns a house which is broader at the front than back, it will be lucky for him. He will maintain good eyesight till 90 years age.

Helpful to others but own condition uncertain. Benefic Mars is like Lord *Shiva*. Like a lion, Mars will destroy evil people. In-laws will be wealthy or will become wealthy due to his assistance and he will gain from them. If he is modest, his rise is certain.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Jupiter, Sun or Moon in H.No. 7, 9 or 11. | Rahu will be favourable and one will lead a happy domestic life. |
| 2. Jupiter in H.No. 9 | Gains through wealthy in-laws. |
| 3. Saturn in H.No. 9 | Good and robust health, blessed with wealth and prosperity. One will lead a comfortable and prosperous life. Benefic results. |

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 3)

If Mars is negative, the native will be blessed with 90 years of life but unlucky, licentious and diseased. If one is proud, he will lead a miserable life. There will hardly be a male child or in case one does have a son he will not be favourable to the native.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Jupiter in H.No. 11 | Death of relatives but the native will lead a comfortable life. |
| 2. Jupiter or Sun or Moon in H.No. 7,9 or 11 | Evil results of Mars.
Misery all round. Troubles of others.
But help from in-laws. |
| 3. Mercury or Saturn in H. No.3,9 or 11 or Mercury-Saturn in H.No. 4 or 7 | Troubles, financial stringencies but native will support his family and parents under all adverse circumstances. Saturn in 11th House denotes that death in the family will be averted. |

Remedy:

Establish an item of Ivory. Wearing a jointless ring or bangle of silver helpful.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 4

(Burning Fire, Chief of Evil.
If negative, Highly Destructive)

Courage helps one to overcome adversity.

But adverse destiny allows no courage.

Moon if outside H.No. 1, 4, 7, 10 and Sun is H.No. 6.

Or Mars supported by males or Moon, it is positive.

Without help of Sun/Moon and Mercury/Ketu in Nos. 3, 4, 8.

Mars becomes negative and extremely destructive.

Family is destroyed at 28, mother/wife all die.

Moon, Mercury in H.No. 6 harm mother, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No. 9 harms family.

Mercury in H.No. 12 destroys mind and brings misery.

Mars in H.No. 3, 4, 8; Mercury, Ketu in remaining make it positive.

Saturn sets wood on fire, Mars kills, turns one to ashes.

Opposite Saturn-Mars destructive, controls both worlds.

Saturn controls eyesight, aspect of Mars positive mountains.

Rahu is vehicle of Mars, it gives power of perception.

Rahu forms its nature, positive acts like *Shiva & Vishnu*.

Jupiter, Sun in H.No. 8, Moon in Nos 3,4,9,11 highly benefic.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 4)

- 1) In case two malefic planets like Saturn-Rahu or Saturn-Ketu or Mercury-Ketu etc. are conjoined, Mars is benefic and positive.
- 2) When Moon or Venus are posited alone or conjoined with Mars in H.No. 3, 4, or 8 Mars, will always be positive.
- 3) When Moon is malefic in houses other than Nos. 1,4,7 and 10 or Sun, Moon, Jupiter are in 3rd, 4th, 8th or 9th Houses, they will lend a helping hand to Mars and Mars will become positive.

In all the above positions, one will be bold, kind and clear hearted and helpful to his relations.

In the following cases, Sun will not be helpful to Mars.

- i) Sun not in H.No. 1, 8 (Mars Houses).
- ii) Sun alone in H.No. 7, 10 or 12.
- iii) Sun with Ketu in H.No. 5 or 9.
- iv) Sun with Rahu in H.No. 6 or 12.
- v) Sun with Venus in H.No. 7.
- vi) Sun with Saturn in H.No. 10.
- vii) Sun with Mercury in H.No. 12.

When Mars is benefic, one will be blessed with buried wealth. Wife of brother will be noble and chaste. Elder brothers and their children will be lucky.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 4)

When Mars is unfavourable, domestic life will be troublesome. Such a native will be of rash temperament, of questionable character and not so intelligent. He will lead an obscure life. Such persons will be a cause of ruin to family. One will be unfavourable upto 28th years for his mother, grand mother, mother-in-law and for his brother's wife. Elder brothers will be unlucky. Evil words of a person with 32 teeth would be destructive. Mars negative by aspect alone destroys everything. While Saturn collects firewood, Mars kills the person for using it for funeral. Such a person if born to a wealthy family would destroy all wealth. He will be repulsive and destructive for all. Quarrelsome after drinks, vagabond, childless, inauspicious, fiery who would set water on fire.

The following conditions will indicates more malefic effects of Mars.

- 1) When the native lives in house numbered 3,8,13,18.
- 2) When there is an underground place in a house, connected with a well or fireplace on south and water source on left towards exit.
- 3) When house has a south facing exit or there is a *Kikker* or *Berry* tree in courtyard of the house. Or there is a *Peepal* tree without leaves adjoining the rear wall of the house.
- 4) When there is sweet shop adjoining the house or a shop dealing with

fire articles or there is a tomb/cemetery inside or by the side of the house.

- 5) When the house is constructed over the roof of a well or land for the house is purchased from a person who is devoid of progeny.
- 6) When the exit of house is towards south of house has been constructed over the covered area of a street.
- 7) When the native is of questionable character.
- 8) When Sun, Moon or Jupiter is not posited in 3rd, 4th or 8th houses or either of them is not helpful. If they are there but if Saturn or Ketu conjoin, the malefic effect of Mars indicate loss of wealth, health and worried life. Mercury, Rahu-Ketu and Saturn - items/relations/works connected with them are destructive.
- 9) When Mars alone is posited in any of the 3rd, 4th or 8th houses and in any other two houses Mercury and Ketu are posited. Mars is negative and denotes widowhood in family and hard luck for the family.

Effect/Period of Mars negative

It is widely and generally said that Mars period exists when Mars is posited in **1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th or 12th Houses**. The effects are detailed below.

1. When Mar negative is posited in **1 st or 8th House**, one will be unlucky and also for his blood relations. When Ketu is also in 8th House, one will suffer financial loss. It is generally malefic for finances.
2. Mars negative in **8th House** indicates that the native may not be favourable for his younger brothers upto 12th years of age.
3. Mars negative in **2nd House** is malefic for self and in relation to items of Saturn.
4. Mars negative in **7th House** is malefic for ladies of other members of the family when Saturn also is **malefic**.
5. Mars negative in **4th House** indicates unfavourable results for mother, wife, mother in-law, grand mother particularly when Saturn is **malefic**.

Also it destroys domestic happiness, loss of wealth. It may cause death of wife or the native himself.

6. Mars negative in all houses except 8th and 12 Houses will be very unlucky for elder brothers who may die upto age of 28 years of the native. If they remain alive, they may be deprived of progeny, good health and wealth. Unlucky for senior members, full age of 70 and after 70 for self.
7. Mars negative in 12th House is detrimental for elder brothers. Such persons are unlucky for family and ancestors. Old age will be troublesome. One will be blind or diseased.
8. When Mercury and Ketu are in 8th House, it indicates loss through wives of father's brothers.
9. When Venus or Mars negative is in 4th or 8th House, loss through uncle or elder brother of father is denoted. **In both these cases, evil can be warded off when one is blessed by widow of the brother or wife of elder brother of father or by maternal uncles.**
10. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in 9th House or Mercury in H.No. 12, or Jupiter in H.No. 8 or Saturn in H.No. 1. Adverse for the native's family. Poor, miserable, coward, thief, cheat.
11. With enemy planets - Like a poisonous snake, harms his near and dear ones. Destroys his protector.
12. Mercury/Moon in H.No. 6, Mars with Saturn - Malefic for mother. Disease of tongue.
13. Mars negative in H.No. 5, 9, 12 - Destructive for self and blood relations for others if Mercury is malefic.
14. Mars negative in H.No. 6, 10, 11 - Malefic for other in financial matters.
15. Male planets aspected by Mars negative - Blood relations affected and Females of persons related to aspected planets are affected.
16. Saturn H.No. 1 - Thief, slimy, Man with burnt face.

Remedies:

1. To ward off evil effects of Mars negative, one should clean his teeth with water daily in the morning.
2. Remedy of Moon or to put a *Tilak* of earth which have been mixed with sweetened milk and root of Banyan tree. This will remove all diseases of belly.
3. To avoid fire accidents, one should keep sugar bags on the roof or put sugar on the tip of boils.
4. For birth of children and for welfare of wife and children, one should donate a pot full of honey in a funeral ground or **feed** sugar to a horse.
5. For benefits from **long** disease, use skin of a deer or put a iron nail on the Southern door of the house or a rectangular piece of silver.
6. Other general remedies are to establish or donate copper, *gur*, wheat and monkey (Sun), well, horse and silver (Moon), gold, service to elders and *Sadhus* (Jupiter).
7. Some sweets to be given to sparrows.
8. To keep ivory is also **helpful**. (provided Rahu is not in H. No. 3).
9. Flow 400 **gms.** sugar-sesame balls in running water. Take help of Moon. Wear a ring of **three-metals**. Use deer skin.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 5

**(An Extremely Wealthy Person, Mars negative - Mischievous,
Living outside Ancestral Home will make him Childless)**

Protect property, happiness from destruction by beloved.

H.No. 10 blank - very rich, enemies in H.No. 9, 10 loss of sleep.

Changes aspect, causes havoc, effective 5 times.

**Benefic Moon makes Venus so helpful despite enemies in H.
No. 3, 9.**

**Alive, blank H. No. 10 relieve, growth by birth of a son
Keeping water by bedside, makes Rahu benefic.**

All planets will reverse/change their sight because of power of Mars. But inward enmity/friendship will remain intact. Moon and Venus will always give benefic results.

Effects of reversal of aspect by Mars in H.No. 5 :

H.No. 1 aspects H.No. 12, No 2 as before, H.No. 3 benefic, H.No. 4 aspects H.No. 3, H.No. 5 aspects H.No. 4, H.No. 6 aspects H.No. 7, H.No. 8 aspects H.No. 9 benefic aspect, H.No. 10 aspects H.No. 11, H.No. 11 as before, H.No. 12 as before.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 5)

1. All the planets posited in 3, 5 and 9th houses will be favourable. Venus and Moon will too be beneficial in all positions. Mars will be 5 times favourable. One will become wealthy as age advances.
2. Planets in H. No. 3 will be under control of Mars, Mars will be benefic to planets in H.No. 9 irrespective of the fact whether they are friends or enemies.
3. House No. 3 will determine respect. One will either be a doctor, *Hakim* or interested in medicines etc. One will be just and fair. Aspects of enemy, malefic planets will change. When Moon in H.No. 8 becomes malefic, it will affect H.No. 9 (parents). **One should donate in the name of the dead for relief to father/parents.**

4. One will be blessed with children and education. Comforts from wife and progeny. One will leave behind property/wealth for children. Progeny supportive. Very wealthy.
1. H.No. 10 blank and H.No. 9 has a planet. or elder brother alive. Mars is always benefic and indicates wealthy native, progeny and ancestors. One will be blessed with wealth after the birth of a son.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 5)

1. Mars will be malefic only during night time, which will effect Ketu related articles.
2. Loss through fire, less comfort from children, journeys. Children may die at the age of 8 days, 8 years or maximum upto 18 years. Death of male members of the family. No death of females. To reside outside ancestral house will bring childlessness.
3. One's beloved will be cause of destitution.
4. If Mercury, Ketu are in H.No. 9, 10 one will not have a sound sleep and **to ward off this, one should keep water on the bed side under head. This will also remove malefic effects of Rahu.**

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 6

(An Offspring Got after Lot of wait and Prayers -
A Hermit, if Mars is negative - Quarrelsome)

Son's marriage brings adversity to the native.
No dearth of progeny nor discomfort to father (a)
Friends/brothers grow as one grows oneself.
Or else adversity. Ketu, Venus, Mercury, like Moon (b)
Sun even if malefic will give benefic results.
If Jupiter, Mercury, Sun malefic only one son survives.
If Venus is benefic, 7th is good, give progeny.
Ketu malefic - no happiness by kids upto 34.
Wearing of gold inauspicious.

- a) If Mars is alive and unpolluted.
- b) *Remedies of Saturn, Mercury, Moon will be helpful.*

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 6)

The native is brave, man of power and authority, extreme strength, protector of his family, self-controlled and religious. Sun will always be favourable. One will be fond of literature, friendship, music, dance and has forceful writing (Mercury). Rahu in 12th House will be favourable but Ketu's effects will be doubtful.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Venus benefic or
7th House strong or
Saturn, Mercury and
Ketu in H.No. 7 | The native will be blessed with long life,
wealth and worldly comforts. |
| 2. Sun, Mercury or
Jupiter benefic and
strong | The native will have children for 24
years continuously. Children will be well-
versed and talented. |
| 3. Jupiter, Sun and
Mercury benefic. | Favourable for children. |

Mars alive, unafflicted

His brothers grow in wealth as he does. For mother's benefit, comfort, protection against enemies, worship maidens. (Take Help through Mercury, for brothers', of Saturn for family life, of Moon for items of Mercury and Ketu for protection against enemies).

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 6)

One will be unlucky due to death of children. His brothers will have lower financial status than the native. In case his brothers will become wealthy than the native, they will suffer financial losses. **So it is incumbent upon them to part with share of their wealth in favour of the brother having Mars in 6th House or they should throw the articles, they want to give him, in the flowing water in case he does not accept.** Malefic for Ketu (sons), Venus (private parts of wife), Mercury (sister, daughter), Moon (milch animals).

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Jupiter, Sun or Mercury weak or malefic. | The native will have only one son. |
| 2. | Ketu in H.No. 8
Saturn in H.No. 5 | Unfavourable for the progeny. But not so if Jupiter, Sun, Mercury are good. |
| 3. | Ketu malefic. | A son will born by 34th year. To celebrate the birth day of children will be unfavourable. First child may not be a son. To distribute saltish articles than sweetish will be auspicious. One more warning is given that till the age such children do not wear or use gold on their body for prosperity. |
| | Mercury in H.No. 12. | Brothers and sisters will be troubled/source of trouble. |
| | Mercury in H.No. 8 & Death of mother in early age is indicated.
not aided by Sun, Moon. | |
| | Mercury in H.No. 4 | Indicates death of native in early age and afterward that of mother. |

Remedies

- 1) For self protection and favourable results, one should treat Saturn.
- 2) For the help of brothers, blessings and good wishes of girls and daughters be obtained.
- 3) For progeny propitiate Moon (milk, silver etc.) and Mercury.
- 4) In spite of poverty, unfavourable circumstances, if one is of strong character, all such evils will be warded off and one will be brave, victorious over enemies and opponents.
- 5) Donations of items of Moon helpful.
- 6) Don't allow children to wear gold.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Sweet Pudding, *Vishnu*, If Negative - Miserable)

One would get everything, but if not asked again
 Family, property, honour, wealth all excellent
 But if Mercury conjoins, everything is damaged (a)
 Problems of others befall if Mercury/Saturn in H.No. 6, 7.
 Nephew brings good luck, if no poor company
 Jupiter, Venus if in prior houses, give royal position
 Like a Minister, learned and a mathematician.

- a) If Mercury is in H.No. 1, 7, 8 or is in a polluted state somewhere else or one does business or a widowed sister is living with him. **Remedy of making small houses and then razing to ground would be helpful.**

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 7)

The financial position will not remain average. It will be either very rich or very poor. Such natives are kind hearted, of strong determination and will-power, helpful to others. Religious and well-respected. Blessed with domestic happiness. To help children of brothers will be auspicious.

Such natives are generous, men of power and authority, wealthy, good in mathematics but will suffer due to bad company which they should avoid.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| I. Jupiter or Venus in H.No.1 | One will gain whatever one wishes But repeated gains are not compulsory. |
| 2. Jupiter, Venus in H.Nos. 1 to 6 | Royal position. |

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 7)

Mars negative or Mercury in H.No. 1, 7 or 8 (or weak).

Unfavourable circumstances. Native's sister will become widow and her staying with him will render the native to childlessness. Company of sister-in-law, niece, grand daughter inauspicious. One will lose wealth etc. specially when one deals with articles and relations connected with Mercury like fountain pens, trees with broad leaves, parrot, female parrot dry flowers, damaged cow/goat, dry grass, liquor, meat, musical instruments like drums/*tabla* - all inauspicious. **But to ward off evils, remedy of Saturn viz, to construct and demolish wall of small height in house again and again will be favourable.**

Mercury and Saturn in H.No. 6, 7

The native will entangle himself in other's affairs. Children of brother will be a source of good luck to the native. Conjunction of Mercury with Mars is very inauspicious.

The sister of the native whenever visits the native must be offered sweets. In case a widow sister lives jointly, is of course inauspicious for the native but if she is offered sweets daily in the morning it will be beneficial for the native. **To keep solid silver in house will be auspicious.**

Affliction of blood and health can be cured through right use of curds/milk (Venus items) and brick made in oven (Saturn article) as per direction of a doctor. For progeny take help of Moon and Mercury. Giving red clothes to sister/aunt helpful.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 8

(Death Trap, Place of Hanging)

Blessings of a widow help, her curses destroy
 If H.No. 2 is blank, Mars is benefic and excellent
 Moon in H.No. 3, 4, 9 or prior washes its poison
 If dark room is intact, Mars/Mercury H.No. 8 not malefic.
 An oven in the house destroys everything.
 Items of Mercury and not of Mars adversely affected.
 As Mercury grows, Mars deteriorates.
 Honourable, hardworking, bold in face of adversity
 Mars is not malefic for self but for relations,
 Long life, wealth to self, but destroys others.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 8)

Such natives are of strong determination, industrious, kind hearted and victorious over enemies.

1. Moon, Jupiter in H.No.2 Mars is benefic.
 or H.No.2 blank
 (Dormant Mars)
2. Moon H.No. 1,3,4,8, or 9 Mars will be positive.
3. Mercury H.No. 8 Always favourable provided there remains a small dark room at the end of the ancestral home (Saturn).

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 8)

The native will remain the only brother. Elder or younger brother will either not be born and if born, may die. In case one survives, there will be a difference of 4 or 8 years age. At times there will be no younger brother for 13 to 15 years from the birth of native and such brothers will be a source of ill luck.

Mars in this case will not be malefic for the native. When Mars is not favourably helped by Moon, Sun or Jupiter it is negative (malefic). Relations indicated by Mars will be unfavourable to the native. But it will not be adverse for mother. He will be wealthy and blessed with long life. **Blessings from a widow will be helpful but her ill wishes will ruin the native. In case of adversity, one should prepare a sweet loaf (*Roti*) in oven (without touching it with iron) and throw it to a dog for 40/43 days. This will be very much beneficial. In order to avoid diseases, one should sprinkle cold water on hot plate (used for cooking loaves) before cooking loaves and meal.**

1. Mercury, Ketu in H.No.2 Younger brother will not live and in case he remains alive, he will be diseased and troubled.
2. A planet in H.No. 2
(Mars will be negative) Miserable life, loss of wealth till 28th year of age. **To put silver around the neck will be auspicious.** South facing door, or underground furnace inauspicious and destructive for family. **Give sweet loaf cooked in oven to dogs for 40/43 days.**
- Mercury H.No. 6 Death of mother in childhood.
- Moon, Sun or Jupiter
not H.No. 1,3,4 or 8
(Mars negative). Mars will be malefic and makes the native poor and troubled.
5. Mercury in H.No. 1,2,3,
4,5,7,9,10,11,12 (except-
ing in H.No. 6,8) As much Mercury is benefic, that much Mars becomes malefic.

Remedy:

Remedy for Mars in H.No. 8 is the same as for Mars in H.No. 4 as detailed earlier.

Eight sweet cakes be fed to dogs.

Wear a 3 metal ring.

Wear silver necklace.

Use deer skin.

Flow 800 gms or 8 kgs. of sugar cakes and sugar-sesame balls in running water.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 9

**(Continued Royal Family. If negative,
Atheist Ill Repute)**

Respect for elder brothers is not called slavery
 Preparations of royalty start even before birth
 Prosperity starts from 13, by 28 one is a King
 Company/aspect of Venus, Moon with Mars - Fish Line
 Sun gives royal support wherever it may be
 Mercury malefic so becomes Mars, no good for father
 Condition of parents determined by Moon, Jupiter
 Brother together beneficial, conflict destructive.

Mars positive paves the way for royal position. Mars negative brings fame. If H.No. 3, 5 are good, no asthma. Excepting Mercury, all planets will give benefic results.

Mars positive

1. Venus/Moon H.No. 9 or aspect Mars - Fish Line
2. Association with brothers brings prosperity. The way for achieving royal position is paved before birth. Prosperity for parents upto age of 13. After 28, one becomes a King himself.
3. Sun gives powerful results wherever it is positioned. However, if Mercury is poor, Mars adversely affects parents. Protection and support of elder brother extremely helpful. One is like a Lion not having to ask for favours.
4. The positions of Moon becomes dependent on Jupiter. House No. 3 and 5 give Mercury, all planets would give benefic results.
6. With Mars in 9th, the native should not separate from his elder brother. Separations would cause havoc. Unity will make both of them invincible. Brother's wife will bring good luck. Both Venus and Moon will give excellent results. Sun will give excellent results like Sun in 2nd House. Prosperity will come if elder brother or articles of Mars or relatives connected with Mars are kept. Excellent living. Parental condition will be decided by Moon for mother, Jupiter for

father. Condition will be like victorious warrior Kings. Would get prosperity through military hardware. Actions, deeds and age will be excellent.

Mars negative (Malefic Effects of Mars H.No. 9)

If Mercury is malefic or for a person who has Mars negative, the result would be bad. One would have to feel slighted, diseased, and troubled and seek help of lowly people. Parents would get rusted if Mercury is also malefic.

1. **Keep red handkerchief.**
2. **Apply red Vermillion to idol of Lord (*Hanuman* on Tuesday. Also feed the idol.**

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 10 (Lord in House of Ant)

Sale of gold brings misery, poor Moon affects family
Mars is like a Lord if unaspected, moves as per Saturn
Help of Saturn makes it a leopard, but not aggressive
Venus, Moon, Rahu-Ketu & Saturn in 2nd delay birth of a son (a)
Moon in H.No. 4 brings royalty, Saturn H.No. 3 gives family
Jupiter, Moon, Sun Nos. 3, 6 damage wealth, progeny, parents
Sun H.No. 4 damages eye, Moon H.No. 6 Saturn H.No. 4 give jail.

- a) **Rearing of a deer auspicious.**

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 10)

The native may be born in poor family but after his birth, the family will become wealthy. The person will be lucky, wealthy and lead a Kingly life. Blessed with children when elder brother is there. Long life, lucky brothers, wealth, good health, brave and comforts of life are assured. For Mars H.No. 10, Saturn will decide its nature.

1. **Moon H.No. 4** **Comfortable and lucky native. Increase in the family.**

Saturn H.No. 9,10,11	A mischievous <i>cheetah</i> (Leopard) than a lion. Average financial condition.
H.No. 5 blank	Very auspicious. One will be lucky and prosperous.
Mars H.No. 10 alone and unsuspected	One will be like a King and lead a good comfortable life.
Saturn H.No. 3	Landed property, farm houses but not much liquid cash.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 10)

Sale of golden ornaments will be very inauspicious. This will indicate death of children and loss of wealth.

Mars with enemy planets.	A ruinous position in life.
Venus or Moon or Rahu-Ketu-Saturn H.No.2	Birth of children will be delayed. The remedy in this case will be to keep a deer or to serve a one eyed person/ devoid of progeny.
Moon, Jupiter or Sun H.No. 3, 6	Malefic Mercury. One will lose money and children. Parents will lead troubled life.
Sun H.No. 4 or Moon H.No. 6. Or daughter's son lives with him.	May cause loss of one eye.
Saturn H.No. 4	Brings disrespect and may be imprisoned for no fault of his.
Sun H.No. 6	May cause deaths of son.
Some planet or the other in H.No. 5.	Malefic for others, but good for self.

Remedy

1. **Serve Hanuman.**
2. **Eat Sweets.**
3. **Rear deer.**

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 11

(A Caged Lion)

**With worldly dogs, even sleeping lion helps
In court of Jupiter; Mars is under its control
And gives same results as condition of Jupiter
After 13th year, effect of Mars H.No. 9, whatever be Jupiter
If Mercury, Saturn are benefic, comfort wealth at 24/28
Opposite effects of Mars negative, no good for Ketu
Rahu-Ketu give unhappiness till their period (45).
Keeping potful of honey bring sweetness of life
Mercury H.No. 2 excellent, Saturn H.No. 3 gives prosperity.**

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 11)

Such natives are bold, wealthy, blessed with power and authority. 13th and 28th years will be very lucky. One may lead a kingly life but will have a saintly heart and blessed with spiritual power. The position of Jupiter will indicate number of brothers the native will have. Fond of eating flesh, a lion reared on milk, dressed like a King. Ketu highly benefic.

Jupiter H.No. 1 to 10 indicates that one will have upto 9 brothers, in 11th House have 2 brothers, in 12th House one brother. Jupiter will determine effect of Mars.

Irrespective of the position of Jupiter, one will have a favourable time after 13 years of age. (Effects of Mars H.No. 9). Articles, professions and relations of Ketu such as father-in-law, maternal uncle etc. will be favourable.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Mercury and Saturn
benefic. | Accumulation of wealth from 24th to
28th year. |
|-----------------------------------|---|

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 11)

1. If H.No. 3 blank, weak or ill aspected, one will lead a miserable life of debt, loss of ancestral property despite the fact that one may have a good income.

2. If Mars is negative it will cause loss of children during 42nd, 45th or 48th year. Articles and relations of Mars will be harmful and unlucky. Ketu will also be unfavourable.

Remedy:

Birth of a son or to keep a pet dog will be auspicious. Or serve three worldly dogs.

MARS IN HOUSE NO. 12

**(If one gives Sweets to others,
no shortages of Wealth)**

Mars in house of Jupiter, would make native King
 Whether one is born in poverty or is a hermit
 With Jupiter or Jupiter in 2nd or Ketu in Mars houses,
 All are salvaged, Mercury Rahu-Ketu and Saturn are not malefic.
 H.No. 3, 5 are not malefic nor planet in H.No. 1.
 Age 24, 28 excellent or first son/brother is born
 Jupiter, Venus and Ketu H.No. 3, 8, 11 all help Mars.
 Mercury Nos. 3,8,9,12 gives its own malefic effects.
 Sun in Nos. 3-11 excellent, negates sickness, death.
 Mars affects poor, Sun Nos 3 & 11, Rahu is dormant.
 If Mercury hovers in 4th or 8th; Mars be in 6th/12th,
 It shortens life of the native and then his mother.

Benefic Effects (Mars House No. 12)

1. Even Mercury in H.No. 1 will not give malefic results. Whatever position of planet of H.No. 1, Ketu in H.No. 1 will give benefic results. It would make the native short tempered, independent mind. Rahu's effect will not be evil but dormant.
2. The subject will be like a roaring Lion, have a glowing family, in shining armour which will frighten his enemies. He would be reverent to his Gurus. May have wealth or not but his nights will be comfortable.

3. The native will have all comforts even if he is born in poverty and desolation. Will have power to control an elephant. Will behave like a cow, dog or goat with Lion. (would be compatible with the powerful). Mercury Rahu-Ketu and Saturn would not have their say. But Mercury in Nos. 3,8,9,12 will remain poor and unpredictable. All planets in the horoscope will behave well and planets in Nos. 1,3,8 & 11 will not give in any malefic results. But Ketu's bark and Mercury's nature of spoiling things will persist excepting when they are in Nos. 1,3,8,11 wherein they will have to keep quiet.
4. At ages of 24/28 or when first son or second brother is born, the native will have excellent results.
5. If Ketu in H.No. 3 or with Jupiter, Jupiter in H.No.2 or Jupiter, Venus-Ketu in H.Nos. 1,3,8,11, there will be Fish Line. Money, royal power and status to family. Long life. Would be saved from death, hanging. Enemies will make an inglorious retreat.
6. Where Sun in H.Nos. 3-11 it will provide protection from disease, death so long planet in H.No. 11 is not inimical to planet in 8.

Malefic Effects (Mars House No. 12)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Mercury H.No. 3,8,9,12 | Mercury will keep up its malefic influence. Mars would not be able to control Mercury. |
| 2. Sun Poor. | Malefic effect of Mars. Malefic impact of Sun on H.No. 3, then on H.No. 1 and then on 11. |
| 3. Mercury H.No. 4-8 but no link between Moon and Sun. | Mars whether in H.No. 6 or 12, native's life would be shortened, then his mother's. |

General Conditions if Mars is Negative

1. Adverse effect on breath (Jupiter), comfort of wife or wealth (Venus), shortage of children (Ketu) - anonymous mischiefs of enemies, unproductive expenses, mental sickness (Rahu) business

worldly matters (Mercury); house or items of decoration of others (Saturn). Mars sword has no love for logic (Mercury). Stupidity, loss of wealth in unproductive works, loss of wife's comfort, poor business, loss of eye sight. If Ketu is poor, no brother till age of 28. Brothers will be unhappy and issueless. Items of Mars colour in headgear of native malefic for brothers, daughter/her son. **But headgear of Sun's or Jupiter's colour would be helpful. His brothers should give milk rather than water to the native and should themselves keep items of Moon (like rice, silver). Eating of sweet things or serving sweet food will help. Offering sweetened water to Sun will be helpful. Sweet food to dogs will also help.**

2. If H.No.3 is blank or if there are two or more planets in H.No. 3 it will be inauspicious to elder brother till his age of 28. If brother had Mars in 10th, evil effect will fall on self till age of 28.
Own place of worship will provide help. Sugar in milk to friends, sweet loaves for self, part to poor/dog and then sweetened water offering to Sun will help.
3. When Saturn in H.No. 2 Mars will give poor results. Unemployment and unhappiness.

Remedy :

Giving sweet cakes will improve results of Mars and Saturn.

Mercury



(Goddess *Durga* : Power House,
King of Vegetation)

MERCURY

(Power house, king of Vegetation)

As a hole in the ground expands so does the ground.
Similarly wisdom increases by its use by the native.
Given to deceit, Mercury resorts to secret mischief. (a)
It behaves like planet which is its Fixed House Lord.
Becomes malefic with enemies and benefic with friends.
In Moon and Rahu conflict, Mercury gets destroyed. (b)
If Mercury aspects Sun, effect of both on them improves
Mercury if posited prior to Moon is like poisonous water
Planets in H.No. 3, 4,7, 9 become malefic in that case.
If Venus is prior to Mercury, effect of Rahu becomes malefic.
And Mercury if posited before Venus improves effect of Ketu.
If Mercury-Venus do not combine and damage life.
If enemy of either is with them, both are ineffective. (d)
When in Houses Nos. 2,4,6, Mercury gives royal position (e)
In the 7th it converts metal to gold, exalts companion.
Mercury is most damaging in H.Nos. 3,8,9,11 and 12.
A roving King in H.No. 1, 10, gives wealth/family in 5th. (f)

- a) Whenever lord of the house in which Mercury is posited come to H.No. 9, it also becomes useless and ineffective like the empty circle of Mercury.
- b) A person with malefic Mercury should have his nose holed, keep his teeth clean and solicit blessings of maidens.
- c) Jupiter, Moon especially malefic.
- d) Enemies of Venus-Sun, Moon and Rahu. Enemy of Mercury is Moon.
- e) Rahu-Ketu do not give evil effects when Mercury is in H.No. 4. Hence, it is a royalty. Elsewhere Rahu-Ketu are within the circle of Mercury.
- f) Mercury is full of poison when posited in H.Nos.3,8,9,11,12.
 - In H.No. 3 - It is damaging for family.
 - In H.No. 8 - Damaging for animate objects and life.
 - In H.No. 9 - Damaging for own wealth and life.

In H.No. 11 – Obstructive for income (upto age of 34).

In H.No. 12 - Destructive for profession and comforts at nights.

When in H.No. 1,2,4; Mercury may be self-destructive but not malefic. In H.No. 3, it is damaging for others. It will cause scare/suspense while in H.Nos. 5 to 10 and when it is in H.Nos. 11 or 12, it will behave like a mad dog. When in H.Nos. 1,9 to 12, Mercury will support Saturn as a result of which Saturn will cause destitution. While in H.Nos. 3 to 8 Mercury may cause misery, but it will be supportive for Sun for creating wealth. In H.Nos. 3,8, it may cause misery.

Mercury's Relationship with Rahu

Whenever Mercury and Rahu are together or Mercury is malefic (generally in H.Nos. 3,8,9,12) and Rahu is malefic (in H.Nos. 1,5,7,8,11), both will lead to imprisonment, madness, death or destitution even if there is no fault or illness. Unnecessary and unproductive expenses will abound. **A ring of iron without a joint will be helpful.** Mercury and Rahu would be treated as joint if one does business/work relating to their joint items.

Mercury	:	Sister, father's sister, mother's sister, wife's sister, business.
Rahu	:	In-laws, mother's father and mother, electricity, jail deptt.

Mercury's Relationship with Ketu

Whenever Mercury and Ketu conjoin by aspect, Mercury's effect remains unaffected but Ketu becomes malefic. Without Mercury other planets also do not have flexibility.

General Comments and Manifestations of Mercury

1. Works and professions of Mercury are : business, craftsmanship, handicrafts, earning wealth with brain power upto age of 34. During regime of Mercury, other things do not matter.
2. Mercury, which is full of poison, when in H.Nos. 1,2,4 does not adversely effect its companion planet. It may be self-destructive but will not cause any mishap. When in H.No. 3, it destroys other planets. As it harms planets in H.No. 11, 12, they will cause further harm like mad dogs.

3. When in company of a malefic planet, Mercury will further aggravate its malefic effects. When it is with a benefic planet, not only will it improve its benefic effect but also become benefic. That is, Mercury will give effect of the companion planet. It is deceptive like a bat at night. **If the stairs of a house are changed (without change in roof or walls), Mercury will get damaged.**
4. **A person with malefic Mercury should get his nostril holed, keep his teeth clean, worship maidens. For better effects serve a goat or donate it. If malefic Mercury causes a stammer, it will not give any other malefic effect. If in a family, sickness persists, give one full dry pumpkin (yellow coloured and hollow from within) in a temple.**
5. Rahu-Ketu move within the circle of Mercury excepting in H.No. 4 where Mercury will give royalty. This is because Rahu-Ketu have taken a pledge not to do any evil in H.No. 4.
6. In conflict/confrontation between Moon and Rahu, Mercury gets destroyed.
7. Mercury will help malefic Venus but it would itself get polluted by Rahu-Ketu causing death bells to ring. In fact, in such a case Venus is also in bad houses, Mercury will damage Venus also.
8. If Mercury is alone, it is useless, powerless and ineffective. In that case, it will give results of the planet which is the Fixed Lord of that house. For example :- Mars is sign lord of H. No. 1 but Sun is Fixed House Lord. If Mercury is in H. No. 1, Sun is in H.No. 12, Sun is Fixed House Lord of H. No. 1. Hence Mercury in H.No. 1 will give results of Sun H.No. 12. Similarly, if Mercury is H.No. 1, Sun is in H.No. 4, Mercury will give results of Sun H.No. 4. If Mercury is in H.No. 1, it will also adversely affect sign lord Mars if it is in H.No. 9 and make Mars malefic and ineffective.

Following table will further clarify the position :-

Mercury alone (H. No.)	Mercury will give results of	Mercury will inflict the following planets, if in H.No. 9
1.	Sun	Mars
2.	Jupiter	Venus
3.	Mars	Venus
4.	Moon	Moon
5.	Jupiter	Sun
6.	Ketu	Ketu, Mercury
7.	Venus, Mercury	Venus
8.	Mars, Saturn	Mars
9.	Jupiter	Jupiter
10.	Saturn	Saturn
11.	Jupiter	Saturn
12.	Rahu	Rahu, Jupiter

Mercury in H.No. 3,8,9,11,12 is malefic, stupid, self-destructive, obstructive and for earnings.

Mercury in H.Nos. 1, 2, helps Saturn (in good sense).

Mercury in H.Nos. 3 to 8, helps Sun.

Mercury in H.Nos. 9 to 12, helps Saturn (in poor sense).

Relationship of Mercury with other Planets

Mercury	Jupiter	-	Ash
Mercury	Sun	-	Mercury (chemical Hg)
Mercury	Moon	-	Flute
Mercury	Venus	-	Curds
Mercury	Mars	-	Lion's teeth
Mercury	Saturn	-	White lead
Mercury	Rahu	-	Trunk of an elephant.
Mercury	Ketu	-	Tail of dog.

If Mercury and Saturn are in adjoining houses, construction of courtyard by raising girders in one space will destroy Mercury. Madness, mental disease and loss to sister. Father's sister may occur.

The egg of Mercury is not the seed of wisdom, but copying of wisdom is the circle of Mercury which is born in H. No. 9. Mercury in H.No. 2,4,6 is egg in erect position (she parrot, goat) and prostrate egg (goat) in H.No. 8, 10. Mercury in H.No. 12 is like a rotten egg. Normal

condition of Mercury is in H.No. 1, 7. When in H.No. 3 or 9, Mercury is highly deceptive like a bat. Mercury in H.No. 5 is milk giving male goat/bearded female goat. Mercury in H.No. 11 is like a tree with broad leaves, sermon of she parrot, red necked parrot, imitator of Jupiter.

Route Canal of Mercury

Normally planets in houses third from each other (like H.No. 1 and H.No. 3) cannot meet but through Mercury's route canal, they may get conjoined but will give benefic effects. However, they do not conjoin for malefic effects.

Mercury and Venus together are very auspicious. H. No. 7 is their joint house but when they are in opposite houses (7th to each other), the effect of both of them is destroyed. If they are not opposite to each other, Mercury will conjoin the effect of all planets in its house alongwith its own effect with the house where Venus is posited but Venus does not take the effect of its house to the house where Mercury is posited. Only Mercury does so. In brief, during Venus period (Venus H.No. 1), the effect of Mercury based house would mix with Venus based house but when Mercury is in H. No. 1, the effect of H. No. 1 will not go to the house where Venus is posited and all planets in Mercury based house will give their respective effect.

The effect carried by Mercury, if posited prior to Venus will be positive and benefic but effect carried by Mercury when posited latter than Venus will be negative and malefic but if there are enemy planets of Venus in the house where Mercury is posited. Venus will not allow Mercury to carry the inimical effect to Venus house but Venus will not obstruct this mixing if friendly planets of Venus are with Mercury. When Venus does not get support from Mercury, it goes mad but Mercury will carry effect of its house to Venus house if friendly planets of Venus are posited with Venus.

Supposing in this process, Ketu is H.No. 1 and Mercury and Venus are opposite to each other. In such a case, this combination will give negative results. This will particularly be so if Mercury is in latter houses than Venus. In such a case, Rahu-Ketu mix with **Mercury-Venus** and cause havoc for the native during their transit to H.No. 1 but this may not be the case when Mercury is posited prior to Venus. When Mercury or Venus is in H.No. 1, it will not be a malefic combination.

This positive **route** canal effect of Mercury has special significance

for Mars. At times Mars does not seem to be getting help from Sun/Moon. (Mars without support of Sun and Moon is negative) but with the help of Mercury, it can become Mars positive. Mars and Mercury are outward enemies. Without Mars support Venus cannot give children. When Mercury is with Mars, it is like a red necked parrot which will bring about conjunction effect between Mars and Venus and give/save progeny by Venus. In such a situation, the condition of Mercury being latter than Venus will not remain valid. The benefic effect will remain since Mars will give its effect to Venus during transit of Venus to H. No. 1. The route canal of Mercury thus has additional aspect than usual 100%, 50% and 25%. It is so because Venus has mixed effect of Mercury in it. When Rahu is with Mercury, Venus will not allow effect of Mercury to come into it, go berserk and give results of Venus H.No. 8. Similarly, without support of Venus, Mercury will only give flowers and no fruit. One would have sexual power but Mars will not support Venus in producing a child.

Teeth of Mercury

When teeth are intact, one would have control over his voice and capacity to produce children because of Jupiter's power and support of Mars but when teeth are not there, Moon will help. A child without teeth gets mother's milk. When it gets teeth, it will get grains (Venus) to eat. When Mercury is there, one can always expect help of Venus but when teeth go, Mars is no longer in support of Mercury nor will there be connection of Jupiter. The man/woman will no longer be able to procreate.

Secrets of Mercury

1. To understand role of Mercury, multiply house number with respective strength of the planet in it, add all nine multiples and divide by nine. If after division by 9, balance is zero, Mercury will give results of the planet posited in H. No. 5. In this case, Rahu and Ketu get entrapped in the circle of Mercury. Rahu and Ketu will not be able to influence any other planet. Their power has become zero to the circle of Mercury but respective effects of Rahu and Ketu will remain intact. This is because effect of Rahu-Ketu is always there in Mercury excepting in H. No. 4, wherein Rahu-Ketu have resolved to do no evil. If Rahu be taken as key of a watch, Ketu is the dog of the watch. Both are moved by Jupiter but they do their movement

within Mercury's circle. If H. No. 5 is blank, Mercury will give results of Sun as posited.

If after dividing by 9, there is a balance, Mercury will give results of the planet which has that quotient of balance. The following table will be useful for such calculations.

Planet	H. No. of the planet	Strength of the	H. No. × Planet Power
Jupiter	4	6/9	24/9
Sun	3	9/9	27/9
Moon	6	8/9	48/9
Venus	5	7/9	35/9
Mars	5	5/9	25/9
Mercury	3	4/9	14/9
Saturn	12	3/9	36/9
Rahu	2	2/9	4/9
Ketu	8	1/9	8/9
Total		45/9=5	219/9=24+3/9

Balance quotient is 3/9. It is power ratio of Saturn which in this case is in H.No. 12. Mercury, which is in H. No. 3, will give results of Saturn in H.No. 12. Rahu is in prior houses, Ketu is in latter house. The effect of Saturn H.No. 12 would be **malefic**. Thus, during transit of Mercury, Saturn will be twice as malefic since both Mercury and Saturn are malefic in nature.

3. Remedy of Mercury will also entail remedy of the planet whose effects Mercury will give. **If Mercury is in H.No. 3 or H.No. 9, take help of red iron ball but if Mercury is benefic, instead of iron ball, take glass ball and colour it with the colour of the planet whose effect Mercury is giving as above.**

4. When Mercury is in H.No. 12, **take help of planet which it destroys or rear a black and white dog** (not having red colour). Mercury is like a blank book, plain paper, glass and alum. Any addition will effect it accordingly.

Malefic effect of Mercury in H.No. 3 or H.No. 9 or in any other bad house, will improve only when it becomes benefic because of its transit but the first month of that year will be still bad. In comparison with Sun and Mars, Mercury's effect will disappear. Sun with Mars positive will remain dormant for 1/2 period, but will still be doing its secret mischief. Mars positive does have Sun in it and will remain dormant with Sun.

Symptoms of malefic Mercury :

- i. Power to procreate decreases.
- ii. Teeth fall.
- iii. Power of smell goes.

General Remedies :

- i. Put pure *ghee*, camphor and raw sugar in a brass utensil and bathe.
- ii. A copper coin with a hole be flown in water.
- iii. Nose hole.
- iv. Worship maidens.
- v Propitiate Rahu-Ketu.
 Mercury + Saturn Propitiate Rahu.
 Venus + Rahu Propitiate Ketu.
- vi) Mercury 3, 9 - Take help of an iron ball If Mercury is benefic take a glass ball. Rearing a dog other than of red colour helpful.
- vii) Jupiter-Rahu - Artificial Mercury.
- vii) Fixed House - No. 7. Benefic Houses - 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7
- viii) Exaltation - H.No. 6. Debilitation - H.No. 12. Malefic Houses No. 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 Not always malefic in H. No. 9, 10, 11, but in years 17, 34.
- ix) Friends - Moon. Enemies Sun, Venus and Rahu.

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 1

(A King, A Ruler but Selfish, Mischievous, Ill Reputed)

A woman may be in high position but vulnerable at youth.
 Have no worries, time has come to sort out problems.
 A girl is like a boy, royal fortune is about to sprout.
Tabla may be no good, but its music is entertaining.
 If one has dark complexion it gives tremendous strength.
 With Mercury H.No. 1, 5 (a) wealth falls like rain (b)
 Mercury will move as per Saturn, Rahu-Ketu will be left crying (c)
 May not be pious, but royalty, health, wealth good.
 Mercury may not be good for itself, it shines others (d)
 One may be indulgent, but no damage to one's earnings.

- a) When there is some planet in H.No. 7, especially Saturn or Venus.
- b) Relatives denoted by the house in which Sun is posited.
- c) Rahu (in-laws) and Ketu (progeny) may be adversely affected.
- d) When Mars is in H.No. 2, items of Mercury are not affected.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 1)

An empty sky with only the circle of Sun is Mercury. Sun will be benefic but Mars may become malefic. Mercury H.No. 1 has the temper and capacity of Sun. One will be of mercurial temper, self-willed, and of independent views. Good times are about to come, sisters/daughters will revel in wealth and self will be happy. Relations connected with the house where Sun is posited will become wealthy. Gain from govt. and superiors. One will not be so religious but no dearth of earnings. Not only Saturn, but Rahu-Ketu will also move as per dictates of Mercury.

1. Mercury H.No. 1 linked with Sun. Wife of the native will be from a wealthy family and chaste, loving and sober.
2. Mars H.No. 12. Mercury in 1st House will never be malefic.
3. Mercury H.No. 1, some planet (especially Saturn/Venus) in H.No. 7. Extremely benefic, especially if person is of dark complexion.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 1)

1. When Mercury in H.No. 1 is alone and H.No. 7 is blank, it will be malefic but will indicate Royal Combination, one will win over others and favourable or helpful to others.
2. If Moon is in H.No. 7, the native will excel others in drinking and fond of eating resulting a troubled life.
3. When Mercury is weak, afflicted, it will indicate mischief and ill repute.
4. When in a female chart it forms a Royal Combination, but she still will remain suspectable to blame and ill fame.
5. If Mars is in H.No. 12, Mercury will never be **malefic**. Mars may become malefic, but Sun will never be **malefic**.
6. Where Mercury is benefic, green things (items of Mercury) will not give benefic results. The health of the native will be afflicted if one takes eggs but Mercury will be benefic for wealth from middle age.
7. For a native with malefic Mercury all green coloured articles, business, medical profession etc. are not useful.
8. In-laws (Rahu), children (Ketu) will all suffer specially if the native is a drunkard and non-vegetarian.
9. In youth, one will be lucky but greedy, residing away from his home and will roam from place to place which will not be in his interest. On the other hand, to work at one place will be beneficial for him.
10. Such a native if he has at least 30 or more than 32 teeth it will be unfavourable for him. Mercury will denote the result as posited in 12th House. When there are 32 teeth, any unfavourable words uttered by such a native will come true. Effect of H.No. 2 will be taken alongwith.

General Remedies :

1. **Keep away from green colour.**
2. **Keep away from sister-in-law.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 2

(*Yogi King, Selfish, Knowledgable*)

If one knew son would die, won't pray for his birth (a)
 If alone, highly auspicious and helpful, Royal Combination.
 With H. No. 6, 8 blank Mercury gives excellent intellect (b)
 Venus, Mars are malefic, royalty befalls, enemies destroyed.
 His words and writing are like jewels, in-laws salvaged.
 Planets in H.No. 6, 8 give a large number of daughters to native.
 Father dies at 16 to 19, no danger if Moon supports (c)
 Jupiter in H.No. 9, 12 gives honour and long life to mother.
 Saturn support benefic, company of sister-in-law bad. (d)
 Rearing sheep and parrot brings hardship to the native.

- a) Father may be very wealthy but for the son, it is of no use.
- b) No mental problems. Father's support uncertain. Firm determination. Royal Combination. Children will be a source of trouble but would not be issueless.
- c) Nose hole for 4-5 days only.
- d) In-laws may suffer.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 2)

General:

1. The native will have a broad, long and outside bulding forehead, intelligent, King like but self-centered and selfish. He will be lucky but Venus will be malefic. For himself. Jupiter highly benefic.
2. Destroyer of enemies, increase in children, wealthy, lucky and very helpful to in-laws.
3. Lucky for himself, but unlucky for father. No bad effect on mother, she will live long. Will support a large family. His hard work will make life comfortable. He would have long life, full of confidence.
4. Helpful to in-laws.
5. Will conquer enemies. Articles of Venus and Mars benefic.

Through planetary placements:

1. Rahu in H.No. 8. One will be quick witted.
 2. Rahu in H.No. 9. The native will have sweet but impressive speech.
 3. Mars in H.No. 8. Profit through writing and speech.
 4. Mars in H.No. 9. A self-willed and strong headed native. He will have such a forceful speech that will cover all his defects.
 5. Mercury in H.No. 2 alone. One will be like a dominating King.
 - H.No. 6 or 8 blank. Intelligent. One will not have any mental troubles.
 7. Moon in H.No. 8-12. Father will be blessed with long life provided Moon is not weak and afflicted.
 8. Ketu in H.No. 8. Will give sermon/guide others. Quick witted.
 - Ketu in H.No. 9 The native will be blessed with a good power of speech.
 10. Jupiter in H.No. 9 or 12. Will bless the native with respect and long lived mother.
 11. Sun in H.No. 8 One will be skilled and greedy for money.
 12. Saturn in H.No. 6. Will be very favourable. Self made wealthy man, lucky, comfortable but no comforts from father.
 13. Mars or Mars-Jupiter in H.No. 6 Jupiter has no adverse effect on father. But may effect Mars (brother)
- Blessed with long life and long lived mother. A native of confidence and will help the family. He will lead a Kingly life.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 2)

General:

1. Mercury will be a bundle of ash.

2. Ketu is also malefic and it will give delayed progeny. No comforts but troubles through children. A few children but one thing is sure that the native will not be denied children.
3. His wealth would disappear. Would destroy earnings of father. No comforts from father. Losses through gambling, speculative investment, share market, lottery tickets etc. Death of father is indicated at the age of 16 to 21 or maximum 34th to 46th years but till father remains alive, he will be a source of loss to the native.
4. All relations of Mercury like sister, daughter, sister of father will be unlucky. **In this case, a hole in nose before 16 years to 21 years for 4-5 days or 96 hours and then permanently will be beneficial.**

Through planetary placements:

1. Sun in H.No. 8. Self-willed, proud, good health and intelligent but one will be weak financially.
2. Venus in H.Nos. 3,8,9,12 Relations living with sister-in-law will be harmful. First wife and self will be destroyed. (Effects of Mercury in H.No. 12).
3. Saturn or Sun are powerful The effects of Mercury will be wavering.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 8 Will be malefic for relations and grandfather. Items of Jupiter also adversely affected.
5. Moon and Saturn in H.No. 12 Will denote that from 17th year age to 32nd or 35th year, ancestral property and wealth will be wasted. **To donate rice, silver, milk etc. (Moon) items will be helpful.**
6. Moon in H.Nos. 8-12 May be even a murderer. but afflicted.

General Remedies:

1. **Nose hole. Keep silver in it for 90 days.**
2. **Serve maidens.**
3. **Remedy of Moon, Jupiter helpful.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 3

(Extremely Malefic)

After his birth/visit all others perish, not self.
 Mars prior to Mercury excellent, gives large family.
 Items of Mercury benefic, but of Ketu are damaged.
 Venus H.No. 4 - Progeny delayed. Sun H.No. 11 -long life.
 Maternal uncle would have wealth, be a good doctor.
 Moon in 8th House will pollute Venus, Saturn and Rahu.
 Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in 6th causes death of father and uncles.
 Mercury damages Ketu, Mars negative damages Mercury - robbery.
 H.No. 9, 11 are damaged and in H.Nos. 3, 4, 5 destroyed. (a)

- a) If one has 32 teeth such malefic effects are seen but Mercury good for itself. If Mars in H.No. 1, Jupiter in H.No. 9, 11 and Venus in 7 helpful for brother/self.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 3)

Life-span of such native will not be less than 80 years. Relations and brothers will be helpful to the native. Wealthy and victorious over enemies. Good for self but not helpful to others. Mercury always benefic. Family and income increase.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <p>1. Mars in H.No. 1.</p> | <p>Mercury will be benefic. Wealth and increase in family, articles of Mercury will be benefic. Ketu may be malefic. For favourable results for native and brother, articles and business or profession for Jupiter in 9th, 11th house and Venus in 7th House will be helpful and beneficial.</p> |
| <p>2. <u>Sun in H.No. 11.</u></p> | <p>Gains through maternal uncle and children (Ketu) and one will be a doctor of bronchitis or asthma. Will have long life. No glow of Sun/Mercury in his life.</p> |

In H.No. 9, 11 blank and a dormant Mercury. Mercury will be all round benefic.

Venus alive. Beneficial and also Ketu. Benefic effect of Moon and one will have a beneficial writing power.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 3)

In case Mercury is weak/afflicted, it will be malefic. When Mercury is malefic, it renders the native at cross with relatives and brothers etc. unless Mars is benefic. Mercury in 3rd House gives a medium loss to the native. It will indicate that while he himself has been saved, otherwise one will be ruined but over and above, if one stammers, one is lucky. Mercury will not be malefic any more. Otherwise extremely damaging for the family. One will be troubled if the native has 32 teeth. Fortune ditches, unproductive expenses. Articles, business, relatives of planet in H.No. 9 destroyed. House No. 11 would also be adversely affected.

Ancestral property, sources of income, peace of mind, God's help and relations connected with 4th House will suffer. The native cannot remain at his ancestral place, but will settle somewhere else, amounting to change in residence. Use of articles of Mercury, *Moong* pulse etc. will be a source of disease.

Mercury malefic

Ketu's articles and relations will suffer. **To keep a dog will be helpful** or rear three worldly dogs. Upto age of Mercury (34) items of Mercury like worship, family honour and items/works connected with H. No. 9, 10 will be destroyed. Items relating to H.No. 11 (flow of income, goodwill immediate superior) may not be destroyed but would remain under adversity.

Some planet in H.Nos. 3,4,5,9 and 11.

Relations and articles connected with planets/houses will be adversely affected till 48th year of age but Mercury will not be malefic for the native.

3. When the house of the native has a door towards South. Mercury will give the results of 8th House. Will be ruinous for wife, wealth and in-law.

Remedy for this will be to clean teeth daily with alum. For gain in business, full moong pulse be immersed in water in the night and be given to birds in the morning for 43 days or Broad leaves of Butia Frondesa (*Dhak*) tree be cleaned with milk and in day time be placed in a pit in some obscure place where nobody should see. The pit be covered with stone and earth (Saturn). One has to be cautious that utensils and articles with which pit has been dug should not be brought back home. The colour of stone should be according to the colour as indicated by the planets in 9th or 10th House or Butia Frondesa (*Dhak*) leaves be put in middle or western wall of the house but prior method is recommended. OR A stone be fixed in the house and washed with milk which will be helpful (Lord *Shiva's Shivling*) Or yellow coloured small sea shells be burnt and ashes be put in running water will be helpful to recover the patient from Leprosy and Eczema.

4. Venus in H.No. 4. Will delay progeny.
5. Moon in H.No. 8. Venus will be malefic.
And 6th does not have Saturn and Rahu also damaged. friends of Mercury.
6. Rahu-Ketu-Saturn in H.No.6 or 7. Loss of father's wealth and troubled life for maternal uncle and mother's sister's husband.

Remedy :

- i) In such case one should clean the teeth daily with alum.
- ii) To serve green lentils to birds and donation of goat and Mercury articles will be helpful.
- iii) Nose hole.
- iv) Bury *dhak* leaves (as many as age) washed in milk.

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 4

(Royal Combination)

**Whey does a laughing mother start crying on one's birth.
Since she comes to know that she had no more life.
Flow of wealth endless, sisters/daughters get a kingdom.
Mercury in 2nd is hard on father and on mother in 4th.
Moon in 3rd, 4th and 6th makes one priceless jewel.
And if Moon and Sun are in H.No. 3, 5, 11 and Jupiter in 9th.
Evil ineffective, family, age and wealth endless.
Malefic evil, males are bad, travel unprofitable.
Moon in H.No. 2 (a) gives prosperity, planets along benefic.
Mother, wealth, house afire, if Father's Debt in chart.**

- a) When Jupiter is benefic or Moon in 2nd or H.No. 2 is blank.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 4)

Mercury alone.	Excellent and would turn all planets with it into gold.
Either female or male planets benefic.	Respects other women. Tolerant. Takes others problems on himself.
Moon in H.No. 2.	Royal Combination. Moon and Mercury will give bountiful wealth. If one has 32 teeth, Mars is not negative and Mercury effective. Would help out all the family. Both Mercury and Venus would give excellent results.
4. Sun-Moon in H.No.3,5,11 and Jupiter in H.No. 9	No malefic effect of any evil planet. Family prosperity and age all excellent.
5. Moon in H.No. 3,6 or H.No. 2 blank.	Long parental bliss.
6. Jupiter benefic.	Royal Combination. Prosperity all round. All help from Govt.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 4)

Mother is pleased to give birth to the native but became remorseful when she realises that she herself has no more life left. When live Mercury things (parrot, sheep, goat) are brought home, Moon (mother) will disappear. Mother's condition will become uncertain and if she survives, condition of family wealth and her own condition will become pitiable. For malefic Mercury, remedy by articles of Sun will help. For wealth remedy of Jupiter will help.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Rahu malefic or in malefic houses. | Condition of males poor.
One would be like a dead body. |
| 2. Ketu poor or in malefic houses. | Travel and advisers poor. |
| 3. Venus, Rahu or Saturn in H.Nos. 2,5,9,12 (Father's Debt). | Destruction of female wealth and family life. |
| 4. Moon in H.No. 6 or malefic. | May attempt suicide. |

General Remedy :

- 1. Silver chain for peace of mind.**
- 2. Gold chain for wealth.**
- 3. Tilak of Saffron or eating saffron for 43 days.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 5

(Happy, His words are Prophetic)

Tongue gives out lineage, its control is beneficial.
 With males or Moon in H.Nos. 3,9,11, Mercury salvages family.
 Mercury gives effects like Moon, Venus in the chart.
 Copper around neck gives a treasure, progeny excels.
 Saturn will be benefic and not malefic for progeny.
 Venus will help and Mercury gets help from Moon items.
 Mercury is poisoned by malefic Jupiter, Moon in the chart (a)
 A planet in H.Nos. 3,4,7,9, destruction all around. (b)

- a) May be harmful for father, but no adverse effect on progeny.
- b) Especially when Mercury is prior to Moon. Generally Moon or Jupiter in H.No. 3, 9 gives excellent results. When Sun is in H.No. 3, or 9 fortune will rise after 34. In all cases, Mercury effect excellent if Mercury is dormant in H.No. 5.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 5)

Such a person will be very lucky. Sudden words uttered by the native will become divine truth. Sun and Jupiter will be benefic. Articles relating to Moon will give gains. Saturn will be favourable for property. Poor results of Sun.

Will be very lucky for progeny, domestic bliss, wealth and comfort. Sun will be favourable for service and profession. Mercury too will be benefic. Mercury will helpful in giving knowledge and help to sons. Saturn too will help and give results of house numbered 5.

1. Sun, Moon, Jupiter in H.No. 3, 9. One will be blessed with wealth, comforts etc. after 34th year of age.
2. Moon in H.No. 1,2, or 4 or Moon in H.No. 6,12 Will indicate that Mercury will control the malefic effects of planets posited in H.Nos. 4,6,7,8 and 9th houses.

3. Mercury is dormant
(house of aspect is blank)
- Qualities of humanism, ancestral house, family life, progeny excellent.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 5)

1. A malefic Mercury will indicate unfavourable results of 1 st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 7th and 9th Houses but Moon or Jupiter posited in 3rd or 9th house will ward off the above evil results.
2. Articles of Moon and Sun will be helpful. Wife will be a good and helpful partner. May it be unfavourable for father but not for progeny.

Remedy: A piece or *paise* (coin) of Copper put around the neck will be benefic.

3. Moon or Jupiter is weak and malefic and particularly when Moon is posited before Mercury it will give evil results of Mercury. His own words will be a source of loss to him.

General Remedies :

1. **Pearls, silver gainful.**
2. **A copper coin with a hole in a necklace.**
3. **Nose hole.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 6

(An Unknown *Yogi*, King by Heart)

Kind words of yours do good to others, greed damages.

Excellent if Venus is good, Mars/Moon not malefic. (a)

Royal Combination (wealth) with good Jupiter, Saturn and Sun.

Acts like Venus in H.No. 2, all alive planets become excellent.

Mercury items not bad, age short. (b) Daughter unhappy (c)

Royalty, property increase if Sun, Saturn, Jupiter in H.No. 2.

- a) No comfort from animate objects of Moon (mother, house etc.) Other items of Moon helpful.
- b) Business and other intellectual works beneficial but skilled work, handicraft will give moderate effects.
- c) Daughter will remain unhappy if she married in North.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 6)

Such a native will be of forceful words. Whatever he says will be fulfilled. Self made wealthy man, a comfortable life, gain through voyage, he will be more prosperous if one remains contended.

Gains through intellectual pursuits, business. Professions through own hand and skilled will not be so beneficial. Law suits will end in the favour of the native. Gain from agriculture land and of honest business.

Self made King. H.No. 2 or Venus will effect condition of Mercury. Mercury will give results of live planets. Mercury 6th House will follow another benefic planet especially in H.No. 2. Items of Mercury helpful, promotion and gains through journeys. Other benefic planets will be twice so.

For starting any auspicious work, one should perform religious ceremonies with articles of Mercury like flowers, daughter and girl to gain and derive benefits. Other benefic planets will show double benefic results when Mercury is in 6th House.

1. Mercury in H.No. 6 alone and unaspected. Moon will be benefic for his articles except alive articles. Business of printing press, paper etc. will yield profits.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. Saturn in H.No. 9 or 11. | Wife will be from a wealthy family. |
| 3. Sun, Jupiter or Saturn in H.No. 1. | Royal Combination - one will be wealthy, have power, authority and immovable property. |
| Jupiter benefic, unafflicted, strong and well-placed. | Royal Combination - paper merchant, printing press, dealings will be favourable. The wealth earned through honest means will be beneficial. |

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 6)

When Mercury is malefic, one will be greedy. Any daughter who is married towards North of ancestral house will not lead a comfortable life. A North facing house highly inauspicious. In 34th year age mother will either die or remain under adverse circumstances (effect of Mars is positive).

Remedy : When Venus is malefic, to ward off the evil effect one should propitiate Moon and put bottle of *Ganges* water under the agriculture land and when Mercury is malefic, a container of milk be put underground in a jungle.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Mars in H.No. 4 or 8. | Early death of mother and a troubled life. |
| 2. Venus in H.No. 4 and malefic Ketu | Birth of child after 34th year, earlier born will die. A ring of silver on left hand be used by the wife of a native. |
| 3. Moon and Jupiter in H.No. 2 or Jupiter in H.No. 11 and Moon in H.No. 2. | Defective eyesight. Malefic Saturn, Troubled old age and 90 years age. |
| 4. Venus in H.No. 4 | Mars malefic till 34. Mother damaged. |

General Remedies:

- 1. Wearing gold helpful.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Benefic for others, Good for others in Male Chart and for Self in Female Chart)

Before he dies, he would have done good to many.

Alive Mercury is like a diamond, dormant is malefic (a)

Animate objects of Mercury malefic, 34th troublesome.

Empty coffers and poor luck, nor royalty is good (b)

Planets Mars along and adjoining retrieve the native. (c)

Items of Venus or Moon bring good fortune

Moon-Saturn; Mars-Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, none is benefic.

If Moon is posited prior, beneficial sea journeys

Saturn in H.No. 3 makes in-laws wealthy.

Enemies if in H.No. 1, 10 give benefic results.

Jupiter in 9th signals destruction even if Venus is benefic.

- a) Sharpness of intellect may not help but worldly comforts, respect in plenty.
- b) Both in desert, a river side.
- c) Mars in H.No. 1, 7, 8 - both malefic. Moon in H.No. 7 also obstructive. Upto age of 34, self and family in adversity but business remains good. Own wealth is protected.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 7)

Mercury will be helpful to other planets and give a comfortable old age, gain in speculation, skilled art and literary pursuits. There will be no litigations, quarrels, troubles or criminal cases. A wealthy native. Items of Venus, extremely benefic for Venus and Mercury. Indulgence for his wife will be auspicious for him.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury alive
a planet in H.No. 1 | Mercury will be benefic; One will be helpful to his family and relatives. |
| 2. Moon in H.No. 1. | Gain through sea voyages. |
| 3. Saturn in H.No. 3. | In-laws will become rich and wealthy. |

4. Some planet in H.No. 1 and 10 whether friendly or inimical.
- No malefic effect of these planets.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 7)

When malefic Mercury in H.No. 7 indicates that native's sister, father's sister and sister-in-law will lead a troubled life.

1. Ketu in H.No. 1 or 8. Defamation of his life (Venus) through his sister-in-law Mercury will spoil Venus and Mars too.
2. H.No.1 blank.
(A dormant Mercury) Mercury will be malefic, loss in business or trouble in childhood but comfortable old age, till 34th year Venus will remain malefic.
3. Jupiter in H.No. 9. A troubled domestic life.

General Remedy :

1. **Serve a black handicapped cow.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 8

(Disease, Blame, Trap of Destruction, Damage to Honour and wealth)

One is blamed all life, angels desert, fire destroys.

If with males, Mercury, Mars are no longer malefic (a)

Bad period at 34. Its condition is as of males.

H.No. 2. blank-death bells, snake poisons deb. planets.

Mercury poisons planet in H.No. 2, Mercury harm destroy father's wealth.

Sun in H.No. 4 or benefic Moon washes off poison of Mercury.

Malefic in 6th makes others so but Jupiter is spared.

- a) If three are male planets with Mercury in H.No. 8, or Mars is in H.No. 12, Mercury in H.No. 8 will not give malefic effects.

Benefic effects (Mercury House No. 8)

1. When a male planet is conjoined with Mercury in 8th House, Mercury will not be malefic and it will give same benefic affects as the male planet does.
2. Sun, Moon or 4th House benefic. The native will be benefitted, at age of 34, Ketu is saved. Mother will live long. Articles of Moon will be beneficial.
3. Mars in H.No. 12. Mercury will not be malefic.
4. Mars conjoins Mercury Mars and Mercury both will give excellent results though alone each gives malefic results in H.No. 8.
5. Mercury in H.No. 8 alone. The native will be learned, scholar and intelligent.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 8)

The native's health will be afflicted through teeth and intestines though it will help blood (Mars) and eyesight (Saturn). Loss in finances, troubles through superiors and Govt., and loss in service for finances. The ladies having Mercury in 8th are termed as shameless.

One will get punishment/suffering without fault. Wealth reduced to half. Sudden developments in royal affairs which result in financial losses/loss of position/destruction. A wayward girl makes herself available to everyone around. All animate objects of Mercury become deceptive. Effect on animate items of Mars also malefic.

Note:-

Change of worship place in a house or change of stairs will increase malefic effects of Mercury and loss of wealth.

When in annual chart, Mercury transits 8th House, it will be very malefic in all walks of life. In such cases the following remedial measures may be undertaken:-

- (i) **34 days before and after birthday and one day before and one day after birthday put an earthen bowel full of honey underground in a jungle.**
- (ii) **In case the malefic effects are already being felt by the native, in addition to above, one should throw in a river a copper pot full of moong *dal* and repeat within 34 to 42 days before and after birthday. This will be very helpful.**
Repeating above two remedies between/after 34 to 42 days of birthday will be extremely helpful.
- (iii) **Black antimony (used in eyes) be applied as a mole on the hips when Mercury is in 8th House.**
- (iv) **Keep rain water or milk on roof top or a silver ring in hole of nose of daughter. One should not use red coloured clothes or red colour in any form, as this will increase malefic effects.**

Other malefic effects:-

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury in H.No.8 alone | Seldom any benefic results. |
| 2. H.No. 2. blank
(natal or transit). | Mercury will be malefic for 34 years
year ringing death bells and causing misery.
It will further poison debilitated planets. |
| 3. Jupiter in H.No. 2 or
some planet in H.No. 2. | 16 to 21 years age will give loss to father
and his longevity and health will remain
afflicted. A malefic planet in H.No. 2
will further add to poison of Mercury. |
| 4. H.No. 12 blank | One will suffer from muscular disease. |
| 5. Sun, Jupiter, Mars | Death of mother in early age or mother |

- in H.No. 6 and native both are diseased. Mother's brother and children will be in trouble.
6. H.No. 6 polluted A planet other than Jupiter will give poor results.

Remedy for Moon/Jupiter in House No. 2

1. Items relating to planet in H.No. 2 should be donated.
2. For Moon in H.No. 2, 24 milk sweet cakes without sugar be given to a dog, or thrown in water. Similar treatment other planet in H.No. 2.
3. If Saturn comes to H.No. 2, Mercury in H.No. 8 and Sun is in H.No. 2 in original Chart, items of Sun (grains, Jaggery, brass) may be given to animate items of Saturn (like buffalo, fish, etc.)

Debilitated Position of Planets

H.No.	Planets
1.	Saturn
2.	—
3.	Ketu
4.	Mars
5.	—
6.	Ketu, Venus
7.	Sun
8.	Moon
9.	Rahu
10.	Jupiter
11.	-
12.	Mercury, Rahu

General Remedies :

1. *Devi Pujan.*
2. **Serve maidens.**
3. **Wash yellow clothes in water.**
4. **Wear silver**
5. **Give mushrooms in an earthen pot to a temple.**
6. **Full moong dal in a copper pot sealed and flown in water.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 9

(A King and a Leper, Together Unlucky, Short age)

Youth full of surprises, multifaces cause scare
 Moon, Ketu, Jupiter in H.Nos. 1,3,6,7,9,11 make it benefic.
 Religiosity, age, wealth, and family all flourish
 Father's Debt, Jupiter alone in H.No. 6,8,10,11 shorten age.
 Not scared by males destructive if all with Moon, Ketu in HNo. 11 (a)
 Life, may be long put comforts/wife/progeny destroyed
 Mercury malefic till age of 34, Mars gives malefic results
 In H.No. 11 during transit, poisons chart/destroys all (b)

- a) At age of 3, 15, 25, 37, 49, 66, 76, 96, 108, 120.
- b) An egg (of imitation) is born in H.No. 9, whose inner condition will be revealed by H.No. 11. Conduct of Mercury in H.No. 9 will be known through planet of H.No.1 1. If H.No.1 1 is blank, Mercury will act like a shameless daughter who will even deride her father's relations with her mother.

Venus and Mercury in 9th House are always malefic resulting into a worried native with moderate income.

Benefic Effects
(Mercury House No. 9)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Moon, Ketu, Jupiter in H.No. 1,3,6,7,9 and 11 | Mercury will be benefic. One will be lucky, wealthy, comfortable, long life, religious and with big family. |
|--|---|

Malefic Effects
(Mercury House No. 9)

The native will be of mysterious birth. This will be proved if one stammers. Mars or Sun will be malefic. Nos 1,4,13,15,17,28 and 34th years of age will be troublesome. **The only remedy will be a hole in the nose.** Put silver in nose; hole for 96 hrs. or 100 days. Animate items of Moon. Yellow colour of Jupiter and green colour will be unfavourable. It will be like a death well for the cruel. Father will suffer

for 29 years. When Mercury starts from age of 34, it will be like Mars negative.

Remedy : i) Keep red iron ball.

ii) Wash your clothes in river water before wearing it (during day time) if Moon is in H.No. 3,5,8,9. This will save malefic effects of Mercury in H.No. 9.

Mercury will destroy companion planets and Lord of H.No. 9 in different positions as given below.

Position of Mercury	Planet if in H.No. 9 will be destroyed at that time
1,8	Mars
2,7	Venus
3,6	Mercury
4	Moon
5	Sun
6	Mercury, Ketu
9	Jupiter
10-11	Saturn
12	Jupiter, Rahu

For example if one brings water in a pitcher from a well 9 miles away from home and by the time one reaches home, Mercury will cause a hole in the pitcher which will drain out water and spoil clothes. Despondency all round. Remedy of such a male planet (Jupiter, Sun, Mars) be done which destroys planets of H.No. 9, or companion planets of Mercury in H.No. 9 or Mercury in H.No. 9 itself. If this remedy does not help, then take help of female planets. If that too does not help, take help of neutral (eunuch) planets but do not lose sight of planet which will be destroyed by this remedy.

1. Moon in H.No. 3,5,8 and 9. Will remove malefic effects of Mercury.

To dilute dreadful effects of Mercury in H.No. 9 House (destruction of self/ wealth till the end of the life. Woman would put her head in fire like a fool and children would be troublesome) the following remedies will be beneficial.

- a) A round iron ball with red coated colour be kept in person.

- b) Hole in the nose is the top remedy.
- c) Use of yellow coloured cloth which has been washed in river water. Do not wear green.
- d) Under the ground of house, one should put silver. Use of silver will give favourable results. Feeding cow will also help.
- e) For getting favour from govt. or superiors, one should donate mushroom in an earthen pot in a temple.

- 2. Moon, Ketu in H.No. 11. One will be a cheat, liar and a man full of vices.
- 3. Jupiter in H.No. 6,8,10 alone. Short age (64 years' age). Progeny and wife adversely despite benefic Moon.
- 4. Moon or Jupiter or both in H.No. 3,6 and 7. One will enjoy long life but troubles in married life and with children.
- 5. H.No. 1 blank The native will be mischievous and of quarrelsome nature. May have blood poisoning. The nails of the finger would turn green.

- 6. Mercury in H.No. 9 goes to H.No. 11. (in 76,96,108,120 yrs.). One will lead a highly troubled life. When such a native accepts any chain from a *Sadhu*, one will meet with misery within 17 or 34 days from obtaining such chain. One will still suffer.
- 7. Mercury in H.No. 9 alone Such a person will not be faithful. Taking a charm from a *fakir* will prove disastrous.

Remedies for Mercury in House No. 9 alone :

1. **Don't accept/keep charm, ash etc.**
2. **Neither keep brass utensil in an inverted position nor empty.**
3. **Do not keep/rear basil plant or basil chain, parrot, goat.**
4. **Do not keep idols at home.**
5. **Rice + dal (pulse) be flown in water.**

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 10

(A total subservient, Sycopant, Happy soul)

**A good friend never deceives, silence not always pays
Moon in H.No. 3,4,5, one gets effect of House numbered 3.
Sea journeys if H.No. 2 is blank, snake hears with eyes
Saturn benefic everything good, otherwise deceptive (a)
Mercury moves as per Saturn, with Rahu-Ketu and Saturn
shortens life (b)**

Father's age/support uncertain and eyesight so.

- a) If a man drinks and eats meat Saturn becomes malefic. He may help his father if he likes, otherwise not.
- b) Condition of Saturn will decide conduct of Mercury, which is totally subservient to it. It executes orders of Saturn to the hilt. Either twice benefic or twice malefic.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 10)

Such a native will be selfish, quarrelsome, mischievous and a yes-man but also a good musician.

1. If H.No.2 is blank one will be benefitted through voyages. The native will be skilled. One will be wealthy.
2. H.No. 2 is benefic Mercury twice benefic. Money will flow to him in abundance.
3. If Saturn is benefic Mercury will be extremely benefic.
4. If Moon is in H.No. 1,3,4,5 effect of Lion house (3 balance). Arms dealing benefic but malefic for wife and children.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 10)

1. If one is addicted to liquor, Saturn will be malefic and will be the cause of ruin, also if one is fond of eating. Now Mercury follows Saturn. Not only upto 43rd years, one will suffer, but also for period of Saturn, Rahu and Ketu will be malefic.
2. A malefic Saturn will cause death of father. Saturn will be twice effective.
3. If H.No. 8 is malefic Mercury will be twice malefic and will make the native troubled and worried, and may even make him blind.

Remedy : Propitiation of Saturn will help.

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 11

(Rich Since Birth, an owl, leper. A diamond after age of 34)

Pure gold grows in value, wisdom goes before destruction

Like an inverted pitcher, damaging till age of 34 (a)

Damaged Saturn, Moon, Jupiter, are eventually retrieved by Mercury
Moon/Jupiter in H.No. 7, H.No. 2 blank, H.No. 3 malefic. Mercury
excels H.No. 1 (b)

Saturn moves in the circle of Mercury, Jupiter decides its fate

Suppressed malefic Mercury makes Jupiter, Saturn also so

Accepting a charm when from H.No. 9 comes to H.No. 11.

Gives no wisdom, destroys wealth, help in adversity.

Unlucky during day, however, Mercury in H.No. 11, lucky at night.

- a) Extreme misery till age of 34. Effects of Moon, Saturn, Jupiter poor but after 34, extremely beneficial.
- b) When Mercury in H.No. 11 comes to H.No.1 at age of 11,23,36,48, 57, 72, 84, 94, 105, 109.

Benefic Effects

(Mercury House No. 11)

Saturn will be in the circle of Mercury. Condition of Mercury will be determined by Jupiter. After 34th year one will get wealth and comforts. For 34 years air (Jupiter) and poison (Saturn) will keep mixing in the effect of Mercury.

1. If H.No.2 is blank the native would be skilful and respectful.
2. When Mercury in H.No. 11 (in natal chart) transits H.No. 1,11,23,36,48,57,72,84,94, 105 and 119 years of life One will gain it tremendously.

Malefic Effects

(Mercury House No. 11)

Mercury will be stupid. Copper coin around the neck will be helpful. Malefic effect of Jupiter, Saturn and Moon will remain in force till 34th year after which life will be prosperous.

When in transit, Mercury in H.No. 9 comes to H.No. 11, if a person accepts a charm from a *fakir*, Mercury will prove extremely destructive. If such a thing is at home, same may be flown in water.

Remedy : Keep a red ball of iron.

MERCURY IN HOUSE NO. 12

(Long, comfortable life but during transit destroys peace of mind and makes Unenviably Miserable)

Mercury in H.No. 12 is malefic for males, not so for females
If with Saturn, Jupiter it becomes a pond full of nectar (a)
Destroys H.Nos. 2,3,4,6,9,12, Jupiter/Rahu uprooted, discomfort (b)
Poisonous but not for Saturn, Sun in H.No. 12, with enemies poisons Saturn.

Marriage at 25, both *guru* and father cry

Mercury is ungrateful, males wealth in jeopardy

Fish Line of Saturn, Jupiter in the chart makes Mercury excellent.

While poison does not spread, but items of Mercury unhappy (c)

Planets of H.No. 6 burn, poison of Mercury does not decrease.

With support of Ketu, wealth and progeny all grow.

- a) Jupiter in H.No. 2, 12 - honour. Saturn in H.No. 2,12 - wealth, family.
- b) Hard luck. Planets in H.Nos. 2,3,4,6,9,12 destroyed.
- c) Sister, daughter, aunts unhappy, In-laws happy.

Benefic Effects (Mercury House No. 12)

All planets except Saturn and Sun if conjoined with Mercury in 12th House become malefic. All planets in H.No. 6 including (Saturn and Sun) will be destroyed.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Jupiter or Saturn
H.No. 2, 12. Jupiter,
Saturn in H.No. 3 and
Jupiter in H.No. 2, 12</p> | <p>One will be prosperous and wealthy
Jupiter in 2nd or 12th House will bestow
respect, power, wealth and comforts of
life but there will be loss of wealth through
theft or unwanted and uncalled for
expenditure.</p> |
| <p>2. Saturn and Jupiter in
7th House. (Fish Line)</p> | <p>Benefic Mercury till Saturn and Jupiter
are together but do not join Mercury.
The malefic effect will not be on the
native but native's sister, daughter,</p> |

mother's sister, father's sister will remain unlucky in the house of native but will feel comfortable with their in-laws.

Malefic Effects (Mercury House No. 12)

One will be of changeable nature, some time euphoric, at other times depressed, and obstinate. He will twist his arguments as he likes and use lies too. Malefic effects will start when one will start drinking. Leprosy will appear on native. Wife of the native will be troubled and unlucky. He will expend all his energies in useless pursuits.

Mercury in 12th House will make Ketu and Venus malefic. Children will be troubled. Loss through speculation, air travel agents etc.

Every third year will be unlucky if married in 25th year. Both wife and father will become unlucky.

30 or more than 32 teeth will indicate malefic results. One will be a coward. One's head, tongue, teeth, forepart of nose and intestines will be afflicted.

Loss of wealth, disrespect, extravagant spending. One may be imprisoned due to malefic effects of Rahu. **The remedy will be a hole in the nose, gold will be favourable and to wear jointless ring of iron/platinum in fingers.** This ring should not be taken free from anybody. **To put a Tilak on the forehead of yellow turmeric/saffron will be helpful.** Empty earthen pot (Mercury) be thrown in running water. **It will ward off evil effects of Mercury. Serve dogs/three wildly dogs.**

Remedy:-

Worship Lord Ganesh.

1. Sun or Mars in H.No. 6 Early death of mother, maternal uncle if alive both troubled.
2. Jupiter in H.No. 6 Loss of father's wealth and his early death.

3. Mercury in H.No. 6 Will make his own brothers and blood relations, a source of loss and ruin.
4. Rahu-Ketu in H.No.6. Troubled life of in-laws and of children and untimely deaths.
5. Rahu in H.No.8 or 12. Without any fault or disease, one may be imprisoned or sent to mental hospital.
Malefic effects of blank 2nd House can be removed by worshipping daily in a temple.
6. Moon in H.No. 6 Unlucky mother. Misery to the limit of suicide.
7. Saturn in H.No. 6 Very malefic. All works, items relative of Saturn will give malefic effects.
8. Moon in H.No. 2 Benefic if one keeps water without utensil, sponge etc.
9. Rahu in H.No. 2 Unlucky for in-laws. Accidents.
10. Sun in H.No. 6. Malefic for income from profession and govt.
11. Moon in H.No. 5, Saturn in H.No. 9 Moon and Saturn together like this are considered motor car newly bought. If a vehicle is bought when Mercury in H.No. 12 or Mercury/Rahu in H.No. 12, a green coloured vehicle will meet with an accident.

Remedy :

One should not drink, control his tongue, avoid rash temperament and follow truthful life.

Saturn

(*Bhaironji Maharaj*)

SATURN

(Those who Lead an Evil Life
Ridicule Decent People)

The boat of evil does not float for all times.
 Nor does the necklace of planets always shine.
 Were not Saturn *Munsif*, world would have drowned
 Rahu-Ketu along adjoining/aspecting make Saturn an evil
 Decides fortune as per Mercury, Rahu and Ketu.
 But Saturn always take decisions judiciously.
 If Ketu prior to Saturn, Saturn becomes helpful.
 But if Ketu is after Saturn, Saturn becomes destructive.
 Saturn is the snake, Ketu its tail, Rahu its mouth.
 Atrocities of Sun are secretive, Saturn strikes openly.
 Jupiter makes cool mountains, Saturn in Jupiter houses heals.
 Saturn by nature destructive in enemy houses (a),
 Saturn does not strike single son and pregnant wife.
 Venus does not destroy offspring, Saturn devours same. (b)
 Sun aspect on Saturn, results in damage to Venus.
 It Saturn before Sun, male planets, wife are excellent (c).
 Saturn in aspect of Venus, one devours wealth of others.
 When Saturn aspects Venus, all planets become benefic.

- a) Black (Saturnian) things will always give malefic results whenever Saturn is malefic. Specially when it is in H.No. 5 (destroys progeny) and Mars is also negative.
- b) Mars-Mercury together malefic (like Rahu); Jupiter-Venus together benefic (like Ketu).
- c) Excepting Sun.

**Effect of Saturn on items other than those relating to
H. Nos. 2 and 10**

Prior House	Intermediate House	Later House	Effect
Rahu	Saturn	Ketu	Malefic
Rahu	Ketu	Saturn	Malefic
Rahu-Ketu	Ketu	Saturn	Malefic

Prior House	Intermediate House	Later House	Effect
Rahu	Ketu	Saturn-Ketu	Malefic
Rahu-Saturn	Ketu	Ketu	Malefic
Saturn	Rahu	Ketu	Malefic

Effect in positions other than above will be always be benefic.

General Condition of Saturn on 12 Houses

If malefic, Saturn is thrice so when in 1st. (a)

And twice as malefic in the 2nd.

Even effect when in 6th, but not always malefic.

Like snake in water H.No. 4, devours kids if in 5th.

In 2nd, under protection of Jupiter, its Hqrs is 8th.

Saturn is like God's pen when in H.No. 7, 9 and 12.

In 10th like plain paper and 6th is the ink. (b)

Saturn H.No. 11, son birth, clears all evil, protects.

- a) Addiction to liquor is first indicator of malefic Saturn. Fraud, dishonesty, evil intention, useless thoughts will cause havoc. Illicit liaisons in youth will sow seed of Crow Line. A bad man and a liar will destroy his own roots. During malefic period of Saturn, one would become fond of black things.
- b) Temper of Saturn in 10th is determined by (planet in) 6th house.

General Disposition of Saturn

1. Saturn by nature makes a man detached. One thinks that this world is only a deception. On the other hand, one runs to grapple everything. One wonders why everybody is acting in an inimical manner. Saturn would have these both aspects. It governs houses, property, wealth gained by clever means upto 36 years.
2. Saturn is the unchallenged controller of all agents taking stock of evil and pious deeds, built up property, eye sight. It gives positive results when in benefic condition. It will never give malefic effect when posited in H. No. 2, 5, 9 and 12 of Jupiter. Ketu will be its agent which is the driver of life's transport system.

3. Whatever depositions are made by Rahu and Ketu, Saturn will give its verdict judiciously. When benefic Saturn will give benefic results in 10, 19 and 37th years of life.
4. Since Saturn is like a serpent, its tail will be in the house where Ketu is posited and its head will be in the house where Rahu is in position. If Jupiter is well placed, Saturn will be like a cool prosperous mountain especially when Moon is benefic. Saturn is a great healer when in Jupiter's houses H.No. 2, 5, 9 and 12.
5. Saturn is like a blind serpent when confronted with a pregnant woman or a single son. It will never strike.
6. If Ketu is prior to Saturn in the chart, Saturn is extremely helpful.
7. If Venus is prior to Saturn and aspects Saturn, then other friends, acquittance, relatives, house, Saturnian items will swallow native's wealth like ants.
8. An alone snake will not poison children but if the chart has two snakes Jupiter-Venus (artificial snake with Ketu approach - good and Mars-Mercury (artificial snake with evil Rahu approach); they will even bite children. More so if Saturn is in H. No. 5 or Mercury-Mars are together in H.No. 5 (Rahu temper).
9. Whenever Saturn is malefic, it would have turned black both from within and without. It will be carrying the death noose to cause havoc openly. Instead of giving alms to a beggar, it will snatch the same from him. Despite depriving others of their wealth, it will make the native poor. It will strike those who benefit it. Dirty liaisons will be a common occurrence. Incidents of arson and even pitiable death will occur. For manifestation of malefic effects of Saturn, its agent will be Rahu, which is depository of poison.
10. Whenever Saturn is malefic, black items will give malefic results. Either with their common location, adjacency or through aspect Rahu and Ketu gang up with Saturn. In such a case, Saturn becomes an evil planet. Its evil propensity will reflect itself. Whenever Saturn originally in bad houses comes back to the same position during transit (years 9, 18, 27, 36), that year will be full of poisonous events and heavy losses. Whenever Moon/Rahu either alone or together are in H.No. 12, they will make Saturn malefic whatever be its position in the chart.

11. Two or more of male planets (Sun, Mars, Jupiter) whenever with Saturn, control it and do not allow it to spill out poison.
12. However, when enemy planets (Sun-Moon-Mars) confront Saturn, their intensity increases and Saturn will turn worse. **In such cases, donation of Saturnian items like almonds, items made of iron such as furnace, baking plates and other kitchen items to the poor or Sadhu, giving food to 100 labourers at the same time will be auspicious and helpful.**
13. Whenever Saturn is malefic; often Rahu and Ketu if in adjacent houses give malefic effects.

Saturn H.No.	Rahu or Ketu H. No.	Malefic Effect of House No.
1	12	2
2	1	3
3	2	4
4	3	5
5	4	6
6	5	7
7	6	8
8	7	9
9	8	11
10	9	11
11	10	12
12	11	1

14. Whenever female planets are conjoined or in adjoining houses of Saturn or linked to Saturn, Rahu and Ketu will give malefic results if in H.No. 1, 4, 7, 10. This is so because Rahu and Ketu are considered as the foundation of Saturn. The same will apply to Saturn in respect of the house in which it is affected by female planets. If enemy planets of Saturn are in company of female planets and are confronting Saturn, in such a situation Saturn will spare female planets but will destroy enemy planets. Saturn's position will be like a snake in front of a pregnant woman. It will not strike (female planets). If Saturn is afflicted by placement of Rahu and Ketu in adjoining houses Saturn while in houses owned by enemy planets, will destroy them (the house owners).

15. Saturn will poison :-

Sun and Mars when it is in H.No. 1.
 Sun and Mars when it is in H.No. 3.
 Sun and Moon when it is in H.No. 4.
 Sun when it is in H.No. 5.
 Sun and Mars when it is in H.No. 8.

Whenever Rahu precedes Saturn in position, Saturn will be malefic. Being the Master Lord of evil planets (Rahu-Ketu), Saturn is notorious but by itself it does no evil.

16. Whereas Sun commits atrocities secretly, Saturn does it in broad day light.
17. Saturn when posited in houses owned by Jupiter (H.Nos. 2,5,9,12) will not give malefic results but Jupiter in H. No. 10 (of Saturn) will be of poor condition. Mars alone in Saturn's H. No. 10 will be a King but Saturn in Mars H. No. 3 will destroy wealth and cause poverty. Saturn in Sun's H. No. 5 will devour children like a snake but Sun in Saturn's H. No. 11 will be most benefic and religious. Saturn in H.No. 4 of Moon will revive these paralysed but Moon in Hqrs. of Saturn (H. No. 8), which is also house of death (of Mars) will be debilitated. Since, Venus has borrowed Saturn's eyes, Saturn in H. No. 7 of Venus will be exalted, Rahu is an agent of evil but Saturn in Rahu's H. No. 12 will be extremely benefic. Ketu is an agent of good but Saturn in Ketu's H. No. 6 may give some good results like a spoilt child/fake coin, though it will still be a dangerous snake.
18. Rahu is like head of Saturn (snake) and Ketu its tail (trustworthy). Ears, feet are items of Ketu. A buffalo will be identified by its male (Saturn). When Saturn aspects Rahu, it causes havoc. If Rahu is malefic, results of Saturn too will be malefic but when Rahu aspects Saturn, it (Saturn) will become like Sun.
19. Degrees of Aspects of Saturn :
- Saturn in H.No. 1 aspects planet/items related to that in H.No. 7 with one eye.
 - Saturn in H.No. 2 aspects planets/their items in H.No. 8 and 12 with two eyes.

- iii) Saturn in H.No. 3 aspects planets/their items in H.No. 8,9,11 with three eyes.
- iv) Saturn in H.No. 4 aspects planets/their items in H.No. 2, 8, 10, 11 with four eyes.
- v) Saturn in H.No. 5 is like a blind snake so long as H.No. 10 is blank. When Jupiter or Ketu are in H.No. 10, male offspring will survive and grow.
- vi) Saturn in H.No. 6 is like a blind snake at night so long as H.No. 2 is blank.
- vii) Saturn in H.No. 7 has capacity to throw dust in eyes so long as it is unpolluted and alive.
- viii) Saturn in H.No. 8 has deathly eyes so long as H.No. 3 is blank or Rahu-Ketu are posited H.Nos. 3, 8.
- ix) Saturn in H.No. 9 has capacity to give life to dead so long as H.No. 2 has friendly planets of Saturn.
- x) Saturn in H.No. 10 can see all around 4 sides H.No. 2,3,4,5 and planets/items therein.
- xi) Saturn in H.No. 11 is like eyes of an innocent child so long as Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 3 or friendly planets in H.No. 1.
- xii) Saturn in H.No. 12 has capacity to cure the sick, give happiness to the unhappy, rehabilitate the destroyed provided H.No. 2 has friendly planets of Saturn or Venus, Mars are alive.

Saturn's Court

1. Rahu is the prosecutor, Ketu is the defence advocate. Saturn is the final authority to judge religious matters.
2. Rahu-Ketu, (evil planets) are there to dispense justice and bring the guilty to book. Jupiter has its court in H.No. 11 wherein Saturn swears by Jupiter and gives fair verdict considering arguments of Rahu and Ketu.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 1

(Three times malefic when bad. Otherwise excellent for childhood, youth and old age)

Fills old coffers on birth, also messenger of death (a)
 Whenever Venus, Saturn are in 1st, they form a **Crow Line**. (b)
 Even being masters of throne, but both destructive.
 When H.Nos. 7 and 10 are blank (c), it becomes **Fish Line**. (d)
 Wealth, property increase and life long comforts flow.
 Crow Line heralds misfortune if one does ancestral work.
 When Sun comes to its help, Saturn becomes excellent.
 Rahu-Ketu-Saturn become malefic as is Saturn. H.No. 3 gives poor results.
 Crow Line affects wealth, but gives long life to native.
 If native drinks, philanders or constructs a house.
 Rahu-Ketu give life long discomfort but sickness is cured.
 If Sun is in 4th, Saturn adds to its fire makes ferocious.
 Inherited wealth is destroyed and Rahu-Ketu-Saturn all act malefic.
 With Sun in H.No. 7,10,11, Venus is not benefic for the native.
 Saturn, Mars act malefic in H.No. 2 and cause mourning.
 Mercury 7th acts like Ketu gives wealth if Moon benefic.

- a) While parents plan celebration of birth of such a child, the agent of death arranges for funeral. All wealth gets destroyed.
- b) Incomplete education is sign of poor Mercury.
- c) When Rahu or Ketu are in H.No. 4, 10 at the same time or Mercury or Venus are in 7th, or Venus in H.No. 1 and Saturn in H.No. 7, then both the houses will be treated as blank.
- d) If Mars is in houses No. 6 to 12, it also forms Fish Line for wealth but there is no guarantee of members of family and their individual income. During Fish Line, Saturn has the capacity to act like benevolent God. Venus is Lord of Wealth brought along. Otherwise if H.No. 7 is blank it will be a Crow Line.

Remedies

For wealth - Seek help of Sun or rear a Monkey.

For health - Mix sweet milk with root soil of Banyan tree and apply as *Tilak*.

For business - Bury black antimony in earth.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 1)

Saturn will have only one eye. If benevolent, it will make a man rich. Otherwise it will make him a pauper. When Saturn/Venus in H.No. 1, it controls earning. Effect may be Fish Line or Crow Line. In benefic condition of Saturn, items related to Saturn will be beneficial.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <p>1. Mercury H.No. 7</p> | <p>Mercury will give results of Ketu in H.No. 7 Male child will be born. When Moon is benefic, parents will get unlimited wealth till the period of Rahu-Ketu-Saturn.</p> |
| <p>2. Rahu-Ketu H.No. 4,10</p> | <p>Like Mars in H.No. 6 to 12, Saturn will form Fish Line but if Mars is not malefic and is outside H.No. 6 to 12, it is not a must that Saturn will form Crow Line but effect of Fish Line will be only when its agents Rahu-Ketu meet. Or they are within limit of joint age of 45 years or either of them meets Saturn by aspect in which case Saturn acts as an evil. Good effects on wealth since end result of all evil is to amass wealth.</p> |

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 1)

1. Excessive hair on body is a sign of poor Saturn. While parents gloat over birth of such a person, agent of death will wrap up all wealth by age of 18 years. Addiction to liquor and romance will be the causative factors. If a house facing West is made, Saturn will give dual malefic results. Poverty and sickness will persist for years 36-42-45-48. Generally it forms of Fish Line and destroys Crow Line. Whatever be the results, they will be till the period of Saturn. Saturn will give full results of Crow Line. So to say from age of 36 to 39 or till age of Rahu-Ketu (45 years),

Saturn will destroy property, wealth, service

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2. Rahu-Ketu poor. | Snake Line and cause of destruction.
Obstruction in education.

(Remedy) - Embed black antimony in earth for benefit in royalty. Apply Tilak of Banyan tree root for education and sickness. For wealth take help of Sun by feeding jaggery to a monkey. |
| 3. Rahu-Ketu poor and a planet in H.No. 7 | Saturn 3 times malefic. Education, Wealth, wife in bad shape. Moon luck also bad. |
| 4. Mercury malefic. | Ancestral business adversely affected. Funeral music starts from birth itself. |
| 5. Sun, Moon, Mars H. No. 4 (enemies of Saturn) or Sun, Rahu, Moon (enemies of Venus) in H.No. 4 excepting Saturn-Jupiter together. | Father's condition poor. Saturn adds to fire caused by these planets, items related to them get adversely affected. Ancestral items, and those related to Saturn, Rahu/Ketu adversely affected. But native's life is long. |
| 6. Sun H.No. 7. | Service matters doubtful/poor. |
| 7. Sun H.No. 10-11. | Poor result of Venus. Even Mars' effect is poor. Hard luck. Relatives also uncomfortable. |
| Mars negative (malefic) | Earnings affected, discomfort to children. Eyes affected. Theft, deception, conflicts. |

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 2

(In Service of *Guru*)

Barefoot visits to temple, confess/seek blessings,
 That will take off poison of coming adversities.
 As marriage is fixed, fire breaks out in-laws house.
 When Moon is well-posed, father (Jupiter) goes off.
 With a planet in H.No. 8,9,10 and 12 - gives poverty.
 Jupiter in house H.No. 10, Sun therein deprive riches.
 Jupiter in H.No. 11 brings disrepute and destitution.
 Saturn itself confronts evil when Rahu is in 8th house.
 Sun in 12th makes one a gambler and full of doubts.
 7th is purse of wealth and number of males per 6th.
 8th determines length of life and 2nd makes houses.
 12th rules family life, Saturn affects its items in 2nd.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 2)

1. Effect of Saturn on items related to it would be determined by planets in H.No. 8 and their orientation to Saturn. Would be able to judge things intuitively.
2. ***Tilak of oil inauspicious, but of milk or curds will improve both Saturn and Jupiter and will give benefic results. Brown buffalo will be helpful.*** 7th determines amount of wealth, 6th number of males, 8th length of life and H.No. 2 number of houses/palaces.
3. Good health but would rarely visit a temple. Would look like a fool but be wise like a Minister. Himself happy, kind hearted and just. Never a pauper. Would not cause offence and unhappiness to others. Will own lands.
4. Self-dependent, condition of work excellent. Average finances.
5. Saturn in H.No.2 alive Sense of detachment.
6. Some planet in H.No. 8, Sadness of high order.
 9, 10 and 12
7. Moon excellent Happy and long life but father (Jupiter) generally destroyed.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Jupiter in H.No. 4 | Razor sharp intellect and self-confidence. |
| A planet in H.No. 8 and No.12. | Effect of Saturn (benefic/malefic) on Saturnian things only and determined by relations of planets in these houses with Saturn. |
| 10. Ketu in H.No. 8 | Would have child like innocence. |
| 11. Ketu in H.No. 9. | Sharp intellect. |
| 12. Mars in H.No. 8. | Rich |
| 13. Mercury in H.No. 8. | Wiseman. |
| 14. Jupiter in H.No. 10. | Religious, wise spender patriotic. |
| 15. Sun in H.No. 10. | Rich, jealous, miserly, Nationalist. <i>Pandit</i> , religious. |
| 16. Jupiter in H.No. 11. | Slavish nature, weak mind, coward, man with a broken heart. |
| 17. Sun in H.No. 12. | Likes to be notorious. Mediocre status. |
| 18. Mercury in H.No. 12. | Without help of Saturn and Jupiter. Mercury in H.No. 12 does no good. If a girl is born before 34 years she should be given to own in-laws. Thus, she will bring unbounded prosperity to in-laws (of the native). Such a daughter should not be reared by her parents. This could bring hard luck to parents and natives in-laws. |
| 19. Whenever one constructs a house, he should let it come up. It will prove auspicious. | |

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 2)

1. Saturn, if by its nature proves malefic, will cause hardship to in-laws from the date of engagement/marriage. As the subject acquires Saturnine things like houses, machines, motorcars, same would start disappearing from his in-laws.

- 2. Barefooted visits to temple and admitting mistakes/seeking pardon there will ward off evil effects of Saturn.**
- 3. Serving milk to snakes will save/improve condition of in-laws. Black or twin coloured buffalo will be inauspicious.**

Rahu in H.No. 8-12. (Saturn will turn against Rahu-in-laws)	This two eyed snake will destroy in-laws (Rahu). The native will face mischiefs of Mercury but Jupiter will give benefic results. Poverty will strike from day of engagement itself and will increase. In-laws will be driven to total poverty. Rahu in H. No. 8 will cause loss of male in-laws. In H. No. 12 loss of wealth.
Jupiter in H.No. 11.	Poor reputation, selfish.
Sun in H.No. 12.	Famous gambler with suspicious nature. Expenses/gain even.
Mars malefic.	Sickness from age of 28 to 39.

Effect on Temperament

1. Rahu in H.No. 8 Of suspicious nature.
2. Rahu in H.No. 9. Fond of loneliness.
3. Mars in H.No. 9. Full of thoughts of death.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 8. Full of baseless thoughts.
5. Sun, Jupiter, Mercury in H.No. 8 Endless depression. Fond of loneliness.
6. Sun in H.No. 8. Notorious

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 3

(If malefic, Twice as such Generally
Malefic but Remediable)

A lion called a goat. Deprives one of wealth.
Saturn grows by help of Ketu, else Ketu harms.
If Saturn benefic, one becomes a great eye doctor.
A door in South, daughter given in East, no good.
Building houses, a pillar near gate poison Saturn.
10th Ketu helps, increases wealth, mal Mars poisons.
Sun in 5th pollutes Ketu and Saturn too dies so.
Moon in 10th cuts root of snake - makes if poisonous.
Digging a well causes death and loss of wealth.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 3)

Either males or wealth. If there are a large number of males in family, wealth will be correspondingly less but life is protected so long as one does not drink.

1. Ketu in H.No. 3 or 10 Many houses so long he keeps a dog/ serves three dogs of the world. Increase in wealth. Eye surgeon of repute.
2. Mars negative Strangers will also help. May destroy others' works but comfortable himself.
3. If one does not keep a dog, Ketu will be malefic. It will destroy Saturn. Lack of intellect, indulgent. Own relations will be cause of discomfort. Material condition poor. **Ketu's treatment helpful.** (No need if Ketu is in H.No. 3 or 10). **Worship Lord Ganesha.**
4. Eye sight will benefit by free distribution of medicines for eye treatment.

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 3)

1. Sun in East (H.No. 1,5) or in South (H.No. 3). South door harmful. If a stone pillar is dug in South door, 3 deaths in family may take place with a gap of 40 days each.
2. **Dark room in the house helpful for keeping savings.**
3. Sun H.No. 1, 3, 5 Poor results of Ketu and Saturn.
4. Moon H.No. 10. Malefic Saturn proves destructive. **Well in the house will be a cause of death and destruction of wealth.**
5. Enemy planets with/ adjoining Saturn. Total destruction. Thief, dacoit, loss of wealth.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 4

(A Watery Snake)

Dry poison kills a man, poisonous water unsafe for all.
Moon H.No. 2, 3 Father's Debt, Jupiter H.No. 3 destroy wealth.
Moon with Saturn - Venus poisoned, Moon H.No. 9-mother unhappy.
During ill health, snake makes new house, attacks mother.
And poison goes to mother's brother; makes a good doctor.
Milk at night is poison; poison itself acts like medicine.
If a man sells oil (items of Saturn), he loses his children.

General Effects (Saturn House No. 4)

1. A sense of detachment with regard to parental affection, romance, separation from the beloved ones.
2. A snake with 4 eyes will not harm the natives. Even if one is paralysed, snake comes, sucks and revives the man. In condition of poverty, items/works connected with Saturn will relieve him from poverty. The subject has a number of persons in the family who are doctors. Himself also is connected with medical profession for his earning. **Help given to those bitten by poisonous elements**

helpful but sale of snake oil will make a man childless. He will see misfortune if he has destroyed Saturn by drinking, getting snakes killed or laying foundation of houses at night.

3. Moon in H.No. 2, 3 denotes comfort of parents and in worldly affairs.
4. Jupiter in H.No. 3 robs others to gain for himself.
5. Saturn will act like a watery snake from the moment the native lays foundation of his house. Mother will get snake bite, maternal uncle will get poisoned. One's own financial conditional will remain destroyed till age of Saturn.
6. Saturn will not give malefic effect to the native but if he womanises, Venus effect will be poisoned.
7. Milk taken at night will act like poison.
8. During ill health, Saturn's things like liquor, oil, intoxicating things will be helpful. Moon items will be ineffective.
9. Serving milk to snakes and rearing fish, buffalo, crow, service to labourers will dilute poison of Saturn and help mother and her family.
Throw milk in well to improve financial status.
10. Moon in H.No. 4, 10 Moon will get destroyed. Mother unhappy. Poison to maternal uncle. Water will be dangerous. Loss of property, expenses on travel, widowhood, discomfort from women.

Remedies :

1. If health is affected, items of Saturn (liquor, oil, intoxicants) will help.
2. Milk to snakes, or service of fish, crow, labourers will clear the poison of Saturn
3. Throwing Moon items in a well will bring financial prosperity.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 5

(A Snake which Devours Children)

One may be safe but wealth/progeny are destroyed.
Snake of Saturn devours kids, is enemy of houses. (a)
Remaining effect of Saturn, Jupiter will be excellent.
Ketu if benefic gives sons and Rahu gives houses.
With malefic temper, Rahu-Ketu trouble in their period.
When Venus comes to H.No. 7,12, Sun, Moon in H.No. 5,9,10.
And Mars in H.No. 10, together they save children. (b)
A newly constructed house is like cemetery for kids.
But if kids themselves make houses, no harm comes.
Sun or Saturn comes to H.No. 1 damage wealth and intellect.

- a) Keep items related to Sun and Moon in ancestral house but if Rahu is in H.No. 10, destroy items of Sun and Moon in ancestral house. When Saturn comes to H.No. 5, take almonds to a temple, leave behind half and bring the remaining half back home. Saturn destroys children when Mars is negative.
- b) May not be bad for age and number of sons but for other things (Jupiter in H.No. 10), children may steal items of gold from house and sell them outside at the rate of iron.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 5)

1. The native will be self-dependent.
2. The native will not be childless. Condition of children will be indicated by Ketu and of houses by Rahu.
3. Innocent King, self-dependent but he will make his life prosperous by his inquisitive nature. Self-made houses will cause loss of children but houses made/bought by children will do no harm.
4. Ketu benefic. By his inquisitive nature, he will advance/progress in life. Children will grow.
5. Rahu benefic The number of houses will increase.

6. Venus H.No. 7-12 or Sun-Moon H.No. 5-9-10, Mars, Jupiter H.No. 10 But children will be of no use to parents. Saturn will not have any malefic effect on children. **No need for any remedy.** Children may steal things from the house and sell out at cheap rates.
7. H.No. 11 blank Saturn will be a religious God.
8. Jupiter H.No. 9. Good luck at a age of 5,17,41,49,53,65 condition of children still bad.
9. Ketu H.No. 4. Whether first son lives or not, Saturn will not adversely affect children. In his lieu, the natives family priest will be destroyed. **Service of 3 worldly dogs will be helpful.**

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 5)

1. Whenever Saturn is in H.No. 5, 7 in the natal chart, if Sun, Moon or Mars comes to H. No. 7 during annual chart, one's health is adversely affected.
2. During age of Saturn (9, 18, 36) items relating to H.No. 2 will be damaged/bitten by snake. Saturn will be of Rahu temper (artificial snake) if Mars and Mercury are together or conjoined by aspect in the natal chart.
3. During bad times, somebody will lose wealth, some children, others themselves will be destroyed.
4. Establish in the ancestral house, items of Sun (sky light, monkey, copper, brown buffalo), Moon (rice, milk pearls, *chakor*), Jupiter (gold, saffron), Mars (honey, sugar, ani seed, coral, weapons) but if Rahu-Ketu is in H.No. 10, destroy items of Mars in ancestral house. It will help in number of children and wealth. Whenever Saturn comes to H.No. 5 in transit take some almonds into a temple, leave half there and bring back half home. Whenever a child is born, instead of sweets, distribute saltish things.

H.No. 10 blank	Blind snake which devours children even if one has seven wives and many children, only one son will survive till age of 48. If he constructs a house or buys one, especially when Venus is not in H.No. 7, 12 or Sun/Moon is not in H.No. 5-9, children will become rusted.
Saturn malefic	Saturn's effect will be malefic till age of Rahu/Ketu . One will spend all his life in poverty.
7. Sun or Saturn H.No. 1 (during transit).	No wealth despite effort.

Remedy :

Establish things of enemy planets of Saturn in the Western side (H.No. 10) of ancestral house. Take 86 almonds to a temple, leave behind half and bring back half but do not eat these almonds.

- | | |
|------|--|
| Sun | - Jaggery, copper, brown buffalo, monkey, skylight. |
| Mars | - Aniseed, sugar, honey, red coral, weapons. |
| Moon | - Rice, silver, milk, natural water of well, horse, Greek partridge. |

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 6

(Ink of Destiny, One unit Malefic)

A truant son, counterfeit coin do prove useful at times.
Saturn H.No. 6 aspects H.No. 2 inversely, does no harm to H.No. 10.

Effect of Saturn will be as Ketu posited in the chart.
 If Mercury and Ketu are not malefic, one is not childless.
 Marriage before 28 makes Moon, Venus, Ketu malefic.
 However, Ketu in House No. 10 benefic for travel.
 Rises higher more than father, males's age, wealth grow.
 If friendly planets (a) of Saturn in 10th, Mercury in 2nd.
 Saturn does not help agent of death.
 Whatever its condition in the chart, Saturn swears.
 After 42, Saturn becomes excellent, makes up for everything.

- a) Mercury, Venus and Rahu.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 6)

1. Generally H.No. 2 aspects H.No. 6 but when Saturn is in H.No. 6, the condition is reversed. Now Saturn in H.No. 6 aspects H.No. 2 and it will inject poison to the planet in H.No. 2, even in a friend, like Venus.
2. The snake of Saturn is able to see in day time only. At night, it is blind. Hence, if works relating to Saturn are done at night no harm comes.
3. Like a snake, Saturn strikes H.No. 2 especially when Rahu is in H.No. 8. Saturn will not harm a planet in its own H.No. 10. Ketu will determine effect of other planets as per dictates of Saturn. Wherever Ketu is present, the effect of Saturn will go there. During transit when Saturn comes to a good house, it becomes a protector. Mercury will not be malefic, nor the native be childless but if one marries before 28, Mercury, Moon and Venus all three will become malefic. If one marries after 28, for 24 years he will have sons. Parents will be comfortable. Prosperity and education will be bountiful.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 4. Rahu H.No. 3 and 6
(in natal chart/transit exalted) | Bad period only upto age of 42. Thereafter Saturn will give excellent results; even if Sun is in H.No. 12. Saturn will wipe out all misfortune. A truant son and counterfeit coin give good result sometime. |
| 5. Sun H.No. 12. | Venus will be in full bloom and wife will be happy. |
| 6. Ketu H.No. 10 or it is exalted. | When Saturn is in a good house it gives benefic results, and positively effect Jupiter and Mercury. Instead of daughters one will get sons. Travels will be beneficial. Son becomes more successful than father. All-around prosperity. |

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 6)

1. Bad condition of items of Saturn will give indication of malefic condition of Saturn. These are leather shoes, articles made of iron. They will be first signs of malefic Saturn. Poor results come if such a person is used to drinking and makes houses. When natal Saturn of H.No. 6 comes in H.No. 6 during transit, matters relating to court, service, royalty, police will be adversely affected and pains giving. Whenever Saturn H.No. 6 is malefic, the subject loses his shoes and he will have to buy new ones. After purchase of new shoes, matters of royalty/service will become adversely affected. Same will be condition with regard to purchase of machinery and other items of Saturn. It will thus be advisable that one does not buy leather shoes, otherwise shoes will hit back.

(Leather is an item of Saturn. Ketu, lord of feet is helpful to Saturn but since leather is of dead animal. Saturn becomes malefic whenever shoes are bought in this configuration).

2. The lord of destiny (Saturn) if malefic will be one unit so and it will not remain malefic for all times. If it does not cause death by poison, it will cause enough discomfort by wrapping the native in itself. While Saturn H.No. 6's conduct will remain doubtful, that of Jupiter will certainly be malefic wherever it may be.

Remedy : Flow coconut or almonds in water.

3. Worship of snakes will bring more children.
4. If a person marries before age of 28 years, Saturn will be like poisonous snake moving on chest. Mercury will become afflicted. This will cause damage to mother and children at the age of 34-36. Subject himself may not be affected. Not only Saturn, but Ketu also will give malefic results. **Construction of house after age of 36-39 preferably after 48, is advisable.**
5. **To save destruction of Ketu, rear a pitch black dog. Remedy of mustard/items of Rahu will be helpful.**
6. If Mars is in H.No. 2 elder brother of self and father will be adversely affected by aspect of Saturn especially when Rahu is in H. No. 1. Maternal uncle will become blind at the age of 21 if Mars is in H.No. 2.
7. If Mercury, Venus, Rahu H. No. 4-10, or Mercury H.No. 2, or Sun, Moon Mars conjoin with Saturn then native will die as a result of severing of his head. He will do work secretively. Will bring hard luck.
9. Venus or Moon in H. No. 2 denotes poor luck. Saturn will be a malicious snake. Loss of cow and money. Live things of Venus (like cow, woman) and Moon (mother etc.) will be attacked especially when Rahu is in H. No. 8 or getting afflicted.

Remedy :

To save oneself from poison of Saturn H.No. 6, put an earthen pot full of mustard oil under soil on a river side or tank. So long as this remains concealed, Saturn H.No. 6 will remain blind at night. Hence, Saturn works can be useful there, if started on a dark night when there is no Moon.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 7

(The Pen of Almighty - For Earning)

Liaisons with other women - work as coffins for self.
Neither respect like forefathers nor knowledge.
One becomes a doctor; with capacity to cross seas.
Venus is foundation of Saturn and its power is 7 times.
Brings in power, prosperity but no guarantee of land.
When Jupiter, Venus, Mars negative conjoin, they destroy luck.
Philanthropy brings in prosperity, otherwise poor.
Mercury and enemies in H.No. 3, 7, 10 harm father, wealth.
If Moon is malic, Saturn too is adversely affected.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 7)

1. A strong, obstinate person fond of seclusion. The native will accumulate wealth by unfair means but no certainty of property. Good prosperity is assured.
2. One will rise by leaps and bounds. Venus is foundation of Saturn and will enhance benefic effect of Saturn which will be 7 times effective. One will get support of Govt. and superiors. One will have many houses.
3. If not married by 22, one will be like a blind man. If one helps others, one's wealth will increase. One's skills will be remarkable in terms of cleverness and efficiency.
4. One will get royal grants, enough to meet expenses of 5 daughters.
5. Frequent journeys. Strength enough to cross seas and rivers even without a bridge.
6. A pillar in house (vertical or horizontal) will be an indicator of benefic Saturn. 7th Saturn will act like an exalted Jupiter and effect of both Jupiter and Venus will be highly benefic which will make the native very rich.

Other benefic effects:

1. Mercury, Venus, Rahu H.No. 3,5,7,11 (friends). Results of Saturn, Venus, Mercury, Rahu all excellent but a Saturnine partner will be a cause of loss.
2. Mars benefic High monthly income. Though ancestral property may not be much.
3. Mercury H.No. 11 Wealthy and head of a village and area.
4. Mercury or Venus with Saturn Mars and Ketu twice benefic. Long, healthy life. Comfort from children. Secret help against enemies.
5. Mars or Jupiter or Venus aspect Saturn Very wealthy.
6. Mars/Moon or Mars/ Saturn aspect Jupiter. One will have providential help.
7. H.No. 1 blank All will prosper but **one must keep a pot full of honey at home otherwise wealth would be lost after birth of grandson.**

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 7) (Makes one a proud man)

- Saturn H.No. 5 or 7. Sun, Moon or Mars in 7th house during transit Adverse effect on health.
2. Liaisons with other women. Loss of children, devoid of progeny and loss of money but so long as ancestral house intact, adverse effect is under control.
3. Saturn malefic Malefic; drinking gives Crow Line effect. Frequent imprisonment (for thieves and dacoits).

4. Mars, Moon, Venus are weak. Full of miseries.
5. Jupiter is malefic. Inwardly poor/mean but outward pretensions intact.

(General remedy : Fill a flute with sugar and bury outside if 1st House is blank. Otherwise, keep a pot of honey at home.)

6. Mars-Mercury or Jupiter-Venus conjoined. Both make an artificial Saturn. (Mars-Mercury of Ketu temper, Jupiter-Venus of Rahu). Poor health till 29. 29th year doubtful. Quarrelsome. Unlucky.
7. Moon malefic. Makes Saturn a malefic. One has to struggle hard for wealth. Diseases of head.
8. Venus with Saturn. Selfish, ruthless and of loose character. Wife is diseased.
9. Mercury H.No. 1 Death by severing of head.
10. Mercury H.No. 7 during transit. Eyesight damaged.
11. Sun H.No. 4. Eunuch, Useless man. Planets are dormant at night.
12. Mars negative Malefic effect of Saturn H.No. 1. Loss of life apprehended till 27 years.
13. Mercury or Sun, Moon, Mars H.Nos. 3,5,7,10 (enemies). Age, wealth, father, ancestral property, own property all adversely affected.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 8

(Head-Quarters of Saturn)

What is fun of birth, if life is full of mourning.

Neither items of Saturn poor, nor itself malefic.

Mercury and Rahu-Ketu will determine the effect of Saturn H.No. 8.

Enemy planets adjoining Saturn, make it malefic.

They will poison it a lot, cause many deaths.

Saturn effect will be like Mars in the chart.

And if 12th house is blank, lifelong misery.

Benefic Effects (Saturn House No. 8)

1. The native will be proud and self-conceited.
2. Generally, effects of Saturn in 8th will be 'doubtful'. Even a dead snake or thief cause fear. Such a person will treat others as well as himself. Saturn in its headquarters is like a snake in its hole issuing death warrants like a judge.
3. Saturn will reply on its agents Rahu and Ketu. Mercury and Rahu-Ketu will determine its conduct.
4. Generally Saturn's own effect will be like Mars as in the chart.
5. When Saturn is alone, items of Saturn or effect of Saturn is malefic.
Keeping a square piece of silver with self will reveal results of Saturn.

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 8)

1. Give up drinking to reduce poison of Saturn.
2. More the planets alongwith Saturn in 8th, more deaths.
3. If Sun, Moon, Mars H.No. 8, 9 (enemies) there will be numerous deaths. Eyesight damaged in old age.
4. H.No. 12 blank. Life long misery and poverty **Relatives also suffer misery.**

Remedies :

1. Keep square piece of silver (**remedy** of Moon).
2. Take bath of milk sitting on a stone. Keep something under your feet so that feet do not touch earth directly.
3. Make a snake, with Rahu as its head Ketu as tail and Saturn in between. Saturn's effect will go to the house where line drawn from Rahu onward goes. If Ketu is in prior houses, effect of Saturn **will** be excellent and helpful.
4. Eight kgs. *Urad* full or 8 almonds be flown in running water (upto age of 39).
5. Sprinkle unboiled milk on floor of the house.

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 9

(Pen of God)

A poor man wakens to find himself rich, no thefts ever.
 Riches, land, large family, harmless thou' scared of Mercury.
 Excellent for 60 years, but Jupiter wants public service.
 Saturn owns Venus's eye, (a) Saturn when hurt damages Venus.
 When Saturn is excellent, Venus gives effect of Venus H.No. 2.
 When Venus comes to H.No. 2, Saturn becomes 9 times benefic.
 Mars in 4th, Saturn destroys 9th, becomes a rat of plague.
 Mercury, Venus H.No. 6 and 8; no enemy H.No. 3 excellent Saturn.
 And if 2nd is blank, one sells coffins to make money.
 Whenever Saturn acts like an evil it is a rolling stone (b)
 Venus, Mercury benefic in H.No. 6, 7 and Saturn not malefic H.No.3
 A rich man becomes a pauper and a worried person.

- a) The effect and sight of Venus will be on the house where Saturn is situated. The line of sight of Venus will be inverse, if Venus is posited after Saturn.
- b) A house made or purchased during pregnancy of the native.

**Benefic Results
(Saturn H.No. 9)**

(It is like God's own pen for males and houses)

1. The native will be intelligent, blessed with 3 houses. When he makes his 3rd house, it will signal the end of his life.
 2. Generous, learned, gain through journeys, charitable.
 3. He will have a large rich family, comfortable life, gains and comforts from parents. If one is charitable, one would continue to have prosperity for 60 years. **If after death of father any trouble comes, treatment of Jupiter will help. A stone pillar dug into the house at the time of birth will be indicator of benefic results of Saturn.**
- | | |
|---|---|
| Venus wherever it is. | Excellent results, as of Venus in H.No. 2. Moon becomes malefic. |
| 5. Venus in H.No. 2 | Saturn 9 times excellent. Moon is malefic. |
| 6. Mercury in H.No. 6 or Venus in H.No. 7 | Saturn, Mercury, Venus all three excellent. Works connected with comforts of others will give good results. Wife from a rich family. |
| 7. Sun, Mars, Moon in H.No.3 Jupiter in H.No. 5 | Saturn will not be malefic. No death or untoward event in family but if a skylight is created in last dark room, especially in Southern direction, everything will be ruined within 3 years. |
| H.No. 2 blank. | Even though rich, but worried. A despicable lucky fellow. |
| 9. Jupiter in H.No. 5. | Condition of progeny good. |
| 10. Moon in H.No. 4 | Gains through parents, wife auspicious and from rich family. |
| 11. Sun in H.No. 5. | Help from others and parents. No conflict between Sun and Saturn. |
| 12. Jupiter in H.No. 2. | Abundant wealth but one would not care for wealth. |
| 13. Ketu in H.No. 5 | A large family. |

**Malefic Effects
(Saturn House No. 9)**

Symptoms : Firewood, or broken wood furniture. Incomplete window/door/skylight in the house.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. One will not allow even a poor man to take rest at night in his house out of fear that he may steal. 2. The house made or purchased during his conception will destroy father by his age of 36. His progress in royal court will be slow and steady. Articles of wood/firewood will bring hard luck. Treatment of Jupiter will help. 3. Mars in H.No. 4. 4. H.No. 2 blank 5. Rahu/Ketu linked (aspect or conjoined) | <p>Saturn will be highly malefic and destructive like a rat causing plague. Will sell others' coffins for his benefit.</p> <p>Wealthy but cruel and licentious</p> <p>Saturn will be like a rolling stone without a base. Would turn riches to poverty. Will cause obstruction to birth of children. That is delay in birth of children. Would be vindictive in nature and also advise his children to do so. Incidents of fireworks and items of Saturn will be cause of loss but of Jupiter and Moon helpful.</p> |
|---|---|

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 10

(Plain Writing Paper)

**(Generally Extremely Benefic. Company/Aspect of
Enemies Makes it Malefic)**

As one respects others, so one progresses steadily.
 Master of sights of the world, gives royal treasures.
 Will give benefic results with Jupiter in H. No. 2
 Ketu may be malefic but not so Saturn and Rahu
 Enemies make Saturn blind, it destroys aspect of all
 Benefic Saturn is excellent, malefic highly poisonous. (a)
 Father's support (39/48), Jupiter's help for malefic Saturn.
 Moon in 1st and Jupiter in 4th, give comforts of vehicles.
 If 4th is afflicted or with enemies, 27th year is bad.
 Every 3rd/7th year excellent, Saturn aspects all sides (b)
 Whenever Mercury is in 7th in transit, richness to in-laws.

- a) If the native is religious and gentle, poor end results but if he is of Saturnine nature, excellent results.
- b) At the age of 3, 9, 15, 21, 27, 33, 39, 45, 51, 57, 63, 69, 75, 81, 89, 93, 99, 105, 111,117.

Benefic Results (Saturn House No. 10)

1. Helpful planets in H.No.1 and Saturn in H.No. 10 doubly benefic. Otherwise doubly malefic.
2. Every 7th year will be lucky. Native will be blessed with wealth and respect. Saturn and Jupiter both benefic.
3. The Native will rise to dizzy heights every third year when Saturn will be in H.No. 10 alone. Saturn controls all planets and they give benefic results.
4. The native will be wealthy, respected, Kingly, blessed with conveyance and properties of all kinds but in old age he may become poor if

of gentle nature. His being engaged in a stationary work will be helpful. Outdoor life extremely malefic Rahu and Saturn both will be benefic, though Ketu may be malefic.

5. Long life to father. Native will stay with father at age of 39/48. His own age will be 90 years. Respected everywhere. H.No. 11 will give out his nature.
6. A respected native so long as he respects others.
7. He will know magic and hear with his eyes. He will be renowned all over the world.
8. If he does not drink, he will remain lucky, intelligent and respected. If he is not able to construct his house till age of 48, Saturn will keep giving him wealth equal to value of his house but as soon as he constructs his house, Saturn's help will cease.
9. If Mercury is in H.No.7 (during transit) it will give gain to in-laws who would share the same with the native.
10. If Moon in H.No. 1 and Jupiter in H.No. 4 there will be all round comforts and conveyance.
11. When H.No. 2 is blank, Saturn would be like a sleeping snake but good.
12. If Saturn is alive it will give benefic effects of Saturn.

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 10)

1. Generally, Saturn in H.No. 10 is not a malefic but if it is so, it will be extremely malefic. If Sun, Mars or Moon are with Saturn, all planets will become blind and make Saturn a malefic.
2. When Sun, Moon, Mars in H.No. 4 is poor it will cause ill repute. A killer till age of 27. Poor effect on wealth. (**Take help of Jupiter**).

SATURN IN HOUSE NO. 11

(Writes His own Fate Like God Himself)

One who is religious and careful of worldly gossip.
 Is able to steer clear his boat of life from evil.
 Saturn dispenses religious fervor in Jupiter's court.
 Decides conduct of Rahu and Ketu in the horoscope.
 It grows itself and exalts benefic planets therein.
 Scared of Mercury H.No. 3, Jupiter along/adjoins is pious.
 Saturn is dormant if 2/3rd house is poor or blank.
 When in first house luck shines, age upto 84 (a)
 If Mercury is afflicted or poor, Saturn becomes useless (b)
 Sun, Mars H.No. 10, Moon H.No. 6, royal treasures flow.
 A door in the South direction depletes wealth.
 And flirtations make Saturn malefic all life (c).

- a) Fortune shines during the years 11, 23, 36, 45, 57, 72, 84, 94, 105, 112.
- b) Poor Mercury means poor condition of daughter and other things connected with Mercury. Take help of Saturn's treatment if **Saturn is poor**. Otherwise, Jupiter's treatment will help.
- c) When Rahu and Ketu are malefic, take help of Mars and observe chastity for one year.

Benefic Effect (Saturn House No. 11)

1. Rahu and Ketu will determine conduct of Saturn.
2. Rich but slimy and earns wealth by unfair means. Generally, 40th year will decide fate of life. If it is benefic, soil will turn into gold, otherwise vice-versa.
3. Saturn will give a son even if other planets do not provide for such a scope. Saturn will protect fortune and clear evil effects of Rahu and Ketu. The native will be a person of resolve. He may not have property of his own but would inherit wealth. He would have a religious bent of mind.

4. Saturn will swear by Jupiter and then hold its court. Its decisions will be determined by orientation of Rahu and Ketu. It will cause exaltation of benefic planets provided Mercury is not in H.No. 3.

Jupiter with/adjoining Saturn

5. Saturn will be 'religious' especially when Rahu and Ketu are with Moon or in H.No. 4-10. If Jupiter is malefic, H.No. 3 will decide the fate of Saturn. If H.No.3 is blank, Saturn would be dormant. Saturn's decisions would prevail. Saturn would give benefic results when it comes to H.No. 1. (Years 11-23-36-40-37-72-84-94-105-119). It will give benefic results and be helpful till age of 84 when it is with Jupiter.
6. If Sun, Mars in H.No. 10, Moon in H.No. 6 or Sun in H.No.1 and Moon H.No.2 it will bestow royalty, wealth excellent. Rahu, Ketu will be extremely useful.
7. When Venus is in H.No. 7 the native himself will be comfortable and have the capacity to give comfort to others.
8. When Mercury is not in H.No.3, Saturn will swear by Jupiter. It will enhance benefic effect of all the planets.

General Remedy:

For those with Saturn in H.No. 11, keeping a pitcher full of water when doing auspicious works would be helpful.

Malefic Effects (Saturn House No. 11)

1. Consumption of alcohol will reduce benefic effects of Saturn. Own house will be established in old age 54-55 but if the house is made in early age before 36/39, then house owner will remain sick and die of sickness. He will die leaving his family responsibilities in the lurch. The condition of the bereaved will be pitiable.
2. Company of South facing door will damage wealth. Rumours will be indicators of negative effects of Saturn. **Instead of drinking alcohol, throw it on earth to get benefic results of Saturn.**
3. Items related to Mercury like daughter, sister will be in malefic

condition. Ill gotten wealth will bring death. Changing direction of door of the house from East to West or North to South will bring misfortune.

4. Despite ups and down of life, wealth will remain intact. Education will get disrupted.
5. If Mercury is in H.No. 3 and Jupiter in H.No. 9 all the three namely, Mercury H.No. 3, Jupiter H.No. 9 and Saturn H.No. 11 will get ineffective and malefic.
6. If Mercury is afflicted, Saturn will become useless.
7. Keep away from sick wife for at least one year if Saturn is malefic. Otherwise her disease will increase for 3 years.
8. **Take help of Mars if things affected by Rahu and Ketu go bad. Seek help of Jupiter if Jupiter is in bad shape or if no elderly male member in the family is alive. Keeping a pitcher full of water will be helpful.**

General Remedy :-

Throwing fluid things like mustard oil, liquor, spirit etc. on to earth at sunrise will be helpful for royalty, family life and income. Offering liquor at *Bhairon* temple also very helpful. Give liquor to 11 beggars or labourers.

SATURN H.NO. 12

(PEN OF GOD, COMFORT)

When a poisonous snake helps, no enemy can survive.
A snake does not stay or burn in a jungle (Mars, Mercury).
Moon in H.No. 4 forms a Fish Line, blissful meditation (H.No. 12)
Family happy (Mercury alive) with wealth (H.No. 7, 9 excellent).
What to see the mirror of fate (Sun, Mars, Moon not H.No. 2).
Or Venus and Mars not 10th, Saturn powerful like an elephant.
Mercury in H.No. 12 Rahu-Ketu also no longer evil, large family, rich.

Saturn gives royal power, endless wealth if rear room is dark.
Rahu-Ketu in houses of exaltation form Fish Line for the native.
Sun in H.No. 6 or rear wall broken, causes loss of wife.
Excellent results is not liar, drunkard or glutton.

(Keeping almonds in South Eastern direction of dark room will be beneficial. Saturn's malefic effects will be indicated by pain in the eye).

Benefic Results (Saturn House No. 12)

1. One will conquer all enemies, lead an excellent bold life. No death of any kind. If he becomes bald, he will become rich with all comforts.
2. Rahu and Ketu will not give malefic results. Mischiefs of Mercury will be under control.
3. The native will build many houses every 6th/12th year. Saturn will act as a protector with a capacity to give life to the dead. Saturn will be so helpful that even snake will never bite but protect.
4. Business and family full of prosperity. The native will be a millionaire but given to cheating and fraud.
5. Sun, Mars, Moon not H.No. 2 (enemies). Full comfortable nights. He will have prophetic powers.

6. Rahu-Ketu H.No. 3, 6,
Ketu H.No. 9, 12.
Mars H.No. 6 to 12. Excellent results of Fish Line till the last room of the native's house remains in dark.
7. Rahu H.No. 12. Saturn will give excellent help.

**Malefic Effects
(Saturn House No. 12)**

1. If a liar, licentious, slimy and clever, help of Saturn will no longer be available. **Taste of tongue** will be cause of trouble.
2. If ill health follows sickness of wife, it will indicate malefic Saturn.
3. Sun in H.No.6 causes loss of wives especially when one demolishes rear wall of his house.
4. Moon and Rahu in H.No.12 indicates dormant Moon.
5. Malefic Mercury will cause suffering from traits of Mercury.
6. If linked with Sun, there will be sufferings from acute anger, conflict in royal affairs.

Rahu - Dragon's Head

(Goddess : Saraswathy,
Guide of the poor Travellers)

RAHU

(Guide of the poor Travellers)

It is in order to mourn the dead, own or others'
Cover of the earth and poison, both are blue.
When Rahu comes to help, one conquers the world.
Owner of evil, agent of bad, cause of death is Rahu.
Reads indications of Saturn and Mars negative thro' dreams.
It is like jewel of snake (Saturn), gives own effects.
Rahu posited latter than Saturn, follows its dictates,
And Rahu if posited prior to Saturn is self-effective.
When Saturn aspects Rahu, iron (Saturn) turns copper (Sun).
Rahu aspecting Saturn, causes destruction around.
Saturn, when it aspects Rahu, causes damage to it.
When Rahu does not **help** Saturn, iron gets dusted.
Mars, Rahu when together, Rahu is like the Minister.
Does not affect house of occupation, whatever nature.
Mars, Rahu whenever together, give results of Ketu.
Give effect of the house in which twin effect forms.
Mars silences Rahu, or else Rahu blocks Mars.
Sun and Saturn together in the chart damage each other.
As their conflict aggravates Rahu behaves **like** Mars negative.
Rahu in H.No. 1 eclipses Sun, remains doubtful in 10th.
Comfortable in 2nd, Jupiter destroyed by Rahu in 11th.
Protects wealth, **life** in 3rd, makes one a marksman.
Does no evil in 4th, destroys progeny in 5th.
Harms Venus and Mercury when in 7th, saves hanging in 6th.
Brings death if Rahu 8th and Moon poisoned by Saturn.
Destroys religiosity in 9th, creates madness for native.
Creates false hopes in 12th and endless expenses occur.

1. When Rahu is malefic, living in a South facing house causes loss of wealth but if H.No. 4 is good or Moon is exalted, Rahu won't be malefic. Help of silver useful.
2. No malefic effect of Rahu if Mars is in 12th or 3rd, Sun or Mercury in 3rd or Rahu itself is in 4th.
3. In the 42nd year of life, false fears and mental imbalance are caused

by Rahu. One would feel diffident even when one has everything. A benefic Rahu protects against enemies and destroys them.

4. H.No. 3,6 are houses of exaltation of Rahu, H.Nos. 9 and 12 of Ketu.
5. H.Nos. 9, 12 are houses of debilitation of Rahu, H.Nos. 3 and 6 of Ketu.

Benefic Effects of Rahu

1. When Rahu is in a benefic form, even injury is easily healed.
2. Rahu when helpful makes one a conqueror. With Mars or under its aspects, it will give results of Ketu. With Mars (positive) and Saturn together, Rahu will always be benefic. Rahu in 4th or Mars in H.No. 12 or if Moon is benefic, Rahu becomes benefic. Helpful when Sun, Mercury in H.No. 3. It will remain dormant during transit of Mars in 1st house.
3. Rahu can read combing evil effects of Mars negative and Saturn. When Rahu is posited latter than Saturn, it will be dictated by Saturn. When it is in prior houses, Rahu will be its own master and would dictate terms to Saturn. It dilutes/damages Moon but that remains cool with Moon like a silent elephant. It eclipses Sun, aggravates evil effects of Sun and causes more harm. It damages Jupiter but would give strength to Mercury (birds) and Saturn (crow). Mercury-Rahu/Saturn-Rahu will give exalted results. Inimical to Venus. Guides Ketu. Jewel of Saturn. With Mars, the elephant becomes a hunter (under control).

Malefic Effects of Rahu

1. Malefic effects of Rahu will last till its period of 42 years. Surplus wealth, worldly comfort will become available after 42nd year.
2. Lightning, earthquake, fire, evil, cause of death, deception, theft, illicit liaisons, extortions all are caused by Rahu which is not dormant.
3. If Sun and Venus are together in a chart, Rahu will generally be malefic. Similarly Sun-Saturn together also make Rahu malefic and Mars also becomes negative.

4. If in a chart Ketu is posited prior to Rahu, Rahu is malefic and Ketu is almost nil.
5. If Rahu when in company of its enemy planets (Sun, Mars, Venus) aspects Ketu, items, works and relations of Ketu and son are destroyed.
6. If Sun is with/aspects Rahu it will not only give malefic results for that house but the next one also.
7. If Rahu gives malefic results, living in a South facing house will be extremely harmful.
8. At the time of evil effect of Rahu (fever, enemies, continuous problems) take following helps.
 - i) **For mental peace take help of silver/water.**
 - ii) **Give alms to a sweeper (not domestic, employed at your home). Can also give red lentils (*Masoor*) dal.**
 - iii) **Throw wheat/barley equal to weight in flowing water.**
 - iv) **Keep barley near your pillow and feed some animal or give to the poor.**
 - v) **During period of Saturn, to protect official position/business, throw coal equal to weight in flowing water.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 1

(An elephant Riding Steps, Indicator of wealth, Causing Eclipse to Sun Wherever it may be)

With Rahu in 1st, throne starts shaking.
 Brings eclipse in Sun posited house.
 Disturbs mental peace, brings losses.
 Years 2-18 become bad, Sun's item help.
 Causes darkness all round like a cloudy day.
 No body comes forward to give help to native.
 Mercury acts as trunk of Rahu except Sun/Mercury H.No. 3.
 Ketu becomes its body, together ring death bells.
 Obstructions, disruptions of peace and despair.
 Neither wealth, nor sons and grandsons help.
Benefic Mercury and Venus save eclipse, Rahu zero Mars 12.

The effect of Mercury will be in H.Nos. 1 to 6 as per Rahu's position/strength of Mercury (effect of trunk of elephant). Ketu's effect on remaining House Nos. 7 to 12 as per Ketu's position.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 1)

1. One would be prosperous but would spend money on good things. The house having Sun will be afflicted by darkness. Sun/Moon would not be poisoned by Rahu during solar/lunar eclipse. Only partial darkness. If one is unlucky on one count, Sun will compensate on the other. After eclipse is over, Sun will start giving its benefic effects.
2. H.No. 1 to 6 will be under influence of Mercury (trunk of Rahu) as per Mercury's position and condition and H.No. 7 to 12 will be under similar influence of Ketu (body of Rahu).
3. **Placenta of a cat wrapped in a cloth having Sun colour (light reddish brown) will give excellent results. Giving alms of things related to Sun will be propitious.**
4. Venus in H.No. 7 : Rich but wife's health poor and doubtful.
5. Mars in H.No. 12 : Rahu silent. Neither malefic nor benefic.

General Results of Rahu in H.No.1 and Sun in subsequent houses

HNo. Result

1. Doubts and suspense regarding office. Mischiefs.
2. Opposed to worship, irreligious, disrespectful to in-laws and place of worship.
3. Discomfort to brothers and sisters.
4. Obstructions in life of mother and one's earnings.
5. Sun will help Rahu. Would get a child even though own house is full of elephant's dung.
6. Complaints of misconduct of children. Disgraced of children. In-laws of children adversely affected.
7. Losses in court matters and household affairs.
8. Losing investments, unnecessary expenses, deprivation.
9. Will destroy forefather's religious wealth and own too.
10. Unreliable conduct.
11. Would bring disrepute even to *Munsif* and justice loving people.
12. Disrepute/conflict at night time/sleeping/restraining time.

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 1)

1. Evil effect of Mercury on H.Nos. 1 to 6 and of Ketu on H.Nos. 7 to 12.
2. Ill timed heavy rain/storm at time of birth. Maternal grand parents alive. Born in a house where opposite neighbours in poor shape or desolate or issueless. Malefic effects relating to Rahu items till age of 42.
3. Bitter smoke of Rahu. Mischievous nature. Resorts to theft in official position.
4. Hardship and losses to father at the age of Rahu 11-21-42.
5. Frequent transfers but infrequent promotions.

6. The house in which Sun is posited will be eclipsed, not the Sun itself (excepting when Sun, Mercury in H.No. 3). Condition like a snoring elephant sitting on throne. It would cause unnecessary obstructions like breaking of beads while worshipping. Will feel as if he has nothing even though it may be in plenty. Rahu's malefic effect till the age of 42. Nobody will come forth to help him.
7. No bar on receiving dowry items of Saturn or Rahu at the time of marriage but receiving items of Saturn or Rahu (electric) after marriage **will** bring hardship in official position like a solar eclipse.
8. Sun H.No. 9: Loss of religiosity and honour. Take help of Moon.
9. Malefic effect of Rahu may be generally for 2 years in life or 2 months per year according to annual chart or in life time upto age of 42 for **18** years during Major Period of Rahu.
10. One's own actions **will** cause **problems** during Solar eclipse (Sun-Rahu) or Lunar Eclipse (Moon-Ketu). May be given to talking to oneself. **Take help of Moon.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 2

**(Under control of Jupiter,
Wheel of Destiny, Rainy Cloud)**

All life spent in temple, partaking charity.

How would one have heart enough to give alms.

As the wheel of destiny moves in H.No. 2 and 8.

Gives both gold and soil, Moon stops earthquake,

Lives a long life, as a King or his company.

Sayings may be nil or 11 times with dual luck.

Destiny poor if Saturn malefic; only Moon, Jupiter help.(a)

Saturn, Ketu, Mercury excellent, Mars, Venus give wealth.

An evil in the Temple, one starves for his grave.

Even if causes atrocities, King not imprisoned.

The condition of wealth depends on nature of Jupiter.

Smoke is first sign. Rain of prosperity will fall.

When Saturn comes to H.No. 1 and Jupiter is excellent.

- a) Moon (round ball of silver) and Jupiter (gold, saffron, yellow items) are helpful.

Benefic Results (Rahu House No. 2)

1. Rahu will act with extreme speed (benefic/malefic).
2. Domestic life will be excellent but financial condition will be determined by Jupiter. Items of Rahu will give indications of the same but real rain of wealth will fall when Saturn comes to H.No. 1 in transit and Jupiter is also benefic.
3. If Saturn is benefic or comes to H.No.1, Rahu gives excellent result and wealth comes in plenty. Saturn in H.No. 1 and Jupiter exalted, certainly ensure this but if Saturn is malefic, poisonous rain falls and smoke becomes bitter and suffocating.
4. This is the real seat of Rahu. Jupiter is lord of this house. Rahu will move as per dictates of Jupiter. Rahu will cause theft during day time. It will even steal idols. Rahu is the lord of thefts and hence thefts will be common occurrence and that too before the eyes of

the native himself. Rahu will only ensure that thefts will not take place at night. **A solid ball of silver will protect against theft and condition of in-laws.**

5. A wealthy, charitable and generous person. The subject will have temper of a contented King. Changeable luck but blessed with good health and long life. Benefic Rahu gives wealth for 25 years (period of Venus).
6. **One should not accept donations, otherwise one will be accused of theft.** He may lose his Kingdom, but will not be imprisoned.
7. Rahu will remain benefic and suffocative even if Jupiter, Venus, Moon, Mars, Saturn and Ketu become malefic one after another.

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 2)

1. **If during 10-1/2, 21st or 42nd year, a new kitchen is constructed in the North West or East direction of the ancestral house, it will destroy the native, his ancestors and in-laws.** Native will be particularly badly affected during age of 36 to 42 years. His fortunes will fluctuate in a seesaw fashion. Loss through theft, unfavourable events, defalcation. Imprisonment, deception cannot be ruled out.
2. **Under such circumstances keep solid ball of silver or gold, saffron. In the NW direction of the house keep things of Moon.**
3. The native may eat free food all his life, but himself will not be charitable.
4. Blessings of mother (Moon) will help.
5. When Saturn is malefic it will cause misfortune all round. Unhappy troubled life.
6. Person will starve for his funeral space. He may commit thefts in temples but the effect of Ketu H.No. 8 will be benefic till age of 25 but at the age of 26, the results of both Rahu and Ketu will become malefic.

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 3

(Wealthy for Life, An Armed Sentry)

Wise enemies cause less harm than foolish friends.
 Through his dreams, one gets news two years before.
 Removes web of three worlds, one is never issueless.
 One gets promotions, lands, though age may be less.
 12th polluted, or no other planet along,
 Ketu and Mercury malefic till 34 if Mars in H.No. 12.
 If Mercury or and Sun in 3rd, sister becomes a widow.
 With Mars also in H.No. 3, royalty comes to native.
 If not polluted nor enemies along, nor Sun eclipsed.
 Wife always happy and rich and so the children.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 3)

1. A highly wealthy native blessed with property and helpful nature. When Rahu is alone, long life and wealth. He will be bold fearless and will not cause much damage to his enemies.
2. He will get premonition of things to come two years in advance through dreams. He will untie the knots of Trinity. Never without issues. Sun twice benefic. Long life and promotions. Full of property, happiness and victory over enemies. Sun's effect will become doubly benefic. While dying, he will have behind lots of property.
3. If Mars is in H.No. 3, he will enjoy kingly status in life.
4. When Sun, Venus and Mars conjoin/adjoin Rahu there will be happiness all round. He will be wealthy and comfortable. Enemies won't be able to pollute Rahu, and will have comforts of women.

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 3)

1. Brothers and relations will be a source of loss of wealth. They may deny debts or may cheat. **Treatment of Moon will help.**
2. A planet in H.No. 3 or 12 other than Mars in H.No. 3 Mercury and Ketu will remain malefic till 34th year.
3. If Sun, Mercury in H.No. 3 sister may become widow or be unhappy between age of Sun (21) and Mercury (34/36), but native will remain happy, comfortable and honoured by Government. **Remedy: Do not keep pieces of ivory at home.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 4

(Religious but Shortage of Wealth)

Bath in *Ganges* is always auspicious for devout.
But now bath in his own house will be as good.
Unless one creates Rahu, the chart is religious. (a)
Moon benefic or in H.No. 1, elephant bathes in wealth.
Takes wealth from house of Moon, to house of Mercury.
After marriage in-laws prosper, Jupiter grows with Ketu.
Maternal uncle's fortune dwindle by age of Moon.
A planet in 2nd, Rahu gets support of Sun and Mars.
Male planets, Moon in 10th, Saturn does not help much.
By the age of Moon, it is rainfall of wealth.

- a) Building latrines, sinks, roasting fire place, dumping coal sack, change of roofs etc. amount to creation and accumulation of Rahu.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 4)

The native will be wealthy, intelligent and religious. A religious chart. Malefic for inanimate items of Moon. Auspicious expenses. Moon good for education.

1. Rahu alone or with Moon. Saturn and Ketu will not side with Rahu in evil deeds. They will give their own results. Rahu itself would be sitting with folded hands at the feet of mother and swear not to do any evil so long as it is alone or with Moon. Otherwise, Rahu will do its mischief. Bath in own house will become like a bath in Ganges.
 2. Moon H.No. 1 or exalted. Will bring large wealth. Items relating to house in which Moon is posited, will bring prosperity; and go to house where Mercury is posited. Relatives of Mercury house will benefit.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 3. Moon H.No. 1.
Mercury H.No. 10 | Will earn fully from Royal Court and fill coffers of relatives. |
| 4. Venus benefic. | In-laws will gain wealth from date of marriage. Native will get his share too. |
| 5. Sun or Mars or both
H.No. 2. | Rahu will be benefic. Sun, Mars will be helpful. |
| 6. Ketu exalted. | Native will gain from day of birth of a son or during years 12, 24 and 48. |

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 4)

Inanimate articles of Moon such as silver, rice, milk, pearl etc., will cause loss from age of 24 to 48 but the native will be religious and intelligent. Rahu and Ketu both beneficial from age of 45. Maternal uncle would have been ruined till age of Moon (6, 12, 24 years). **The damaged roof is to be replaced, it should be so repaired that parts of old roof are mixed with new material for repairs. Or else, both roof and walls be changed.**

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Moon not benefic. | Not favourable for wealth. |
| 2. Moon or male planets
(Sun, Mars, Jupiter)
H.No. 10 Moon
H.No. 4 | All planets adversely affected till age of 24. Thereafter, rainfall of wealth starts and all losses will be recovered. |

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 5

(Mischievous, Damages Children But Exalts Sun)

**One who becomes a coward on a day of happiness.
Creates conditions for childlessness for himself.
With Saturn malefic, first wife sees no offspring.
First son is born at 21, second one at 42.
Birth of second kills father in-laws, grand father.
Moon along and Sun in H.No. 1, Rahu becomes benefic.
It mother lives/supports there is a Fish Line.
Sun, Moon or Mars in 4th or Moon in H.Nos. 6, 12.
Sons/luck not bad, future generations be so.**

Benefic Effect (Rahu House No. 5)

Rahu highly auspicious for religion, respect, honour, wisdom, income, large wealth, intelligence, good health. Rahu gives strength because of which royal favours increase. If mother is alive, one will be blessed with children and wealth but not as much as Fish Line like Jupiter-Saturn in H.No. 7. Though there will be a male offspring but not unbounded wealth but considerably well off and comfortable.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Moon H.No. 5 or Sun H.No. 1,5,11.</p> | <p>Rahu will help Moon and Sun. Deeply religious with high intuition powers. There may be obstructions in getting riches and male child. Rahu will help Moon and Sun. Mother's blessing not for long but if mother is alive or with native gives Fish Line of prosperity.</p> |
| <p>2. Sun, Moon, Mars H.No. 4, 6 or Saturn, Mars in H.No. 5.</p> | <p>A number of children, long life, lucky. Brothers lucky. As his own number of brothers decreases.</p> |

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 5)

1. Ill health and expenses for medicare.
2. If he does not celebrate birthdays of children, his number of children will remain small but such celebration should be done at night.
3. Male offspring will be delayed. Children may die in conception or after birth. Health of children poor till age of 12. Conflict between grandfather and child. If first son is born at 21, second will be at 42. In such a case after the birth of second son, either father-in-law or father will die. Excessive sex drive of wife will be cause of birth of number of male children.

If malefic effect of Rahu in H.No. 5 does not fall on the offspring of the native, it may fall on his grand sons.

4. When Rahu is malefic, Saturn too will become malefic and native will be childless. First marriage will not yield a male child. **Remarrying same wife will take off poison of Rahu.**
5. Jupiter with Rahu or aspects Rahu will cause child's health poor till 12. Native and his father will have ill luck for all their life.
6. **To ward off the above evil effects, the native should marry his spouse twice. Or before entrance to the house, put silver piece in all four corners of the house. Or keep a cow or a small elephant of silver in the house. Keeping away from misdeeds of Saturn (liquor, womanising, eating meat) will help progeny.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 6

(A helpful Elephant who even saves one from Hanging)

If one kills brothers, one's own progeny damaged.

Effects as of Saturn H.No. 12. One saved of even hanging.

Destroys enemies, however, has high intellect.

Mercury, Mars or malefic H.No. 12, Rahu become fiery. (a)

One remains sick, wealth lost, black dog lucky.

Bullets or black lead give highly benefic effects.

- a) Condition of in-laws like a rainbow (fluctuating).

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 6)

1. One will lead a comfortable life and be fond of good dresses.
2. When Rahu alone is posited in H.No. 6, one will be helpful to others. One will be intelligent, victorious over enemies. One will get many promotions but chances of transfers are not often. Proud and self-conceited. One will have electric strength, power to get those to be hanged acquitted and capable of giving frightful punishments to thieves. Benefic effects like Saturn H.No. 12.
3. **To keep a full jet black dog will be benefic. Also to keep a small round ball of lead or black glass will also be favourable. Installation of black glass in office/home will help.**

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 6)

A fearless person. If native does not of carry good relations with his brothers he will become unlucky. An elephant which destroys own army. A renowned thief.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Mercury or Ketu malefic. | Persistent undiagnosed diseases.
Recurring financial losses. |
| 2. Mars H.No. 12. | Loss and unlucky native, if one quarrels with elder brothers and sisters. |
| 3. Sun H.No. 2 and Mercury H.No. 12 | Disrespect, irreligious. In-laws will have fluctuating luck and often unlucky. The results indicated by 2nd, and 7th houses will be malefic. |

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 7

(Devil, Destroyer of Wealth)

Indiscriminate indulgence in sex, wild thoughts.

The scale of Mercury and Venus is turned turtle. (a)

Wife's family is harmed, but protects wealth. (b)

Friends eat up his earnings, Saturn protects.

Excellent Fish Line if Mercury-Venus in H.Nos. 2-11.

High royal position but wife remains unhappy.

One destroys the tree under which he sits.

Ketu (dog) malefic if native is fond of liaisons

Life long danger if native in profession of Rahu.

Venus platform is rusted, one spends on medicare.

While everything turns turtle, he remains wealthy.

- a) Scales Of Libra means condition of family life. When in a female chart it will indicate divorce. In male chart, wife is destroyed or remarriage or wife's family is destroyed, if he marries at 21.
- b) Mercury, Saturn, Ketu in H.No. 11. Worldly friends.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 7)

A wealthy but disturbed married life. A man of power, authority and rank. Sun is always benefic. In-laws and wife will be adversely affected. Mercury and Saturn will be benefic and helpful, respect and power from Government and gain from superiors. Enemies will be destroyed. One won't have to seek help from anyone. If Mercury and Venus are in H.No. 2, 11 they will bring good luck. (Fish Line of Prosperity).

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 7)

1. A wealthy but troubled life.
2. In a female horoscope, if she is married in 21st or before that will prove damaging. In such a case either there will be divorce, separation or death of the native herself or widowhood. A disturbed married

life. The couple will be ill famed due to questionable character. The same will be the case with male, if he marries at the age of 21 or before. In short one should marry after 21st year of age to ward off such evil effects. A very sexy native of licentious and vice habits, influence of opposite sex, loss through speculations, friends, disturbed married life, loss and disrespect due to opposite sex. A lady may marry more than once or her parents may die.

3. Marriage of such a native before or in 21st year will be very unlucky. Rahu, Venus and Mercury all will be malefic.
4. When a native adopts the profession of Rahu, like Electricity, Jails, Police etc., one's fortune remains uncertain.
5. **When Rahu is in 7th house of a native (male or female), at the time of marriage of lady, her parents should gift a solid piece of silver which should be kept by the lady and not sold. This will ward off all the above evils. Remedy of Saturn (to throw a coconut in running water will be beneficial) but keeping a dog in this case will be a cause of ruin.**
6. When Rahu transits 7th house in annual chart, one should be extra cautious. In such a case, the native should take a pot full of water and piece of solid silver be put therein and be sealed. The malefic effect of Rahu will be warded off till that pot remains in the house. It should also be noted that water in the utensil should be added and resealed in case water dries up.
7. If contrary to the above, if the native marries before 21st years. The above stated malefic effects can be mitigated by putting water of *Ganges* or a river in a round silver pot and adding another piece of silver should be donated in a temple and another such pot be kept by the lady with her containing piece of silver and *Ganges* water. This will be very helpful.
8. If Mercury, Saturn or Ketu are in H.No. 11, the traits of that planet will be the cause of loss/ruin of the native.
9. If Saturn or Mars, Saturn-Mars in H.No. 5 the second male child will be born in the 42nd year.

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 8

**(Trumpet of Departure, Death Lord,
Messenger of Bitter Dark Smoke)**

No appeal to death warrant, arrogance deprives friends.
Rahu's effect reflects movement of Moon, command of Saturn
Benefic Mars in H.No. 12, Rahu is no longer remains malefic
Mars negative in other houses rings death bells for the native
Mars negative opposing Sun, Rahu polluted by Saturn destroy luck
Mars/Saturn benefic or in H.No. 8, all losses are made up then.

**Benefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 8)**

One will face ups and down in the life. **In such case, one should keep a rectangular piece of silver with him for 40-43 days.** Rahu would also give effects of Rahu H.No. 2.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Mars H.No. 12. | A benefic Rahu. |
| 2. Mars, Saturn H.No. 1,8 | One will be lucky in 28th year. In such case Mars or Saturn will yield wealth and revive fate; make up for all losses. |

**Malefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 8)**

The native will be outwardly innocent of religious but his actions and deeds will be bad and licentious. Wealth earned through dishonest means will be highly damaging. Due to his own actions, one will earn disrespect and ill fame. Of changeable luck.

When the native changes the root of his house, Moon will turn against Rahu and Rahu will act against Saturn, even if Saturn is exalted. In such a case, the native will be subjected to litigations, unwanted expenditure, quarrels and becomes very unlucky and nobody will be helpful in case of native's arrogance. This may cause such mishaps/ accidents, disease and loss of wealth especially when Rahu, Ketu, **Saturn** are in straight line and poison Moon.

When the eldest member of the family is of black colour, one eyed or without any child (which all are traits of Rahu) Rahu will not be malefic.

When Rahu transits 8th House, then Rahu will be very malefic and the native will suffer losses, humiliation and hard luck in all the ways. **To ward off these malefic effects, the native should take almonds daily into temple and bring back half of that. This be continued till the next birthday. This remedy be started from 8th month from birthday.**

Also another remedy is that 8 pieces of lead, or false coins which are soundless be thrown daily for 43 days in running water. Putting copper coins in a furnace also helpful.

1. Mars, Mercury, anywhere malefic except Mars H.No. 12
Unlucky period particularly in 21st years age when native adopts the professions of planets which are enemy of Rahu, which includes marriage in 21st year (Venus), service in electric department, (Sun) and service in forest deptt. (Mars) and dishonest means like cheating etc.
2. Saturn H.No. 2 or 3.
Uncle of the native will suffer loss of wealth and children in 9th to 11th years due to Saturn and Rahu, particularly when uncle purchases the articles of Rahu.
3. **Saturn in 6th and Rahu in 8th is very malefic combination, it may indicate death by imprisonment, life sentence or death by hanging etc.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 9

**(A Doctor of Mental Diseases,
Lunatic, But Dishonest)**

**An elephant on rampage, own and kid's fate destroyed
Rahu H.No. 9, destroys religion, Jupiter dormant in H.No. 5, 11
Luck disappears, but makes the native a psychiatrist
When planet of 4th comes to 1st, Rahu becomes malefic (a)
But if H.No. 1 is blank, health, elders get affected
Litigations, fights, and childlessness come in plenty.
It kills progeny after birth, Saturn H.No. 5 dictates Rahu
Gives a very poor possibility of child birth.
Only remedy to rear a dog which dies to save progeny.**

- a) In the year 6, 16, 28, 40, 52, 64, 76, 88, 100, 114.

**Benefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 9)**

If Jupiter is in H.No. 5, 11 the native will be a renowned doctor of mental diseases but if one becomes greedy, it spoils this power.

**Malefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 9)**

1. One will incur extra and unwanted expenditure for *Sadhus* etc.
2. Male child either will be aborted or will die again and again after birth. Father, in-laws and grandfather will be unlucky. Troubles through brothers and relations but one if enters into litigations with own blood relations, one will be devoid of children. Rahu will be 9 times malefic which will obliterate Moon. H.No. 5 (progeny) and H.No. 11 (income, earning) also adversely affected.
3. A man of independent views. The planets posited in 4th house when transit H.No.' 1 in 6, 16, 28, 40, 52, 64, 76, 88, 100 and 114th years of age, will give malefic effects of Rahu and its articles, professions and also on the relations connected with 9th house. Conflict with relations, sickness

to children, flow of dirty water under the entry gate, loss of a black dog, crying of cat, death of a dark complexion relative, fall of nails indicate malefic Rahu.

To keep evil effects off, one should do remedy of Ketu. Also one should live in a joint family, and keep good relations with in-laws. To propitiate Jupiter and malefic Mars will be beneficial. Keeping a dog a must. Dog may keep dying but saves progeny.

4. If H.No.1 is blank one will be diseased and disrespected. Worries from elders.
5. If Saturn is in H.No. 5, it will be a malefic combination for progeny and malefic Saturn. Malefic effect of Saturn H.No. 5 will prevail.

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 10

(Jewel of Snake. Both Harmful and Helpful)

If friendly with elephant/King, keep doors broad and large
 Rahu twice benefic with Saturn but reduces age if malefic
 If Mars is negative, dung heaps of elephants fall all over
 If the chart is blind, it makes Rahu so
 Bareheaded brings fear, destroys own house
 Moon alone in H.No. 4 creates smoke, loss of peace and wealth
 If H.No. 2 is blank Rahu becomes dormant (ineffective)
 Pollutes Mercury, Saturn and Ketu, remedy of Mars helps.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 10)

1. Wealthy, respected, kind. Benefic to father. Still Rahu will be doubtful.
2. When Saturn is benefic, Rahu will be benefic for wealth. A bold and a good businessman and of long life.
3. Despite all danger and troubles through friends, which particularly will depend on the position of Saturn, one will be victorious. If Saturn is benefic, Rahu doubly so for wealth and power.

4. If Mars is benefic, Rahu will be ineffective.

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 10)

1. When Saturn is malefic health of the native and his mother will remain afflicted. Father will enjoy a long life and good health.
2. In case one becomes miserly and narrow-minded, it will cause enmity with others. Rahu will be malefic for finances.
3. When Saturn is malefic, loss of eyesight and longevity. Gold turns into iron, destroys ancestral property.
4. But when Mars is malefic, one will be poor and lead a troubled life.
5. When chart is blind i.e., Sun, Venus and Mars conjoin with Rahu in H.No. 10 Rahu will give malefic results. Fear of enemies. Self destructive.
6. When Moon is posited in the 4th House, one will be worried of afflicted eyesight, loss of wealth, **Remedy of Mars will be beneficial.**
7. When Rahu is alone and Mars does not conjoin, one will suffer loss of wealth, if the native remains bare headed.

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 11

(Plague Destroys other Planets and Father)

**An ill-reputed person, who sells of other's wealth
As a son is born, father expires, Rahu destroys Jupiter (a)
As Jupiter goes so do Ketu and Saturn, Saturn H.No. 3, 5 makes
a Yogi
Ketu, Saturn in 1st, 5th aggravate maleficence of Rahu
One does not accept money from parents, nor inheritance
Progeny is affected, life good upto age of Jupiter (b)
Visits to temple, charity help. Unused wealth stinks.**

- a) Effect as of planet in H.No. 3.
- b) 16 years or till father is alive.

**Benefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 11)**

1. In such case, father does not enjoy long life, but, till he remains alive, one will be blessed with wealth. **After the death of father, it will be obligatory on the native to keep articles of Jupiter like gold, yellow coloured articles etc. for one's benefit.**
2. The position of Saturn in H.No. 3, 5 makes a *Yogi* and Rahu will not be malefic for father.
3. If Saturn and Ketu in H.No. 1,3, one will become lucky, a self made rich person. The native will not take any help or wealth from mother and neither expect from his father.

**Malefic Effects
(Rahu House No. 11)**

1. On the birth of such native, parents may be very well off but after his birth, loss of wealth, fire, unwanted expenditure, fines, diseases and strained relations with immediate superiors will be indicated to the father and family.
2. If the 2nd house is aspected or connected with Rahu in any way one will suffer heavily till 36th year age. There will be troubles and distress all round.
3. Father (Jupiter) will be disrespected. Father either will die when the native is born or will die with bullet or accident when pregnancy takes place. Generally in the 11th month, 11th year or in 21st year every thing will be ruined. Loss through fire, unrealised debts, thefts and uncalled for natural calamities.
4. No gain from wealth of father, father-in-law and father of the mother. A troubled and worried life. Own savings will be determined by planet in H.No. 3 Rahu highly unpredictable.
5. In short, Rahu in 11th house indicates that father/son or grand father/grandson cannot live long. Either father/grandfather suffer or if because of their planets, they may not suffer, but self will do.
6. Mars in H.No. 3 denotes an unlucky brother, elder brother of father either will become lame or devoid of progeny.

7. If Ketu is H.No.5 there will be loss of three male children but the native will have 3 sons upto 36th year of the age. There will be troubles in ears, legs, spine, urine, private parts and knees. Relations of Ketu such as maternal uncle and his family will suffer loss through the professions of Ketu.

Remedies

1. **Pray in a temple and donate. Don't wear blue.**
2. **Remedy of Jupiter will be helpful. One should wear gold which will be beneficial. Otherwise, one may be devoid from the possession of gold. To wear articles of Rahu on the body, arms, business of blue clothes, electric goods or to use ring of blue sapphire or relation of Rahu and dealings with them will indicate malefic effects of Jupiter. It may be the cause of loss of wealth, respect and status.**
3. **Donations to sweeper (not domestic or employed at your home) will be helpful. 4 kg lead and 4 coconuts be thrown in water. Don't keep chimney in kitchen. Do not lit fire which causes smoke.**
4. **If Jupiter also conjoins Rahu in 11th House or is posited in 3rd House, one should use iron ring instead of Gold (Saturn).**
5. **To mitigate evil effects of Rahu in this case, one should use utensil of silver for drinking water etc.**

RAHU IN HOUSE NO. 12

**(Loose Talker, Making Tall Claims,
Self Conceited)**

False hopes/dreams, one's wishes upturned by God.
Saturn benefic, knowledgeable, comfortable nights, in-laws.
Even if wood (Saturn) benefic, smoke (Rahu) obnoxious.
Huge expenses but on good things.
Malefic Saturn or company of enemies makes Rahu destructive.
Theft, defalcations, inverse sneeze makes not one rich.
Smoky clouds give no rains. Mars with Rahu gives Royalty.
Venus in 11th more daughters, Jupiter, Mercury give wealth.

Benefic Effects (Rahu House No. 12)

1. As the Mercury in the chart, so are the results of Rahu.
2. Benefic results of Rahu relate to houses and walls.
3. Man proposes, God disposes. Auspicious expenses for own family, particularly sisters/daughters.
4. Comforts of nights. In-laws rich. Protection against enemies.
5. Rahu with Mars will give gains excellent comforts and royal favours.
6. Saturn benefic denotes royal favours and recognition.
7. Venus in H.No. 10-11 bestows more daughters, more wealth.
Mercury will determine number of daughters. Jupiter will determine wealth. Relations of Mercury, Jupiter will give benefic results.

Malefic Effects (Rahu House No. 12)

1. Inverse sneeze while starting good work will indicate bad results. Conflict, litigation, theft, defalcation will give discomfort and bad results.
2. Heavy expenses with respect to family.
3. The native and protective roof will be under threat of earthquake by Rahu. His wishes and dreams would remain unfulfilled.

4. Hard work will not yield favourable results. Discomfort at night. Depression and choking.
5. Discomfort, unnecessary expenses.
6. Smoky clouds do no good. Stubborn attitude and renunciation of the world unpropitious. Mental efforts would exhaust. Eyes, if they seek renunciation lead to loss of eye sight but body is otherwise healthy. Malefics make Rahu so.
7. False allegations or disrepute abound.
8. Enemy planets Sun, Venus if with Rahu, will cause terrible losses nearing destruction.

Remedy :

1. Items of Mars (sugar, aniseed) be established by bed side.
2. Eat food in kitchen to save one self from malefic effects.
3. An elephant of silver (60 gms.) with its feet made of same may be kept at home.

Ketu : Dragon's Tail



Ganeshji : Travels, Sons and Grandsons,
Hermit Who Foresees Future

KETU

(Travels, Sons and Grandsons, Hermit Who Foresees Future)

When in trouble, subordinates try to overpower.

Ketu is master of 3 Worlds for Jupiter, Mars and Mercury.

Its ears in 8th, mouth in 2nd, and tail in 6th.

Combination with Mercury makes Ketu malefic.

If Jupiter, Mars and Mercury are in 2nd, Ketu is benefic.

Twin coloured. With red (Sun) it reflects Mercury.

When Saturn, Mars are with it, all become malefic.

Ketu in 1st exalts Sun, Mars in 6th destroys Ketu.

Even a single pup of a bitch, sets up a progeny.

The progeny is determined by planets in 2nd House.

So long as Nos. 2-6-8 are benefic, Ketu is benefic.

H.No. 8 gives age of progeny, H.No. 2 financial condition.

H.No. 6 gives number of family members of the native.

Remedy of Jupiter always beneficial

General Condition for 12 Houses

Ketu in 1st gives family and imaginary fears.

Excellent in 2nd, gives travels, position.

It is excellent if alone in 6th house.

A brave lion in 7th, kills sons in 8th.

In 9th benefic for father, moved by Saturn in 10th.

If in 11th, malefic for age, sight and mother.

Makes one wealthy and prosperous in 12th.

Relations with other Planets

- | | | |
|---------|---|---|
| Jupiter | - | Excellent seat, end results excellent. |
| Sun | - | Storm, self-destructive, mother's brother affected. |
| Moon | - | Like sweat of a dog, both malefic. |
| Venus | - | Pipe of sex, life of Venus, cows offspring. |
| Mars | - | A dog like a Lion. |
| Mercury | - | Head of a dog, if one is benefic the other one becomes malefic. |

- Saturn - Snake, Ears disappear, Saturn decides fate of Ketu.
 Rahu - Dominates, controls and determines fate of Ketu.

Benefic Effects of Ketu

- I. Ketu is effective till age of 48 - the period of worldly affairs and consultations.
2. Jupiter (Yellow), Mars (Red), Mercury (Green) together form Ketu. Lord of three worlds. Though known as deceptive and evil, but instead of causing death gives help till burial.
3. Parts of a dog;
 - a) Ear like planet in H.No. 8. If Mercury is in H.No. 8, ears are like goat. Decision about age of children.
 - b) Face like planets in H.No. 2 if Mars is in H.No. 2, face is like a lion. Purity of progeny, worldly life, condition of financial status.
 - c) Tails decided by planets in H.No. 6. If Saturn in H.No. 6 tail is like a snake. Number of **family** members, nature, the pipe which gives out secret through which it can be remedied. Animals related to H. No. 10 are like poisonous tail.
4. Ketu is an angel of nobility. Controls travel and helps till end.
5. Ketu and Mercury together form head of a dog. Ketu is benefic so long as Mercury is so, or if H.No. 2, 6, 8 are good or none of the planets Jupiter, Mars or Mercury is in H.No. 12.
6. Ketu means half white, half black dog. If red colour (Sun) is with it, it becomes Mercury. Its speed and effect will be of Mercury, but period will be of Ketu. Now instead of a male dog, Ketu will be a female dog. Items and effect of Mercury will be effective earlier.
7. Even a single female kitten will establish full progeny.
8. If Ketu is poor, to tell others about one's weakness or narrate one's miseries will aggravate negativity. **Jupiter's remedy will help.**
9. Treatment of Moon will be helpful at time of poor health but when a son is spoilt, donate a white-black blanket in a temple.

10. Planets in H.No. 10 are the key for treatment of Ketu. **If feet are affected or one has a urinary ailment, tie white silk thread on both toes of feet; or put a ring of silver.** Ketu also is a bed. Beds given by a girl's parents or her mother's brother will keep Ketu's effect benefic so long as it is being used.

Malefic Effects of Ketu

1. When evil planets (**Saturn/Rahu**) conjoin with Ketu or aspect the latter gives a malefic effect. It may dislodge a man from place of his birth, but will not cause death. It is merely deceptive.
2. So long as Mercury is benefic, Ketu is malefic.
3. **Visiting a temple is considered good.** (Taking feet (Ketu) to a temple H. No. 2). A child born, conceived in a temple will have a long life.
4. A house of Ketu will give ill effect on children and wife. When Jupiter or Sun are adversely affected by their enemy, planets, effects of Ketu will be destroyed too.
5. When Moon and Venus conjoin in a chart, a child's body starts drying up during evil effect of Ketu. **In such a condition apply soil (of a river or running water), let it dry and bathe the child with cold/hot water as per weather.** A treatment like this for 40/43 days will cure the child.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 1

(Always Keen to Procreate/Worried for Children of the whole world)

When one gets enough to eat, why hanker after women?
 While planning to travel, the trip is aborted.
 However, malefic Ketu be, it helps father (Jupiter).
 Always swearing, acting like a mad dog.
 Whether H.No. 6, 7 be malefic Ketu exalts Sun.
 When H.No. 6, 7 are blank, Ketu causes havoc.
 Mercury, Venus, Rahu act malefic, but Jupiter, Sun exalted.
 Service to three worldly dogs helpful, so to father.
 If Mars be in H.No. 12, Ketu is never malefic.
 After marriage, if Ketu is malefic, Saturn helps.
 Otherwise like a mad dog bites father (Jupiter) and Sun.

**Benefic Effects
(Ketu House No. 1)**

Ketu when posited in H.No. 1, indicates that one is always worried for journeys or transfers. Everything will be set for journey or movement but at the nick of time, no journey will mature.

Such natives are worried for their **children**, sexy and licentious. As his wealth grows, his libido also does so. Not worried for future. Nobody can stop his earnings.

Sun will be benefic of the highest degree even if posited in 6th or 7th house. When Ketu transits in 1st house in annual chart, one will be blessed with birth of son; Son to his daughter and his brother.

Jupiter will also be benefic. One will be beneficial to his father. Respectful to his preacher and a religious man.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Mars in H.No. 12. | A benefic Ketu. |
| 2. Sun in H.No. 6 or 7. | A benefic Sun. Birth of male issue but males should not eat items of Sun in early morning and evening, nor buy eatables at this time. |

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 1)

Ketu in H.No. 1 makes one highly apprehensive in native. When Ketu is unfavourable after marriage, **remedy of Saturn will be useful**. Otherwise, Ketu will be very malefic and may cause death of father. In such a case, birth will be outside his ancestral place, may be during journey in an inn, mother's parents place etc. and there will be ruin in that place and in neighbourhood.

Indications of malefic effect of Ketu will start with items of Mercury, followed by items of Venus (food, family), Mars (blood) and lastly Jupiter.

1. H.No. 2 and 7 blank Mercury and Venus both will be malefic.
2. Sun in H.No. 7 An unlucky period for health, particularly when there is a birth of a son to daughter or to son.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 2 (Rich, Ruler, Traveller)

A child can be born only in youth and not old age.

Blank H.No. 8, lone planet in H.No. 2 Ketu benefic.

Frequent travels, royalty, planet H.No. 8 shortens life (a)

If aspect of 8th is blank, apply Tilak for help.

Whenever/whatever position of Venus, it becomes benefic.

Moon even exalted will not give benefic results.

Royal position, good luck, but no wealth.

Money would come and go but not accumulate.

- a) Other than Rahu but especially when inimical planets like Venus, Moon, Mars are in 8th.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 2)

1. He will undertake journey only on transfer/or new business. A man of power and authority. Journeys by land will be benefic and frequent movement will bring promotion also.

2. Venus will always be benefic, but Moon may not be favourable.
3. The native will be blessed with honour, rank, power and authority and wealthy but no accumulation of wealth. Condition of wealth determined by Jupiter. Venus will determine condition of family life.
4. When Ketu alone and H.No.8 is blank it will cause frequent travels. Promotions and comfortable life, man of power and authority. **In such cases a Tilak on the forehead will be beneficial.** Or sign of Ketu or a triangle on the forehead too will be benefic.
5. If Sun is in H.No. 12 the native will earn after 24th year of age and will lead a prosperous and comfortable life.

**Malefic Effects
(Ketu House No. 2)**

1. If Moon, Mars or Venus is in H.No.8 (enemies) there will be loss and unhappiness at 16th or 22nd year. Short age is indicated.
2. However, as many children one may produce, none will be helpful in old age.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 3

(A Barking Dog, But a Pious Person)

Blood of brothers would not fill one's thrust.
 A sword around neck always cuts the native.
 One respects master, a pious man does good.
 Troubled by brothers, wanders around alone. (a)
 Mercury, Venus, agriculture produce, all no good.
 In-laws unhappy, Mars negative harms, Mars H.No. 12 helps.
 Benefic results flow at 24 or at birth of a son.
 Tilak on forehead helps in benefic for Ketu.
 Establish gold on body for pain in spine.

- a) Arm may break. Brothers may be a liability but still helpful. Causes eclipse if malefic.

**Benefic Effects
(Ketu House No. 3)**

Good children. Financial conditions of in-laws and brothers will fluctuate. One would have uninvited guests. Would be able to judge nobility of others and employees.

1. Mars in H.No. 12 bestows a long life and good finances from 23rd year or birth of first son particularly when an old grey hair man is in the family and a son is born before 24.

**Malefic Effects
(Ketu in House No. 3)**

Would endorse others without application of his mind. Nagging nature but noble. Troubles from brothers, journeys and loss of wealth and longevity. Mercury and Venus too will not be so benefic. Relations, brothers, in-laws will be worried and troubled.

Loss of wealth in long drawn litigations. Separation and strained relations with wife and sisters in-law. Younger brother will also be troubled. Adjoining house will be damaged or stink like a latrine.

Such a native will be blessed with 3 sons or one grandson or 3 grandsons and one window or 3 doors in the house and the children will be unscrupulous.

1. The Moon or Mars or both in H.No. 8. (The house may have a door in southern side) will indicate that the native resides for three continuous years in such a house then after third year, progeny will suffer rather they may die, Malefic effects will continue till 24th year.
2. When Mars or Moon is in H.No. 3 or 4 the native will be poor.

Remedies

1. In case of afflicted health or trouble in lungs, throw articles of Jupiter in running water or apply Tilak or saffron on the forehead.
2. For financial success, one should wear gold on the body.
3. To gain and avoid loss from during journeys, one should throw combined articles of Sun and Moon in running water.
4. Don't go by advice of others. Make up your own mind.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 4

(A Dog that Scares Children, Causes Tides/Storm in a Sea)

Travels may be fruitful but there would be delays.
 Wealth, age, mother, sea travels all excellent.
 One does not get a son if Moon is afflicted.
 Unless Jupiter is benefic, a number of daughters born.
 If a son is born, he would have a long life.
 Remedy of Jupiter brings progeny and prosperity.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 4)

Lucky and favourable for father. Exalts power of Jupiter. Birth of male child will be delayed but with blessings of family priest son lives long. Such a person will be malefic for the health of mother and articles of Moon will not be beneficial. The native will enjoy long life and good wealth. Studious and intelligent and God fearing.

Remedy of Jupiter viz. to donate gold or yellow things in a temple or to family priest will be beneficial for children and wealth.

If Mars or Moon is not posited in H.No. 3 or No. 4 there will be more daughters. Native will be intelligent and wealthy native

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 4)

Poor health, diabetic. Mother and children will suffer. Birth of sons will be late between 36-48th year and that too with blessing of family priest. Animal like temper, shortage of progeny.

If Moon or Mars is in H.No.3 or in H.No. 4, Ketu and Moon both will become malefic. Mother will be unhappy and the native may be denied progeny.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 5

(Under Patronage of Jupiter for his Livelihood)

Ketu is as the Jupiter is in the chart.

Excellent by itself benefic after 24.

Moon, Mars in H.No. 3, 4, Saturn in H.No. 5, 9 (a)

Loss of 3 sons but son born after 36 survives.

If Jupiter malefic, Ketu so till 45, son affected.

With Father' Debt, family life is spoilt.

Generally two sons survive and are happy.

- a) Donation of items of Moon, Mars helpful when Saturn is in H.No. 5, 9.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 5)

If the native has a good character in youth, then one will be blessed with sons and grandsons. Ketu will be very benefic.

Longevity and number of children will depend on the position of Jupiter. Upto 24th year age, one will lead a troubled life. After that excellent life.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Jupiter, Sun or Moon in H.No. 4, 6, 12 | At least five sons, good finances and a benefic Ketu. |
| 2. Saturn in H.No. 9 and Venus in H.No. 4. | Saturn will be benefic for children and domestic life. Fish Line. |

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 5)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Jupiter malefic. | Loss of handsomeness. Malefic for children/self upto 45th year. The native may be denied a living male child. |
| 2. Mercury, Venus, Rahu or Saturn in H.No. 2,5, 9,12 (Father's Debt). | Ketu will be malefic for domestic life. Two sons will survive and will be good. The native will have comforts from children. Donation of items of Moon, Mars will help. |

3. Moon or Mars in H.No. 3 A malefic Ketu. One will be poor and troubled. **Donation of articles of Mars will be beneficial.** The condition of children will depend on the character of the native.
4. Saturn in H.No. 5 or 9. After the death of three sons and upto 36th year age, there will be three alive sons, particularly when Moon-Mars are posited in H.No. 3 or in H.No. 4.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 6

(A Dog of size of Lion, Dual Life)

If a dog could digest *ghee*, he would not wander
 Like Ketu itself, condition of life is dual. (a)
 Mother, her brother may not be good, but Saturn is. (b)
 Ketu malefic for own items like son, maternal uncle.
 When with a planet, malefic for self and others. (c)
 With Jupiter progeny grows, but Venus gives troubles.
 If two male planets benefic, Ketu no longer harms. (d)
 Provided Jupiter, Mars not together, nor Mercury in H.No. 12.
 Ketu grows in its nobility, unless destroyed by self.

- a) Wise advice by children and friends.
- b) With Moon in H.No. 2, old age is poor.
- c) Excepting Mercury which will give benefic effects.
- d) A gold ring on left hand benefic.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 6)

Ketu will give results according to the strength and position of Jupiter. Gain through children. A benefic Saturn. Good children and advisors will indicate benefic results. Victory over enemies and wealth.

If Ketu alone is posited in 6th House, it will be benefic in all directions. Native will lead a happy and comfortable life. As Ketu in H.No. 1 exalts Sun, so Ketu in H.No. 6 exalts Jupiter wherever Jupiter is posited.

Ambitious, strong, revengeful, fond of tasty food, fond of saving money, support of royal court.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury in H.No. 6 | Mercury and Ketu both benefic. |
| 2. Jupiter benefic unafflicted | Benefic for birth of children. Others will also be helpful. |
| 3. Venus alive and benefic | Will ward off many troubles. |
| 4. Jupiter, Mars, Mercury No. 12 or Jupiter and Mars not posited in No. 6 | Ketu will be benefic provided one is not arrogant or proud. |
| Jupiter is benefic in 2nd house and Ketu has a benefic aspect on it. | The native will enjoy 70 of years long life, comforts to maternal uncle and gain from journeys. |

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 6)

The native will be cowardly, troubled and unlucky. Generally Ketu is a friend of Venus and enemy of Mercury, but here it will be reverse. Ketu will act as a friend of Mercury and enemy of Venus. One will be like a rolling stone and disrespected.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Ketu is aspected in a malefic way from H.No.2 | Loss through articles, professions and relations of Venus. Golden ring in left hand will be favourable. |
| 2. Jupiter malefic. | One will undertake aimless journeys and have enemies and opponents. |
| 3. Moon in H.No. 2. | Unhappy mother and brother of mother, troubled old age but articles of Ketu and children will not be adversely affected. |
| Jupiter or Venus malefic. | A malefic Ketu indicates troubles, dog bite, eczema on feet and other diseases on feet. A malefic Venus. |
| Venus in H.No. 6 | Both Ketu and Venus will be malefic. |

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 7

(A Shepherd's Dog, Helpful to Children, Strong Like a Lion)

If one keeps crying it will damage his progeny
 Damages enemies, Mercury Venus uncertain, Jupiter helpful.
 Family grows, no obstructions, Saturn not malefic.
 Whenever enemies are malefic, itself gets damaged.
 When Ketu comes to H.No. 1, fortune gets restored. (a)
 Foul mouth, false promise bring disease to native.
 Family life (wife) will remain under stress.

- a) As the son grows, wealth grows. At the age of 7, 9, 31, 43, 55, 67, 74, 95, 103, 115.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 7)

The native will be blessed with children equal to the number of his brothers and sisters. In 24th year, one will earn a lot which will give him comforts for 40 more years.

In this case, to calculate the financial surplus in a particular year of the son apply the following formula : Age of son divided by six.

$$\frac{\text{Age of the son} \times 8}{48} = \text{Financial surplus}$$

Which means that if age of son is 24 years, then he will have $\frac{24 \times 8}{48}$ equals to 4 times more wealth than he had at the time of his birth. The wealth will increase as the second son is born and so on. Victory over enemies and favourite of children.

Mercury, Venus and Jupiter if are supportive they will give providential help. One should be a man of words and till he follows this principle, he will be lucky. One should not decry his position.

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 7)

The native will become unlucky due to his pride which should be

avoided. In case, Ketu is malefic, but when it comes to H.No. 1 in 7, 19, 31, 43, 55, 67, 74, 95, 103 and 115th year or when son attains 18th year of age, the native will again become lucky.

When the native is not a man of his words, he will suffer from diseases and Venus will be malefic and gives domestic troubles.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Mercury malefic. | One will lead a troubled and unhappy life. When Mercury conjoins Ketu in 7th house, after 34th year one will be lucky, victorious over enemies. Upto 34th year enemies will trouble the native. |
| 2. Mercury in H.No. 7, profession of Mercury (writer, journalist) | Mercury will give benefits after 34 years. Enemies will be destroyed after age of 34 before which they will continue to give trouble. |

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 8

(A Dog Crying on Roof in Memory of Children, one who see the Demons of Death)

Children die aplenty (a), one's remorse is brimful (b). With Ketu in H.No. 8, Mercury gets under grind of Sun. With son getting killed, parents of the son grieve. With Mercury in H.No. 1 to 6, a son is born by 34th year. And afterwards if Mercury is in House No. 7 to 12.(c) If H. No. 2 is blank (d), remedy of Jupiter will help. But if Jupiter is in 2nd, Ketu remains unpolluted/alive. Ketu is malefic if accompanied/adjoined by another. Fortune will give mixed results as Ketu House No. 2. If Jupiter is malefic, both Ketu and Mars become malefic. Mercury and Venus both malefic, childbirth gets delayed. With Mars and Jupiter in H.No. 6-12 and Mars negative in 4th house. Progeny, wealth are affected, Mars Ketu both malefic. Many a child if Moon in H.No. 2, Worship Moon if malefic.

- a) While child's age would be affected, one's own age will be long.

- b) If Mars is in H.No. 12, Ketu will not give malefic results.
- c) A son will be born after marriage of sister/daughter at the age of 48.
- d) H. No. 2 is taken as blank if Rahu is in H.No. 2.
- e)

Position of Mercury	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Years of Son's birth	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
- f) If Mercury, Venus are benefic, Ketu will be benefic.

**Benefic Effects
(Ketu House No. 8)**

1. The condition of H. No. 12 will determine condition of Ketu. So long as Mercury is not malefic, Ketu is not malefic.
2. Whether a son is born early or late, one's own age will not be less than 70.
3. A dog picks up early the arrival of demons of death.
4. Male child at age of 34. Father and son will not survive together on either side of 34. If Mercury is in H.No. 1 to 6, a male child will be born only upto age of 34. Many times, there is only one male upto age of 45-48. The second one is only after that.
 - a) Ketu's house is H.No. 6 but Ketu also gets debilitated here. If Mercury is in H.No. 6, it gives rise to possibility of son birth before or after age of 34.
 - b) A male child will be born after marriage of own sister or daughter whichever takes place first.
5. If Jupiter is in H.No. 1-2 or Moon in H.No. 2 and Mars is benefic. Ketu will be alive. No need for any treatment. Many children. **If Moon is malefic, its worship will be helpful.**
6. If Jupiter and Mars are not in H.No. 6-12 there will be no malefic effect of Ketu.

**Malefic Effects
(Ketu House No. 8)**

1. With Ketu in H.No. 8, Mercury and Venus would be generally in bad houses. His character will get reflected on the health of his wife. **To save health of wife, worship of Ketu and maintaining high morals are necessary.**
2. Full of remorse and misery on account of children. A crying dog on rooftop would be first indication of Ketu getting polluted. 34 years will be outer limit of child birth. Comfort from children will be rare till age of 48. Drops of urine will keep falling for months.
3. Benefic results of Ketu till age of 25. Rahu and Ketu alongwith Mercury and Saturn will give malefic results from age of 26. Marital life is disturbed.
4. **Adoption of gold, application of saffron will help condition of children. Puncture of ear (for 96 hours) too will be helpful.** Diarrhoea, boils, injury will be cause of ill health.

Donate a two-coloured blanket in a temple. When there is a planet is alongwith Ketu, embed items of conjoined planets folded in a two coloured blanket out in a deserted place.

5. A planet alongwith Ketu Ketu will be treated as malefic. Ketu will give results of H.No. 2. Fortune will be mixed.
6. Jupiter malefic. Ketu, Mars, Mercury, Venus all will give poor results.
7. Jupiter or Mars in H.No.6 or in H.No. 12, Mars negative H.No. 4. Children and wealth affected. Poor results of Ketu and Mercury.
8. Saturn or Mars in H.No.7 All things related to Ketu are bad. Rooftop will fall. Misery will come. Household, place of stay adversely affected.
9. Mars in H.No. 12 and Saturn in H.No. 1. His brother would have died 12 years before birth of such a person.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 9

(A Dog which follows Human Voice, Obedient Son)

One keeps returning favours of parents all life
 Ketu benefic for father, not for maternal uncle
 Twice happy, comfortable, excellent sons for native
 Benefic Moon for mother, benefic Jupiter for father
 Enemy planets in H.No. 3, damage male offspring
 Ketu' excellent results after period of 7th planet
 Progeny and comforts from them destined by God
 Keeping brick of gold at house makes Ketu excel
 Gold becomes double, male child gives wise counsel.
 Gets premonition and Venus, Saturn act beneficially (a)
 Mother's condition poor despite benefic Jupiter or H.No. 2.
 Excellent life abroad, makes one full of riches.

- a) Parts of body governed by Ketu : Ears, spinal chord, legs, feet, urinary track.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 9)

There will be promotions but not frequent transfers. One will be wealthy through self work and effort. Handicrafts beneficial. **Rearing three worldly dogs beneficial.** A faithful and bold native. His sons will also have these traits. Jupiter will decide condition of Ketu. **Saturn, Venus and Jupiter will be favourable.** All planets including Moon in H.No. 2 will give benefic results.

The native will gain wealth after the period of planet of 7th House. Till then **the native should keep a gold in the house or wear it on his body, to remain lucky and derive benefits of Ketu.**

Residence in other places (abroad), faithful to father and obedient to his father in 12, 24 and 48th year. The native will be blessed with three sons, who will lead a comfortable life.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Moon in benefic house or benefic. | The native will be helpful for the relations of mother. |
|--------------------------------------|---|

2. Jupiter or Rahu benefic, The native will have power and authority, strong, exalted or 2nd helpful and lucky for father. House is strong and aspected by benefices.

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 9)

When Ketu is malefic, Moon will also be malefic. In such case, maternal uncle will be very unlucky.

1. Moon or Mars in H.No. 3 (Enemy planets) Death of children.
2. A malefic Saturn A thief, liar, cheat and unlucky individual.

Remedy :

Keep a gold bar at home. Wear gold in ears.

Note:- If a lady having Ketu in H.No.9 give blessings (*Ashirwaad*) to any woman having no issue, child birth is certain

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 10

(Like a Silently Walking Opportunist Dog)

Even if one harms his brother, he will pardon.
 Ketu will not cause loss of livelihood to native
 Ketu in court of Saturn is doubtful, malefic.
 Even if Mars is with it, both are affected.
 If Saturn is benefic, soil will turn into gold (a).
 And Saturn in bad houses, reverse becomes true.
 Saturn makes it doubtful and decides its fate.
 One does evil upto 48, excels if morally high.
 With Saturn in 6th, man become a slimy player.
 And if Saturn in 4th, it causes death of 3 sons.
 The treatment of Ketu as in H.No. 8 would help.
 No loss of wealth but damage to progeny of native.

- a) Rich but indulging in evil pursuits. Liaison with another woman, however, beautiful will be damaging.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 10)

1. Brother will pardon even if harmed by the native. He too will prosper.
2. Saturn will decide doubtful nature of Ketu. Good wealth. Only damage to progeny.
3. A silently moving dog. Harmless.
4. Rich if not of loose morals.
5. Exalted Saturn in good houses. Soil will turn into gold. Son in 24th year. Good results of Jupiter.
6. A renowned player. His game will include both good and bad games of character also.

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 10)

1. With poor Saturn, items related to Ketu adversely affected till age of 24, 48.
2. Malefic Saturn or in bad houses. Loss of child. **Keep honey in a silver box and bury in an isolated place. Rearing dog after age of 48 compulsory and useful. Keep your morals upright. Treatment of Ketu as in H.No. 8 will be helpful.**
3. Mars will help if not in 10th. Otherwise both benefic.

4. If Saturn is malefic, both Ketu and Saturn malefic. Destroys family welfare. **Financial losses take place, seek help of Moon. Bury milk and honey in the foundation of houses/palace.**
5. Saturn in H.No. 4 denotes loss of three children but no loss of property/wealth.

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 11

(A Cowardly Dog)

Forget about the past, think of future

Ketu is 11 times strong, gives excellent wealth

Saturn along, Mercury H.No. 3 pollute effect of Ketu (a)

If Saturn is benefic or in H.No. 3, Ketu is not malefic

In a female chart condition of Saturn not valid

A dead/sickly son born if Ketu, Jupiter in H.No. 5-11.

During reign of Ketu, mother dies but wealth grows (b)

But if Saturn is malefic some loss of house/progeny.

- a) Poverty, poor progeny, effect of Saturn very poor but if Rahu in H.No. 5, is helpful, progeny 11 times benefic.
- b) Effect of Moon will be poor/zero at age of 5, 11, 23, 36, 48.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 11)

1. A prosperous and progressive native. Unless Mercury is posited in 3rd House, Ketu in H.No. 11 gives royal position.
2. Saturn in 3rd very benefic. Wealth will grow 11 times.
3. When Ketu transits H.No. 1, then at 11, 23, 36 and 48th year age, one will become lucky and gain wealth if males or female planets are malefic.
4. Self earned wealth much more than inherited.

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 11)

At the time of birth of his son, the mother of native would have already died. Loss through liquid articles of Moon. Self may be poor, but

children will be well off, if Rahu is benefic in H.No. 5 for other considerations. However, for a female, chart everything will be otherwise. Ketu will be auspicious and benefic.

1. Mercury in H.No. 3. Denotes malefic effect of Moon in 11, 23, 36 and 48th year. **Remedy:** Same as for Moon in H.No. 11.
2. Saturn malefic Loss of children and property but for a female chart if Saturn is malefic Ketu will not give its malefic effect.

First male child may be born dead. **In such case articles of Saturn, (white radish) be kept on the head side at night by the woman and be donated in temple in the morning.** This will be benefic and save the life of wife and in second year she will give birth to a male child. **Also give 11 bags of milk in Bhairon temple.**

KETU IN HOUSE NO. 12 (Comforts, Inheritance)

Family full of children/wealth. When would you return?
One grows, friends grow, and so grows the family
Males, wealth and flourishing gardens for the native.
If Ketu's root is blank, it is exalted, gives comforts
Effect of Saturn, Venus, Jupiter all becomes highly benefic.
No support of Mars (brothers), but son is supportive.
Ketu gives upliftment, house, fruitful journeys
Even company of enemy planets not harmful for progeny
Venus, Sun, Mars if with Rahu, make Ketu malefic
And make male child doubtful, and pollute Ketu
If Ketu H.No. 12 not effective, its effect goes to H.No. 2
Gives sons, wealth and prosperity to in-laws of native
If Rahu-Ketu are malefic they give dual effects both good and bad
Remedy of Ketu through Rahu if son is alive (a)
Rahu is controlled by Mars, sons all round
Enemy itself protects, one prospers

- a) When son is alive but Moon (mother, peace, wealth) shows poor results.

For a female chart, link for Ketu be established. If enemy planets of Rahu are in H.No. 6, Ketu is destroyed. If enemy planets of Ketu are in H.No. 2, excellent results of Ketu but effect is 1/3 i.e., 2. sons.

Benefic Effects (Ketu House No. 12)

1. One will get promotions and not transfers.
2. If Ketu does not give results of Ketu in H.No. 12, it will give results of Ketu in H.No. 2 (like Jupiter in H.No. 2). From the day of birth of son or 24th year age of the native, one will be respected, accumulate wealth and lead a comfortable life.
3. Saturn, Venus and Jupiter will be benefic whereas Mars will be malefic. One will be blessed with a decent house, gain through journeys and own son (articles and relations of Ketu).
4. Abundance of wealth if one worships, establish Ketu.
5. Mars and Rahu will be jealous and unhelpful.
6. Rahu alone in H.No. 6 or if H.No. 6 is blank the native will be a wealthy native, gain through ancestral property. Ketu will also be benefic. A good and comfortable domestic life. A happy and lucky family.

Malefic Effects (Ketu House No. 12)

Death of male children. When Ketu is malefic, there will be no birth of children or they will die but not malefic for self.

1. Rahu in H.No. 6 conjoined with Mars, Moon, Sun, Venus No issue till 28th year (Mars), till 32 (Moon), till 42 (Sun), till 25 (Venus). But if one is licentious, his progeny will flourish.
2. Moon in H.No. 2 Either of them benefic. If he makes a house on lands of an issueless, the native too will remain so.
3. Moon in H.No. 6 Progeny will be denied upto 32 years.

4. Sun, Moon, Mars or Venus conjoins Rahu or
- One will have no child until respective periods of planets in H.No. 2. While Moon, Mars, Venus Ketu in H.No. 12 is exalted, even if Mercury is with Rahu in H.No. 6, it will not adversely affect Ketu, notwithstanding the fact that Mercury is inimical to Ketu. Same is the case even if enemy planets of Rahu be with Rahu in H.No. 6, they will not have any adverse effect on Ketu. One should not get dogs killed; nor buy property of an issueless parent.

Remedy of Rahu for progeny will be favourable. When there are children but the financial difficulties are with the native, then native should suck his thumb after dipping in the milk. To keep a dog will also be benefic. While the dogs may continue to die, but child will survive. Establish a new dog within 43 days of death of first dog. Upto 9/11 dogs may die.

Two
Planets
Conjoined

.....



JUPITER-SUN

(Royal Wealth, Artificial Moon)

Jupiter and Sun together control all the Three Worlds.
Jupiter is father, Sun his son, together bring fortune.
Each heralds fortune, own effect, together form Moon.
In H. No. 7, they are doubtful and form Father's Debt.
Sun controls soul of World, Jupiter controls World itself.
When either one is of sign effect, other of planet effect.
The one posited prior or is adult, becomes stronger,
Even if individually malefic, together are benefic.
In malefic houses, with enemies or confronting each other.
Effect of both never malefic, wherever they are posited .
If a King has wisdom, air or light, he becomes a *Yogi*
While their effect is excellent, maternal uncle affected.
Sun is *Vishnu*, Jupiter is *Brahma*, together they herald fortune.
If in a chart they do not meet, fortune is missing therefrom.
Controller of justice, age, life, both scared of enemies.
During major period of Ketu, they adversely effect Ketu,
When both aspect Moon, spring water sprouts from dry wells.
While mother may be blind, her breast is full of milk.
Aspect of Saturn makes Jupiter-Sun dormant and damages them.
When opposite each other, Minister becomes subordinate,
And King is Lord of the Sign in which they are posited,
When in 1st together give effect/wealth for 38 years,
But with Mercury, both Jupiter and Sun get imprisoned by it.

When Jupiter and Sun are together, one's destiny shines. Their interaction will give benefic and spiritual benefits. One would achieve success in worldly life. Sun will be 3 units and Jupiter 2 units if artificially mixed. The effect of Jupiter will precede effect of Sun. Together they form artificial Moon. Their effect on fate, speed and glow will be of a Lion. Jupiter will represent the native's father and Sun will represent his son. When one is unmarried, his father's and when he gets a son his son's, fortune will supplement his own. The two planets individually may be malefic, but when together, they will give only benefic results. Benefic effect for father-son will be in the following years.

Position in House Number/Number of Years for which they give combined benefit results :-

H No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Year	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49

The joint benefic effect for father/son will be for 70 years. Should the effective age from one is less it would be supplemented by higher input from the other. The sum total will always remain 70.

Father age	1	7	14	21	28	35	42	49	56	63	69	120
Son age	69	63	56	49	42	35	28	21	14	7	1	120

Jupiter-Sun prior, Venus in latter houses

The *native* will be noble, wise with *royal* destiny. He will have combined strength of *Brahma* (Jupiter) and *Vishnu* (Sun) and will have capacity to reverse written destiny. Because of artificial Moon, he will be blessed with long life and glowing destiny, pure blood. Satisfied with children and their progress. Respect in court and temple.

Excellent Sun because of its Location.

Excellent health, respect, glowing luck, relations, items, business concerning both planets will give all round prosperity.

When both aspect Moon

Benefic effect of Moon. A dry well will get filled with water. Even if Moon is afflicted by enemy planets, its effect will remain benefic. Positive contact with royal court, promotion, betterment. Company of others will decide destiny.

Mutual aspect of Jupiter and Sun when Moon is Alive

Travels connected with royal court will be benefic. Financial gains and savings.

Jupiter-Sun in H.No. 1

A ruler on a golden throne. Would be magnanimous, but would have sudden death. Long life and comfortable family life. Even if not learned,

he would be an efficient craftsman. **Individual malefic effects:** Fear of punishment and loss of honour if accepts free gifts or donation. After death of father use his cot/items at night. Establish Jupiter (gold, saffron), Sun (lion, mango, toy) and distribute biscuits to kids at day time).

Jupiter-Sun in H. No. 2

Excellent houses, palaces and life. Fearless but **cruel** like a Lion but if he is greedy, his family will be destroyed notwithstanding his rich financial status. **Remedy : Don't accept gifts/donation. Use father's cot after his death. Establish Jupiter.**

Jupiter-Sun in H. No. 3

Would prosper, provided he is not greedy. Otherwise his wealth and progeny will be destroyed.

Jupiter-Sun in H.No. 4

Milk will flow from mountains. Items of Saturn will turn into gold. Royal and commanding life.

Aspect of Saturn on Jupiter-Sun H.No. 4 (Saturn in H.No. 10)

Effect of both becomes dormant and destroyed. Loss of wealth. Items of Ketu adversely affected. Decisions of royal court may not be in favour but if Saturn is by itself benefic; benefic results. Otherwise very damaging.

Jupiter-Sun in H.No. 5

Prosperous children. Himself would get **wealth** with efforts of others. Enemies will get destroyed. Solid support of his children. Even if Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are in H.No. 5, positive and benefic effect of Jupiter-Sun will remain intact alongwith.

Jupiter-Sun in H.No. 5 -Moon in H.No. 4

Full power. His position will grow from the date of birth of his son. Even Rahu-Ketu-Saturn with them in H.No. 5 will not give any malefic effects.

Jupiter-Sun H.Nos. 6, 7, 10, 11

Respective benefic/malefic as per their individual disposition in different houses but joint benefic effect towards old age.

Jupiter-Sun H.No. 8

Protection from death. Glowing destiny.

Jupiter-Sun H.No. 9 and 12

Prosperity and growth for whole family in growing abundance.

Malefic Effects

Venus in earlier houses: Respect of Saturn or Saturn in H.No. 10 with Jupiter, Sun in 4th. H.No. 3 position (houses where Sun is malefic).

Venus in Earlier Houses

Both Jupiter and Sun under dust storm. Neither benefit from royal court nor in religious affairs.

In Houses where Sun effect is malefic

No glow of fortune. Obstruction, pain in every work, listless life.

Remedy

Father and son should remain together. If father is not alive/around, son should use his father's cot. Don't accept any gifts, donations. Establish gold/saffron in the house.

JUPITER-MOON

(Secret Treasure, Department of Laws, Banyan Tree)

**Wisdom may be less but wealth plenty, excellent travels.
Support of inheritance, agriculture, providential help.
Related to Department of Justice, one enjoys his wealth.
Excellent results of both planets together, like Trinity.
An enemy aspecting Jupiter-Moon itself gets destroyed by them.
Both destroyed, inverse case, enemy is not affected.
Debt of Father (a) or Mother (b) deprives their protection
If Venus is malefic, no comforts to/from children of native.
If does not sell his daughter, comfort from parents.
A person full of compassion and a treasure of gold.
If his penance is afflicted, his position is lost.
Establishing Moon in blank houses benefic results flow (c)
When in bad house - malefic results. Benefic in old age.
An empty vessel of silver embedded in corner of house.
Takes off poison from Jupiter-Moon, brings favourable rains.**

- a) The son enjoys/suffers same fate as his father, if Mercury, Venus and Rahu are in House Nos. 2, 5, 9, 12.
- b) If Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are in H.No. 4, condition of items of Mercury and Venus will be same as is the condition of mother.
- c) If both planets are in benefic houses or there is a plate of silver in the house, benefic results manifest.

Effect of Jupiter lasts from age of 16 to 28. Thereafter, Jupiter is vulnerable to effects of enemy planets. With exalted Moon in H.No. 2, Jupiter is more effective and as Jupiter in H.No. 4 is exalted, Moon becomes more effective. In benefic condition, Moon effect is one unit and of Jupiter is twice. Generally, Jupiter-Moon will be in H.No. 1, if father is rich and wealthy. If not so, they will not be in H.No. 1 if father is poor. (Also see malefic effects of Jupiter-Moon given later).

Benefic effects Jupiter-Moon

1. Benefic effect of aspect of Moon

The native will be in a position to protect and give benefit to

everybody. While memory may fall in old age, items of Moon (wealth and comforts of home) will become more supportive. Property of forefathers, agriculture land, spiritual help are excellent. Education and support from in-laws. Unobstructed education till the age of 24. Religious travel at age of 20. Old age comfortable. Wealth and past life excellent.

2. Mercury in latter houses

Milk and even his shadow will be excellent.

3. Both in good houses

Protection and support of parents. Silver will act like gold. Support to luck.

4. Jupiter-Moon in H.Nos. 7 to 12

Friendly planets (Sun, Mars, Mercury) in Nos. 1 to 6.

Friendly planets/their items will give support in respect of their aspect.

5. Jupiter-Moon H.No. 1 to 6, friendly planets in H.No. 7 to 12

Friendly planets may not be able to give support but benefic effect of Jupiter, Moon of their individual nature (not joint effect).

6. Saturn is excellent

Excellent result of both. Hopes and dreams will materialise. A person becomes clever by nature.

Whenever Saturn is malefic that will make a person an atheist and full of false hopes. One will have destructive thoughts about himself.

Malefic Effects of Jupiter-Moon

Jupiter-Moon combination will make the effect of Mercury malefic even though by its position Mercury may be capable of giving benefic/malefic results.

Breaths of dirty air and layers of misfortune on the face; even if the man may be working hard (when Jupiter-Moon are getting afflicted or in malefic houses). Whenever Saturn or enemy planets or items relating to them (like house for Saturn) during period of Mercury will bring misery

and even death to parents. From the point of view of aspect whichever planet is in prior houses, his relatives will be jailed or killed prior to those related to latter planets. **Whenever Jupiter and Moon are opposite each other, seek help of Ketu. Items of Ketu may be embedded underground; or be established. Items of Ketu are two coloured stones. These may be worn on body.**

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 1

Effects of Jupiter and Moon as for H.No. 2.

Exalted effect of Moon. Moderate of Jupiter; Public Support, income, mother's comfort, inheritance, spiritual help. Items of Mercury, Venus, Rahu-Ketu brought home/lost cause damage to parents and loss of gold, silver.

Remedy: Gold in silver bangle.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 2

Jupiter-Moon will give ordinary results of exalted Moon and Jupiter. A source of support and comfort from mother, growth in agriculture lands. Spiritual help.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 2 conjoined by Rahu-Mercury

Effect of both Jupiter and Moon will be malefic. Small ants will eat up the big tree. Sister-in-law's company will be inauspicious. **Wear bangle of silver with gold.**

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 2, Mercury H.No. 6

Poor results of Saturn. Poor old age.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 3

Lucky, prosperous, honoured. He will also provide help to his brothers. Prosperity and happiness will visit him.

Jupiter- H.No. 3 linked with Mercury

Effect poor, only malefic effect of Mercury H.No. 3 will be there. All items, works, relations connected with Mercury will give poor results.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 4

Spring of wealth sprouts from his day of birth itself. He will make his family large and rich. A small boat will give support like a big aeroplane. Effect of Moon will be more than Jupiter. Full peace of mind. Items, business, relatives of Moon and Jupiter all benefic.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 5

Both will give results of Sun, which takes one to heights. Becomes an agent of wealth and prosperity.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 6

Jupiter-Moon effect as of Mercury and Ketu. Getting a well digged in hospital or funeral ground will not be inauspicious but digging well in agriculture land will prove inauspicious. Users of this well/pump will be destroyed.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 7

In this house their power is depleted. An enemy planet coming to H.No. 1 in transit will put father and mother to sleep. Trading beneficial. Discomfort in childhood. Parents unhappy from age of Moon (6, 12, 24). Financial loss from marriage or birth of a daughter. Marriage on a Friday, birth of daughter on Wednesday will cause discomfort to parents and financial losses at the age of 6, 12, 24.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 8

While wealth will be in plenty, inauspicious for brothers. Gifts of Saturn and Mars from maternal uncle are like poison. Long life. Brothers will expect financial help. One brother may support and the other may oppose violently. For sake of money, one may kill his brothers or his money inauspicious for brothers. Martian or Saturnian items from mother's side will be inauspicious and harmful.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 9

A person will have good luck like a tree reared by milk rather than water. Protection of parents, prosperity from them and for long.

When Jupiter-Moon come to H. No. 9 during transit, all lost/hidden

wealth will reappear and there will be prosperity all round. Peace of mind and articles, works and relatives connected with Moon will be beneficial. Help from mother's side. Pilgrimage at the age of 20. Excellent results.

If a person sells his daughter or lives off her earning or lives on philanthropy, the effect of Jupiter and Moon will be destroyed and become poisonous.

Jupiter-Moon in H.No. 10

Self-centered person and ungrateful even to his father. Narrow-minded with doubtful condition of his fortune. Wealth of parents will be useless for the native. Poor luck.

Remedy : Throw copper coin in flowing water.

Jupiter-Moon in H.No. 11

Will be helpful to others but own destiny decided by planets in H.No. 3. If H.No. 3 is blank, planets of H.No. 11 will be dormant. H. No. 5 will have no effect on H.No. 11.

Remedy : Improve Mercury. Seek blessings of maidens.

Placement of Mercury, Venus or Rahu in H.No.3 will destroy both Jupiter and Moon. At age of 12 of Moon, 16 of Jupiter, items relating to planets in H.No. 3 will be damaged. **Seek blessings/give gifts of items relating to planet in H.No. 3.** For Mercury-sister, daughter, aunts; Venus-cow, wife. Rahu - maternal parents, sweeper.

Jupiter-Moon H.No. 12

Birth of daughter and own marriage cause financial losses. If the house has cobwebs, one is deprived of food. Son's birth is auspicious and brings good luck. Kingly, but of detached nature.

Remedy : An empty utensil of silver may be embedded in the house.

JUPITER-VENUS

**[False Hopes, Artificial wealth/Artificial Saturn
(Ketu like)]**

**Jupiter gives its effect earlier and Venus later.
Mercury determines fate, effect of past washed away
Benefic Venus gives good love life, harms not earnings.
When one becomes a slave to sex, both become malefic.**

In their conjoined condition Jupiter gives its effects first and Venus later. Both give their results as per their disposition. Combined effect lasts till age of 33. If Jupiter is one unit, Venus is 3-3/4 units. In speed, Venus is twice effective and Jupiter is half effective. In benefic condition, if Jupiter is moderate and Venus is excellent, one enjoys excellent love life. They form artificial Saturn (Ketu like). With the help of others, excellent results but at times may cause disease. Women will always be helpful.

Excessive sexual orientation turns gold to dust. Venereal diseases and impotence follow. Problems at child birth.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 1

**Effect of Crow Line, honour in jungles.
When wife or father dies, luck shines.
A poor *Sadhu*. Family life destroyed.**

Comfort either of father or wife. Worry about wealth and family. Family life gets destroyed. Urinary track disease. Worry about daughters.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 2

Even though one has soil in place of gold, but that soil will be precious. Works of soil beneficial. Obstruction to male child; conflicts and losses in works of gold.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 3

Prosperous, helpful to brothers. Wife highly supporting. If he likes false praise, his power and self go.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 4

Age and number of children remain restricted.

Wife after giving child birth, deserts or dies.

So long, one has only one wife, one will get benefic effects of Jupiter in H.No. 4. The condition of children will rather be poor.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 5

Prosperity through education and children. Liaisons with other married women, losses of wealth and financial losses.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 6

Adverse effect on male offspring and items relating to Ketu. If a son does survive, his condition will remain poor. Especially, when he disrespects and neglects his wife.

Remedy : Gold clip in wife's hair will help in preservation of progeny and fortune.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 7

If Mercury is benefic, items relating to Mercury will be good. There would be no losses of wealth. Fortune if under a cloud will shine again. Other members of family may enjoy life but would himself suffer discomfort. Results of Jupiter H.No. 7 will be average. Philandering will be a cause of misery. Venus would act poisonous for wife side. May sacrifice his child. Gold turns into dust.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 7, Mars H.No. 4

Jupiter will be malefic. Impotence. Brothers will eat him up.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 8

Excepting wealth, everything excellent. Jupiter will give results of Jupiter in H. No 2 for purposes of wealth. Venus will give results of H. No. 8. Excepting for wealth, all other matters excellent.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 9

If Venus is above Saturn, excellent results of both.
The world will give all help to the native.
Both will give individual effects as in H.No. 9.

Overall effect good. Crow Line effect with respect to wife.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 10

One's conduct and health poor - but not wealth. Liaisons and romance would destroy family. Self earned wealth will be good but inheritance will be like dust; especially if one is irreligious. Wealth may come and go. Even an ordinary woman would turn gold to dust. Liaisons with other women would cause damages. Parents unhappy on account of children; no evil effect on mother. Differences with brothers; one rues the past and becomes poor each day.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 11

Jupiter and Venus will give their respective results. Jupiter which is gold in H.No. 2, will be mere soil now. Liaisons will turn gold to dust. If House No. 3 is blank, one would be given to self-abuse and debauchery. May lead to impotence.

Remedy : As for Venus in H.No. 11.

Jupiter-Venus H.No. 12

All comforts of family and spiritual benefit. Losses in gambling.

JUPITER-MARS

(Excellent, Family comforts and Wealth)

**A benefic Mars acts like rays of gold, gives prosperity.
A malefic Mars causes fire, destroys Mercury and Ketu.
In H. No. 2 and 5, they give a royal position to native
And in remaining an average, though comfortable life.
Long life if Saturn aspects Jupiter-Mars together.
Jupiter gives malefic effect, one is saved from death.**

When Mars is benefic (as per its position in various houses during transit), excellent conditions for family. Both planets considered together for benefic results upto age of 72. Mars is two units and Jupiter is one unit. One's condition is like jewelled gold. His inner strength is high. If Mars is positive, it will act like a *Munsif*, not allowing anyone to do harm. One would be a ruler, religious, learned with excellent spiritual power. Within every 8th year, one will get a son. One would conquer enemies, no enemy will survive.

Aspect of Saturn will give long life. If Mars is negative, one will lead a poor life. Own kith and kin are diseased till age of 31. Adversity, opposition, deaths in family. Jupiter will decide fate at the time of Saturn's period. Saturn will decide fate during malefic time of Jupiter.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 1

The Ruler

**One's power, position, prosperity grow.
But once Mercury becomes Minister, it destroys both.
One would be very rich. Rahu and Ketu excellent.
For malefic effect see individual effect.
Mercury H.No. 7 Malefic effect of both.**

Jupiter-Mars H.No.2

Auspicious effect from in-laws. Friends and relative will come to rescue apd support in full steam. Wife helpful.

Mercury in H.No. 6 denotes wealth through intellectual prowess. Mars negative gives malefic results come.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 3

**One given to worship, gets inheritance.
One remains spendthrift but may not save.
A unique religious person. Protects inheritance.
But may not add to the inherited wealth.**

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 4

Enough male members in the family but may not have enough wealth.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 5

If one accepts charity, one will lose wealth. One's prosperity will start with birth of a son till age of 28. More he gives in charity, more he gains. Prosperity all round.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 6

He will be the eldest brother. No adverse impact on father. Even Mercury H.No. 2 will give excellent results. Items relating to Mercury and Ketu may be adversely affected.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 7

May become indebted, despite earning well.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 8

Separate effect of both. An ill placed Mercury, causes damage to both resulting in loss of family. Both will give individual results of their position in H.No. 8. Evil effect will pass on own family and not the native.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 9

Excellent family and wealth.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 10

A *Sadhu* becomes a thief and lives off others.

If House Nos. 4, 6 are blank, misery falls.

Planets in H. No. 4, 6 determine results of Jupiter-Mars.

Blank House Nos. 4, 6 cause disease and damage blood.

One will become rich by stealing others' wealth. Planets of H.No. 4, 6 will determine fate of Jupiter-Mars in H.No. 10. If House Nos. 4, 6 blank, destiny is mixed.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 11

So long as father and brother are alive, life will be royal. Keep Jupiter and Mars alive. Otherwise luck will ditch.

Jupiter-Mars H.No. 12

Excellent, prosperity to family. His blessings will bring good luck to the blessed. Comfortable sleep. Lucky fellow.

JUPITER-MERCURY

(Effect on Father)

**When Mercury is alive, Jupiter exalted and Saturn benefic
Only when Moon, Sun help, excellent results come.
Else Mercury is useless, Sun and Saturn disappear.** (a)
**Mercury is tolerant in Jupiter's houses. Alone prior to Moon.
Mercury aspecting Jupiter imprisons (blocks) Jupiter
With Jupiter's freedom, both Jupiter-Mercury become excellent.
Jupiter-Mercury in Nos. 2,5,9,12 prior to Moon, Mercury poisons
till 50.**

- a) Remediable Mercury. Saturn, Sun in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12, Jupiter freed in houses of Sun, Saturn. Jupiter - One unit, Mercury two units.

Effect of Mercury on father in different houses

H.No. 2	Gold is turned to ashes.
H.No. 3 " -	Wise but poor.
H.No. 4	Depression.
H.No. 5	Wealth.
H.No. 9	Destroys gold.
H.No. 11	Destructive for wealth.

Jupiter-Mercury conjoined destroy wealth from age of 8 to 25; parents unhappy from age of 17 to 25. Jupiter gets destroyed if aspected by Mercury. When Jupiter is in H.No. 1 to 6, Mercury in H.No. 7 to 12. Jupiter will give benefic good results till age of 34. Mercury's malefic effect starts from age of 35.

Mercury in H. Nos. 1 to 6 and Jupiter in H. Nos. 7 to 12. Mercury will give benefic results till age of 34 and poor results thereafter. Jupiter's effect will be poor till 34 and good results from age of 35. Whenever Jupiter-Mercury are together, Jupiter's effect will be poor. Mercury will lock up Jupiter in its circle. Jupiter's effect will revive under the following circumstances :

- i) When dur' ∞ transit, Jupiter comes to houses of Saturn (Nos. 10, 11) or Sun (No. 5).

- ii) Sun or Saturn comes to Jupiter's houses (Nos. 2, 5, 9, 12).
- iii) Saturn in H.No. 5 and Sun in H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12.

During above stated three conditions, Jupiter will give benefic results if Sun or Moon or Saturn is benefic. Hopes of wealth will materialise. Or else hopes will remain unfulfilled.

Mercury in H.No. 2, 4 or Jupiter-Mercury together in H.No. 2, 4, Mercury will not be inimical but benefic and not allow financial condition to deteriorate.

Jupiter-Mercury combination makes a good craftsman but in financial matters, condition will fluctuate. His own tongue/brain will cause him losses. Father, grandfather or father-in-law will have asthma. One's own faculty to speak may cease. May become an orphan. He will be responsible for destruction of wealth of his parents. Loss of gold, humiliation, discomfort and false hopes would be there. The period of discomfort will usually be during youth.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 1

A ruler or rich like a King or else an impoverished *Sadhu*. Foreign travel or works connected with foreign beneficial. Speculation harmful.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 2

Knowledgeable, Rich, Preacher.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 3

Brave, wealthy, favoured by Govt. Venus may be affected.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 4

Makes a royal combination. Both excellent. Dastardly evil actions may cause suicide.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 5

Well off and lucky provided one had a son on Thursday.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 6

Given to worship. Otherwise fond of good life.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 7

While daughters may be comfortable, son will not be so. Excellent when in H.No.7 in a daughter's chart. Adopted son will cause loss of prosperity. In a son's chart, effect of Mercury will be **malefic**. Such a son will be unlucky; cause of unhappiness; financial losses; fluctuating wealth.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 8

If H.No. 2 is blank, Mercury will not be **malefic**. Can cause constant sickness. Hard and difficult period from age of 16 to 19. **Get the nose perforated and keep a silver wire for a period of 96 hours. Within this time bury an earthen pot full of honey/sugar under earth in a deserted place.**

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 9

When Mercury in H.No. 9 is malefic, children, marriage or family life may be destroyed.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 10

Mercury becomes like Saturn while Jupiter is debilitated but when together, they are excellent. Maternal uncles and family will be happy. Wealthy, lucky. Jupiter is now free from adverse influence of Mercury in H. No. 10.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 11

When H.No. 3 is afflicted and Jupiter-Mercury come to H.No. 1 (11, 23, 36 years), they will bring bountiful wealth, respect for skills and family comforts.

Jupiter-Mercury H.No. 12

Comfortable and good long life but an ordinary businessman.

JUPITER-SATURN

(A Saga of an Ascetic which cannot be deciphered)

**Jupiter is like rainy clouds, Saturn like a mountain.
Bring rain, sea (Moon) does not reach desert (Mercury).
When in house Nos. 3, 6, 7, 9 they form Wealth Line.
Marriage brings prosperity as also when in H.No. 1.
Aspect of Venus destroys wealth; of Ketu progeny.**

Like an ascetic's bag, it is not easy to decipher secrets of fate. Planets in H.No. 11 will decide fate of Jupiter-Saturn and if H.No. 11 is blank, Saturn will give its own results. Both will be considered together upto 34 for father's age and upto 43 for prosperity. Jupiter will be 5 units and Saturn 4 units. Jupiter-Saturn will determine the intellectual prowess of the native.

When Saturn is in malefic house and Jupiter is strong, such a person will have a **midas' touch** for others. When Jupiter is malefic and Saturn is benefic, one will conquer all adversity.

Jupiter-Saturn together and Sun comes to H.No. 1

- i) Excellent results when Jupiter, Saturn both are benefic.
- ii) Damaging for self earned wealth and loss of limb when both are debilitated in malefic houses.
- iii) When. Saturn is benefic, Jupiter malefic, loss of wealth earned from government but not of limb and vice versa.
- iv) Jupiter-Saturn will be awakened by the planet in the aspecting house and planet therein will give support for its life i.e., Sun at 20-22 years, Moon 24 years, Mars 28 years, etc.

Benefic Effects

Saturn's deception will be subordinate to Jupiter if the native only asks for his share of fortune from God and has a contended temperament. This will hold good even for Jupiter-Saturn in H.No. 1 (Saturn-debilitation) and H.No. 10 (Jupiter-debilitation). Such a person will have strong intellectual capacity. He will have strength to progress and self-dependence.

When Venus aspects **Jupiter-Saturn**, his wealth will be like a mound of soil. More show, less substance. His wealth will be used more by his children and wife. His wealth will increase from day of his marriage.

Malefic Effects

Drinking will spoil benefic effects of Saturn. Given to free food, misappropriation, discomfort in old age, diseased, dirty thoughts. When Ketu aspects Jupiter-Saturn, miseries befall on children.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 1

A *Sadhu* or *Guru*, but poor. When Saturn is malefic, it forms a Crow Line. Under debt from bank/society. Given to intoxicants.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 2

A learned person whose decision will be on Saturn but no guarantee about his luck being good or bad. Moon will give exalted results. He would not be a defamed lover, but a genuine lover.

When Jupiter-Saturn comes to H.No. 2 during transit (9, 21, 33, 45, 57, 65, 74, 96, 105, 117) items of Jupiter, his own health, life of his father may be in jeopardy. Items of Saturn will give indications of the same.

Remedy of Saturn will help.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 3

Average wealth. Comfortable old age. Saturn itself is poor. In period of Saturn (9, 18, 36), father's financial condition may become poor.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 4

Well-known in the world. Saturn will be extremely helpful.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 5

Ordinary luck as indicated by other planets. Respected and reputed. His conduct will be in dispute. Conflict with Govt., litigation (favourable), punishment from sermons. **Exit effects may be washed off if a person is not slimy, drunkard or womaniser.**

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 6

Full comforts from wife if Saturn is intact and Jupiter is dormant (Rahu-Ketu in H.No. 2) but if Jupiter is afflicted via H.No. 2, comforts from wife are rare.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 7

**When Moon, Venus, Mars are benefic, Fish Line,
The poor gets wealth and the rich gets power.
Saturn afflicted, reverse results come.
Mercury H.No. 3 adverse influence, downfall starts.**

Works/items, relatives connected with Saturn will be auspicious (like construction of a house). As one spends, one's wealth increases. Fish Line gives money to poor and power to rich when Moon or Mars or Venus is alive. Progeny will flourish. Such a person will have a large family. He will marry at age of 16 to 25 and have children in quick succession. Excellent results of Saturn. If Venus is unafflicted, one has relations with women. If Moon is unafflicted, one gets support from mother's side and relatives and there will be excellent results of Moon. Mother will have a long life. If Mars is unafflicted (in H.No. 6 or 12), no adverse effect of Moon or Venus. Wealthy through unfair means.

May have troubled childhood. Contact with Mercury (like birth of a daughter) will destroy effect of Jupiter and wealth. Whenever an enemy planet (Moon, Venus, Mars) comes in H.No. 1, reduction in status and wealth. Losses to mother (Moon), wife (Venus), elder brothers (Mars). Separation and conflict. Such a person may be treacherous and fond of eating which will cause his downfall. With Moon, Venus, Mars debilitated/poor, mother/wife may die. Father may expire at age of 34. With Sun in H.No. 1, condition of wife's brother may become very poor at Saturn's age (9, 18, 36).

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 8

H.No. 8 will not remain a house of death. During native's presence, no untoward incident like death will take place. Family will grow. Long life, but moderate wealth.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 9

Extremely beneficial. Family will prosper. Prosperity and wealth will be large. A renowned rich person. He will enjoy fruits of his wealth. He will have cleverness of Saturn. While others will call him slimy, he would be extremely lucky for himself. Neither he will care for his father nor for others. Only concerned about his wealth. Like a crocodile, he will eat small fish and amass wealth.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 10

Own house becomes auspicious. Extremely lucky for himself. Lord *Ganesh* will be benevolent. On the other hand, Saturn may destroy Jupiter and Sun in its house, if Sun comes opposite in H.No. 4. While Sun will burn itself, since it is in House of Moon, it will convert all burnt stone into jewels but Jupiter may not escape fury of Saturn. His wealth will prove destructive for others. Influence of Mercury through aspect will afflict effect of Saturn. Ill gotten wealth may stay for 12 years but home and earnings of Jupiter will vanish. Jupiter's items relatives or works will cause increase in wealth even the Saturn may continue to cause depletion.

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 11

**Mercury moves Jupiter and Saturn in House No. 11.
Decision of fate will be by planets in H.No. 3.
Planets in H.No. 5 will have no impact (ineffective).
If H.No. 3 is blank, result will be of Saturn H.No. 11.
His association extremely beneficial for others.
 Himself poor, Midas touch for others.
 Malefic Mercury upsets destiny, deprives wealth.
 If Mercury is benefic, it gives immense strength.**

Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 12

During years of Mars, his stock will skyrocket but his spirit of detachment will soon overtake. Enemy planets from H.No. 6 when come to H.No. 1, will cause loss of wealth. Lucky, noble. No evil effect of Rahu-Ketu. Saturn and Jupiter will give their individual results for their position in H.No. 12. His wealth will increase from the day of his marriage.

Condition of Moon, Venus, Mars will determine condition of life as in Jupiter-Saturn H.No. 7. Brief and fluctuating Fish Line effect.

Remedy : Worship of Moon will help.

JUPITER-RAHU

(An Elephant Vanishing a Poor Man's Hut. Asthma for Elders)

Jupiter is the air, Rahu smoke; together form Sky/Mercury.
 While Jupiter sworn to moves straight, Rahu never does so.
 From one, it now becomes 12, *Sadhu*'s seat full of smoke.
 Moving together in evening, Jupiter into deep meditation. (a)
 Neither smoke disappears, nor *Sadhu* awakens.
 All people of the world are in their patronage.
 As their conflict grow, Sun (22) appears.
 Moon (24) becomes the horse and Mercury (17) the wheel.
 Venus (25) - *Lakshmi*, Saturn (36) - *Bhairon*, Mars (28) - *Cheetah*.
 Ketu's arrival turns everything into a dream (b)
 As the elephant look up, finds its head in two pieces.
 Ketu at feet of Jupiter has two colours, Jupiter sees both worlds.
 Destiny becomes dual, like a King or a Pauper.
 Jupiter is dormant - ill repute, conflict, loss of wealth.

- a) Rahu's Major Period - 19 years.
- b) Ketu comes at age of 12, 24, 48, birth of a son.

Jupiter-Rahu is like fight between a lion and an elephant. The sky reverberates with the trumpets of an elephant. A lion may be killed by an elephant, but will not give up its fight (for nobility) till extinction. An elephant with a speed of lightening does not move along beaten track even if it is hurt by the lion. Jupiter will not deviate from path of nobility. Rahu will not deviate from its crooked path. How long such two travellers can move along. Saffron colour (of Jupiter) when attacked by black/blue rays (of Rahu) convert gold into brass. At times brass shines like gold. In brief, fluctuating destiny.

In twelve years, both Jupiter/Rahu complete their journey in 12 houses. The ancestral house of such an individual is filled with smoke.

The lion (fate) goes off to sleep (poverty) bringing misery all round. Relatives of the individual suffer while both the lion and the elephant are adamant. At age of 20-22, Sun dawns; one starts earning and getting support of Govt. For the first half, Mercury effective for 17 years (like a wheel). Moon at the age of 24 provides the horse for the chariot. Wise actions at age of 17 prove auspicious. Royal affairs get support of horse. Venus becomes effective with marriage and introduces *Lakshmi*. The lion of Mars roars at age of 28. Friends and brothers come to help. Saturn rises at age of 36 which sees construction of houses, eye sight and recognition. Family starts having comfort and growth. Ketu becomes effective at the age of 48 and gives dual results. Jupiter wakes up at age of 49 and sees evil effects of Rahu. Rahu finds its head split into two.

Such a person if born poor will become rich and vice versa. As clouds of adversity will disappear with the arrival of a son. Both together form an artificial Mercury. Mercury will like a green parrot chirping meaninglessly. Rahu will be of debilitated form. Jupiter will be dormant but would not disappear. If Jupiter-Rahu are in Nos. 1 to 6, spiritual help will come. If in H.No. 7 to H.No. 12, no spiritual help.

Benefic effects

Such a person will be used to eating free. In case, he is called upon to earn for himself, he would not do any hard work. He would somehow or the other manage to get free food even if he is discredited for the same.

Malefic Effects

Excepting when Jupiter-Rahu is in H.No. 2, 12 in other houses at 8/12 years of age, gold would turn to brass and even rust further blue. Even a *Sadhu* will act like a thief. His father will become handicapped between age of 16 to 21. Theft of gold and losses relating to items/business of Rahu and Jupiter at the age of 42. Jupiter-Rahu combination will act like a malefic Mercury. For father, their effect will be like Rahu H.No. 11. For his livelihood, efforts would be anfractuous. It would be like an elephant entering a *Fakir's* cottage. His fortunes, whether be a King or a pauper will fluctuate. From a King he may turn a pauper. From a pauper he may become a King. When he is rich, elephants will bow before him but when he is poor, he will toil lifting the excreta of the elephant.

Remedy

Treatment of Ketu will help. Wear gold on body. If Ketu (son) is also bad, take help of Moon. Wash your ring of cat's eye everyday with water used by a cow. Thereafter, donate articles of Mars. Or else keep with self some barley, wheat washed in water and throw some in flowing water for 43 days.

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 1

**When in H.No. 1, no anxiety for livelihood.
Neither for the King nor for the pauper.
Whether the native is rich or poor,
Would have enough to live and enjoy himself.**

Individual malefic effects: Breathing trouble. Wear green or emerald. Flow barley in water.

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 2

**In such a case Jupiter and Rahu both are dormant
If he listens to sermons, he would become rich.**

Noble, helpful to poor person. Now Rahu will not have any malefic effect on Jupiter (items, business, relations of Jupiter). Rahu will be under check and command of Jupiter. Enemy planets of Jupiter-Rahu if in H.No. 8, will obstruct in birth of male offspring.

Remedy : Wear emerald or green clothes. Flow barley washed in milk.

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 3

A bold, brave person whose alertness will save him from enmity. After age of Rahu (1-10-21-42), Jupiter and Rahu will give their separate results. Results as of Rahu H.No. 3. During bad times. **Remedy of Ketu will be helpful.**

The effect of Mercury and Ketu both will be malefic till age of 34.
Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 4

Effect of an exalted Moon; though benefic effects of Jupiter will remain under check; but not bad.

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 5

A ruler or and a landlord. In matters relating to progeny, Rahu will give results of its own as in Rahu H.No. 5

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 7

Either father or father-in-law may survive and if both are alive, one will be effected by asthma. The native will enjoy life in youth. Like a malefic Mercury will upturn scales of Venus.

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 8

A meaningless life. Disappointment and depression. **Remedy of Jupiter H.No. 8 will help.**

Jupiter-Rahu H.No. 12

Fortune and wealth none is bad.
Rahu effect on conduct creates dirt.
Handicrafts and skills go waste.
Comforts of males poor, Saturn too malefic.
Both effect like a blank Mercury (open sky).
No conflict, but will not get full benefit.

Effect of Jupiter-Rahu in House No. 6, 9, 10, 11 - Both will give their respective effects.

JUPITER-KETU

(A Yellow Lemon, Seat of Guru)

**When together in 7th, one gets care and service.
If Moon is not with them, they act like Jupiter.
If Ketu is prior to Jupiter, becomes malefic
Mercury supports money, life, progeny, comfort.
Jupiter is like father and Ketu is like its son.
Saturn, wife, worship gives auspicious results.
In hardship when together, no unhappiness comes.**

When conjoined, both give benefic results. Wherever individual goes, wealth flows. Jupiter is considered a natural saint and Ketu worldly artificial saint. Ketu is like a pupil of *Guru* (Jupiter). If Jupiter is worship, Ketu is like seat of worship but Ketu is the tail of a snake and carries some of its poison. Hence, it now and then shows its deception.

Ketu will give exalted results. If in the root of Ketu (No. 6) there are enemy planets (Moon or Mars), or root of Jupiter (No. 9, 12) has enemy planets (Venus, Mercury or Rahu); the enemies will give trouble till age of 40.

Remedy :

Offering yellow lemon in a funeral place will help.

When either Jupiter or Ketu becomes malefic then animate relations connected with Jupiter and Ketu will be adversely affected.

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 1

Yogi's cottage shines like a throne. The King is religious in temperament. Whenever he goes, he brings good luck. Always comfortable.

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 2

If H. No. 8 is blank and free from adverse aspect, Jupiter- Ketu H.No.2 bring exalted fortune. Enemies in H.No. 8 or adjoining houses execute the dog (damage Ketu). One is unfortunate and of short life. If friendly planets are there in H.No. 8, the native will be a Ruler.

If enemy planets in H.No. 8, misfortune befalls.
 When Mars comes to H.No. 1, effect of Sun will be afflicted.
 Wife, family life in adversity. Liaisons harmful.
 Philandering can lead to imprisonment

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 4

Jupiter gets exalted and Ketu malefic.
 But no adverse effect on progeny.
 Excellent wealth, family, houses, repute.
 Parents of the native are religious.
 One gets high learning, wisdom, comfort.
 Support of father gives bountiful wealth.
 Shortage of children enemy planets H.No. 8.
 When malefic, obstruction in male child.
 Person would be educated and laureate

Native would be intelligent. Male child delayed or denied when enemy planets in H.No.8.

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 6

If H. No. 2 is blank or favourable aspect, lucky and beneficial. He is able to foresee own death. First child unhelpful. If Ketu becomes malefic by aspect of H.No.2 but Jupiter intact. **One is slave of others if Jupiter afflicted and Ketu intact.**

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 7

A poor hermit, inauspicious effect of Jupiter H.No.7.

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 8

Extremely poor/Full of misery.

Jupiter-Ketu H.No. 12

Very rich, full comforts of night.

Effect of Jupiter-Ketu in remaining houses - Both will give their respective effects.

SUN-MOON

(Pure Milk of *Banyan* Tree, Horse, Cart, High Government Office, Government Money, Civil Doctor)

**Sun governs age, Moon wealth both shine in their Houses.
Moon grows in H.No. 1 to 6, dormant in Nos. 7 to 12.
Companion becomes malefic, Mercury is benefic on Jupiter.
Sun's more effective, males benefit, females not.**

Benefic Effects

Both the planets will remain conjoined till 40. Moon will be 3 units and Sun 4 units. Sun's effect will be more prominent. Old age will be comfortable. Family comforts aplenty and so the ancestral property. When Sun aspects Moon, wealth sprouts and dry wells start giving water.

Malefic Effects

If Venus, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are in roots of H.No. 4 (of Moon), H.No. 5 (Sun), there will be opposition from female sex. Discomfort and adversity day and night even if one is rich; one may not get comfort at night. Unnecessary expenses, unfruitful journeys.

Sun-Moon H.No. 1

A high revenue official. May have sudden death.

Sun-Moon H.No. 2

Exalted effect of both. Respect and promotion in Govt. Woman may cause sudden conflict and cause losses/defeat.

Sun-Moon H.No. 3

Lucky for himself but selfish. Sudden conflicts with women resulting in losses/defeat.

Sun-Moon H.No. 4

A very wealthy King. All worldly comforts including vehicles (if H.No. 10 is blank). If Saturn is in H.No. 10, death in day time because of water.

Sun-Moon H.No. 5

Life long comforts. Lucky from the day of conception.

Sun-Moon H.No. 6

If there are no companion evil planets, each gives its own effect. If H.No. 2 is blank, discomfort to parents. Now the **remedy of Mars will help**. Mars would exalt Sun, reduce its poison and increase age and family.

If Rahu-Ketu are in H.No. 2, life may not be very long.

Sun-Moon H.No. 9

**Support of mother's side will be of high order.
Excellent effects. Religious voyage at age of 20.**

Sun-Moon H.No. 11

Both will give poor results. Age may be short **but if he gives up eating meat, he will have long life.**

Sun-Moon H.No. 12

**Warm water does not aggravate injury.
King's meditation is enhanced by them.
Both in enemy house, water gets afire.**

Both will give separate effects but effect of Sun will be more pronounced. **In rest of the houses, Sun and Moon will give their own results.**

SUN-VENUS

Delays progeny, gold is of no advantage.
At a time only one effective, second destroyed.
Marriage at 22 (Sun) and 25 (Venus) inauspicious.
Neither health nor wealth, nor comfort of wife.
Sun's heat destroys Venus, affecting wife.
A woman's world is final and irrevocable.
Father's age and royalty doubtful.

Worship Durga. Ketu's remedy useful for early child birth.

Sun with its enemy Venus will damage items relating to any other enemy planet posited with them. Malefic effect of enemy will be from age of 22 to 35 at their respective periods. (**Rear Mercury to treat enemy planet**). Even if friendly planets of Sun (viz. Moon, Mars and Jupiter) are Sun-Venus, their items would also be adversely affected but enemies will survive. Rahu will generally give malefic results.

Combined effect of Sun-Venus will last till 41. Venus is 3 units and Sun 4. Flowers of Venus will have hot temper. Venus will be debilitated. Sun-Venus form Mercury. There will be flowers but no fruits. At one time only one will be effective. If one is getting Govt. favours, wife's conditions will be bad. Male offspring will not be many. Marriage at age of 22 (Sun) and 25 (Venus) will be inauspicious, wife may be lost. If wife is happy, rich and lucky, royal court will be unfavourable. No connection with items of Jupiter (like gold). Generally relatives regarding Jupiter rather poor.

Benefic Effects

One will not have any physical infirmity. One will be spiritually strong, but physically weak. Either Sun or Venus will always be benefic.

Malefic Effects

Father will have short life. Relationship with father will terminate at young age. Male child will be born after period of Saturn (36 to 39 years) or combined period of both (47 years). Otherwise, Venus will get destroyed.

Wife's health will hardly be good. She may have diseases like TB. Family life will be poor. Pock mark on wife's face will be the first symptom of the same. He will be vulnerable to gossip, harmful to public cause and arrogant. His philandering will always land him in trouble causing him TB, STD etc. If he marries at age of 22, 25 both his royal position and wife will be destroyed.

Remedy : His wife should wear bangles of gold for early child birth. In case of sickness of spouse, barley/wheat equivalent to weight of spouse maybe donated or given in a temple. After marriage/engagement either of the two spouses may give up eating jaggery.

Sun-Venus H.No. 1

Effect of Sun will be poor, even in H.No. 1.
 Fate of wife is poor, family life destroyed.
 Liaisons, philandering will land him in jail.
 One's own body, royal position still be good.
 Mental diseases and sickness for wife of native.
 High hardship, royal disfavours, partners suffer.

Remedy : Unbaked Kiln bricks be flown in running water.

Sun-Venus H.No. 2

Wife's health will remain poor. **Donate food grains equal to weight of wife at a temple.**

Sun-Venus H.No. 3

From date of engagement/marriage either male or female should stop eating jaggery (*Gur*).

Sun-Venus H.No. 7

Excellent results for 20 years for self as in Sun H.No. 9.
Results of Mercury 7 (sand and storm) Crow Line for elders.
 Conflict with wife, her poor health, life uncertain.
 Sun/Mars coloured floor aggravate conflict for native.

Sun-Venus H.No. 9

For self : Roaring sea of wealth. Excellent results for 20 years.

For wife : Crow Line. Extreme poverty.

Sun-Venus H.No. 10

Like a beggar in royal court, planet in 4th helps.

Moon will help in H.No. 4 is blank.

Help of male planets excellent, Sun shines.

When smoke of Rahu recedes, Venus shines.

Mishaps/misfortune in royal affairs.

If Jupiter is also in H.No. 10 - Disfavours from Govt., Saturn malefic. Even a King will be reduced to a beggar.

Enemy planets in H.No. 5, 7, 9 - TB, long diseases.

Remedies

Serve milk to snakes. Planets of H.No. 4 will help for progeny.
If H.No. 4 is blank, remedy of Moon will help. Moon will try to help on its own. Efforts at liaisons with other women inauspicious. Skin disease, blood problem, poverty. A King will end up a pauper. Donation of cows (one or more) useful for male offspring. Don't give money in lieu of a cow.

Effect in remaining houses will be of Sun/Venus individually for those houses.

SUN-MARS (Wealth of a Landlord)

**Joint effect is benefic, but Moon becomes malefic.
If irreligious, no wealth, otherwise auspicious.
Mercury, Rahu, Ketu malefic, his steps are uncertain.
With Sun malefic, plague rats bring death.**

Both the planets will give a conjoined effect till age of 48. Sun will be of one unit and Mars twice as much. Sun will give exalted results. When Mars is positive, effect of Sun in very house will be excellent. Items pertaining to Moon like mother, treasure etc. may be adversely affected, but Moon will not be destroyed.

Benefic Effects

Excellent effects of Mars related items, works and relations, progeny, blood relations, relationship with worldly affairs, administrative matters and matters of public dealing. Four cornered house will be auspicious. The native and his brother will be wealthy and propertied. Good luck from day of birth; would overpower his enemies. Full 100 year long life. Clean hearted and religious. As his ages advances, his status will grow.

Malefic Effects

If Mars is negative, 3-13 cornered house results. Full negative results of Mars negative. Obstructions and opposition; deception in worldly affairs, all round failure. One may not die himself, but see many deaths. His eyes may be adversely affected.

Sun-Mars H.No. 1, 2

From his childhood itself, the native will be very lucky. Full long life. Will destroy his enemies. If Mars is negative, he will be killed in warfield. Individual malefic effects.

Remedy : Distribute biscuits to children at noon. Keep toys of Lion and Leopard at home.

Sun-Mars H.No. 9

Saturn H.No. 11 - High status. If Mars negative, conflict with near and dear ones over property.

Sun-Mars H.No. 10

Moon H.No. 6 - Lucky. If Mars is negative, conflict with his near and dear ones over property matters.

Note :

The effects in the other houses will remain the same as of individual planets.

**SUN-MERCURY
(Artificial Mars Positive)**

(Employment Regarding Writing, Govt. Money, Vegetated Mountains, Red Alum, white Glass)

Periods of minor depression, self made riches.
Health, wealth and Ketu excellent, Venus gives M.P.
A job connected with Govt. is an obligation.
But if obstinate, obstructive; one is jailed.
Business is poor till age of 40, honest money grows.
Malefic Mercury damages Ketu. Sun improves so does Mercury.
These results are excellent in H.No. 1, 2, 7, and 10.
Both give value of 13, Sun keep the day bright.

The combined effect of both will last till 39th year of life. Sun will be two units and Mercury one. Both will give combined excellent results, with Sun being more prominent. Sun will never give debilitated effect. In whichever house Sun gets debilitated the effect of Mercury will be afflicted and in houses where Mercury gets debilitated, though Sun may get the blot, but items of Mercury will continue to give support to Sun.

Sun represents man's soul, Mercury represents destiny. Mercury will

always support Sun. For half period of Mercury (17 - half of 34), Mercury will not be able to give its separate effect. Both form artificial Mars positive and give the individual strength to do his own work. Instead of help from others, the native relies on self effort and self earning.

Sun-Mercury give excellent results, provided Saturn does not aspect them. If Saturn aspects Sun-Mercury, items of works of Saturn will give benefic results during its period (27, 33, 36, 39). But matters relating to Govt. would be adversely affected. Monthly income will be 13 units (Sun-10, Mercury-3).

Benefic Effects

Connection with royal court, (govt. service) is a must and beneficial. Long life but sudden death. Education and writing helpful. Working in night light and handwriting will give excellent results. Luck will shine at youth. Wife will be intellectually strong. There will be a mark of an injury on her cheek.

He will be self made person. He will rely on his income than of others. Excellent health. Good mathematician, architect and black magician.

If Saturn is in H.No. 3, 4, 5 there will be no quarrel between Saturn and Sun. Excellent results.

Malefic Effects

Effect of Venus (25 years) will be damaging. Painful childhood. Quarrels in office (but favourable output). When Sun is in houses of debilitation or in company of enemy planets -Mercury and items connected with the same adversely affected.

When Moon is destroyed it will give Jerks. If Sun-Mercury aspect Saturn there will be conflicts in Govt. which will not end favourably.

Moon, Jupiter in H.No. 3, 6 (root of Mercury) or H.No. 5 (root of Sun).

Sun-Mercury H.No. 1

One is like a rotating wheel. One gets wisdom of a Minister. Like a lion in a jungle/green mountains, one is efficient. Friendly planets in H.No. 6, 7 take one to roaring heights. Discomfort comes if enemies are in H.No. 6 and 7.

Mars will be less effective but 1/4th evil effect of Saturn will manifest. Honoured like a Minister, learned, mathematician, *Yoga* expert, noble beneficial contacts with royalty. So long as Saturn's malefic effect is not there, Govt. disputes will be favourably resolved.

Whenever there is conflict in office (it will be with seniors) see position of Saturn in annual chart. If it is in confrontation by aspect, decision will not be favourable. The degree of aspect will determine the level of decision.

Remedy: Do not keep dry leaves, dry fruits, charms or ash at home.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 2

**Excellent body and brains of the native.
Effect of H.No. 1 (as it is) will be there.
Financial position may be rather poor.**

Remedy: As for H.No. 1

Sun-Mercury H.No. 3

Rahu gives benefic results. Whenever Venus is malefic, Rahu, Mercury adversely affected. He will be a genuine lover. excellent results. If one is a bad lover, Rahu and Venus both adverse. During malefic period of Mercury continuous losses at 17-34 years of age if one is selfish and of ill repute.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 4

Forms a business Royal Combination. One may deal with silk, cloth etc. One's wealth will immensely grow. Excellent results of both.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 5

The effect of Mercury will remain mixed/subordinate to Sun for whole of period of Mercury (17-34). No adverse effect on parents and children.

Saturn in H.No. 9 denotes age 90 years and the death may be sudden.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 6

By his own effort and conduct in royal Court, one will excel in life. Comforts from children if both are unafflicted and alive (No. 2 is blank). Aspects of planets in H.No. 2 will determine results of Mercury. If planets in H.No. 2 are adversely affecting Sun, benefic results of both Sun and Mercury will reduce. One would be unlucky, arrogant. No guarantee of long life.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 7

**In-laws, Venus become malefic, Ketu destroyed.
But spring of wealth sprouts in abundance.
The flow of money comes in millions.
While caring for others, himself penniless.**

Original disposition of Venus (in natal chart) will determine course of fate. Wife will be from a rich family and excellent complexion if Venus is unafflicted. Flow of money will be uninterrupted and his wealth will grow by leaps and bounds. He, however, may not enjoy fruits of this wealth, but effect of Sun will be total and exalted. His childhood and old age will be excellent. Yoga, knowledge, astrology will be auspicious. Fruits of Ketu and Mercury will be excellent after age of 34.

If Venus is afflicted/destroyed; progeny and wife adversely affected; in-laws suffer. Upto age of 34 of Mercury or age of planet in H.No. 9, Sun will hardly get support of Mercury. Distrust and unhelpful attitude of others.

Obstruction in royal affairs - if H.No. 9 has inimical planets to Mercury or Mercury is inimical to them viz. Moon, Mars, Jupiter.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 8

If H.No. 2 is blank excellent results. Despite planets in H.No. 2 being malefic, age will not shorten. Relations, works of Mercury (sister, daughter, aunts) in poor condition. Cruel, characterless and casanova. If Mars negative, he may be killed in warfield.

Remedy

Bury a glass pot whose cover is also made of glass full of jaggery (*gur*) in cremation ground. Thereafter, respective effect of planets in H.No. 8 would start.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 9

Excellent effect for education and royal affairs from age of 24 which will further accelerate from age of 34. Daughter will be lucky at her age of 2, 4, 5, 6 and multiples thereof w.r.t. effect of Mercury in respective houses.

If Mercury is malefic, poor results from age of 17 to 34. One faces repeated disappointment/ill repute. Male offspring unlikely before 34 (for a male), 22 (for female). **Improving Sun or Mars will help but if a daughter has been born on Sunday or Tuesday, no remedial help necessary. Everything will go well on its own.**

Sun-Mercury H.No. 10

Very wealthy. Saturn, Sun, Mercury will give their own positive results. Combined effect of planets in H.No. 1 will get mixed as per their enmity/friendship. If H.No. 1 and H.No. 2 are blank. Sun and Mercury will give excellent results. Even then benefic/malefic effect of Saturn as per chart would get mixed. Saturn's evil effect will make the native highly ill reputed. One would be one's own enemy.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 11

If anybody in the ancestral house does any evil, its fallout will be on the native. First house forms the foundation of Sun-Mercury in

H.No. 11. Sun/Mercury will not be able to do anything on their own. If noble people live in his ancestral house, his luck will grow. Good/bad effect will immediately be reflected on members of his family. Evil deeds of people staying in his ancestral house will show adverse effect on the native.

Sun-Mercury H.No. 12

Both planets will give their own results. No adverse effect of Mercury on Sun, **provided one establishes gold on his body. Remedy as given for Mercury H.No. 11 will be helpful.**

Adverse effect on items of family relating to Mercury, unnecessary expenditure and trouble. Defects in body, epilepsy etc. Mercury will spoil planets in H.No. 6

SUN-SATURN

(Artificial Mars negative)

**When Sun and Saturn are together, they do not quarrel.
Whenever Mercury adds poison, and causes conflict.
Effect of Sun prevails and Saturn becomes doubtful.
As the conflict grows, Rahu and Mars get afflicted (a)
Saturn's things lose their value and are affected.
While Sun damages health, Saturn reduces strength.
Works of gold and silver excellent, Sun gives health.
When Mercury is with them, all three become excellent.**

a) Whenever effect of either becomes malefic, Rahu and Mars give malefic effect from 22 to 36 for **which** liaisons will be the cause. Dishonesty damages Venus.

Whenever Sun is conjoined by Venus, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn (enemy), they adversely effect items/works/relations of Sun. Such adverse effects become evident at age of 22 to 45 at the period of enemy planet. **Enemy planets (of Sun) can be treated via rearing of Mercury but if friendly planets of Sun (Mars, Moon, Jupiter) are with Sun, their items/works/ relatives get adversely affected. Enemy will survive. Such a person will**

not get help of others. Mercury will be blank and useless. Saturn will pollute effect of Mercury. One becomes independent but views becomes compatible as per developing situation.

Whenever effect of Sun or Saturn gets afflicted, malefic results will be seen between age of 22 to 36. Rahu will also give malefic results. Mars will be Mars negative. Philandering will be the cause of destruction of Venus. Adverse effect will manifest in old age.

Sun, Moon, Jupiter will give benefic results. For purposes of money, both planets will be treated as conjoined till age of 46. Saturn will have 2/3rd mixing effect, Sun 1/3rd. For progeny they are together till age of 40 (Saturn 1/2 effect). For purposes of worldly comforts both together till age of 34 (Saturn 1/3rd). Life will be plus minus zero condition.

Outward enmity of both will reflect on Venus; but no bad effect on progeny. The snake will become blind before a pregnant woman and neither attack her nor her only son. Works connected with gold, silver, fire will be auspicious. Sun will be fiery, Saturn like black ink.

Items of Sun/Saturn

H.No.	Items
1.	Mad Crow, burning by fire.
2.	Full Phaseolin Mung (<i>Urd</i>) dal.
3.	Old wood, <i>Beri</i> , Acacia (<i>kikker</i>).
4.	Black insects in a house.
5.	Black alimony, stupid son.
6.	Crow, dark black dog.
7.	White alimony, ink, black grains.
8.	Temple of forehead, Scorpio.
9.	Swallow Wort (<i>Aak</i>), <i>Taali</i> , <i>Phalai</i> .
10.	Crocodile, own house.
11.	Iron
12.	Family, fish, <i>diwan</i> , baldness.

Benefic Effects

If both are in H.No. 1 or Mars aspects, excellent results of both. Works of gold, silver, fire excellent.

Malefic Effects

Will enjoy destroying himself. Black ink of Saturn, twin faced snake, artificial Mars negative, debilitated mischievous Rahu. A tree of acacia (*Kikker*) inauspicious. Trouble in youth. Earnings of royal court destroyed. Unreliable and changeable according to circumstances. Rahu will be debilitated and Mars negative till age of 22 (Sun), Saturn (36 to 39) even if Rahu in good house or Mars exalted.

If Sun exalts and Saturn debilitates - physical powers will get strong but physical structure remain weak.

Remedy

Flow items of Saturn (almonds, coconut) in water during solar eclipse. Sex in day time destroys wife.

Keep articles of Sun (copper bright), Jupiter (Gold) and Mars (Coral) on wife's head.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 1**(A Learned and Knowledgeable Person)**

An artificial poor Mercury. Rahu and Ketu both poor. Father (Sun) will earn and son (Saturn) will spend. If items of Sun are good, items of Saturn are poor. Misery at home. Wife affected. A person of slimy approach. Troubles in office whenever Sun-Saturn during annual chart come to a house where Sun is malefic. One will get jailed or land in lunatic asylum.

Jail/Lunatic asylum

S.No	Natal Chart	Annual Position	Effect
i)	Sun-Saturn H.No. I	Sun-Saturn H.No. 7	Jail/lunatic asylum
ii)	Jup, Moon, Venus in H.No. 12	Jupiter, Moon, Venus H.No. 2	-do-
iii)	Merc H.No. 2	Mercury No. 5	-do-

Remedy : Flow 4 coconuts at time of solar eclipse upto age of 32. Serve maidens. *Durgapaath.*

Sun-Saturn H.No. 5

The native will have strong determination. If Saturn is poor by itself, whenever Saturn comes to H.No. 5, poor results will follow for 9 years. Disappointment on all fronts.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 6

Sun, unafflicted and alive, Saturn poor. Excellent results of Sun, excellent wife if both Mercury and Moon are unafflicted and alive. Pillow of a passenger. If Mercury is poor, poverty all around. If Moon is adversely affected. Saturn becomes doubtful. If Mercury and Moon are benefic, Ketu becomes poor.

Remedy

Rear a pitch black dog. Otherwise, financial losses. Saturn's effect on Ketu extremely bad. Poverty all around. If a son has lost his health and eyesight, it will be restored after age of 18 if a pitch black dog is reared.

If H.No. 2 is blank/has friendly planets. Sun/Saturn unafflicted in H.No. 6 - Poor condition. **In the house of such a person - Items of Mercury (flowing planets, flowers, chirping birds, items of music) will be auspicious.**

Sun malefic, Saturn alive : Wife comfort scare. **On a late Wednesday evening, bury items of Mercury or blue coloured glass balls outside in a lonely place.**

Sun-Saturn H.No. 7

Mercury in H.No. 5, Moon in (H.Nos. 1 to 6) will cause imprisonment.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 8

Rahu H.No. 11, Jupiter H.No. 12 - Poisonous effect of Saturn at age of 36 especially if in the wall of house have an idol of Saturn or a pillar of the weight of the native. If one is doing Saturnian works - poisonous effects. For example at age of 37, Saturn/Sun H.No. 5, purchase of a house or trading in items of Saturn (mustard oil), will destroy son and business.

Remedy

Dig a hole in the wall for air to the idol of Saturn. It will save the son from suffocating to death.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 9

The native will be wealthy but selfish. Mercury H.No. 3 or Mars negative will destroy H. Nos. 3 and 9 and planets posited therein will be destroyed.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 10

Mercury in H.No. 10 will bring double strength of both Sun/Saturn. Blames from others will cause disrepute. Mercury in H.No. 8 will cause Jail.

Sun-Saturn H.No. 11

Selfish. (Malefic effect as in Sun-Saturn H.No. 9)

Sun-Saturn H.No. 12

No quarrel in Sun and Saturn and is Venus is not destroyed. They give their benefic effect, spouse happy. Excellent results of both.

Effects in remaining houses as per their individual disposition.

SUN-RAHU

**By eclipse, Sun loses its power, age is shortened.
Till period of Rahu, life uncertain, royalty lost.**

Since Rahu's ecliptic cause an effect on Sun, Jupiter will act like a thief instead of a King. Poor results and evil thoughts dominate. Jupiter will give negative results causing all around depression till age of 45.

Sun when conjoined with enemy planets (Venus, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn) damages items relating to those planets as per the houses in which they move. Enemy planets will give their malefic results in period of 22 to 45 years.

Remedy - Treat enemy planets via rearing of Mercury.

Effect on friendly planets of Sun (Moon, Mars, Jupiter) will also be malefic. Enemy will survive. Rahu would keep Sun under eclipse. There will be sunshine, but no warmth. It will look like Moon light during day time also. Conflicts in royal court but after eclipse. Sun will be its pristine glory once again and give its effect. In such a chart, Mars would keep Rahu under check.

If in Sun-Rahu combined period, Venus and Mercury are together (by position, aspect or route canal), Sun-Rahu combination will not give malefic results. Somehow one will get help in royal court and one will continue to earn. Sun will give positive effect for 39 years from age of 39. The effect of solar eclipse can last from 2 to 22 years.

Items of Sun-Rahu

H.No.	Items
1.	Chin, mother's parents.
2.	Soil of elephant's feet, in-laws, mustard, smoke, family thief.
3.	Elephant tusk (inauspicious), barley.
4.	Dream, Coriander (<i>dhania</i>), dormant brain.
5.	Roof, comfort from son.
6.	Pitch black dog.
7.	Gambling
8.	Seesaw.
9.	Doorstep, blue colour, diseases of ENT.
10.	Dirty water lane.
11.	Blue Sapphire.
12.	Coal, elephant skull.

Benefic Effects

Sun-Rahu is benefic only in H. No. 5 where the person becomes head of office.

Malefic Effects

An eclipsed life. If they are together in H.No. 9 and 12, Rahu will cause earthquake and Sun would cause fire. They will not only destroy the house in which they are posited but also adjoining next house. For example: If they are in H. No. 6, Rahu will not only affect H. No. 12 by aspect, but also spoil H.No. 7.

If Rahu is not under check by Mars or if Mars negative or by position Rahu is afflicting Mars, one's progeny is poor for 21/42 years. One's fate will be eclipsed. Excepting in H.No. 5, they will cause troubles in royal affairs, black and white spots on body, losses, unproductive expenses etc.

Remedy :

- i) To save oneself from theft, keep barley in red cloth under weight in a dark place in the house.
- ii) At time of fever donate barley and jaggery (*Gur*). Or wash barley in cows' urine/or milk and throw them in flowing water.
- iii) To revive Sun, donate items of Mercury/Venus or Mercury or Venus alone.
- iv) At time of Solar Eclipse, items of Rahu and or items of enemy planets of Sun should be thrown in flowing water.
- v) If one is troubled by both Rahu and Sun, keep a copper coin in fire for 12 hours at night, take it in the morning, flow it in running water/jungle. Keep in mind that while you take out the copper coin, one's child should not come in the way.

Sun-Rahu H.No. 1

One is treated as blind from birth if Saturn or Mars or both are in H.No. 5, 9. Both give individual (benefic/malefic) effects.

Remedy : Flow 4 coconuts in running water during lunar eclipse till age of 42.

Sun-Rahu H.No. 3

Malefic effect of Mercury and Ketu till age of 34.

Remedy : Same as for H.No. 1.

Sun-Rahu H.No. 5

No troubles with Govt. One would be a head of deptt. Progeny useless till age of 21. If Moon is in H.No. 4 in-laws and family of mother's brother would be in adversity at age of (10-21-42).

Sun-Rahu H.No. 9, 10, 11, 12

No adverse effect of eclipse on age in H.No. 9, 12. In H.No. 10, 11, age is doubtful. Planets in H.No. 8 or adjoining house causes uncertainty of life. If Saturn is poor/debilitated/malefic, Sun-Rahu in H.No. 10, Saturn destroys planet of H.No. 2. If male planets (Jupiter, Mars) do not help, age is only 22 years. Saturn becomes malefic if female planets are posited in H.No. 2.

In rest of the houses, Sun and Rahu will give their own results.

SUN-KETU

(Moderate Effect of Sun, Gullibility to Gossip - Harmful)

When Ketu is with Sun; Ketu (a) is destroyed. (b)

Wife and son are destroyed, son heavy on father.

Earnings of native, spoilt by his son.

If a dog cries towards Sun, it is a bad omen.

Son does not get his grandson, but lives long.

Sun's heat causes losses in travel.

Royal losses, Venus and Ketu become malefic.

By spreading cow's urine on earth, Ketu, Venus, Mercury improve.

(One may clean one's floor with urine of cow for this).

- a) Son, maternal uncle's children, items relating to Ketu.
- b) Unnecessary losses and travel.
- c) Sun's effect is medium. Don't listen to whispers.

- d) Sun gives malefic results with respect to items of its enemy planet if that planet is with Sun. As a result such enemy planet with Sun gives malefic results between age of 22 to 45 during their periods. **Therefore treat enemy planets via Mercury.** Enemies will remain safe even if friendly planets (Moon, Mars, Jupiter) are with Sun, its malefic effect is on items relating to these planets as stated below.

H. No.	Sun-Ketu
1.	Mother's father's house.
2.	Tamarind, sesame.
3.	Spinal chord, boils.
4.	Hearing skill.
5.	Urinal.
6.	Place of worship.
7.	Second son, donkey, pig.
8.	Ear, deception.
9.	Two coloured dog.
10.	Rat
11.	Cat's eye.
12.	Lizard, adopted son.

Benefic Effects

Sun will not give benefic results. It will be clouded. Medium effect.

Malefic Effects

Because of depressed/moderate effect of Sun, losses in travel, deceptive counselling, self-created problems, natives's wife well built and healthy but loose tongued. Son will cause loss in royalty and prove destructive. Comforts from children poor. Self age not affected.

Remedy : Throw items of planets inimical to Sun, Ketu into flowing water. Spread cow's urine on floor of the house.

Sun-Ketu in H.No.2 will cause destructive storm. Son (Ketu) destroyed. Maternals remain poor. Problems in urinary track.

Eclipse effect in H.No. 9, 12, if Saturn is malefic or female planets in H.No. 2.

In rest of houses, Sun and Ketu will give their own results.

MOON-VENUS

(Soil in Milk - Silver Necklace around Neck Helpful)

Both damage each other in H.No. 2, 7 and H.No. 4

Adverse effect on father-in-law and maternal uncle.

Wife and mother together, make one unhappy.

Both planets would give combined effect upto age of 37. Venus will be full, but Moon half. Soil in milk. Respective houses of Moon and Venus, both malefic. Wife, her sister and parents, mother in-law and maternal side, all will be in bad shape. Soil particles are Venus, their solidified shape is Moon. Agriculture land is Venus and foundation of a house is Moon. Venus is curds. Moon is milk. Both are white. Cotton, white cloth is Venus; milky silk will be Moon.

Benefic Effects

Internal spiritual effect of both good. Man will be like eunuch, neither rich nor poor, neither alive nor dead. Moon represents worldly wealth, Venus is incarnation of Lord of Wealth. In H.No. 12, Venus will give comfortable nights. Venus represents animate wealth, Moon represents inanimate wealth.

Malefic Effects

Mother may die or be blind. Malefic effect from day of marriage. Conflict between mother-in-law and daughter-in-law in case Moon destroys Venus for some reason. **Remedy of Mercury will help. Put curds on a cloth and then put ashes on it. Ashes (Mercury) will suck the water but not destroy curd Venus. If Moon is getting damaged by Venus, take the help of Mars.**

Moon-Venus H.No. 1

Wife's condition of health will remain poor. She will have mental problems/short memory. **Remedy: Wear silver chain. Take 40/43 fruits from two different shops and distribute to girls.**

Moon-Venus H.No. 2

Benefic in business of medicines, though one may not be a doctor. Jupiter will get damaged by philandering in old age. A new well will affect married life. A successful lover.

Wife will be like soil in milk instead of sugar in milk. Jupiter will not give any positive effect. Liaisons will cause losses.

Remedy : Same as for H.No. 1.

Moon-Venus H.No. 4

Saturn in H.No. 10, mother will give good support.
With Sun in H.No. 10, father is great.
And Sun in H.No. 5, brings parental bliss.
Venus will not be harmful, gives prosperity.

A person as above is gentle.

Saturn in H.No. 10 - Benefit effect of/for mother.
Sun in H.No. 3 - Father's effect would also be there.
Sun in H.No. 10 - A shy person.

Otherwise given to taking liquor, opium and drugs.

Moon-Venus H.No. 7

His wealth will grow but he will not be religious, nor a **philanthropist**. If he makes good, noble use of wealth, his wealth will prosper. Effect of house numbered 7. Otherwise his life will become sad and miserable. A lot of animal wealth.

Sun in H.No. 1 - Noble effect of father.

Eye trouble to mother. Obstruction to wealth from day of marriage.

Moon-Venus H.No. 8

For health prosperity look after old mother, donate or worship cow. With Mercury, misconduct will increase and luck would perish. Coward, impotent. Own misconduct will be cause of misfortune. Self-made destruction.

Remaining effect as per respective disposition.

MOON-MARS

(Noble Wealth)

Giver of milk, honey, red stone, silver and wealth.
Long life, peace of mind - increase with donation.
Support of friends exalts - not surely for wealth.
Exalted aspect of Mercury makes an excellent businessman.
Venus aspect blocks progeny, Father's Debt - turbulence.
Brings misery on family, defeat and threat to life.

Combined effect upto 52 years if in houses where Moon is benefic and for 38 years if in houses where Mars is benefic. If in houses where Mars is malefic, together for 33 years, in this mixing, equal share of Moon and Mars. When Moon is better, Mars will be half. Mars excellent makes Moon double. For Mars negative, 1/3 evil effect. If Moon-Mars are in H.No. 3, 4, 8 - Mars will not be negative.

If Jupiter aspects them or they aspect Jupiter there will be support of friends and will get noble wealth.

- | | |
|--|--|
| If Sun aspects them
or they aspect Sun. | - Royal Combination. |
| Venus aspect/aspected | - Obstruction in progeny; will go without enjoying his wealth. |
| Mercury aspect/aspected | - Worldly help, excellent businessman, learned and wise. No guarantee of wealth. |
| Ketu aspect/aspected | - Male relatives in Govt. service but they may not contribute to the wealth of individual. |
| Saturn in houses other than H.Nos. 10, 11. | - Very poor effect of Saturn. Death due to poisoning/severing of head. |

Benefic Effects

Excellent results like honey in milk. Excellent life, family comforts.

Moon-Mars in H.No. 1 - Take honey in milk. Serve brother/mother.

Moon-Mars H.No. 3

Wise man, respected gentleman, honour, promotion. Comfortable position. Very rich. Would not care for others who would denigrate him out of jealousy.

Moon-Mars H.No. 4

Wealthy and comfortable family provided Mercury/Saturn are not in H.No. 4, 10.

Moon-Mars H.No. 5

Wealthy, rich, large family.

Moon-Mars H.No. 7

Greedy and money minded. Death due to shock or tragedy.

Saturn in H.No. 1 - No benefit of ancestral wealth.

Moon-Mars H.No. 9

Himself lucky but denigrated by others but children excellent, rich. Death due to shock.

Moon-Mars H.No. 10

No guarantee of wealth. Saturn decides.

When Mercury and Mars negative become benefic.

One is blessed with unbounded wealth.

Aspect effect of H.No.2 counted.

Nor poison of 5th comes therein.

Enemy planets in H.No.4 destroy both

Miserable death by shock, not wealthy.

Moon-Mars H.No. 11

The condition of Saturn will decide fate of wealth. If Saturn is benefic, excellent wealth and prosperity. May get Govt. money. One would be of suspicious nature and greedy. If Mars is negative, unsuccessful lover. Meaningless contact with women.

Moon-Mars H.No. 12

Peace of mind, comfortable life, peaceful nights.

Remaining effect as per respective disposition.

MOON-MERCURY

**(Mercury will be Daughter of Moon. Sand in River Water,
A well with Stairs. Parrot)**

Both poor in own houses if unsuspected.

Outside their houses excellent results.

If Saturn is poor, Moon is destroyed,

Ketu if poor, offspring too so.

Enemy, Rahu-Ketu-Saturn pollute, damage mother and daughter.

If Moon in House No. 4 or Mercury in H.No. 3, 6, 7 could even cause suicide. Both planets would give combined effect till age of 29 or 58 years. If Moon is benefic, Mercury effect can be malefic upto 1/2. Benefic contact with Mercury can give good business. Moon may give benefic sexapades after 34.

Benefic effects

In houses where Mercury is benefic. Moon is noble and benefic. In houses where either is malefic, combined result of both will be benefic. If both are outside H.No. 4 (Moon), 7 (Mercury), and are not aspected, they will give respect and wealth. Also cowardice. Aspects of Jupiter, Sun and Saturn auspicious.

Malefic Effects

In houses where Mercury is poor, water effect of Moon will get damaged. Philandering will bring downfall. Saturn also not benefic. But spiritual effect of Moon will be high. Contact with Rahu-Ketu-Saturn will destroy both spiritual and worldly effect. Aspect of Mars negative, will destroy effect of Ketu. Age of self would be long. One may suffer from hysteria, heart problems. Mother may be blind.

Remedy : **For poor Mercury effect, help of Rahu and Mars will be useful.**

Moon-Mercury H.No. 1

Take 40/43 fruits from different shops and distribute among maidens.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 2

Father's age will be uncertain. Father's savings will be destroyed. Mercury will be helpful.

Remedy : Same as for H.No. 1.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 3

Saturn and Rahu destroyed, poor results of Venus especially when Sun, Venus, Rahu, friends of Mercury are not in H.No. 6.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 4

Priceless jewel, flowing river of wealth. Peace giving and spiritually exalting. Worldly condition poor. Together they will give poor results of Saturn. Would invite others' trouble on himself which will destroy him. Lack of mental strength leading to suicide (not because of poverty or travel, but because of chicken-heartedness or domination of romanticism).

Moon-Mercury H.No. 6

May be wealthy, but may not have eyesight, be a killer. Mars in H.No. 4 or 8, causes misery and death to mother.

One-sided nature. Parents' comforts long. Clothery business lucky. Support from mother's side. A person may be well off but face difficulties. Killer.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 7

Poor results of both. May be wealthy but unhappy. Would lose mother. If alive, she may become blind. Handicrafts inauspicious. Mental shocks.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 8

Malefic effects as given in H.No. 4.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 10

Land and sea travel extremely beneficial. Support of Jupiter as in H.No. 3. Works connected with war, trading beneficial. Poor results regarding women and children. Miserable life and frightening death if H.No. 8 is malefic.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 11

May have occasional windfalls. Auspicious and benefic effects from own marriage and marriage of daughter.

Moon-Mercury H.No. 12

Irrespective of position of Saturn, its effect will be poisonous.

Remaining effect as per respective disposition.

MOON-SATURN

(Mountains/Artificial Negative Ketu)

**Sea is bounded by earth (Moon) and mountains (Saturn).
 One is benefic other is malefic, cause of death.
 One benefits from in-laws and wife's income.
 Ill repute, his sweetness gets poisoned by Saturn.
 Enemy of Moon H.No. 1 causes financial loss of native.
 At age of Saturn, its support produces prosperity.
 As Sun becomes diluted, poison of Saturn increases.
 Saturn's animate two coloured items attack progeny.
 Wealth in leather wallet and iron box decreases.
 Animate things get damaged, wealth is poisoned.
 As snake drinks milk, mother gives poison.
 Aspect of some other planet cures the poison.**

Conjoined together Moon and Saturn is like a blind horse/damaged floating house/self inflicting weapon/bloody well/poison in milk. If one is benefic, the other one will be malefic. Effect of both will be damaged. Both will be together till 44 years of age and act like an artificial debilitated Ketu. As Saturn effect is afflicted, Moon effect is correspondingly debilitated by 1/3rd. As Moon improves, Saturn's effect goes. Out of the two planets, which is more powerful will be decided by shape of the eye. For purpose of financial position, H.No. 10 will be seen irrespective of the fact where Moon-Saturn is posited.

Remedy : Serve milk to snakes.

Benefic Effects

If there is some other even/equivalent planet with them, Moon-Saturn combination will give wealth. Saturn will give help.

Malefic Effects

Philandering will cause destruction. His wealth will be enjoyed by his wife, her relatives and his friends. Whenever enemy planets of Moon come to H.No. 1, there will be losses and thefts. Works and things

connected with Saturn will cause discomfort. Even his pure silver coin will be fake and cause of ill repute. Poison of black ink mixed in sweet clean water. Houses 10, 11 (of Saturn) will give discomfort in place of comfort. Sadness and depression. The person will not be able to enjoy his own earning. Two coloured animals of Saturn plus Moon (horse, buffalo of dark colour with white forehead etc.), feet and forehead while rest brown (Jupiter-Ketu) both animate and inanimate will give poor results. Sudden tragedy, loss of eyesight. Cross eyed, single eyed, heart problems etc.

Remedy

Blacken forehead of two coloured animals. Don't drink pure water for 43 days. (Mix lemon, milk, tea, sugar etc. with water). Feeding milk to snakes will strengthen Moon. During lunar eclipse, throw items of Saturn like almonds, coconut in flowing water. Keep water in a silver plate provided Moon-Saturn are not in H.No. 5. When Moon-Saturn in H.No. 5, keep articles of Mars-Saturn mixed in safe.

Moon-Saturn H. No. 1

The benefic/malefic effects will be the as of Sun-Saturn H.No. 10. The Symptoms would be like some weapon, knife, sword in a safe.

Remedy . Throw a rusted weapon/knife, sword in water.

Moon-Saturn H. No. 2

Extremely benefic if one **keeps black horse or get a well dug for public utility**. Death may be due to shock of a weapon. Some tragedy may also occur.

Remedy : Same as for H.No. 1.

Moon-Saturn H. No. 3

Coffers will be filled with wealth. It is a house of theft. Safe may be without money.

Remedy : For wealth, remedy of Saturn helpful. Ketu's remedy also helpful. If Ketu is also malefic, bury red alum under earth.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 4

When Mercury is also in H.No. 4, one may have cataract. If an enemy of Moon is in H.No. 10, the person will die outside. Moon will be highly auspicious for the person. If Sun is helpful, father's support. Saturn also will prove helpful for the person. For others, Saturn will still be poisonous.

If Sun is not in H.No. 1, 7, 10, Moon will be a well of death for others. Death will be at night and due to water. If Sun is in H.No. 1, 7, 10, death will be by drowning during day time. His wealth will drown in water. After his death, childlessness. Others will enjoy his wealth. Lavish spending on wife/girl friend because of losses.

Remedy : Feed milk to snakes.

Mercury in H.No. 4 will cause bad character and will lead to cataract, blindness and death would be outside. Enemy planets of Moon in H.No. 10 will make a poor, miserable life. Father may die suddenly in periods of Moon-Saturn.

Remedy : Moon-Saturn remedy for H.No. 4 or Saturn H.No. 4 remedy helpful.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 5

One would be deprived of wealth, children and will end up miserably. Life will be full of jerks and smoke. Same effect as given for Sun-Saturn H.No. 1. Agent of misery will raise many hurdles and drown the man. Mother's eyesight would be adversely affected. The sale of box (of Saturn) will cause financial loss and loss of property. Keeping articles of Moon in such a safe would not be auspicious.

Remedy : Keep articles of Mars, Saturn like dry dates in safe

Moon-Saturn H.No. 6

Articles of Moon will be poor, but his own earnings good. Self made houses will flourish. Keeping son-in-law, brother in sister's houses and

grandson with grand parents, inauspicious. Articles of Moon and Saturn both animate and inanimate and relations, business will be poor.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 7

Eye problems leading to blindness. Conflicts arising out of wife (women, Venusian articles, business, relations) will cause ruin. Black chilli powder in milk (especially at night) will cause lung and heart problem. Either father or mother will survive at age of 9, 18, 36, 42. Will die at home. Saturn will be the cause of death. Wealth will bring disrepute.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 8

Articles/arrival of Saturn will give evil effects at age of Saturn 9, 18, 36. His eyesight will become poor in old age, but he will not become blind.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 9

His wealth and prosperity will increase but effect of Moon will be poor. He may have boils if he philanders. Moon effect will be like poison in milk.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 10

Unlucky House

His wealth will dry up. He will remain under debt till his miserable death. Loss of prestige and honour. Liaisons cause misery.

Moon-Saturn H.No. 12

The person will not care for wealth. Comfort of wife will be there.

Remaining effect as per respective disposition.

MOON-RAHU

(Turbulence in Life Till 45)

Poor till age of 45, Mercury in H.No. 2 is not good.
In-laws may be well placed - evil effects persist.
The chart is tolerant, gives long life to native.
When Rahu is malefic, Ketu gets affected too.
Poor results of Ketu till 45 then Moon is free.
When both become benefic, elephant bathes in wealth.
If in H.No. 1 to 6, mother dies at ages of Moon, Rahu.
When a child is born it brings along miseries.

An inauspicious horse. Both will give their own results. If he becomes poor, his arguments in court lose value. The person may face ridicule but would not be imprisoned especially when Moon-Rahu are in H.No. 2. A cow with two colours (one of them red) will be cause of death. Rahu will act like an elephant which causes obstructions and destruction till age of Moon (24) years. Thereafter, such evil effects will cease.

If Rahu-Moon are in H.No. 2, the chart will be religious/tolerant. Evil planets will not give adverse results. Moon blocks the shock caused by Rahu and does not allow it to go further. Wherever they are posited, items related to that house get affected by evil effects of Moon and Rahu. If in Nos. 1 to 6, they are heavy on mother till their periods. One's own life period is not affected. If they are in latter houses (Nos. 7 to 12), no adverse effect on mother. If at all, the effect will be on both mother and the native.

If in the chart, Saturn is benefic, the effect of Rahu will be benefic.

Water will cause damage. Till age of 42, skin will remain affected by black and white spots and moles. In-laws will also be destroyed. Moon effect also diluted. False fears will cause tensions.

Remedy :

For offspring, treatment as prescribed for Moon. Rahu's remedy as given for Rahu H.No. 11. At the time of lunar eclipse, items of

Rahu and enemy planets of Moon may be thrown in running water. Moon dilutes shock effect of Rahu and Rahu's adverse effect can be stopped only by Ketu. Treat Mars or Jupiter or Moon. If they are also malefic, establish Mercury.

Moon-Rahu H.No. 3

Results of Mercury/Ketu poor till age of 34.

Moon-Rahu H.No. 7

Moon-Rahu in H.No. 7, Venus is exalted. Sun in H.No. 11, cause havoc in in-laws even if one has a number of children/grandchildren. Wife and royal court not adversely affected.

Moon-Rahu H.No. 9

Moon in H.No. 9 is excellent, though eclipse dilutes its effect. Obstructed flow of wealth restarts. Ancestral house will flourish. Moon effect may be diluted.

Moon-Rahu H.No. 11

Mercury H.No. 3, Jupiter H.No. 2, Moon Rahu H.No. 11. **Heat gold and cool it in milk. Drinking of this milk will help stabilise child birth.**

Moon-Rahu H.No. 12

Poor results of Venus and Moon.

MOON-KETU (Lunar Eclipse)

**A Happy Marriage. Jupiter poor and so the Support of Luck.
Mother's condition poor. Travels Unproductive.**

If males are unafflicted, good results of both.
Otherwise, shattered family life for the native.
The grandson and grandmother live not together.
And when together give pain to each other.
When both are malefic untold misery befalls.
Like Moon-Rahu they give their individual effects.
Mars along/adjoining aspecting or Rahu-Ketu H.No. 1 and 8.
At the age of 28, the eclipse goes.

When Moon is afflicted as aspect or damaged by Mercury or both conjoined are in H.No. 6, Ketu will destroy Moon. Mother even if religious will not be respected. Property matters will get complicated. Effect like Moon-Rahu as given. (*Read Ketu in place of Rahu in Moon-Rahu*). Moon-Ketu in H.No. 2, both are poor. Effect of Sun poor till age of 45. Evil effect on property and life. If Mercury is benefic, adverse effect of Moon-Ketu will not be there. Moon will give benefic effects for 24 years after 34 years of age (from 34 to 58 years). Adverse effect of eclipse can last for one year and extend to 24 years. When male planets (Jupiter, Sun, Mars) are benefic, Moon-Ketu will give excellent results. Till age of 25, happiness all around when there is support of Mars.

Malefic Effects

Like dog's urine in milk, blind horse and lame mother. Mother's health and life span of male offspring in jeopardy. Grandmother and grandson will not be together. **Staying together of the child and his grandmother 43 days before and 43 days after birth inauspicious. It may jeopardise their lives.**

Consumption of milk inauspicious at night. A person with Moon-Ketu should not urinate over somebody else's urine. It can bring adversity. Education of the native may be poor. Bone pains or problems of urinary tract.

Remedy

Twin coloured items (one of them being red) helpful. Donation of articles of Mercury auspicious. For education, offer bananas at a religious place (3 pieces) for 48 days.

Moon-Ketu H.No. 1, 8

Both planets are destructive.

Remedy : Flow 4 coconuts in flowing water during Lunar Eclipse.

Moon-Ketu H.No. 2

Pneumonia, arthritis, death like condition.

Remedy

Put a ring of silver in feet of a baby cow (male) and male offspring.

Moon-Ketu H.No. 4

No adverse effect of Rahu-Ketu-Saturn.

Moon-Ketu H.No. 6

Poor period like lunar eclipse. Effect of animate and inanimate objects of Moon would be in a state of eclipse. Very poor for mother and son.

Moon-Ketu H.No. 12

One would earn in life but savings may be poor.

Effect in remaining houses as their own.

VENUS-MARS (Artificial Moon)

**(Earthern Oven, Sweet Pomegranate,
Red Soil, Female Wealth)**

Both conjoined form Moon if Mercury/Ketu do not oppose.
The soil of Venus with Mars forms the world and universe.
In-laws, dowry and fate of wife grow and flourish.
If Mars is negative destruction and destitution.
As family grows, the wealth of the native grows.
Alongwith Jupiter, excellent wealth, but Rahu-Ketu-Sat damage
When both aspect Saturn form Wealth Line.
If Saturn aspects, Saturn, Venus, Mars become malefic.

Generally, Mars and Venus are not together, but now wealth and family both are together. They will give combined effect till age of 36. Venus effect is 1/3rd of Mars. At the time of Mars negative, effect of Venus 3 units and Mars 4 units. Mars-Venus together form Moon which does not have adverse effect of Mercury and Ketu in it.

When Mercury and Venus are in separate houses and Mercury is in prior house than Venus; but Mars-Mercury are together through its route canal, Mercury will give help of Venus to Mars. In this case, planets of H.No. 8 will give benefic results. The native will not be issueless even if Mars is H.No. 3 (where Mercury is poisonous) and Venus is in H.No. 9 (where Venus acts like Mars negative).

Benefic Effects

Jupiter aspect excellent wealth, family, pilgrimage, worldly comforts.
 Jupiter/Moon aspect: Wealth will be used for noble causes.

Malefic Effect

If Mars is negative or Rahu-Ketu-Saturn aspect, untold miseries, fear of fire, sickness, death.

Remedy : See Mars negative.

Venus-Mars H.No. 1

Remedy : Take soil from seven different places. Make 100 balls. Bake them at night. Throw them on road next morning.

Venus-Mars H.No. 2

When Mars is benefic, excellent in-laws.

Rahu-Ketu-Saturn and Mars negative destruction to the native.
Wealthy in-laws. One may even stay with them.

Flow of money from in-laws. Native may even stay with them though he would have brother/sister in-laws.

Remedy: Same as for H.No. 1.

Venus-Mars H.No. 3

Very helpful to brothers and sisters.

If malefic, the native will be lecherous.

Venus-Mars H.No. 4

Wife and brothers are destroyed. Destiny is poor. Wealth will evaporate and family will be unhappy. Maternal uncles will get destroyed/will destroy the native. They may drown in water. Sister in-law (Mercury) will get destroyed in conflict of Mars negative and Venus.

Venus-Mars H.No. 7

Wealth remains intact, items of Mercury not adversely affected. One would have abundance of comfort, happiness and a large family.

Venus-Mars H.No. 8

May be brave and comfortable. He will decry others. The tree under which he seeks comfort and relief may get destroyed but the individual himself may survive.

Venus-Mars H.No. 9

Wife's health may remain poor and cause of concern.

Remedy

Red silver bangles for wife. Medicines/articles of food through wife's brother may be served to her.

Venus-Mars H.No. 10

**Fight on small amounts. Wife's brother gains.
When a fair lady shines, she is like a queen.**

Brothers in-law will be extremely rich. Special connection with planets in H.No. 2. If his in-laws have dark complexion, but his wife is fair, the person will be extremely rich and prosperous like a King. His in-laws, however, may not be very wealthy.

He may be poor, quarrelsome. Wife may be of Saturnean nature. He will take up fights for nothing. For his wife, he will get his own brothers killed.

Remaining effect as per respective disposition.

VENUS-MERCURY

**(Ordinary Govt. Servant, Artificial Sun, Sandy Soil, Scales,
Kerosene Oil, A Grinding Machine with two Stones)**

**No guarantee of royalty but prosperity assured.
If not aspected or Saturn benefic, abundance of wealth.
Both form an artificial Sun when in H.No. 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 12.
If Sun does not aspect, excellent equal results of both.
When Mercury-Venus are together Saturn becomes excellent.
No dearth of wealth, *ghee sprouts from earth.***

Both will be of equal age and influence and act like Sun for a period of 44 years. Health and wealth in abundance. But no connection with

government assured. If Mars is posited opposite Venus-Mercury, Mars will be helpful to the individual.

General

So long as Venus-Mercury are not connected with Sun, excellent results. For 37 years of wife, comfort and wealth. Relatives may be in Govt. position. Only half relationship with royalty. Together they make a person treacherous. Mercury will act like sister of Venus. If Sun is linked, wife will be from a rich family.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 1

Half benefits of royalty. Life may not be long. No comforts of animals. Knowledgable and comfort seeking.

Remedy : Take 43 fruits each from two different shops and distribute to 43 maidens.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 2

A trader and a businessman par excellence. If one's conduct is good, both planets give excellent results. Fond of other women.

Remedy : As for H.No. 1.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 3

Excellent results of Sun which will save the native from adverse impact of Moon. When Moon is poor, excepting a step mother, other items of Moon are excellent. Business partners from wife side not good.

Mars aspecting/linked: Mercury in H.No. 3 destroys planets in H.No. 3, 4, 5, 9, 11. Repeated marriages until one has 3 daughters. **Donate a goat.**

First marriage, if solemnised at half age of Mercury (8-1/2, 17, 34) or half age of Venus (12-1/2, 25) will give adverse effect on body and royal affairs. During second marriage, adverse impact on parents in-laws. During third marriage adverse impact on health of wife and self.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 4

Business Royal Combination. Business of all types in addition to items of Mercury and Venus, all excellent. Maternal uncle having a daughter helpful.

Maternal side poor and so the Moon. Business relating to Mercury (utensils, drums, music instruments) and Venus (animals, agriculture) poor. Maternal side and in-laws adversely affected. One's conduct poor. But if Moon is benefic or alone, no adverse effects. Mother's brother/sister will cause losses in business.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 5

No adverse impact on progeny. Liaisons in youth destructive. A circular hole for litting fire in the house inauspicious.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 6

Royal Combination for self. Sand of Mercury will act like cement for soil of Venus. Excellent results of Mercury. Even if one does not have sons, daughters will give excellent support. Support of women and family comforts. Printing, trading, intellectual work, royal affairs, writing all excellent occupations.

Sun in H.No. 2 or Saturn H.No. 2 indicates increase in property Honest wealth will be helpful. If Sun is linked, it will cause opposition from women obstruction in progeny and other hardships.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 7

Excellent businessman and trader. Salesmanship auspicious. Flowers, fruit, excellent gardens. Full family comfort. If Moon is afflicted by Rahu-Ketu, Venus-Mercury too will also give poor results. Obstruction in marriage or children.

Remedy : A circular utensil of bronze will help.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 8

Husband-wife combination of blind and lame. Adversity in marriage, children. Venus self-destructive, maternal uncles and sister (Mercury) destroyed. Venus will oppose Mercury. Total destruction and public disrepute upto age of 34.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 9

If Moon, Ketu or Jupiter in Nos. 1, 3, 6, 7, 9, 11, Mercury will not give poor results. Venus effect also benefic.

If Mercury is poor, then after birth of a daughter or at age of 17, one would disappoint his parents. Items and fire of Mars negative would manifest.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 10

So long as H.No. 2 is good or blank, the person will have excellent health and wisdom. If H.No. 8 is afflicted, effects of Mercury/Venus both will be poisoned.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 11

Separation from loved ones. Conflict with immediate superior.

Remedy : Donation of goat or service to maidens (Mercury) and wife/cow's food (Venus) helpful.

When Jupiter, Sun are in H.No. 10 and to get **royal affairs and family comfort wash golden chain in milk/river water. It will remove poison of Mercury/Jupiter or take help of Moon.**

When Mars, Sat are in H.No. 8 they will cause incidents of fire at home till period of Mars/Saturn.

Venus-Mercury H.No. 12

Excellent health and long life.

A mad angry dog/goat/cow will rip the stomach. Family life disturbed. Losses from glass and soil. Enemy planet of Venus, Mercury in H.No. 2 will add to poison of Saturn. If there is a friendly planet in H.No. 2, rain of wealth.

Unless Saturn/Jupiter is in H.No. 2, 3, 12 - effect of both will be poor. Family life poor from the day of birth of a daughter. Sand in sugar situation.

VENUS-SATURN (Artificial Benefic Ketu)

**(Frivolous, Black Chilli and Ghee, Black Stone,
Dry Mountain of Soil)**

**Mercury will be auspicious, Rahu-Ketu are not malefic,
Old age comfortable if Ketu and Mars benefic
When they aspect Sun, painful death takes place.
One's wealth goes in making houses of relations.
With an iron rod on roof, lightening does not harm.
Shining stones in foundation give prosperity.
Venus is master of Saturn's eye and looks around.
Whenever Saturn is hit, Venus become blind.
Saturn in H.No. 9 gives results of Venus H.No. 2.
When Venus is in H.No. 2, gives effect of Saturn H.No. 9.
Saturn when aspected by Venus, swallows other's wealth.
When Saturn aspects Venus, all planets are benefic.**

Effect of Venus goes to the house where Saturn is posited. Venus is a woman whose eyesight is Saturn. An exalted artificial Ketu which will give high comforts. Both will give joint effect till age of 52. **Venus** will be 4 parts and Saturn 3. If Venus is malefic, Saturn is 1/3 of Venus. Saturn cannot harm Venus but will help till age of 52. In this combination, Saturn will represent the native's father. In such a chart, Moon and Ketu may also be together. **If the native does regular worship, Mercury will remain dormant and do no evil.** Rahu, Ketu and Mercury all will give benefic results.

Benefic Effects

Jupiter aspects: Both give excellent results. As earth (Venus) caves in and saves the snake, so would Saturn give secret help to Venus. Company of some other planets will make destiny shine.

Malefic Effects

Mercury aspect - income may be appropriated by relatives. Tongue will cause destruction. Sun aspect - Saturn's evil effect will prevail causing painful death.

A rod of iron on roof top will save effect of lightening.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 1

If Rahu-Ketu is with them and Sun is H.No. 7, one would be extremely unhappy. Financial matters poor as given in Saturn H.No. 1. If one is given to philandering, Crow Line effect.

Mars H.No. 4, Sun H.No. 2 and Moon H.No. 12	Extremely poor, lazy, unhappy. Destruction of wife, progeny, business.
Sun-Rahu or Sun-Ketu H.No. 7	Continuous disease, TB, misery in abundance.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 3

Venus will give poor results. Others will appropriate his earnings. Saturn causes delays with benefit. Husband and wife both will be fond of comforts and ready to offer each to the other all the time. Uncle (Saturn) fond of other women. His own wife available to others.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 4

Whenever Sun is linked with them, (like in H.No. 4 or 10), it causes painful death in day time. Both will give their own benefic/malefic results. His wallet will be lost, but if it is of two different colours, it will not suffer from this infirmity. **Pay taxes of planet in H.No. 10 regularly. If Sun is in H.No. 10, throw a copper coin daily in river. It will increase income. His uncle will be treacherous.**

Venus-Saturn H.No. 7

Close relatives if in common business will cause misappropriation. Moon H.No. 1, Sun H.No. 4 - Impotent, coward, a spoilt useless man.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 9

If Jupiter is in Nos. 5, 6 or 10, extremely beneficial for the whole family; property will increase, comforts of wife in abundance. Venus will give excellent results.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 10

One is saved from shocks and tragedy. For the family, it forms a Fish Line. Saturn will give built up property. Son-in-law will misappropriate money. Even if Sun is with them, it will do no harm. Property will increase, though cash in hand not guaranteed.

Venus in H.No. 10 is like Saturn H.No. 10. Saturn in H.No. 10 is in total power. Venus gives women, Saturn gives liquor. One enjoys them both in youth. Old age is comfortable. One will be saved from all shocks, tragedies, contingencies. His family will increase in good numbers. All will be full of wealth. Many houses. Sun in H.No. 4 denotes a long life, property, peaceful death. Cash in hand may not be much.

Venus-Saturn H.No. 12

Same effect as for H.No. 9. Twice as effective as a large number of family members. Items of Venus (trade, relatives, items like agriculture, cows) in abundance and beneficial for family life.

Mercury H.No. 6 - One will be well known, but respected and successful family life.

Jupiter H.No. 5, 6, 10, - Abundant property, comforts from wife.
Saturn Venus H.No. 9/12 Would misappropriate others' wealth.

In remaining houses, respective effects of Venus and Saturn.

VENUS-RAHU

(A Dark Dust Storm)

**Ketu is fruit of Venus, Venus-Rahu deprive progeny, wealth.
There may be flowers, but not fruit. False hopes abound.
Company of women destroys family, age of kids uncertain.
With support of Moon and Sun, burning soil turns out ghee.**

When Venus-Rahu are conjoined, only one part of Venus, (Mercury + Ketu) i.e., Mercury, is left. There may be flowers but no fruit. Anus will reflect evil effect of both. Results of Venus are poor in the house in which they are posited. Only artificial respect and recognition, typical of Mercury will survive.

Malefic Effects

Living in a South facing house will damage results of Venus. One may lose wife after wife. Health and age of wife may remain in jeopardy. Wife also gives poor results. Nails will give first indication of malefic Rahu. The person may be fond of keeping long nails and polishing them. Rahu will try to imitate Saturn. One may be using bright antimony in his eyes. Articles of Venus (wife, family life money) will be destroyed even if they are in H.No. 2. If Ketu is prior to Rahu even the girl in neighbourhood won't be able to marry. Dark clouds hover till 43. Nights remain disturbed.

Remedies

- i) **Moon's remedy - Washed rice or pure silver may be established at home.**
- ii) **Embed articles of Sun (copper coin) in uninhabited places.**
- iii) **Help of Mars would be useful.**
- iv) **Donation of coconut or butter in milk also helpful.**
- v) **Establish silver ring on the right hand of wife.**

Venus-Rahu H.No. 1

Sickly wife with mental problems. Own health also poor.

Remedy : Put butter in milk and give it at a temple. Give coconuts at a temple now and then.

Venus-Rahu H.No. 3

Poor results of Mercury and Ketu till age of 34.

Venus-Rahu H.No. 7

Smoke/dust brought by wife. Death of wife. Ketu and Moon become poor. A person is a dirty lover and selfish. Both Venus and Mercury get destroyed. Ketu damages mother's side. Due to damaged Moon, first 24 years extremely poor.

Venus-Rahu H.No. 12

Wife's condition will be good and the native (his health/wealth) both adversely affected by smoke of Rahu.

Remedy : Wife/self should bury blue flowers outside during evening. It will remove malefic effects of Venus Rahu H.No. 12.

Effect in remaining houses as per their disposition.

VENUS-KETU

Mother and son form a formidable combination which protects from all evil. One would get full family and marital comforts, when either is malefic, or both are malefic. In the event of malefic effects, bodies of wife and son are affected. **When Rahu gives malefic results, remedy of Jupiter is helpful.** One would have enemies till age of 40. Venus-Ketu form a canal of sex and represents woman's private part. If Rahu is prior to Ketu, the boy in the neighbourhood would not get married.

Venus-Ketu H.No. 1

Childlessness, obstruction in child birth. Poor love affairs. When Mars is in H.No. 4, it acts like Mars negative which will cause death of sons and relatives.

Remedy : Serve a cow with a calf. Donate a Kapila cow.

Venus-Ketu H.No. 6

Mercury is not helpful to Venus, Ketu ditches too. Even though individual effects of each may be benefic, together they produce poison. When Sun and Jupiter are poor, the woman becomes barren. A dog cannot digest *ghee*. Even if poor people get wealth, they cannot enjoy the same.

Venus-Ketu H.No. 9

While Venus in H.No. 9 becomes malefic, Venus-Ketu together in H.No. 9 give excellent results.

Venus-Ketu H.No. 12

Wife and male offspring (in plenty) will be very bold and brave. Excellent health, wealth and comforts.

In remaining houses, respective effects of Venus and Ketu,

MARS-MERCURY

(Cause of Death, Mercury is now Teeth of a Lion, Red Bridal Cloth, Dull Red Blood, Parrot with Red Neck, Flower of Pomegranate)

Mars benefic, Mercury so, otherwise Mercury twice malefic. For Mars positive Mercury is silent, make Mars negative more so.

Mercury adds poison to sugar, exalted in malefic houses. Mars positive gives benefic results, but Mercury poisons it.

Both planets give conjoined effect till age of 45. If Mars is benefic, Mercury also becomes benefic. But if Mars is malefic, Mercury becomes twice so. Mars negative plus Mercury from artificial Saturn (of Rahu temper) like sand in sugar. As the Jupiter in the chart, so are the results of both.

If Mars is negative, Mercury will not be able to show its results till half of its age (17). If Mars is benefic, Mercury will remain silent. It will only do its enmity secretly. If Mars-Mercury are in the prior houses to Venus, the effect of Venus, even if it is in a bad house, it will become malefic since Mercury through its route canal will carry effect of Mars to Venus and Venus-Mars will become Moon. In this case, malefic effect of Mercury and Ketu and their enmity with Moon would disappear.

Benefic Effects

If Mars-Mercury are prior to Venus it will give excellent results for sons till the age of 24. Wife would have high intellect in which case, the benefic effects of vegetated mountain (Saturn) would also be present. His word will have an effect of finality like voice of Lord *Brahma*. Such a person will never be childless even if there is such an indication by virtue of position of Venus.

Malefic Effects

If Mars is negative, it will cause losses due to fire and meaningless reputation. Relationship with father is spoilt. Mercury effect will be malefic which may result in death, disease and disrepute.

Remedy : Same as for Mars negative.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 1

Strong physique. Will salvage in-laws and give all his earnings to them. Poor effect on brothers. Shortage of progeny. Tasteless life.

Symptoms: Some red cloth/thread, old lenses, glasses may be lying. Throw them in running water.

- Remedy:**
1. Do not light a lamp below a basil planet.
 2. Bury items of Mars (honey, aniseed etc.) in an earthen pot. Put *Dhak* leaves on the pot.

General Remedy

A pot full of Mars items (honey, sugar, raw sugar, aniseed) may be buried outside. The pot may be covered with leaves of butia frondesa (*Dhak*) to improve effect.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 2

If House H.No. 8 is blank, excellent results will come. One will not be childless. Self will also be very wealthy and so are his in-laws. In-laws will give good money.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 3

If he gets support of elder brother, it will be highly beneficial. Support and comforts from parents for long. Mercury may carry Mars effect to Venus through its route canal. There will be no malefic effect even if Mars-Mercury is in H.No.3 and Venus H.No. 9. Moreover, losses in wealth. One would be tempted to do evil deeds. Thoughts are afflicted.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 4

Malefic for self. One will be cruel to others. While Mercury in H.No. 4 may itself be benefic, but with Mars, together they give destructive effects. Bad for others.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 6

Benefic, separate effects of Mars and Mercury as in H.No. 3, 6.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 7

If one is foul mouthed, family life is poisoned. Jupiter, Saturn whenever they are linked with Mars-Mercury will make Mars poisonous. Mars alone in H.No. 7 is excellent for wealth and family but when Mercury

is with it brings misery all around. Blood veins get affected. Effect of both destroyed. Malefic effect on wife. Lion of Mars has now got poisonous teeth of Mercury. Incidents of poisoning in the family. One should not expect any good. One's own evil thoughts and speech will bring adversity and misery.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 8

Alone they may be malefic. Both together give excellent results. Ketu is harmed. If Saturn is in H.No. 2 maternal uncle may get destroyed. *Fakir* may be saved in a jungle. Combined effect of both in H.No. 8 is excellent. Mars will not be negative for self. Maternal uncle may be damaged. The native may save himself by keeping away maternal uncle.

Mars-Mercury H.No. 11

Use of liquor will damage eyes. Houses (Saturn) and father/gold (Jupiter) may be destroyed.

Remedy : Use water of *Ganges* in the morning. Remedy of Moon/Jupiter will help. Keep articles of Moon/Jupiter with yourself.

Remaining effects as per their dispositions in other house.

MARS-SATURN

(Doctor, Dacoit, Army Officer, Coconut, Almond, Dry Dates, Rahu Wherever it is/ would be Generally Benefic)

One gets glow of a setting Sun, old age is glorious.
 When Rahu too is malefic and Crow Line is formed.
 When Jupiter is with them all three become malefic.
 One gives up father/grand father, age, wealth deplete.
 In houses of Jupiter (H.No. 2, 5, 9, 12) give excellent results.
 Wealth abounds so much that it attracts dacoits.
 Transactions are bad and losses are big.
 Red diamond brings bad luck, debts and disease.

H. No.	Effect of Planet	Indications
1.	Mars	Royal connection.
2.	Venus	In-laws, marriage.
3.	Mercury	Marriage of adult daughter.
4.	Moon	Agricultural land, baby horse.
5.	Sun	Birth of son.
6.	Ketu	Bitch delivers, lizard touches body.
7.	Venus	Comforts of females.
8.	Mars (negative)	Death trap.
9.	Jupiter	Father's <i>Yagna</i> .
10.	Saturn	Snake comes in day time.
11.	Jupiter	Ancestral property.
12.	Jupiter	Family <i>yagna</i> .

Both the planets remain conjoined till age of 40. Mars is 3 units and Saturn 4. When Mars is negative, its effect is 1/3rd. When Mars is positive, evil effect of Saturn is 1/3rd. Rahu is foundation of malefic/benefic effect of both. If Rahu is benefic, both are so. If Rahu is malefic, effect of both is afflicted. If Mars is positive, Mars-Saturn represent kind Lords *Shiva* and *Vishnu*. One will be winner in conflicts. Mars negative forms a Crow Line and give effect like Rahu. Mars will be zero like Mercury. But Saturn will get double strength.

Benefic Effects

Two dacoits together do good especially in old age. **Brave**, excellent health, physical strength. One would overawe others. He will get share of his brothers also or else they may be reduced to zero during second round of Mars. One would have the mixed temper of snake and lion. Forgive the poor and punish the cruel. His high wealth will attract dacoits.

Malefic Effects

Losses in family and wealth. Disrepute and disease. Whenever he falls sick, it will be a grave sickness. However, he will not die but have a long life of 90 years. Instead of dacoity, he may suffer losses in business transactions.

Remedy

Always take a receipt for payment. For health, do remedies given for Mars negative and malefic Saturn. To obviate financial losses/dacoity, keep milk of a mare (before being taken by its calf) in a glass utensil.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 1

Philandering will bring bad results. In-laws prosper. Wealth of in-laws will increase. Benefic results of both planets will start coming from day of contact with royalty. His own wealth will grow in abundance.

When Mercury is malefic, Crow Line. Own and relatives wealth gets destroyed during period of Saturn (36 to 39). Diseases of blood. A woman with dark black snake like eyes will cause destruction. A woman with brown eyes helpful. One would attract many women.

Remedy : Treatment of Moon. Seek blessings of mother and follow her advice. Working in government helpful. Keep fresh milk of a mare which has recently given birth to a calf in a glass bottle. Always have a contract. Do not give money on loan. Do no committee/chit fund work.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 2

Jupiter's benefic effect starts from day of marriage. Own wealth too grows. In-laws will become very wealthy (courtesy Venus). They will get properties and prosperity.

Moon-Rahu H.No. 12 - Going to a religious place at night with parents or in-laws can cause sudden tragedy. No harm in case one goes in day time.

Remedy : Same as for H.No. 1

Mars-Saturn H.No. 3

Abundant property. Brave. After marriage of daughter or her puberty, both planets give benefic effects. Opposition from own brothers. Wife's

brother affected by poison. Loss of wealth, family. Uncle or younger brother may suffer because of their children or may even become childless.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 4

Benefic results via Moon (purchase of agricultural land) or birth of calf to mare. Otherwise effect of Moon-Mars H.No. 10. Both planets will give separate effects. There may be misery and shock and death even.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 5

Saturn is moderately poisonous in H.No. 5. Ketu in H.No. 1 will give second male child only after 42. Male child brings good luck via Sun.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 6

Ketu will bring good luck, if a bitch gives birth to its litters at home/opposite home/or lizard touches feet.

Ketu in H.No. 2 makes one ungrateful and selfish and also cause stomach problems which can be **remedied by giving Mars items (sugar, sweet food or sweets) in a temple.**

Mars-Saturn H.No. 7

Destiny will shine via Venus/contact with women. Eyesight damaged in old age (not blindness).

Mars-Saturn H.No. 8

Both together in H.No. 8 ring bells of death and destruction. Very poor condition. Effect of 3 corner house, or remainder 0.

Remedy

Bring water from cremation ground and keep at home.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 9

If Mercury is not linked perform a big *yagna* through parents (Jupiter) which will bring good luck. Royal company and favours for 60 years. When Mercury is linked, worst kind of Crow Line.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 10

If Rahu-Ketu are benefic, children and grand children grow in abundance. Even enemy planets or Moon in H.No. 4 do no harm. One prospers and grows. A snake may appear in day time. It should not be killed since it is harbinger of good luck.

If Rahu-Ketu are malefic, benefic effect of Mercury after age of 42. If Rahu-Ketu are benefic, one will be a ruler, propertied person (so long as H.No. 3, 4 are blank and Mercury/Ketu is not in H.No. 8). If there are enemy planet of Mars/Saturn in H.No. 1, 3, 4, 8, it will itself get destroyed; but strength of Mars-Saturn will not decrease; it will only increase. Wife will be lucky, she will bring good luck. Saturn will not give any malefic effect; but good only. Family will grow. One will dominate over others.

Moon H.No. 4 - One's luck will shine as if his luck tree has been reared by milk rather than water. High office. Govt. favours. Noble wealth. If one resorts to theft/deception, it will be self destructive. One would remain in debt or father will be destroyed.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 11

Jupiter will destroy effect of both Mars and Saturn. One will have debts even if one is earning. Instead of father, self earned items of Jupiter will revive destiny.

Mars-Saturn H.No. 12

Both give their benefic results. Neither Rahu will be malefic nor Ketu and Mercury. They will all give benefic results.

MARS-RAHU

Rahu will not do any mischief, if it is with Mars. Mars represents food, Rahu represents oven. Mars is driver and Rahu elephant. Rahu will be zero/silent with Mars. Rahu acts like a noble Ketu. One gets royal carriage to ride, excellent wealth, power and royal position if Rahu is exalted (H.No. 3, 6) or gets exalted by aspect.

If both are in a house whereby their individual disposition, either of them gives malefic results. Rahu will act in self destructive manner.

Remedy : Eat in the kitchen.

Mars-Rahu H.No. 1

Ketu in H.No. 4 and Sun in H.No.6 will cause urinary track ailments and make Ketu as malefic.

Remedy : Rahu items (barley, grains, mustard) may be filled in an earthen pot and thrown in running water.

Own effects in remaining houses.

MARS-KETU

(A Dog of Lion/Tempter/Scorpio Poisons the Dog)

When Venus-Saturn are together (or by aspect), Mars will be doubly benefic. Otherwise, Mars becomes malefic. Mars-Ketu together give a woman productivity from age of 14 to 42. Mars negative acts like a cremation ground, full of poison. TB, deaths, physical handicap.

Remedy

The remedy of Mars- Ketu will be done via Moon. Take seven different types of fruit and wash them with milk of seven different type of milch animals and bury them in a cremation ground, or graveyard or in uninhabited place. Types of milk Mare (Moon), water of a temple or milk of lioness (Jupiter), monkey, *Kapila* cow, total

black cow, woman with daughters only, (Sun), Camel (Mars negative), buffalo (Saturn), goat (Mercury), ordinary cow or ordinary woman (Venus), cat/elephant/sweepers (Rahu), bitch/donkey/pig (Ketu). Or else bury a twin coloured scorpio made of Martian (terra-cotta).

If such a chart has another artificial Ketu (positive - Venus-Saturn together) or Ketu (negative - Moon-Saturn together) such a combination will make Mars twice benefic (even Mars negative becomes doubly benefic).

Malefic Effect/Remedy

If Ketu is destroying effect of Mars, or Mars is giving results of Mars negative, rear two dogs (both pitch black/white - one male one female), prepare 100 balls (multiply by House No.) from soil from seven different places. Keep it at a temple or a peepal tree.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 2

A carefree ruler. Separate benefic effect of both.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 4, 6

Both will give highly malefic results.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 8

Extremely malefic like Mars negative H.No. 4 or Ketu H.No. 8.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 9

The condition will change at the age of 28. It may turn either way. Planets when in H.No. 3, 5 decide the same. **Remedy of planet in H.No. 10 will help.** Ketu will give benefic results.

Remedy

1. Moon items like *Ganges* water will help.

2. In the ancestral house, embed rain water or a pot of silver full of honey.
3. Remedy of Ketu will also be helpful.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 10

Condition will worsen from age of 28 till age of 45, if Mars negative. Progeny will suffer. Jupiter decides fate of Mars-Ketu H.No. 10.

Remedy . Same as **for Mars Ketu H.No. 9.**

Ketu in H.No. 10 remains doubtful and malefic for sons. Even Mars presence in H.No. 10 does not help Ketu.

Mars-Ketu H.No. 11

Effect of both as for Mars H.No. 10 provided Mars is not malefic.

Effect in remaining houses as per their individual disposition.

MERCURY-SATURN

(Favourable Property, Mango Tree)

A flying snake or bird with eyes of eagle.
 Poison in blood and own wealth of the native.
 Mercury makes a physician, glass when Saturn is benefic.
 Cures TB given by Venus-Sun, makes a trader.

Both are together for 40/79 years. Mercury is 4 units and Saturn 5 units.

Benefic Effects

No adverse impact on progeny; son birth for 24 years. Protection from enemy at age of 42. Noble and benefic comfort from parents. Lucky and sympathetic. For others a flying snake and a bird having an eagle's eye. Given to liquor and debauchery. Easily entices women.

Mercury-Saturn H.No. 1

Individual effects. Wherever sister, daughter, sister-in-law, mother's sister are married, from that place buy equal quantity of mangoes from two different shops and distribute among girls.

Mercury-Saturn H.No. 2 and 12

Business regarding iron, stones, items and relatives of Saturn extremely beneficial. If he touches poison, it becomes nectar. Such a person is compassionate, excellent health and is lucky. Noble and comfort giving parents. Drinking, meat eating will destroy worth of his speech and benefic power of Saturn. May be malefic for in-laws.

When in H.No. 2 and Mercury is malefic, death of father due to items of Saturn (motor, poison, alcohol, dog bite). Items of Saturn highly malefic for father.

Remedy : As for H.No. 1

Mercury-Saturn H.No. 4

Even if Moon gets mixed in any manner the effect of Mercury will not be malefic. He may be a murderer and act like a poisonous snake for others. Moon will give malefic results. The native would be extremely rich and happy Alcoholic, debauch and ungrateful.

Mercury-Saturn H.No. 9

Crow Line till age of Mercury (34). After that, Saturn will be benefic as given in Saturn in H.No. 9.

Mercury-Saturn H.No. 11

If in Rahu/Ketu, are not in adjoining house and Saturn is not afflicted or by aspect from H.No. 3, such a person will be rich and comfortable. He will get wealth for 45 years. If H.No. 3 is polluting Saturn, then Saturn will decide fate.

Remaining effects as per their dispositions in other house.

MERCURY-RAHU

[A Bird which Destroys Fruit of Banyan Tree (Jupiter-Moon)]

**Rahu represents body of an elephant, Mercury its trunk,
If a malefic planet is in their house, both grow.**

Exalted in Nos. 1 to 6, malefic in remaining houses.

Mercury exalted when they are in House Nos. 2, 3, 5, 6.

Jupiter effect is poor, if in H.No. 2, 9, 11 and 12.

The poison of Rahu increases, if in H.No. 7, 10, 11.

When both are in Nos. 2, 3, 5, 6, the results of both would be excellent. In malefic houses (Mercury in H.No. 3, 8, 9, 12 and Rahu in H.No. 1, 5, 7, 8, 11) will give jail, lunatic asylum, hospital or cremation ground.

Remedy :

- 1. Donate articles of Moon in cremation ground.**
- 2. Bring water of well in cremation ground and keep it in home.**

Mercury in H.No. 4 becomes zero and may even cause suicide. But it is a royal Combination for business. Helpful to others. In H.No. 7, 10, 11 extremely helpful for self but malefic for others. In Nos. 1, 4, 8, 9 malefic for self but no adverse effect for others. Extremely malefic for self and other if in H.No. 12. If linked with Jupiter, all three will be destroyed. Generally benefic for the native in Nos. 1 to 6 and malefic in Nos. 7 to 12 excepting H.No. 11 where effect of H.No. 5 does not get mixed.

Benefic effect

Together helpful and benefic for the native.

Malefic Effects

If both are together by position or aspect, it ring death bells if in H.No. 7, 8, 9, 10 and 12. Hunting of small animals pollutes their effect. If either of the two planets by itself is malefic, the combined effect of

both is benefic. But relatives connected with Mercury and Rahu will be in bad shape. If Mercury-Rahu are in Jupiter houses (H.No. 2, 5, 9, 11, 12) or are in confrontation with Jupiter, stammering, squint in eye may result.

Mercury-Rahu H.No. 1

Obstruction in child birth. Smoke of death.

Remedy : 100 soil balls from 7 different locations be prepared and left at a temple/*peepal* tree.

Mercury-Rahu H.No. 3

Upto age of 34, effect of Mercury and Ketu will be poor. A rich sister may become a widow.

Mercury-Rahu H.No. 8, 9, 11, 12

Smoke of death when in H.No. 1, 4, 8, 9. Misfortune when in H.No. 12, elephant is on rampage. Troubles for progeny when in H.No. 1. Sky is full of mischief.

Mercury-Rahu H.No. 11

Sister is rich in H.No. 3, 11 but may become a widow. No help from Ketu H.No. 5. A rich sister may be widowed/divorced in 7 days, months or years after marriage.

Remedy :

In girls' house before her marriage fire place in western side may be removed/blocked.

Mercury-Rahu H.No. 12

The poison of Mercury will increase so tremendously that the elephant would get scared by poisonous goat. Relatives of Rahu (in-laws, mother's parents etc.) will be destroyed, miserable, crying and shrieking like mad, imprisoned persons.

Remedy :

Make one hundred balls of soft soil. Each day take one and leave in a temple for 100 days. It is not necessary that temple may be same. One may give the soil balls in different temples.

Remaining effects as per their dispositions in other houses.

MERCURY-KETU

(A Small Animal which Scares Elephant)

Desolation if not death, None is benefic.

Like a mad dog, each poisons the other.

Ketu alone is noble but if it is with Mercury, it destroys not only Mercury but also items of Moon. Mother destroyed. If she is alive, destruction of wealth but a Royal Combination for wealth. Travels by land/ sea bad. When Mars is in H.No. 12 no evil effect of Mercury-Ketu in H.No. 1 and 8; whether they are together or separate.

Remedy of Mars will help especially when sister's son is destroyed at native's age of 17. If Venus is in H.No. 3, 4 or 8 and Mercury-Ketu in others, one will become a widower and his family will be destroyed. **At the time of malefic results or Mercury-Ketu, remedy of Moon helpful.** Mercury now acts like tail of a dog. Mercury will give its own results when with Ketu. But Ketu effect will be of a debilitated Ketu. Mercury may give benefic results, but Ketu will be poor. **Remedy of Mars will be helpful.**

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 2

If there is no aspecting planet, both give excellent results. If there is no enemy planet in H.No. 12, one has royal luck. If one is benefic, the other becomes malefic. When Moon or Rahu is in H.No. 8 its sister, mother's brother get destroyed or lamed or suffering from diseases of Ketu.

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 3

Both are very poor.

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 5

If a sister gives birth to a son at native's age of 17, donations be given for long life of the newly born.

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 6

If not aspected (via H.No. 2) both do not quarrel. If aspected badly, both are in a state of conflict. Only items of Ketu will be adversely affected. If Mercury is malefic, it is malefic for self and others.

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 11

It will give poor results of both.

Mercury-Ketu H.No. 12

Both poor. At age of Mercury (17, 34), parts of body connected with Ketu (legs, urinary track, waist, feet, backbone etc.) are damaged.

Remedy : Same as of Mercury in H.No. 12 which will be help.

Remaining effects as per their dispositions in other house.

SATURN-RAHU

(Agent of Death, Electricity, Snake's Jewel)

The evil Saturn when accompanied by elephant Rahu.
 Becomes malefic for its age (36-39), then benefic.
 If the aspect on them is blank, forms a lotus King.
 If in earlier houses, it acts as a lotus.
 In H.No. 5 to H.No. 8, it gives a royalty. In others a *Yogi*.
 But when becomes a family man, fate is checkered.
 Sign of eclipse on body indicates malefic effects.
 Short age and destruction of honour of family.
 In Nos. 1 to 4 kills a man, Nos. 5 to 8 destroys wealth.
 Fate of a pauper and gives poor health, bountiful in H.No. 1.
 Helpful in H.No. 2 and 12, death trap in H.No. 8, Sun male in H.No. 12.
Wife is from a poor family, male is unhappy.

If Saturn is like a snake, Rahu is its jewel which sucks its poison. Saturn is iron, Rahu is magnet, Saturn an agent of death, Rahu is its vehicle. Both together form a non-poisonous helpful snake which guards treasures. It dies of its own death, but cannot be killed by anyone.

A small black mole represents minor Rahu. Lotus is a black mole smaller than a thumb. Larger than thumb represents an eclipse indicating poor effects.

Benefic Effects

In houses No. 1 to 6, they are lucky if there is no planet with them, or aspecting them. In Nos. 1 to 4 - King like, Nos. 5 to 8 a *Maharaja* and Nos. 9 to 12 - *Raj Yogi*, In Nos. 7 to 12, they do not give any benefic results.

Malefic Effects

Saturn-Rahu pollute all other planets. One would have a short life or life is not short, respect and wealth of elders are destroyed. This kind of effect lasts for 39 years. If in H.Nos. 1 to 4, it destroys the males.

In H.No. 5 to 8, it destroys wealth. In both cases there will be poor health and poverty.

Remedy

Remedies of malefic Rahu and malefic Saturn. Roasting/burning/frying of almonds (Saturn) and coconut (Rahu at night (Sat time), peak evening time (Rahu) or Saturday (Sat) or Thursday late evening; would be highly inauspicious.

Saturn-Rahu H.No. 2

Benefic snake. Helpful. No adverse effect of Saturn especially on in-laws. When Moon is in H.No. 11 **flow rice in water** for health and happiness of mother.

Saturn-Rahu H.No. 7

Destroy family life despite magnificence of Saturn H.No. 7. If Venus is malefic or in bad houses (H.No. 5, 8, 9) There will be martial happiness and male offspring scare for 27 years from date of marriage.

Saturn-Rahu H.No. 9

Extremely benefic. Large family. Royal wealth. Visitation by dancing girls and drinking, womanising in ancestral house will destroy Jupiter (father, gold) and cause asthma.

Saturn-Rahu H.No. 12

Extremely benefic and helpful. Secretive and clever.

Effect in remaining houses as per individual disposition.

SATURN-KETU**(An Angel of Nobility)**

**Both are benefic, Saturn decides fate.
Fate gets decided by mid life.
With an other in H.No. 3, all three malefic.
If either is malefic, Ketu is twice malefic.**

Such a person would have tremendous capacity for producing male children. Both together benefic but fate gets decided at half the age. Whenever any third planet joins them, effect of all three gets afflicted. For such a person only one coloured animal is benefic. Two coloured always has a mischief potential especially the one having white forehead. But horse is exempted from such consideration.

Saturn-Ketu H.No. 6

Age till 70. Excellent results of both. Life is well spent.

Saturn-Ketu H.No. 8

Both together in H.No. 8 will extremely be beneficial and kind hearted. Protection from death. Self-centered person.

Saturn-Ketu H.No. 9

Excellent benefic results. Large family, royal wealth and full of comforts. Benefic effect life long - son/grandsons flourish very well.

Effect in remaining houses as per their disposition.

RAHU-KETU

(Ketu Prior and Rahu Latter)

Ketu is like the hand of a watch of evil, Rahu its key. Moon, Sun give out their secrets, Saturn in H.No. 2 gives wealth. When Rahu and Sun meet in H.No. 9 and 12, form Solar Eclipse. Lunar Eclipse is formed when Moon-Ketu meet in H.No. 3 and 6. Whichever is in earlier houses is dubious in conduct. Effect on destiny is latter whether exalted or debilitated. Rahu-Ketu are called the Evil, they overshadow all others. Jupiter alone moves them both, but they move within Mercury. Whether planets are 7 or 9, only these two are real Evil. Conflicts caused by the two only without Rahu-Ketu only 7. Malefic in H.No. 1, 4, 7, 10 (a) remedy through exalted planet. Venus prior to Mercury, Rahu malefic, Mercury prior to Venus, Ketu benefic. Either in 4th, make effect of Mercury, Saturn benefic. Sun/Mercury exalt Rahu, Sun/Saturn debilitate it. Moon/Venus exalt Ketu, Moon/Saturn debilitate it. If Mercury Sun together are exalted, Ketu is benefic. Mercury-Venus give good health, eclipse not effective. Rahu is the head of a serpent, Ketu is its tail. Jupiter gives out conduct of Ketu and Mercury of Rahu.

- a) If Rahu-Ketu are in H.No. 4, both Mercury and Saturn are benefic.

According to traditional astrology, Rahu and Ketu cannot be conjoined in position; but only do so by aspect in the latter house where second evil is posited. For example,, if they are posited in H.No. 1 and 7, they would be considered conjoined in H. No. 7.

However, this condition of Rahu-Ketu being 1 to 7 from each other does not hold for a chart based on Oceanic Thought. They can even be together. Whenever they are separate, wherever they are together by aspect, their combined effect for that house will be considered. Based on this principle, their conjoined effect for 12 houses has been given.

Disrepute, bad times (given by Rahu) would be indicated by Mercury,

but down of good (by Ketu) would be indicated by Jupiter. Rahu is secret evil and Ketu is open evil. When Ketu is in prior houses and Rahu in latter houses, Ketu will be zero and Rahu will generally be malefic. Rahu is tied with Jupiter in the sky of H.No. 12. Ketu is with Mercury in infemal subterrain of H. No. 6. Both are agents of Saturn in H.No.8. H. No. 2 is outward gate of the world. Both Rahu and Ketu form artificial walls which are not permanent, but are collapsible. Their effect is obliterated when eclipse goes. After removal of eclipse, the eclipsed planet comes to its full form.

Rahu or Ketu whichever is in previous houses (H. No. 1 to 6), will mix its effect with the other in latter houses (Nos. 7 to 12). From the consideration of aspect whichever planet is latter would have benefic effect. But there is no guarantee of good conduct of planet in prior houses. Both give malefic results in H. No. 5 and 11 since in these houses, there is no consideration of aspect effect, but there will be no effect on adjoining houses (No. 4, 6 and No. 10, 12). Rahu is chopped head, Ketu is headless body. But in human body, portion above navel is of Rahu and below navel is of Ketu. The headquarter of Rahu is the chin and Ketu's station is the foot. Their front seat is thumb of the hand, H. No. 2 (place for *Tilak* on forehead), anus (H. No. 8). Both give evil effect at these locations. Such evil effects are unfortunate events, evil acts, unnecessary allegations, disrepute, turbulence in family life etc.

Rahu-Ketu together form artificial Venus. When they act as agents of Saturn, they are known as the evil. Matters relating to family life, airy power, business of inanimate objects, diabolical conduct of women, evil deeds in a religious place are all centered in H. No. 2. As agents of Saturn, in relation of animate objects, their location is in H. No. 8 which is the gate of death. It is a place of joint operations by Saturn, Rahu and Ketu. Rahu-Ketu prepare their statements in H. No. 2 announce the decisions of Saturn in No. 8. Both move within the circle of Mercury. As the Mercury, so their conduct. They will move around Mercury. Both planets or alone in No. 4 or with Moon make the native religious and tolerant. Evil planets will not have their effect. All planets will be religious.

To test Rahu, do remedy of Moon. Keep a piece of silver with you. For Ketu do the remedy of Sun. Keep Sun item (like a copper coin) with you; or feed jaggery to a monkey or throw jaggery, copper

or food grain in running water. The impact of these planets will surface. If either of Rahu-Ketu is in No. 8, Saturn would be presumed to be in No. 8 irrespective of the fact as to where Saturn is **posited**. That is to say decision will be as Saturn is. (See benefic condition of Rahu and Ketu).

Malefic Effects of Rahu-Ketu

A person having Rahu-Ketu together in his chart will leave no evil undone. By his own effect, he would bring disrepute, dishonour and misery to himself. According to traditional chart in the house where Rahu-Ketu conjoin, the worldly relations, items of Rahu and Ketu for that house, business, would often be adversely affected and would cause adversity, but if Rahu-Ketu are in No. 6 and 12, this condition does not apply. In these houses, the results of either can both be exalted or debilitated. Bad period of both is generally one year for Rahu and 2 years for Ketu - total 3 years. If Rahu/Ketu both give malefic results (and there is no connection of Moon or Sun) and there is no Solar Eclipse or Lunar Eclipse in the horoscope, Rahu can do harm upto 42 years and Ketu upto 48 years. Their joint evil effect may be upto 45 years. 48 years is the outer most limit. This period would be counted from the year Rahu-Ketu come to H. No.

H.No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Position in H. No./ Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Deterioration in nails of hand gives clue to malefic Rahu; of feet of malefic Ketu. This effect will be evident 9 months in advance. If a nail of right hand is damaged, Rahu's Period will be for 6 years. If it is of left hand, Rahu's Period is of 18 years or till age of 42. If nail of right foot is damaged, Ketu Period will be for 3 years and for left side it will be for 7 years or upto age of **48**.

Remedy

For curing Rahu's malefic effect, treat Moon. For Ketu treat Sun. For Houses Nos. 1, 4, 7, 10, treatment of planets which get exalted in these houses will help.

H. No. 1	-	Treatment of Sun.
H. No. 4	-	Treatment of Jupiter.
H. No. 7	-	Treatment of Saturn.
H. No. 10	-	Treatment of Mars.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 1

Rahu causes eclipse in Sun's house.
 Moon gives benefic results.
 Whenever Ketu is in H.No. 1, Sun gets exalted.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 2

Whenever both are in H.No. 2 and 8.
 They turn the planetary movement.
 And planet in H.No. 8 acts poisonous.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 3

Ketu is benefic for father and malefic for mother.
 After age of 45, effect of both is benefic.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 8

Both move under orders of Saturn.
 And fate turns turtle.
 Effect of Saturn is considered as in 8.
 Wherever it may be posited.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 10

Both function like friends of Saturn.
 Which gives the final thrust.
 Moon and Sun reduced to half.
 Mars is scared of Jupiter.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 11

Both are equal, 11 times effect.
 If Saturn in H.No. 3 helps them.
 Rahu destroys effect of Jupiter.
 And Ketu of Moon.

Rahu-Ketu H.No. 12

Rahu is debilitated and Ketu exalted.
 Moon is reduced to half.
 Sun is eclipsed by Rahu.
 And Ketu exalts Sun.

Three
Planets
Conjoined

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH JUPITER

Jupiter-Sun-Moon

Excellent results. Honourable position. Reputed businessman. Helpful to others also. A good penman.

Jupiter-Sun-Venus

Excellent results regarding items, business, relatives of Venus. Destiny will shine from date of marriage. Wife will be beautiful, lucky, noble and excellent.

Jupiter-Sun-Mars

A group of Lion (Jupiter), Tiger (Sun) and Leopard (Mars). Normally even two lions/tigers do not co-exist. But such a person will be so powerful that he can control all three of them together. Their combined effect will be excellent; extremely beneficial and fortunate. He will have support of parents, brothers and maternal uncles. He will have power to pardon death sentence. His copper will turn into gold. All three planets will give their individual benefic results. If placed in H.No. 8, he would be an expert in *Yoga*.

Jupiter-Sun-Mercury (JSM)

Generally a Royal Combination. Sun and Mercury will give their individual benefic effects. In H.No. 5, Jupiter and Sun would get trapped and destiny of self and parents will be doubtful, but no fall in level of religiousity. His house will be like a shed of cows. Front position will be small, rear broad. His family will be well reared and there will be no dearth of money. But there may not be abundance of wealth. If JSM in H. No. 5 the native become a Royal prisoner

Jupiter-Sun-Mercury H.No. 2, Sat-Mars H.No. 1 and H.No. 7 and H.No. 10 not blank or Moon H.No. 10

Planets in H.No. 2 give their own individual results. When Saturn is in H.No. 1, and H.Nos. 7 and 10 have planets in them or Moon is in

H.No. 6 it would form a Crow Line. Whenever such a person does any work pertaining to Saturn (like starting his house construction), Mercury of H.No. 2 will attack his father (Jupiter).

Remedy - Same as for Mercury H.No. 2

**Jupiter-Sun-Mercury H.No. 8, Saturn H.No. 2 / or
Jupiter-Sun-Mercury H.No. 2, Venus H.No. 3**

He will not have his desired wife but family rise will be there.

Jupiter-Sun-Saturn (JSS)

Respect and honour everywhere especially when JSS are in H.No. 6. When they are in H.No. 5, while entering his ancestral home there is dark small room in which articles of agriculture are kept, JSS will not have any negative effect on his progeny even when they are in H.No. 5.

Jupiter-Sun-Rahu

Being a King, he will behave like a thief. Disconcerting attitude of his relatives. Mixed effect of the three will manifest. Smoke rising from his grain house and his official position will be under cloud. But if they are in H.No. 5, there will be no adverse impact.

Jupiter-Sun-Ketu

Highly malefic effect of Sun. If Ketu aspects Jupiter-Sun, as the degree of aspect so the degree of Maleficence. Extremely malefic effect of the three, excepting in H. No. 5 wherein they will give excellent results.

Jupiter-Moon-Venus (JMV)

Fate will be fluctuating. Sometime rich, other times poor. Sometime happy, other time unhappy. In benefic condition, milk will sprout in the field of destiny (excepting in H.No. 7). Mother will be pious, contented, noble and of good temperament. But this success/prosperity will come to a naught from day of his marriage. His gold and silver will turn to soil.

When JMV are in H.No. 7, he will be highly sexy/lecherous. But if Sun is poor, he would be an unsuccessful lover who would be ill-reputed and destroyed. JMV in H.No. 2, and Mars poor will deprive the native of progeny.

Jupiter-Moon-Mars

Benefic effects of all three. A mixture of *Peepal*, banyan and *Neem* trees.

Jupiter-Moon-Mercury

Trading will be a profitable business. Excellent results excepting in H.Nos. 2, 3, 4. Mercury may prove helpful, but even being very rich, he will face many adversities. In H.No. 2, Mercury will damage his father, but is excellent for wealth. In H.No. 3, all three planets become poor, useless and ineffective. In H.No. 4, Mercury will damage mother. But for his own wealth it will give benefic effects. Excepting in H.Nos. 2, 3, 4, Jupiter will be remediable.

Jupiter-Moon-Saturn (JMS)

Excepting in H.Nos. 9, 11 all three even meeting through aspect will give excellent results. Saturn and Jupiter especially benefic. Very helpful to others and friends. Support and comfort from parents will be of high order.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| JMS in H.No. 2 | - | Even if H.No. 8 is very poor and its evil effect goes to H.No. 2, Moon will not be afflicted. |
| JMS H.No. 9 | - | Poor effect of Moon. Destiny will be full of tribulations. |
| JMS H.No. 11 | - | Suicide/murder of mother, father, their brothers/sisters. |

Jupiter-Moon-Rahu

Rahu will remain dormant but will not disappear. Effect of Jupiter, Moon not adversely affected except in H.No. 12, where effect of both Jupiter and Moon would be poor. Support and comfort of males/females poor. But Jupiter and Moon will not give any adverse results.

Jupiter-Moon-Ketu

Malefic results of all the three. Depression due to cold breathing air. Instead of water (Moon), one would get urine (Ketu) to drink.

Jupiter-Venus-Mars

Jupiter-Mars-Venus and another Venus. Hence too strong Venus. But Venus will deprive progeny. Philandering and pleasure seeking will lead to pain.

Jupiter-Venus-Mercury (JVM)

Married and family life under cloud. Money may be just enough. Effect of artificial Sun (Venus-Mercury) will always benefic.

JVM H.No. 7 - Jupiter will act like yellow gas which may be poisonous.

Jupiter-Venus-Saturn

Excellent results especially in H. No. 9. In H. No. 9 two friendly and helpful snakes. But his wife would cause conflict due to her smile and flirtations.

Jupiter-Mars-Mercury (JMM)

Results of items/relations/works connected with all three malefic.

Rahu in H.No. 11 - Poor effect of JMM in every house especially when Rahu conjoins sight.
Ketu in H.No. 5

Remedy - Establish gold on body of male offspring.

In H.No. 8 - Three male offspring will have asthma and arthritis.

Remedy - Treat Saturn via Mercury like giving grams to goats. Or giving almonds to minor girls.

Jupiter-Mars-Saturn

Dearth of males excepting when in H.No. 2. Jupiter will be afflicted. Parents would be under debt despite good self-earned wealth. All articles, business, relatives pertaining to the three planets will be in adversity. Anybody who lives opposite to his house will be destroyed. Jupiter will act like a *Sadhu* giving curses, leader of thieves and dacoits. Diseases, evil thoughts will cause destruction.

In H.No. 2 - While Jupiter will be a leader of their party, matters relating to wealth will remain safe.

Jupiter-Mars-Ketu

Poor results/hard luck till age of 45. A lame brother, poor, still helpful.

Remedy - Put fragrant yellow flowers on stone of Saturn (Shivlingam).
(In Hinduism the phallus, symbol of the God *Shiva* worshiped as an emblem of generative power. The linga is the main object of worship in shivite temples and private family shrines throughout India)

Jupiter-Mercury-Saturn

If Mercury is malefic - Crow Line, excepting in H.No. 12. If Mercury is benefic, exalted Fish Line when in H.No. 7. In H.No. 12, excellent results. Now Mercury will act like a pond of nectar which will protect the prosperity and wealth of the subject like a secret sentry.

Jupiter-Mercury-Rahu

Spendthrift, rich especially when in H.No. 12.

Jupiter-Mercury-Ketu

His luck, wealth and royal support will be on his side at every step. Would have comforts of family and wealth.

Jupiter-Saturn-Rahu (JSR)

Excepting in H.No. 2, support/condition of males will be poor specially when in H.No. 12. Now Jupiter will behave like a thief, Rahu like deceiver, Saturn - a poisonous snake. Each planet will give its malefic

effect. Whichever house these three are posited, items/business/relatives of the house will be adversely affected. Living separately from own family will be highly damaging.

JSR in H.No. 2 the relatives (like father/grandfather - Jupiter) will commit suicide especially when on the southern side of the ancestral house, if there is a cremation ground/**deserted** place.

Jupiter-Saturn-Ketu

Extremely malefic on progeny. Items/works/relations of Ketu adversely affected.

Jupiter-Rahu-Ketu

Jupiter will move both the key (Rahu) and the hand (Ketu) of the watch. One will have to confront mischief at every step. Luck will turn turtle. Disrepute/losses despite being cautious.

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH SUN

Sun-Moon-Venus (SMV)

A gentleman of first order. His luck will be of extreme nature. Either he will be very wealthy or he will be very poor. This will manifest more so, when SMV are in H. No. 9.

Sun-Moon-Mercury

At age of Mercury (17/34) not only father but also own wealth items/works/relative of Moon (mother, maternal aunt, grandmother) will be adversely affected, especially when they or any one or two are in H. No. 3.

There will be excellent results of Sun-Mercury in H.No. 1, 7, 10, 12.

Venus H. No. 3, Rahu H. No. 2, Ketu H. No. 8, Saturn H. No. 6 - One will die after a fall from a horse/transport if he has spoilt relations with sister and goes to his in-laws place on a horseback at bright moonlit night to see his wife who is about to deliver.

Sun-Moon-Rahu

Moon will be destroyed. Discomfort to and from mother. Worldly wealth too poor. May not have a long life. He will be unhappy day and night. Sun in H.No. 5 will give excellent effect, but items relating to H. No. 5 will be destroyed.

Remedy - **Treatment of Mercury or Durga Pujan.**

Sun-Moon-Ketu (SMK)

Ketu's effect poor. Uncomfortable nights. May be rich, but unhappy. His wisdom will not help him. Even life span may be doubtful.

Remedy - **Treat Mercury. Durga Pujan.**

SMK in H.No.5 - Excellent effect of Sun. Progeny destroyed.

Remedy - **Treat Mercury for offspring.**

Sun-Venus-Mars

H.No. 1 - Burnt wealth. Death of wife in fire.

Remedy - **Embed silver in the house or have a hand pump.**

Sun-Venus-Mercury (SVM)

In this case, Mercury will be a hollow circle which, with the help of Sun, would destroy Venus. Condition of family life will be decided by Ketu. If Ketu is benefic and helpful to Mercury (Ketu H.No. 12, Mercury H.No. 3), then condition will not be bad. But if Ketu is poor, no male offspring likely. If at all, there is offspring, that is in old age only, around/ after 40. One's wife will be destroyed (misled, abscond), financial and physical matters adversely effected when wife gets a son (SVM in a woman's chart), or male gets a daughter (SVM in a male chart). Wife's own brother/cousin will entice the woman and procreate a child. Allegation on character, ill repute. Such a person may have diseases connected with tongue.

Remedy :-

Treatment of Saturn (use of intoxicating things). Silver ring for wife. If SVM are in H.No. 8 and marriage takes place at age of Mercury (17, 34 years), wife will die within 3 years in a tragedy at noon.

1. **Saturn H.No. 12, SVM H.No. 3 - Embed almonds in the last corner of dark small room or under the house. It will help in child birth.**
2. **SVM H.No. 9 - During bad times give seven loaves of bread to a poor man. Birth of child in reverse direction (legs first) will turn course of events and bring good luck.**
3. **SVM H.No. 10 - Engagement of sister in-law at native's place is inauspicious. A ring of silver auspicious.**
4. **Keeping cotton lace in circular bundles inauspicious. Either use them or throw in running water.**

Moon H.No. 9 - Relations of Moon (mother/mother in-laws) will start hearing songs of sadness (of Mercury H.No. 3) from day of marriage.

Remedy - At the time of marriage, take a big circular pot of copper, fill it with full *moong*: pledge like daughter; and next day flow in a river. Such a remedy can be done for their position in any house, anytime preferably at the time of wedding itself.

Sun-Venus-Saturn

Misunderstanding between husband and wife which will cause destruction. The colour of carpet/floor should not be red.

Remedy - Red stones in an earthern pot may be embedded in the direction in the house wherein planets are posited or in a deserted place. (See directions of each house in chapter No. 4).

Sun-Venus-Rahu (SVR)

Poor health of wife, mental weakness and madness especially when SVR in H.No. 1.

Sun-Venus-Ketu (SVK)

Both Venus and Ketu get afflicted. Mental problems are attributed to wife especially, when SVK are in H.No. 1 and wife stays at ancestral house.

Sun-Venus-Mercury

The native will be strong and frank person with capacity to do two works at one time; One will be able to overcome mischief by enemies.

Sun-Mars-Saturn

Excellent riches. However, in H.No.11 or linked with Saturn, the native becomes a liar, obstinate, unlucky fellow.

Sun-Mercury-Saturn (SMS)

There will be no conflict between Sun and Saturn. They will give their own benefic results. Excellent results even if, in bad houses. If in houses No. 2, 5, 9, 12, Jupiter's results damaged. In houses where Sun is exalted/benefic - favourable for business connected with Mercury. In houses where Saturn is benefic - increase/receipt of property. (SMS in H.No. 8, Jupiter H.No. 2 - see condition in Jupiter H.No. 2).

Sun-Mercury-Rahu

Many marriages. Poor progeny but no adverse effect or royalty (Sun). Items/business/relatives of Mercury (daughter, sister and their husbands) will be adversely effected.

Remedy - Treatment of Moon will be beneficial.

Sun-Mercury-Ketu

Articles/works/relations of Ketu adversely affected. His sisters' sons will misappropriate his wealth. If he does them good - no credit. But anything wrong - discredit will certainly come.

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH MOON

Moon-Venus-Mercury (MVM)

Obstruction to marriage. Marriage before 17 or between 17 and 14 meaningless. Brothers, sister, wife adversely affected. Hardly an offspring. If at all may not survive or will not be a male child. Wife's eyesight affected. Mars will cause loss of eyesight to self. Mercury will destroy business. Mother unhappy, litigation one's land. Atrocious. No benefit from govt. service/business.

Effects of Sun and Venus poor. But health and earning will remain intact. Age upto 85.

MVM H.No. 4	Long life.
MVM H.No. 5	Short age (as short as 2 years).
MVM H.No. 7	Troubles related to marriage and children. Late marriage (around 34). Late children. Moon and Mars both bring hard luck. Poor agriculture produce. Mother will remain/cause unhappiness. A woman till her age of 34 and male till age of 48 will not be able to enjoy family life. Business and Govt. job also unproductive.

Remedies :

For Moon - Worship your deity (*Shiva*).

For Mars - *Gayatri Jap.*

For Rahu - Donation of girl in marriage.

For Ketu - Donation of bananas or cow.

For marriage of daughter/ } *Durga paath.*

Start of a business }

3. Serve a parrot.

4. For 40 weeks give part of your food to black coloured fish on the night intervening Friday/Saturday.

Moon-Venus-Saturn

Extreme hard luck for the native. Children will enjoy his wealth. Death abroad. Disrepute to in-laws.

Moon-Mars-Mercury

All three benefit for health and wealth especially in H.No. 1, 4, 5. Link with Saturn or in H.No. 10, 11 - Poor condition of health/wealth.

Remedy - Skin of deer helpful.

Moon-Mars-Saturn

Checkered life and career, diseases (excepting in H.No. 11). Poor results. False wealth which will be used by uncles/brothers. Loss of eyesight in old age. On skin, black and white spots. Full of anger. In H.No. 1 beneficial connections with high Govt. officials.

In H.No. 3, 4, 8 - Wealth destroyed in every way. Harbinger of death.

In H.No. 11 - Excellent royal results.

Moon-Mars-Rahu

Birth in reverse order - unfavourable for father. May become cause of father's death.

Remedy - Make a pudding in milk, eat and serve others.

Moon-Mars-Ketu

Poor results of Moon and Jupiter. Ketu (Sons) will be in agony. Such a person may be deprived of happiness w.r.t. children till age of 48 especially when Venus or H. No. 7 is also afflicted.

Moon-Mercury-Saturn (Mango tree)

Excepting in H.No. 4, all three extremely dangerous. But his financial position will be good and the man will be bold. In H.No. 4 - maternal uncle destroyed but he will not die due to poverty. Disease of epilepsy/unconsciousness/heart disease.

Remedy - **Serve milk to a mango tree.**

Moon-Mercury-Rahu

Father will die because of drowning but no adverse impact on Moon.

Moon-Saturn-Rahu

Saturn will give malefic effect at age of 33, 36, 39. Comforts from females less especially when in H.No. 12. An extremely sexy elephant who will sleep with his wife in presence of his mother. But sadly for him, his sex will bear no fruit (child).

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH VENUS

Venus-Mars-Mercury

Matters pertaining to marriage and children and own age will be adversely affected especially when they are in H.No. 3.

Venus-Mars-Saturn

Excellent results for age, family life and children. One will get support all his life. Unexpected help during adversity. Helpful to others also. His friends will take care of his worries. Support and comfort of father and his children. A skylight in a roof inauspicious. (Hence block it). Comfort of family, children and long life. Mars/Ketu twice benefic i) Mars - Jupiter or Mars - Venus aspect Saturn - even, good condition of wealth, ii) Mars-Saturn or Mars-Moon aspect of Jupiter - long life, secret help.

Venus-Mercury-Saturn

Sky light harmful. While entering in the house keeping right room in dark would be the auspicious (Cradle of Saturn).

Remedy: Keep giving a part of your food to black cow, crow and black dog for comforts of life. If one rears ones own black cow/black dog, ensure that no outsider is able to feed them.

Venus-Mercury-Rahu

Many marriages/wives but few children and scare family comfort especially if in H.No. 7.

Venus-Mercury-Ketu

Poor effect of all the three especially when in H.No. 7. Problems regarding marriage and children.

Venus-Saturn-Ketu

A person found of orgies and philandering who would thus spoil his old age and family comfort.

Venus-Rahu-Ketu (VRK)

Family life poor, wife in trouble especially when VRK in prior houses. Girls of neighbours will remain spinsters (when in H.No. 1 to 6) and boys would remain unmarried (when in H.No. 7 to 12).

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH MARS

Mars-Mercury-Saturn

Two poisonous snakes acting in tandem. Saturn will be twice as malefic. Loss of wealth, health, eyesight, problems of blood and veins. Luck in jeopardy.

Remedy :-

When in H.No. 6	-	Give milk or items of Jupiter in a temple.
When in H.No. 2	-	Milk or items of Jupiter be given in temple to obliterate malefic effect of all planets.
When in H.No. 2 and 12	-	Give sugar cakes in temple.
When maternal uncle in trouble	-	Use of deer skin useful.

Mars-Saturn-Ketu

Evil effect of Mars negative. The house will have both concrete and mud which will have a *Neem* tree (Mars) and a dog (Ketu). All three spoilt, poor results and poisonous effect. Any planet with Mars-Saturn will be poisoned.

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH MERCURY

Mercury-Saturn-Rahu

Joint effect as of Venus-Mercury-Rahu.

Mercury-Rahu-Ketu

Death bell rings especially when they come to H.No. 1. If he has a dark tongue, he will destroy his relatives and die a miserable death.

When Saturn is in H.No. 8 - All three will give separate effects since Saturn will keep watch on its agents.

CONJUNCTION OF TWO PLANETS WITH SATURN

Saturn-Rahu-Ketu

A party of the Evil

Rahu-Ketu-Saturn, the three form a party of the Evil.
Rahu-Ketu prepare statements and take control of Saturn.
When Rahu-Ketu-Saturn are in No. 8,
they give excellent results.

When one evil meets another, temper is even.
Saturn is malefic, Rahu-Ketu so, and drown one's fate.
Feeding the cow removes their poison.
When evil are malefic, Jupiter also so,
Saturn makes decision.
A benefic Saturn builds houses, otherwise it destroys.
Even if evil are friendly, do not give up their traits.

**When sitting with friends give malefic results.
In H.No. 3,5,9,11 and not aspected by Jupiter,
Mercury, Venus or Moon Make a person deaf.
General Temper of Evil Planets**

1. Whenever there is any enemy planet opposite of the evil, its effect gets destroyed.
2. If more than one evil planets are opposite the evil planet, their strength increases in many folds. Their capacity to do evil increases.
3. Whenever there is a friendly planet alongwith an enemy planet opposite the evil, they will totally destroy such a friendly planet. The native will be totally destroyed.
4. If there is Jupiter, Moon or Mercury along with evil planets, they will pollute their effects. E.g. in **Ketu-Saturn-Jupiter** combination, the children will face sudden deaths.
5. If two evil planets are together in one house, irrespective of their effect on items/business/relations (whether benefic or malefic), their effect for the native will be benefic.
6. When effect of evil planets is malefic, then Jupiter also be malefic.

Four, Five
or
all
Planets
Conjoined

CONJUNCTION OF THREE PLANETS WITH JUPITER

Jupiter-Sun-Moon-Mars

All other three support Jupiter and make an invincible person who is highly respected. Effect as of Jupiter H.No. 2.

Jupiter-Sun-Venus-Mars

A cow among three lions who do not attack her, but support her. Fortunate family, royal blood. He would be a great conqueror.

Jupiter-Sun-Venus-Mercury

High royal benefits.

In H.No. 3 - Pray before rising Sun and reap benefits
 (H.No. 11 blank) in royal affairs.

Jupiter-Moon-Mercury-Saturn

In H.No. 2 - Bad company and ignominious pursuits.

In H.No. 6 - If he will gain good respect.

Jupiter-Moon-Mercury-Rahu

Poor results till the age of Rahu (period of Rahu). They will spoil articles/works connected with the house in which they are posited.

At times and after age of 42, all four will give benefic results.

Jupiter-Mercury-Saturn-Rahu

In H.No. 12 - Poor results in trading. Gold turns to dust. But if he does some business with support of his in-laws, paternal uncle, excellent results will come.

CONJUNCTION OF THREE PLANETS WITH SUN**Sun-Moon-Venus-Mercury**

A gentleman and obedient person. Parents in good position.

Sun-Moon-Mars-Saturn

All these planets together and singly/doubly/triply are within Nos. 2, 6, 8, 12; their combined effect will be excellent.

Sun-Moon-Mercury-Ketu

Father may drown. Life long misery.

Sun-Venus-Mercury-Saturn

May have two wives - both unproductive. Indulgent and disrespect.

His savings will be devoured by others especially when these are in H.No. 4. Even if he has two wives, both will be childless. Poor character, draws pleasure in ignominious pursuits. Disrepute and allegations. Meaningless life and miserable end.

Sun-Mars-Mercury-Saturn

A torn flying kite. Full of troubles. Items of the house in which posited spoiled.

If all the four planets are 'destroyed', they will make the person one unique among millions. If all are alive, he will rob others and become wealthy.

CONJUNCTION OF THREE PLANETS WITH MOON

Moon-Venus-Mars-Mercury

Poor results of all four. But from the day of marriage of daughter, the results will start improving and become excellent.

Moon-Venus-Mars-Saturn

Relations with royalty. Extremely beneficial especially when in H. No. 2.

Moon-Venus-Mercury-Saturn

In his family, Simultaneous death of near and dear ones and birth of another will frequently occur.

Venus-Mars-Mercury-Rahu-Ketu obstruction to marriage. Unproductive expenses. In House No.7- married life decided.

Mars-Mercury-Saturn-Rahu

It will not cause any malefic effect on the house in which posited. If Sun is linked, some one of them will have Fish Line and another childlessness. Losses and thefts would be common occurrence. If Mercury is malefic, daughters will be unhappy and will remain sickly. Company of South facing door will be cause of trouble.

Remedy

Put a broad wire of silver under the foundation of entry gate. It should be as wide as the gate.

CONJUNCTION OF FIVE PLANETS

1. An excellent combination if Mercury is not among the five, but either of Rahu or Ketu is present. If the combination has male, female and evil planets (other than Mercury and either of Rahu-Ketu), it will make the person extremely lucky, a ruler, full of offspring, wealth,

and will have family comfort in abundance. He is blessed with long life.

2. A combination of Jupiter, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Saturn in H.No. 1 to 6. In H.No. 7 to 12 will give excellent results as given above (para 1). A wealthy fellow who will live his life rather cautiously.
3. Combination of any five planets in every case will be excellent if one has evil traits of three planets.
4. Among five, if Rahu or Ketu is not present and the person does no evil acts himself, the combination will become anfractuous. That is to say, either one of the Rahu-Ketu, should be in the combination or person himself should be **mischievous/evil**, then only the combination will give excellent results. Otherwise, he will suffer losses and exploitation.

Remedy :-

1. Donate items of evil planets to people as shown below:

Items of Rahu - Barley, items made of grains.

Items of Ketu - Coconut, Tiny items (lemon taste).

Items of Saturn - Almonds, liquor, cigarettes etc.

ALL PLANETS TOGETHER

Either Rahu or Ketu is outside the combination but by virtue of aspect, its effect mixes. If Rahu is in prior houses and remaining planets are in latter houses, it will give a Royal Combination.

House No.	Effect
2	King
3	Rulerlike.
8	Self seeking high administrator.
9.	Helpful high administrator

Annual
chart
Table
(Varshphal)

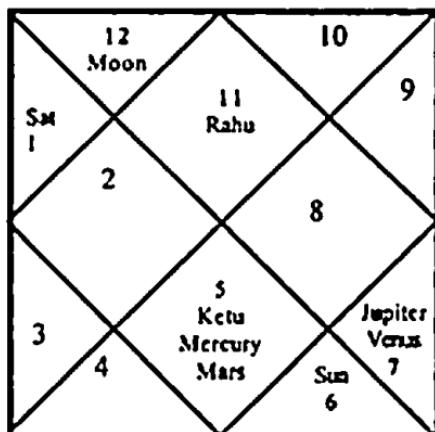
CHART GIVING PLANETARY POSITION WITH RESPECT TO AGE

The matrix given in the coming pages is used for preparing the Annual chart according to **Lal Kitab**. The numbers shown from 1 to 12 are the twelve houses of the natal chart and numbers from 1 to 100 are the age of the native.

Prepar the natal chart according to **Lal Kitab** (C-II) as told in the introduction section of this book by giving the ascendant as House No.1 and remaining Houses as 2, 3 in the anti-clock direction.

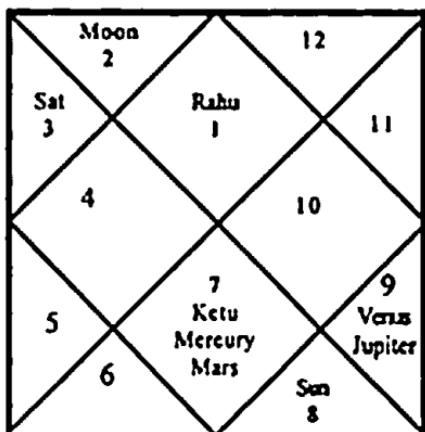
The age of the native is calculated from his date of birth. Now for preparing the Annual chart, first see the number of his/her age in the chart in the line of age for **which** year Annual Chart has to be prepared. Now write the planets of the chart as per the corresponding numbers in front of the age below the House. For example, for date of birth 17. 9. 1970 the annual chart would be as C-III

Traditional chart



C-I

Chart according to Lal Kitab

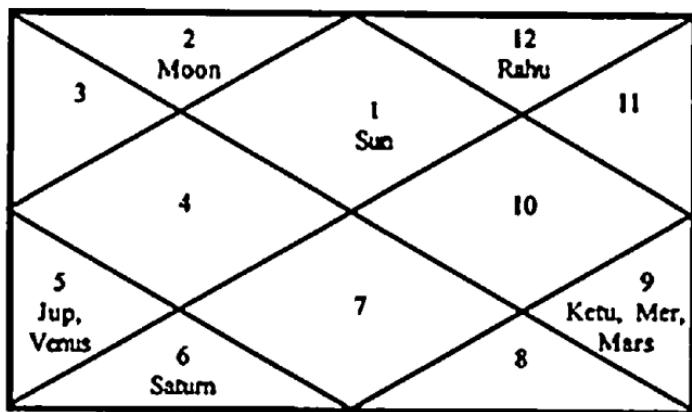


C-II

Transit of planets at the age of 33 years according to Lal Kitab:

House No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Position of Planets	12	2	6	10	8	3	9	1	5	7	4	11

Annual chart at the age of 33 yrs



C-III

In Chart No. 2 Rahu is in house No. 1. As per Matrix, at the age of 33 years, planets in House No. 1 transit House No. 12. Planet of House No. 2 again comes to H. No. 2, and so on. It may be noted here that prediction for natal chart and Annual chart are same. While examining the horoscope, grammar discussed in the first volume should be applied.

**CHART GIVING PLANETARY POSITION
WITH RESPECT TO AGE**

H. No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Age												
1	1	9	10	3	5	2	11	7	6	12	4	8
2	4	1	12	9	3	7	5	6	2	8	10	11
3	9	4	1	2	8	3	10	5	7	11	12	6
4	3	8	4	1	10	9	6	11	5	7	2	12
5	11	3	8	4	1	5	9	2	12	6	7	10
6	5	12	3	8	4	11	2	9	1	10	6	7
7	7	6	.	9	5	12	4	1	10	11	2	8
8	2	7	6	12	9	10	3	1	8	5	11	4
9	12	2	7	6	11	1	8	4	10	3	5	9
10	10	11	2	7	6	12	4	8	3	1	9	5
11	8	5	11	10	7	6	12	3	9	4	1	2
12	6	10	5	11	2	8	7	12	4	9	3	1
13	1	5	10	8	11	6	7	2	12	3	9	4
14	4	1	3	2	5	7	8	11	6	12	10	9
15	9	4	1	6	8	5	2	7	11	10	12	3
16	3	9	4	1	12	8	6	5	2	7	11	10
17	11	3	9	4	1	10	5	6	7	8	2	12
18	5	11	6	9	4	1	12	8	10	2	3	7
19	7	10	11	3	9	4	1	12	8	5	6	2
20	2	7	5	12	3	9	10	1	4	6	8	11
21	12	2	8	5	10	3	9	4	1	11	7	6
22	10	12	2	7	6	11	3	9	5	1	4	8
23	8	6	12	10	7	2	11	3	9	4	1	5
24	6	8	7	11	2	12	4	10	3	9	5	1
25	1	6	10	3	2	8	7	4	11	5	12	9
26	4	1	3	8	6	7	2	11	12	9	5	10
27	9	4	1	5	10	11	12	7	6	8	2	3
28	3	9	4	1	11	5	6	8	7	2	10	12
29	11	3	9	4	1	6	8	2	10	12	7	5
30	5	11	8	9	4	1	3	12	2	10	6	7
31	7	5	11	12	9	4	1	10	8	6	3	2
32	2	7	.	5	11	3	12	10	6	4	1	9
33	12	2	6	10	8	3	9	1	5	7	4	11
34	10	12	2	7	5	9	11	3	1	4	8	6
35	8	10	12	6	7	2	4	5	9	3	11	1
36	6	8	7	2	12	10	5	9	3	11	1	4
37	1	3	10	6	9	12	7	5	11	2	4	8
38	4	1	3	8	6	5	2	7	12	10	11	9
39	9	4	1	12	8	2	10	11	6	3	5	7

TABLE FOR ANNUAL CHART

H. No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Age												
40	3	9	4	1	11	8	6	12	2	5	7	10
41	11	7	9	4	1	6	8	2	10	12	3	5
42	5	11	8	9	12	1	3	4	7	6	10	2
43	7	5	11	2	3	4	1	10	8	9	12	6
44	2	10	5	3	4	9	12	8	1	7	6	11
45	12	2	6	5	10	7	9	1	3	11	8	4
46	10	12	2	7	5	3	11	6	4	8	9	1
47	8	6	12	10	7	11	4	9	5	1	2	3
48	6	8	7	11	2	10	5	3	9	4	1	12
49	1	7	10	6	12	2	8	4	11	9	3	5
50	4	1	8	3	6	12	5	11	2	7	10	9
51	9	4	1	2	8	3	12	6	7	10	5	11
52	3	9	4	1	11	7	2	12	5	8	6	10
53	11	10	7	4	1	6	3	9	12	5	8	2
54	5	11	3	9	4	1	6	2	10	12	7	8
55	7	5	11	8	3	9	1	10	6	4	2	12
56	2	3	5	11	9	4	10	1	8	6	12	7
57	12	2	6	5	10	8	9	7	4	11	1	3
58	10	12	2	7	5	11	4	8	3	1	9	6
59	8	6	12	10	7	5	11	3	9	2	4	1
60	6	8	9	12	2	10	7	5	1	3	11	4
61	1	11	10	6	12	2	4	7	8	9	5	3
62	4	1	6	8	3	12	2	10	9	5	7	11
63	9	4	1	2	8	6	12	11	7	3	10	5
64	3	9	4	1	6	8	7	12	5	2	11	10
65	11	2	9	4	1	5	8	3	10	12	6	7
66	5	10	3	9	2	1	6	8	11	7	12	4
67	7	5	11	3	10	4	1	9	12	6	8	2
68	2	3	5	11	9	7	10	1	6	8	4	12
69	12	8	7	5	11	3	9	4	1	10	2	6
70	10	12	2	7	5	11	3	6	4	1	9	8
71	8	6	12	10	7	9	11	5	2	4	3	1
72	6	7	8	12	4	10	5	2	3	11	1	9
73	1	4	10	6	12	11	7	8	2	5	9	3
74	4	2	3	8	6	12	1	11	7	10	5	9
75	9	10	1	3	8	6	2	7	5	4	12	11
76	3	9	6	1	2	8	5	12	11	7	10	4
77	11	3	9	4	1	2	8	10	12	6	7	5
78	5	11	4	9	7	1	6	2	10	12	3	8
79	7	5	11	2	9	4	12	6	3	1	8	10
80	2	8	5	11	4	7	10	3	1	9	6	12

H. No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Age												
81	12	1	7	5	11	10	9	4	8	3	2	6
82	10	12	2	7	5	3	4	9	6	8	11	1
83	8	6	12	10	3	5	11	1	9	2	4	7
84	6	7	8	12	10	9	3	5	4	11	1	2
85	1	3	10	6	12	2	8	11	5	4	9	7
86	4	1	8	3	6	12	11	2	7	9	10	5
87	9	4	1	7	3	8	12	5	2	6	11	10
88	3	9	4	1	8	10	2	7	12	5	6	11
89	11	10	9	4	1	6	7	12	3	8	5	2
90	5	11	6	9	4	1	3	8	10	2	7	12
91	7	5	11	2	10	4	6	9	8	3	12	1
92	2	7	5	11	9	3	10	4	1	12	8	6
93	12	8	7	5	2	11	9	1	6	10	3	4
94	10	12	2	8	11	5	4	6	9	7	1	3
95	8	6	12	10	5	7	1	3	4	11	2	9
96	6	2	3	12	7	9	5	10	11	1	4	8
97	1	9	10	6	12	2	7	5	3	4	8	11
98	4	1	6	8	10	12	11	2	9	7	3	5
99	9	4	1	2	6	8	12	11	5	3	10	7
100	3	10	8	1	5	7	6	12	2	9	11	4

BLESSINGS

*Always be happy
 Family and relatives should prosper
 God would certainly bestow his blessings
 Be good and do good to others.*

*All is Well that Ends Well
 Om Shri Hanumate Namah:
 Om Shanti! Shanti! Shanti!!*

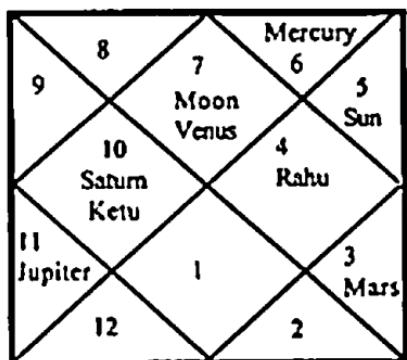
Practical Examples

PRACTICAL EXAMPLES

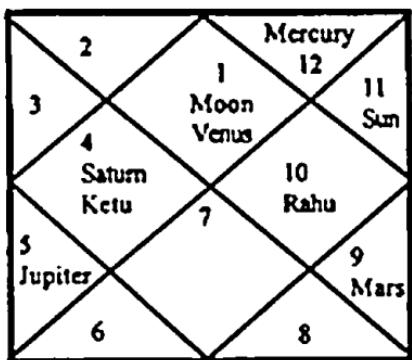
According to the rules given in the two volumes of **LAL Kitab** we now work out a practical example in detail for the guidance of our esteemed readers to enable them use this field of occult science and understand the methods of interpreting the horoscope and advising remedies.

Date of birth - 05.09.1962 (A.D)
Day of Birth • Wednesday
Time of birth 10:29:00
Place of birth • Patiala (Punjab, India)

Traditional horoscope



Lal Kitab's Horoscope



While interpreting the horoscope prepared through traditional method, first rearrange the horoscope as per the method told in the Chapter 12 of the **Lal Kitab Volume -I** by giving the Houses as No.1, 2 and so on in anti-clock direction. It may be noted here that No.1 in House No.1 does not mean Aries and No.2 Taurus. In Oceanic Knowledge, while interpreting the horoscope, **Lal Kitab** had given no reference of constellations and Signs (1942-edition- page 334) and houses are counted from the ascendant. Moon Chart also may be prepared according to the method told in the first volume. Here we would like to again underscore that Moon chart would not be that much effective before marriage of the native (male) but after marriage Moon chart would give its full result which is considered the fate brought in by his wife. On the principles of **Lal Kitab** Astrology, first we would prepare a chart having details of relations between the planets which would be helpful in interpreting the horoscope.

According to Aspect, sudden strike help, deception, foundation confrontation the planets would behave as below

Planet	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
Jupiter	-	F	F	E	F	E	N	N	N
Sun	F	-	F	E	F	N	E	E	E
Moon	N	F	-	N	N	F	N	E	E
Venus	N	E	E	-	N	F	F	E	F
Mars	F	F	F	N	-	E	N	N	E
Mercury	N	F	E	F	N	-	N	F	N
Saturn	N	E	E	F	E	F	-	F	N
Rahu	N	E	N	E	E	F	F	-	F
Ketu	N	N	E	F	E	N	N	F	-

Chart showing Friendship of the planets after aspect and relationship, Yog drishti, confrontation, fountlation, deception etc.

Planet	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
Jupiter	-	F	FF	N	F	E	N	E	N
Sun	F	-	N	BE	F	N	BE	E	BE
Moon	F	N	-	F	F	F	E	E	BE
Venus	F	BE	N	-	F	F	N	E	N
Mars	F	F	FF	F	-	BE	N	N	E
Mercury	E	F	E	F	N	-	N	N	N
Saturn	N	E	E	F	BE	FF	~	N	N
Rahu	BE	E	E	BE	E	N	N	-	N
Ketu	N	N	E	F	BE	F	N	N	-

F-Friend E- Enemy N-Neutral FF- Fast friend BE- Bitter Enemy

Nature of planets in the horoscope

Jupiter: -Jupiter alone is posited in House No.5 and awaken. The age of Jupiter is 16 years and in its fixed house, which is of planet effect.

Sun: - Sun is posited in House No. 11 and alone. Sun is dormant. The age of Sun is 22 years and posited in the enemy's house. It is of Sign Effect.

Moon: - Moon is posited in House No. 1 with other planets. Moon is dormant. The age of Moon is 12 years. Moon is posited in the house of planet neutral to it. Moon is of Sign Effect.

Venus: - Venus is posited in House No. 1 with other planets. Venus is dormant. Age of Venus is 25 years. Venus is posited in the neutral's House, which is of Sign Effect.

Mars: - Mars is alone in House No.9. Mars is dormant. Age of Mars is 28 years. Mars is in its friend's house. It is of Sign Effect.

Mercury: - Mercury is alone in House No.12. Mercury is dormant. Age of Mercury is 34 years. Mercury is debilitated. Mercury is of planet effect but now it has become of Sign Effect.

Saturn: - Saturn is along with other planets in House No.4 and awaken. The effective age of Saturn is 36 years. Saturn is in enemy's House and is of Sign Effect.

Rahu: - Rahu in House No.10 is awaken and alone whose effective age is 42 years. Rahu is in friend's house and of Sign Effect.

Ketu: - Ketu is along with other planets in House No. 4 and awaken whose effective age is 48 years. It is in enemy's house and of Sign Effect.

Inter relation of planets in the **natal chart**

Jupiter: - Jupiter is posited in the house of Sun and both are planets of confrontation. Jupiter is aspecting Mars by 0.5 aspect whose ratio of effect is 1:2. Jupiter and Mars are also becoming planets of confrontation. Jupiter is confronting Mercury. Jupiter - Saturn and Jupiter-Ketu are posited in the Houses having Joint wall.

Sun: - Sun is now in the fixed house of Jupiter and both are planets of confrontation. Sun - Moon and Sun- Venus are on Sudden Strike. Sun and Moon are becoming planets of confrontation. Sun-Mercury and Sun-Rahu are in the Houses having joint wall. Sun is posited in the house of Saturn. (According to Signs, House No.11 is of Acquirius whose lord is Saturn but as per **Lal Kitab's Grammar**, this house belongs to Jupiter. Therefore, we can say that the land belongs to Saturn but Jupiter has constructed its building over it hence it would give joint effect of Saturn and Jupiter. (*Farman No.101-1939 edition*).

Moon:- Moon is extending help to Jupiter and is foundation of this planet. Moon is now in the fixed house of Sun. Sun-Moon are becoming planets of confrontation. Moon and Venus are posited jointly. Moon is posited in the house of Mars. Moon-Mercury, Moon-Saturn, Moon-Ketu and Moon - Rahu are posited in the houses having joint wall. Moon would deceive Rahu.

Venus: - Venus is helping Jupiter and is foundation of this planet. It is in the fixed house of Sun. Venus and Moon are sitting jointly. Venus is posited in the house of Mars. Venus-Mercury, Venus-Saturn Venus-Ketu, and Venus-Rahu are in the houses having joint wall. Venus and Saturn are planets of confrontation. Venus is a planet of deception for Rahu.

Mars: - It is posited in the House of Jupiter. Mars and Jupiter are becoming the planets of confrontation. Mars is confronting Saturn and Ketu. Mars and Rahu are in the houses having joint wall. Mars is helping Moon and is the foundation of this planet whereas Saturn also keeping them.

Mercury:-Mercury is posited in the house of Jupiter. Mercury - Sun, Mercury - Moon and Mercury-Venus are in houses having joint wall. Sun is also a companion planet of Mercury. Mercury will deceive Mars. Mercury is helping Saturn and Ketu, which are foundation of this planet. Mercury is in the fixed house Of Rahu. Mercury and Rahu are on sudden strike.

Saturn: - Saturn and Jupiter are posited in houses having joint wall. Saturn is confronting Sun. Saturn is in the fixed house of Moon. Saturn will deceive Moon and Venus. Saturn -Venus and Saturn - Rahu are planets of confrontation. Saturn is aspecting Rahu by 1, where the ratio of aspect is 1:2. Saturn and Ketu are sitting jointly.

Rahu: - Rahu is confronting Jupiter. Rahu-Sun and Rahu-Mars are in the houses having joint walls. Rahu-Mercury, Rahu-Ketu and Rahu-Saturn are on sudden strike. Rahu is in the fixed house of Saturn and becoming planets of confrontation.

Ketu: - Ketu and Jupiter are in the houses having joint wall. Ketu is confronting Sun. It is in the fixed house of Moon, which will deceive it. It will also deceive Venus. Ketu and Satum are sitting jointly. Ketu is aspecting Rahu in the ratio of 2:2.

Interpretation of the Horoscope

Good result of own fate through children. The native would work honestly and this would boost his business. Love extended to children would give fruits in old age. Son would be born on Thursday and luck of both would be like two lions in the field of luck. Prior to the birth of Son, luck would not be that much favourable. However, such person would be short tempered but he would be full *Braham*. He would give due regard to others and devoted to his duties. He would not be jealous of the prosperity of others and would maintain that others be prosper, if not on his cost, would not harm him. If he eats meat (Saturn) with bread (Sun), then in conflict of Saturn and Sun, Ketu (offspring) will suffer. A firm believer in doing good to others. If he would be fond of eating pulses (vegetarian) then male issue would be born early after marriage. He would be greedy but a person of higher status. He would be a religious person, which would bestow him with a happy family and long life (90 years).

If the native continues to drink the water of the earthen pot in his home he would get benefic effect. Money spent on education would not be 'wasted and the native will get benefit from the Govt. He would inherit some qualities from his mother if he had breast-feeding from her. This position of Moon indicates that one will be blessed with long life. Respected by the rulers and Govt., he will enjoy comforts from 27 years of age. Comforts from children are denoted. The peculiarity is that a number of his brothers and sisters must have died before his or her birth or he may have many sisters before birth and the native was born after long wait by the parents. Financial status of his parents should be average at the time of native's birth. Such a person should not marry in 28th year or before which will be a source of ruin to him. If he constructs a house or a child is born before 24th year of age, same adversity will befall on him. The use of silver vessels for milk is advisable. Use of green coloured articles relating to Mercury will be very unfavourable for health. Especially use of a soldered silver vase (Mercury) can affect the health of mother, who can even become blind between 34 years to 48 years. For protection of family whenever travelling outside for more than 100 days, he should throw a copper coin in running water but on the other hand donation of milk will indicate favourable results of Moon. The native should not deal with milk and other articles of Moon for business. In order to gain wealth and comforts, he should deal with red coloured articles of Mars or round utensil of silver. Service to relatives, guests, near and dear ones will be a source of wealth. Between ages of 24 to 28, he would have abundant flow of wealth. In case the native goes out of his home during this period it would affect the mother's health that could be remedied by embedding the articles of Mars. In case, he remains dutiful to his mother and receives her blessings by touching her feet etc., it will make him a good scholar and wealthy. Everything will be ruined after the death of his mother. Wife's health condition will remain poor. She will have mental problems/short memory.

The native would have comforts of conveyance and have animals in plenty. He may hanker after women at the age of 16 to 36 spend his life in Venusian's pursuits and lose control over himself eventually selling his honour for women. Venus in H.No. 1 might slightly damage comfort of children and worldly comfort but one may become reckless for sake of sex; but inwardly the person will remain a *sufi*. While his own health may not be affected, but his wife's health would be affected. He would himself be lucky. Taking counselling from others would be helpful for him.

With Mars in 9th, it is like two lions in a forest or two brave kings in one state cannot survive but separation of the native from his brother would be malefic for him. Therefore, the native should not separate from his elder brother because it would result into two lions playing in the field of fate. Separations would cause havoc. Unity will make both of them invincible. Brother's wife will bring good luck. Both Venus and Moon will give excellent results. Sun will give excellent results like Sun in second House. Prosperity will come if elder brother or articles of Mars or relatives connected with Mars are kept. Excellent living condition will be like victorious warrior Kings. He would get prosperity through military hardware. Actions, deeds and age will be excellent.

Sun is considered as monkey and Saturn serpent. It is the quality of monkey that before eating anything it smells it and if that thing is poisonous it will throw it or crush it between its jaws. In this action the bag of snake's poison will be separated, the teeth of Mercury will take poison and would kill some other person. In the same manner monkey and serpent (Sun and Saturn) escapes from the poison of Mercury and sometimes changes the poison of Mercury in a useable thing. There are no indications of separation in the native's horoscope

A snake with four eyes will not harm the native. Even if one is paralysed, snake comes, sucks, and revives the man. In condition of poverty, items/works connected with Saturn will relieve him from poverty. The native has a number of persons in the family who are doctors. He himself is connected with medical profession for his earning. Help given to those bitten by poisonous elements helpful but sale of snake oil will make him childless. He will see misfortune if he has destroyed Saturn by drinking, getting snakes killed or laying foundation of houses at night. Saturn will act like a watery snake from the moment the native lays foundation of his house. Mother will get snakebite and maternal uncle will be poisoned. His own financial condition will remain destroyed till age of Saturn. Saturn will not give malefic effect the native but due to foolish deeds of his wife Saturn may give malefic effect and Venus would be poisonous. If there are no hairs on the native's chest, he is not trust worthy.

The native has to keep patience for children. Remedy of Jupiter is recommended.

Rahu is of Sign Effect (doubtful). It would be good for father and would enhance the reputation of the native. It would behave like an elephant crossing through mud creating an apprehension whether the elephant would come out without being dirty. The native would be miser which would be a reason of enmity with others.

Jupiter will give good effect to father and *Guru*. It also enhances the power of both in worldly affairs. He would not leave any stone unturned in helping his children. When Jupiter is exalted in the horoscope or in Annual Chart, articles relating to Moon would give their malefic effect. The native would be rich and God fearing.

The native is advised **to perform following remedies to increase the benefic effect and decrease the malefic effect of the planets.**

Jupiter :- Jupiter would leave its malefic effect on maternal uncle or cousins. Ketu's remedy would be useful. When Jupiter is malefic donate the articles of Saturn in temple.

Sun :- Keep away from the profession related to Saturn. Do not take meat with bread (Sun). If the native will not take salt or have less in quantity then he would lead his father in worldly affairs.

Moon :- Have milk in the silver glass. Relations with green coloured things would give malefic effect.

Venus :- Keep your character intact. The native should take advice of others in his works. Till the native's mother is away from his wife, her (mother's) health would remain good.

Mars :- Worship *Hanumanji*.

Mercury :- One should keep his promises. One should keep going to temple. Saffron coloured things would give benefit. Flowing of new earthen pot in the flowing water would be useful.

Saturn :- Donations of articles related to Saturn would give malefic effect. Flowing of milk in the well would increase the effect (Financial) of Moon.

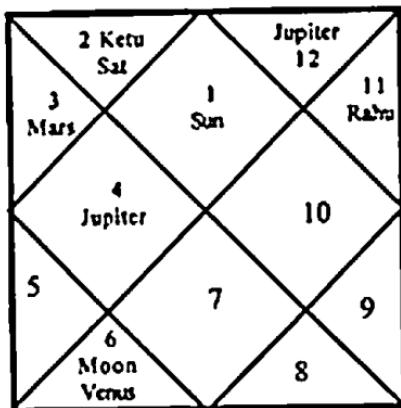
Rahu :- Always wear a cap.

Ketu :- Donation of gold in the temple would be useful or taking blessing from the family priest would be helpful.

There is **no planet of Father's debt in the horoscope.**

The native visited the astrologer on 14.9.1997 when he was running 36 years. On the basis of matrix given in the second volume of **Lal Kitab**, the Annual chart was prepared. After preparing the Annual Chart it was rectified on the basis of principles told in the book through palm reading.

Annual chart at the age of 36 years



According to Aspect, sudden strike, help, deception, foundation, confrontation the planets would behave as below

Planet	Jupiter	Sun	Moon	Venus	Mars	Mercury	Saturn	Rahu	Ketu
Jupiter	—	F	F	E	N	E	N	N	N
Sun	F	—	N	BE	N	E	E	BE	E
Moon	N	F	—	F	N	N	N	BE	E
Venus	N	N	N	—	N	N	F	BE	F
Mars	FF	N	N	E	—	E	N	F	E
Mercury	F	F	BE	N	N	—	E	F	E
Saturn	N	N	E	F	E	N	—	F	N
Rahu	N	E	N	E	N	N	N	—	N
Ketu	N	F	E	F	E	E	N	F	—

F-Friend E- Enemy N-Neutral FF- Fast friend BE- Bitter Enemy

Nature of planets in the horoscope

Jupiter: -Jupiter is posited alone in house No.12 which is awakened. It would always give benefic effect. Jupiter was of Planet effect but now it has become of Sign effect.

Sun: - Sun is posited in its fixed House No.1, which is awaken. It is exalted therefore it would not give any malefic effect to its enemy planet.

Moon: - Moon is posited in House No.6 along with other planets and is awakened. It is in friend's house and is of sign effect.

Venus: - Venus is posited with other planets in house No.6 and awakened. It is debilitated. Venus was of planet effect but it is of sign effect.

Mars: - Mars is posited alone in House No.3 and it is awakened. It is in fixed house and is of planet effect.

Mercury:-It is posited alone in House No. 4 and dormant. It is in enemy's house and of sign effect.

Saturn: - Saturn is posited in house No.2 with other planets and it is awakened. Saturn is posited in its friends house and it's fate raising planet for the native.

Rahu: - Rahu is alone in House No.11 and dormant. It is in friend's house and is of sign effect.

Ketu: - Ketu is with other planet in friend's House No.2 and awakened. Ketu is fate raising planet and is of sign effect.

Inter relation of planets in the natal chart

Jupiter: - Jupiter-Sun and Sun-Rahu are in the Houses having Joint walls. Jupiter is now helping Mercury which is its foundation. Jupiter is posited in the fixed house of Rahu.

Sun: - Sun-Jupiter, Sun-Mercury, Sun-Saturn, and Sun-Ketu are in the houses having joint walls. Sun and Jupiter are companion planets. Sun will not give malefic effect to Venus, Saturn, Rahu and Ketu because planet in exaltation never gives malefic effect on enemy planets. Sun is in Mars's house which, along with Rahu, is on sudden strike with Sun.

Moon: - Moon is aspecting Jupiter with .25 aspect which has effectiveness of 1:2. It is on confrontation with Sun. Moon, which is on sudden strike with Mercury is jointly sitting with it in the fixed house of Ketu.

Venus: - Venus is aspecting Jupiter with .25 aspect, where the ratio of effectiveness is 2:1. Venus is in confrontation with Sun and would deceive Mars. Venus and Moon are in the houses having joint walls. Venus is posited in the house of Mercury (fixed house of Ketu) which is on sudden strike with it and both are becoming planets of confrontation.

Mars: - Mars is aspecting Rahu with .5 aspect with the ratio of 1:0. Mars would deceive Jupiter and it is on sudden strike with Sun. Mars is posited in the house of Mercury and both are in the houses of joint wall along with Saturn and Ketu.

Mercury:- Mercury will deceive Sun. It is now in the fixed house of Moon. Mercury-Moon and Mercury-Ketu are on sudden strike along With **Venus**. Moon and Mercury are house planet and companion of each other. Mercury, Venus and Rahu are planets of confrontation. Mercury and Mars are posited in the houses having joint walls. Mercury is in confrontation with Rahu.

Saturn: - It is posited jointly with Ketu in the house of Venus which is fixed house of Jupiter. It is aspecting Jupiter by .12 where the ratio is 4:5, Moon by .25 where the ratio is 3:1 and Venus by .25 where the ratio is 3:4. Saturn - Sun, Saturn-Mars and Saturn-Ketu are posited in the houses having joint walls. Saturn and Mercury are on sudden strike. Saturn would deceive Rahu.

Rahu: - Rahu is posited in the house of Saturn which is fixed house of Jupiter and both are sharing joint walls. Now they have become fixed house companion planets. Rahu and Mercury are planets of confrontation.

Ketu: - It is posited jointly with Saturn in the fixed house of Jupiter. Ketu is aspecting Jupiter by .12 aspect in the ratio of 1:2, Moon by .25 aspect in a ratio of 1:2 resulting into eclipse to the Natal chart and Venus by .25 aspect in a ratio of 1:2. Ketu-Sun and Ketu-Mars are in the houses sharing joint walls. Ketu and Venus are companion planets. Ketu is on sudden strike with Mercury. It would deceive Rahu.

Interpretation of the Horoscope

The native is advised to perform following remedies to increase the **benefic effect and decrease the malefic effect of the planets.**

Jupiter: - The native would enjoy the effect of his fate while performing the religious rituals. The blessing of such person would give benefit to others; of course his curse would have its own effect. The charity would bring prosperity in his home. Tieing the Elephant of Rahu in the golden chain of Jupiter would bring peace of mind and prosperity. Jupiter would show its malefic effect on the native when he would wear a golden chain or remain in the company of *Guru or Sadhu*. It is therefore the native is advised to keep away from such habits. He is advised to put saffron's *tilak* on the

forehead. He should always keep nose's water dry. At the time of malefic effect, donate Saturn's articles in the temple.

Sun: - One should keep cool temper. The native has been advised to take less salt which would increase his father's profession.

Moon: - Providing means of water in charity would give malefic effect to the native but providing means of water in cemetery or hospital would not give malefic effect to the native. Providing articles in the temple relating to Sun, Mars and Jupiter would be beneficial to the native. Drinking milk in the night would give poisonous effect. If it is necessary to have it on health ground the native should have it in the day time. In the evening cheese or curd would be useful. Articles relating to Venus would not benefice to the native but articles of Moon (having flowing nature) would be benefice for the native. The native has been advised to perform the remedy of Moon by keeping water or milk on the bedside and drop it in the *Keekar* tree in the morning.

Venus: - Loss of money or of animal would be sign of malefic Venus. If the native is good enough he would also prosper in worldly affairs. Keeping solid silver in the house would check its malefic effect.

Mars: - If the native would be cool minded he would prosper. Works related to ivory would be beneficial.

Mercury: - If articles related to Mercury (Goat-Parrot) would come to home then the articles related to Moon would start giving their malefic effect. Remedy of Jupiter helpful for financial matters.

Saturn: - Construction of a house would give benefic effect to the native. Putting *tilak* of oil would be benefic for the native. Feeding milk to snake would be beneficial for the in-laws. Drinking liquor would be sign of malefic effect of Saturn. Donation of articles of Saturn would be benefic to the native.

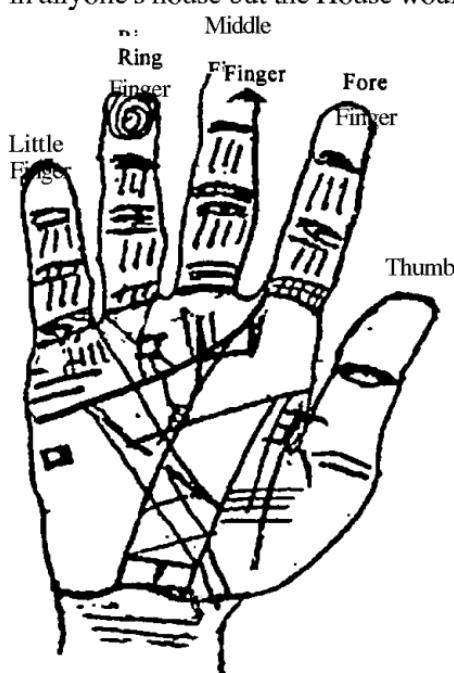
Rahu: - Establishing Jupiter would check the malefic effect of Rahu.

Ketu: - The native would have travels which would be beneficial for him.

CASTING HOROSCOPE FROM THE PALM

In oceanic knowledge planets are considered as lamps glowing in their houses and zodiac signs are the place for their lightning. The time of every planet is the duration of the lamp which would give light in that house. For example, the lamp of Sun gives light brown colour and if the lamp of Jupiter also starts giving its saffron light then both would give mixed colour light. It may always be kept in mind that the lamp of any planet may glow in anyone's house but the House would also have its effect

on the lamp.



A Rough Sketch of a Man's right hand

The measurement of the hand is as follows:-

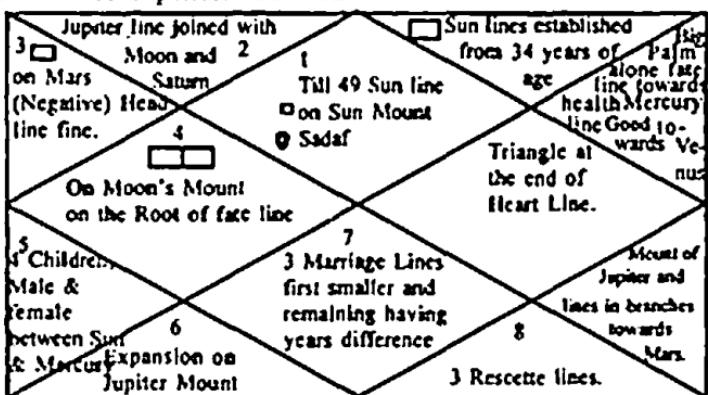
Circle - 1	Conch - 8	Shell - 1
Width of the hand on the south side of the hand		3-3"
Width of the hand on the north side of the hand		2"
Length of the middle finger		2.9"
Length of the palm up to middle finger		4.1"
Lines of Jupiter on right hand		19
Lines of Jupiter on left hand		24
Total		43 lines

The time when the native visited the Astrologer his age was 37 years. The horoscope made at that time through palm is as below:

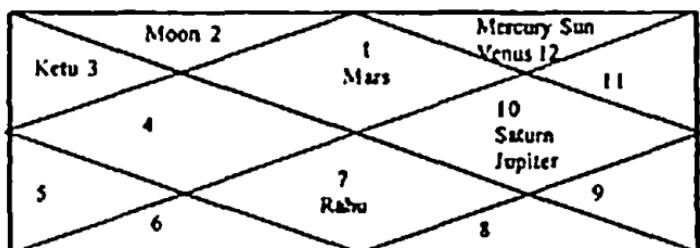
How the palm horoscope was formed and the reason for writing the planets in that house

H. No. Signs on the palm

- 1 Square on the mount of Sun which is Sign of Mars and mount of Sun has been given H.No.1
- 2 A straight line from the mount of Moon towards mount of Jupiter. Hence it is given House No.2
- 3 Sign of Ketu on the mount of Mars positive which is as signed H.No.3
- 7 Rahu is situated on the mount of Venus which is given H.No.7
- 10 Two branched line is situated under the fore finger and middle finger which is joining Saturn and Jupiter, i.e., Jupiter in H.No.10 which is given the Mount of Saturn and due to line of Saturn, Saturn itself in the House No.10. (own house)
- 12 Different lines are going towards the mount of Sun and Mercury in the house of Expenditure No.12.



Horoscope of the native at age of 37 years.



Interpretation of the horoscope

The planets of H.No.1 and 7 are having 100% aspect. Rahu posited with Mars remains quite. A square on the mount of Mars negative which has been given House No.8. Mars would give its benefic effect. Of course, Rahu would remain inactive in the presence of Mars but it would try to gain mileage from the distance maintained by Mars in the shape of slow poison resulting into bad health of the native's wife. After the Mars's period (14 Years) both (Rahu-Mars) would start giving their effect. The age of Rahu's effect is 42 years and Mars's 28 years. Hence, during the same period both would give their effect and for the remaining 14 years Rahu will act independently. It will affect joint seat of Mercury and Venus (H.No.7) and Sun (H.No. 1). All the three are now posited in H.No. 12 and Rahu is posited in the house of Venus as a guest and Venus with its friends is posited in Rahu's House No.12. Therefore, Rahu will not leave its malefic effect on Venus and otherwise. They may disturb the building of each other.

House No. 2-12:- Having 25% effect. Moon is exalted in House No.2. Sun and Mercury are outward friends but Sun and Venus are enemies. The distant Moon is inimical to Venus and Mercury. In this manner Moon and Sun would destroy the effect of Venus and Mercury. However, the effect of Moon and Sun would be good. Mercury while posited with Sun remains quite till half of its effective period i.e., 17 years and after that if gives benefic effect for remaining 17 years.

House No.10 :- Saturn and Jupiter are posited jointly. In this situation both would give their own effect but Saturn would give its malefic effect Jupiter would also give its benefic effect till half of its period i.e., 8 years though posited with an evil planet. These planets are related with father. **House No.3 :-** Ketu is posited in Mars's house which is inimical to Mars but Mars has shifted to H.No. 1 (Sun). When Mars is with Sun it would always give benefic effect and Sun is always exalted with Mars.

The Planets would affect the native in following manner

Jupiter: - The total duration of this planet is 16 years and out of it, Jupiter would give benefic effect for 8 years. After that period, Saturn would spoil the effect of Jupiter for remaining 8 years because Jupiter would not be inimical to other planets but evil planets would give their evil effect when either they come to H.No.2 or Jupiter went to their house in transit. Now

Saturn is posited in House No.10 and Jupiter is posited with it. Saturn would give its evil effect and Jupiter would give its benefic effect till half of its age.

Sun: - It would give its benefic effect throughout his life but it would affect the Venus's effect on the native. Moon is aspecting by 25% but Sun would give 25% help to the Moon

Moon: - No planet is inimical to this planet but if it will call enemies for him then no one can stop him from doing so. Therefore, the effect of this planet, in the presence of Jupiter, would be on the native but it would make Venus and Mercury inimical to it.

Venus: - The period of Sun is 22 years and Moon is 24 years. Both these planets are inimical to Venus. The period of Venus is 25 years. Now Sun and Venus are posited jointly then their effect would start at the same time. Sun gave up its inimical attitude at the age of 22 years. The 25% malefic aspect of Moon ended at 24th year. Now the period of Venus is only one year. On the other side Rahu is also spoiling House No.7 of Venus and if it is posited in its House No.12 (fixed house of Rahu). Though its friend Mercury is with him but it is inactive up till the half age of Sun i.e., 17 years. Mercury becomes inimical neither to Venus nor with Sun. It may start extending help to Venus after 18 years but the age of Mercury starts at 34 years. Hence, the total period Venus is spoiled. With the help of Mercury or exalted Mercury, Venus only gives girl child therefore Venus could not give help in its first circle. Though Venus and Moon are inimical to each other but in the second round Venus which is exalted in Pisces H.No. 12 would give benefic result in its period.

Mars (Positive): - Up to 28 years evil tricks of Rahu would give malefic effect to children, brother, relatives, friends and sight but other related matters would be benefic.

Mars (Negative): - 1 Sign of Mars negative has fixed this evil planet which is posited in H.No.8 therefore it would not give its malefic effect during its circle in the transit. This planet has been considered in oceanic knowledge to judge the malefic effect of Sun. It means that when Sun is debilitated or when Sun is not with Mars then Mars is also treated as Mars negative. However, when a sign of  triangle is found on the palm at separate place then it would be considered a separate planet.

Mercury: - The period of this planet is 34 years. This planet would help both the friends Venus and Sun. The period of Moon (24 Years) would give

malefic effect to this planet as Moon is having 25% aspect. It would not be inimical to Moon.

Saturn: - According to the natal chart it would spoil the effect of Jupiter but there is no planet in H.No.4 to interfere in the effect of this planet.

Rahu: - This elephant would be checked by the sword of Mars and remain quite but being distant from Mars it would remain inimical to Mars (when Mars and Rahu are posited jointly then sword of Mars would keep Rahu quite) but when the sword is having 100 % aspect then the elephant would try to destroy the sword. It would spoil the building of Venus by virtue of being posited there. It would not spoil Venus because Venus is posited in house No.12.

Ketu: - To escape from this evil planet, Mars is already absconding from its house therefore it can only destroy the building of Mars. Ketu is aspecting House No. 11 with 50 % which is blank therefore it may affect the H.No.1 of Jupiter and leave a black stigma over it.

Blank Houses

House No. 4:- It is house of Moon and planets of H.No. 10 are having 100% aspect over it. Jupiter of H.No. 10 would have benefic effect over it but Saturn would deface the walls of Moon's house.

House No.11:- Only Ketu would interfere in this House. Moon posited in House No.2 aspect H.No.6 by 25%. House of Ketu is like Lunar Eclipse for Moon. Now Moon aspecting Ketu by 25% (1/4 part of Ketu's period - 48 years). After 12 years it would be lunar eclipse. Moon is related to soil and mother.

House No. 5 and 9:- Both are blank. We would take their effect for children, religious work which would be helped by other planets.

House No. 8:- (House of death) This house is aspected by the planets of house No.12 by 25%. This house is of Saturn and Mars (negative). Now remaining planets are Saturn, Sun and planets of H.No. 12 out of which Saturn is friendly to Venus and Mercury. Saturn is inimical to Sun. In their tug of war Sun would have an upper hand, therefore, the year of death would be Moon's Sign and day of death would be Sun's day i.e., Sunday and up till then Ketu's period would have ended.

The remaining effect of the planets could be judged on the basis of grammar discussed above.